Frommer's®

# Shanghai

VISIT…

# Frommer's®

# Shanghai

## 5th Edition

by Sharon Owyang

**Here's what the critics say about Frommer's:**

"Amazingly easy to use. Very portable, very complete."
—BOOKLIST

"Detailed, accurate, and easy-to-read information for all price ranges."
—GLAMOUR MAGAZINE

"Hotel information is close to encyclopedic."
—DES MOINES SUNDAY REGISTER

"Frommer's Guides have a way of giving you a real feel for a place."
—KNIGHT RIDDER NEWSPAPERS

Wiley Publishing, Inc.

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Born in Singapore to a Shànghǎinese mother and a Chaozhou father, **Sharon Owyang** graduated from Harvard University, and divides her time between freelance travel writing and film projects in the U.S. and China. She has contributed to *Frommer's China* and has also written about Shànghǎi, China, Vietnam, and San Diego for Insight Guides, Compact Guides, the *Los Angeles Times,* and several websites. She speaks Mandarin, Cantonese, and enough Shànghǎinese to be a curiosity to the locals and to lose to them every time at mahjong. Most recently, she was the principal writer of the U.S.-China Media Brief produced by the UCLA Asian American Studies Center.

Published by:

## WILEY PUBLISHING, INC.

111 River St.
Hoboken, NJ 07030-5774

Copyright © 2009 Wiley Publishing, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except as permitted under Sections 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978/750-8400, fax 978/646-8600. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Legal Department, Wiley Publishing, Inc., 10475 Crosspoint Blvd., Indianapolis, IN 46256, 317/572-3447, fax 317/572-4355, or online at http://www.wiley.com/go/permissions.

Wiley and the Wiley Publishing logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and/or its affiliates. Frommer's is a trademark or registered trademark of Arthur Frommer. Used under license. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Wiley Publishing, Inc. is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book.

ISBN 978-0-470-38173-1
Editor: Jamie Ehrlich
Production Editor: Eric T. Schroeder
Cartographer: Andrew Murphy
Photo Editor: Richard Fox
Production by Wiley Indianapolis Composition Services

Front cover photo: Bund: Elderly man flying monkey kite
Back cover photo: Pudong cityscape

For information on our other products and services or to obtain technical support, please contact our Customer Care Department within the U.S. at 800/762-2974, outside the U.S. at 317/572-3993 or fax 317/572-4002.

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print may not be available in electronic formats.

Manufactured in the United States of America

5 4 3 2 1

# CONTENTS


LIST OF MAPS vi

WHAT'S NEW IN SHÀNGHĂI 1

1 THE BEST OF SHÀNGHĂI 4

1 The Most Unforgettable Shànghăi Experiences....4
2 The Best Splurge Hotels....8
3 The Best Moderately Priced Hotels....9
4 The Most Unforgettable Dining Experiences....9
5 The Best Things to Do for Free ....10

2 SHÀNGHĂI IN DEPTH 11

1 Shànghăi Today....11
2 Looking Back at Shànghăi....14
3 Shànghăi Ways & Manners ....18
*Saving Face*....22
4 Art & Architecture in Shànghăi ....22
5 Shànghăi in Popular Culture: Books, Film, TV, Music ....24
6 Eating & Drinking in Shànghăi....27

3 PLANNING YOUR TRIP TO SHÀNGHĂI 29

1 Visitor Information ....29
*Destination Shànghăi: Pre-Departure Checklist* ....30
2 Entry Requirements & Customs ...31
3 When to Go....34
*Shànghăi Calendar of Events* ....35
4 Getting There & Getting Around ...36
*Mass Levitation* ....41
*Taxi Tips*....46
*The Streets of Old Shànghăi* ....53
5 Money & Costs....54
*What Things Cost in Shànghăi*....56
6 Travel Insurance....56
7 Health & Safety....57
8 Specialized Travel Resources ....61
9 Sustainable Tourism....63
*It's Easy Being Green* ....64
*Frommers.com: The Complete Travel Resource* ....65
10 Packages for the Independent Traveler....65
11 Escorted General-Interest Tours ...66

*Tips for Digital Travel Photography* .....69
**12** Staying Connected.....70
*Online Traveler's Toolbox* .....71

**4 SUGGESTED ITINERARIES 73**

*Neighborhoods in Brief*.....73
**1** The Best of Shànghǎi in 1 Day.....74
**2** The Best of Shànghǎi in 2 Days....77
**3** The Best of Shànghǎi in 3 Days....79

**5 WHERE TO STAY 82**

**1** Best Hotel Bets.....85
**2** Huángpǔ (Downtown).....87
*Chinese Business Motels*.....91
**3** Hóngkǒu (Northeast Shànghǎi) ...91
**4** Lúwān (French Concession).....93
**5** Xúhuì (Southwest Shànghǎi) .....96
**6** Jìng Ān (Northwest Shànghǎi).....98
**7** Chángníng/Hóngqiáo Development Zone (West Shànghǎi) ..... 101
*Airport Hotels*..... 104
**8** Pǔdōng (East of River)..... 104

**6 WHERE TO DINE 108**

**1** Best Dining Bets ..... 109
*China's Cuisines*..... 110
**2** Restaurants by Cuisine ..... 112
**3** Huángpǔ (Downtown)..... 114
*Three on the Bund (Wài Tān Sān Hào)*..... 115
**4** Lúwān District (French Concession)..... 117
*Shànghǎi's Street Food* ..... 119
*Coffee, Tea & Something Else* ..... 121
**5** Xúhuì District (Southwest Shànghǎi)..... 122
*Veni, Vidi, Veci, Vino?* ..... 125
*Shànghǎi's Best for Brunch*..... 126
**6** Jìng Ān District (Northwest Shànghǎi)..... 127
**7** Chángníng District/Hóngqiáo Development Zone (West Shànghǎi) ..... 132
**8** Pǔdōng New Area ..... 134
*Shànghǎi's Favorite Dumpling* .... 135

**7 WHAT TO SEE & DO IN SHÀNGHǍI 137**

**1** The Bund (Wài Tān) ..... 137
**2** Yù Yuán (Yù Garden) ..... 162
**3** Shànghǎi Museum (Shànghǎi Bówùguǎn) ..... 164
**4** Huángpǔ River Cruise..... 167
*Quick Cruise from Pǔdōng*..... 168
**5** Temples, Churches, Mosques & Synagogues ..... 170
*Jewish Shànghǎi*..... 172
*Shé Shān Cathedral*..... 175
**6** Parks & Gardens..... 176
**7** Museums & Mansions..... 178
*World Expo 2010*..... 185
*China's Sex Museum(s)* ..... 186
**8** Special Attractions ..... 186

**9** Especially for Kids . . . . . 190
**10** Organized Tours . . . . . 193
**11** Staying Active . . . . . 194
*Shànghǎi Spas* . . . . . 195

**8 SHÀNGHǍI STROLLS 198**

*Walking Tour 1: The Bund & Beyond* . . . . . 198
*Walking Tour 2: Nánjīng Lù* . . . . . 204
*Walking Tour 3: The Old Chinese City* . . . . . 209
*Walking Tour 4: French Concession* . . . . . 213

**9 SHOPPING 218**

**1** The Shopping Scene . . . . . 218
*What to Know about Knockoffs* . . . 220
**2** Markets & Bazaars . . . . . 221
*The Pearls of China* . . . . . 223
**3** Shopping A to Z . . . . . 223

**10 SHÀNGHǍI AFTER DARK 233**

**1** The Performing Arts . . . . . 233
*Buying Tickets* . . . . . 237
*Symphony Enters Its Third Century* . . . . . 239
**2** Jazz Bars . . . . . 239
**3** Dance Clubs & Discos . . . . . 240
**4** The Lounge & Bar Scene . . . . . 242
*Heavenly Bars* . . . . . 244
**5** Cinema . . . . . 245

**11 SŪZHŌU, HÁNGZHŌU & OTHER SIDE TRIPS FROM SHÀNGHǍI 247**

**1** Sūzhōu, City of Gardens . . . . . 247
*A Quick Getaway* . . . . . 252
**2** Hángzhōu & West Lake . . . . . 253
*Hángzhōu Bay Bridge* . . . . . 260
**3** Nánxún . . . . . 260
**4** Tónglǐ . . . . . 263

**APPENDIX A: FAST FACTS, TOLL-FREE NUMBERS & WEBSITES 267**

**1** Fast Facts: Shànghǎi . . . . . 267
**2** Toll-Free Numbers & Websites . . . 275

**APPENDIX B: THE CHINESE LANGUAGE 278**

**1** A Guide to Pīnyīn Pronunciation . . . . . 280
**2** Mandarin Bare Essentials . . . . . 281

**INDEX 301**

# LIST OF MAPS


China . . . . . 6
Shànghǎi Orientation. . . . . 50
The Best of Shànghǎi in 1–2 Days . . . . . 75
The Best of Shànghǎi in 3 Days. . . . 80
Huángpǔ (Downtown) & Hóngkǒu (Northeast Shànghǎi) . . . . . 138
Key for Huángpǔ & Hóngkǒu . . . . 140
Lúwān (French Concession) & Xúhuì (Southwest Shànghǎi) . . 142
Key for Lúwān & Xúhuì . . . . . 144
Jìng Ān (Northwest Shànghǎi) & Zháběi . . . . . 146
Key for Jìng Ān and Zhàběi . . . . . 148
Pǔdōng (East of River) . . . . . 150
Key for Pǔdōng . . . . . 152
Chángníng/Hóngqiáo Development Zone (West Shànghǎi) . . . . . 154
Key for Chángníng/Hóngqiáo Development Zone . . . . . 156
Key for Nánshì (Old Town) & Southeast Shànghǎi. . . . . 157
Nánshì (Old Town) & Southeast Shànghǎi. . . . . 158
The Bund . . . . . 161
Yù Yuán (Yù Garden). . . . . 163
Shànghǎi Museum & Environs . . . 165
Huángpǔ River Cruise . . . . . 169
Walking Tour 1: The Bund . . . . . 199
Walking Tour 2: Nánjīng Lù . . . . . 205
Walking Tour 3: Nánshì (Shànghǎi's Old Chinese City) . . . 211
Walking Tour 4: French Concession . . . . . 215
Shànghǎi After Dark. . . . . 234
Key for Shànghǎi After Dark . . . . . 236
Sūzhōu . . . . . 249
Hángzhōu . . . . . 254
Nánxún Water Village. . . . . 261
Tónglǐ Water Village . . . . . 265

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Thanks to Tess Johnston for her friendship and generous help with local information, talks, and trips; and to Wu Zhude and his family for the home-cooked dinners, the conversations through the years, and the invaluable Shànghǎi tips.

## AN INVITATION TO THE READER

In researching this book, we discovered many wonderful places—hotels, restaurants, shops, and more. We're sure you'll find others. Please tell us about them, so we can share the information with your fellow travelers in upcoming editions. If you were disappointed with a recommendation, we'd love to know that, too. Please write to:

*Frommer's Shànghǎi,* 5th Edition
Wiley Publishing, Inc. • 111 River St. • Hoboken, NJ 07030-5774

## AN ADDITIONAL NOTE

Please be advised that travel information is subject to change at any time—and this is especially true of prices. We therefore suggest that you write or call ahead for confirmation when making your travel plans. The authors, editors, and publisher cannot be held responsible for the experiences of readers while traveling. Your safety is important to us, however, so we encourage you to stay alert and be aware of your surroundings. Keep a close eye on cameras, purses, and wallets, all favorite targets of thieves and pickpockets.

**Other Great Guides for Your Trip:**

*Frommer's China*
*Frommer's Beijing*
*Frommer's Hong Kong*
*Frommer's Portable Hong Kong*
*Suzy Gershman's Born to Shop Hong Kong, Shànghǎi & Beijing*

## FROMMER'S STAR RATINGS, ICONS & ABBREVIATIONS

Every hotel, restaurant, and attraction listing in this guide has been ranked for quality, value, service, amenities, and special features using a **star-rating system.** In country, state, and regional guides, we also rate towns and regions to help you narrow down your choices and budget your time accordingly. Hotels and restaurants are rated on a scale of zero (recommended) to three stars (exceptional). Attractions, shopping, nightlife, towns, and regions are rated according to the following scale: zero stars (recommended), one star (highly recommended), two stars (very highly recommended), and three stars (must-see).

In addition to the star-rating system, we also use **eight feature icons** that point you to the great deals, in-the-know advice, and unique experiences that separate travelers from tourists. Throughout the book, look for:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Finds** | Special finds—those places only insiders know about |
| **Fun Facts** | Fun facts—details that make travelers more informed and their trips more fun |
| **Kids** | Best bets for kids, and advice for the whole family |
| **Moments** | Special moments—those experiences that memories are made of |
| **Overrated** | Places or experiences not worth your time or money |
| **Tips** | Insider tips—great ways to save time and money |
| **Value** | Great values—where to get the best deals |
| **Warning!** | Warning—traveler's advisories are usually in effect |

The following **abbreviations** are used for credit cards:

**AE** American Express **DISC** Discover **V** Visa
**DC** Diners Club **MC** MasterCard

## FROMMERS.COM

Now that you have this guidebook to help you plan a great trip, visit our website at **www.frommers.com** for additional travel information on more than 4,000 destinations. We update features regularly to give you instant access to the most current trip-planning information available. At Frommers.com, you'll find scoops on the best airfares, lodging rates, and car rental bargains. You can even book your travel online through our reliable travel booking partners. Other popular features include:

- Online updates of our most popular guidebooks
- Vacation sweepstakes and contest giveaways
- Newsletters highlighting the hottest travel trends
- Podcasts, interactive maps, and up-to-the-minute events listings
- Opinionated blog entries by Arthur Frommer himself
- Online travel message boards with featured travel discussions

# What's New in Shànghǎi

Shànghǎi continues to evolve at warp speed. As the city hurtles towards its 2010 deadline to host the World Expo, expect to see constant changes as record numbers of foreigners and Chinese flock here to stake out their share of the ever-expanding pie. Here are the latest openings and offerings in a city that is easily the most exciting in China, if not the world.

**PLANNING YOUR TRIP TO SHÀNGHǍI** **Pǔdōng Airport** has opened its **Terminal Two,** which at press time was servicing Shànghǎi Airlines, British Airways, Northwest Airlines, Qantas Airways, and Virgin Atlantic Airways. To be sure, check with your airline to find out which terminal it uses. There are now **Shànghǎi-Běijīng express shuttle flights** that depart practically every half-hour from **Hóngqiáo Airport** that promise a maximum 3-hour turnaround from check-in to baggage claim.

Shànghǎi's subway system now has 9 lines with 11 lines expected to be fully operational by 2010. For visitors, **Metro Line 4** is another way to get to Pǔdōng; **Metro Line 8** will be useful to access World Expo sites; and **Metro Line 9** now connects directly with outlying areas like Qībǎo ancient town and Shéshān. With road and subway construction ramping up for the 2010 World Expo, expect traffic to worsen, so allow plenty of time to get to your destination. See chapter 2.

**WHERE TO STAY** In preparation for the 2010 World Expo, new Chinese-ranked four- and five-star hotels continue to open in Shànghǎi at an astonishing rate. Topping the list of new luxury hotels is the high-flying **Park Hyatt** (p. 185), the tallest hotel in the world, located in the Shànghǎi World Financial Center in Pǔdōng. A sister property, the elegant **Hyatt on the Bund** (p. 91), part of the Grand Hyatt line, is located nearby just north of the Bund in Hóngkǒu. **Le Royal Meridien** (p. 87), ideally located at the start of the Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall, is now the tallest hotel in Pǔxī and the newly opened **Swissotel Grand Shànghǎi** (p. 99) is well situated right next to the City Air Terminal Building and the Jìng Ān subway station. The **Renaissance Yùyuán Hotel** (p. 89) is the first top-caliber hotel right in the old Chinese city, minutes from Yù Garden. Finally, **The Conrad** and the **Jumeirah HanTang Xintiandi** hotels located next to Xīntiāndì are also expected to generate some buzz when they open in late 2008.

In the last few years, boutique hotels have become all the rage in Shànghǎi. Leading the way are the design-centered **JIA Shànghǎi** (p. 100), in a renovated mansion on Nánjīng Lù; the **Mansion Hotel** (p. 96), evoking 1930s Shànghǎi in the French Concession; the ultra-luxurious **Pudi Boutique Hotel** (p. 94) also in the French Concession; and Shànghǎi's first carbon-neutral hotel, **URBN Hotel** (p. 103).

Meanwhile, being given a complete makeover is Shànghǎi's famous **Peace Hotel,** which is closed until 2010 and has therefore been left out of this edition's listings. Also

undergoing a total refurbishment is the 1934 Art Deco **Yangtze Hotel** (p. 90), which should hopefully still remain moderately priced when it reopens. The River Wing of the **Pǔdōng Shangri-La Hotel** (p. 105) is also being renovated and will have some of the city's most sought-after Bund view rooms when complete at the end of 2008.

On the budget scene, Chinese business motels continue to proliferate, and make for adequate inexpensive stays if you're just looking to crash somewhere for a night or two. A **Motel 168** (p. 104), located right above the Maglev station, is now the closest hotel to Pǔdōng Airport, while the Australian-managed **Argyle International Airport Hotel** (p. 104) is a 5-minute walk from Hóngqiáo Airport. See chapter 5.

**WHERE TO DINE** We're happy to report that many of our restaurant recommendations from the previous edition are still around and thriving, even as restaurant openings and closings continue at a dizzying rate. Headlining the list of must-try new restaurants is **Jade on 36** (p. 134), where Chef Paul Pairet delivers a *nonpareil* avant garde dining experience that alone is worth a trip to Shànghǎi.

Shanghainese restaurants open and close with alarming frequency, but we hope the exquisite **Fu 1088** (p. 132) serving Shanghainese classics in a restored mansion stays around for awhile. **Franck** (p. 122) is a charming bistro in the lovely Ferguson Lane that has the French expats all but singing the Marseillaise. Eduardo Vargas' 239 Restaurant and Bar closed shortly after opening, but his long-standing **Azul** (p. 122) is still one of the most popular places in town for tapas and mojitos, and deservedly so. And we've added **South Beauty** (p. 129) because spicy Sìchuān cuisine is still all the rage, especially served up in a fine garden setting.

We've also introduced some wine bars in this edition, including **Enotecca, Just Grapes,** and **Otto Gourmet Café** (p. 125), which all serve tasty vittles with their vino. See chapter 6.

**WHAT TO SEE & DO IN SHÀNGHǍI** **The Bund** (p. 137) still stands in all its glory, but plans to build a vehicle tunnel underneath the main street to Hóngkǒu will likely create some traffic snarls. In addition, the famous **Wàibáidū Bridge** just north of the Bund has been temporarily removed for repairs, but should be restored in the first half of 2009. Shànghǎi's most famous Art Deco landmark, the **Peace Hotel,** has also closed for renovations until mid-2010. The world-class **Shànghǎi Museum** (p. 164) now offers free admission, but the downside is the additional crowds you'll have to contend with as a result. As the city gears up for the World Expo, you can now climb to the top of the **Lúpù Bridge** (p. 187) for a bird's eye view of the Expo grounds taking shape on the shores of the Huángpù River. For art and sculpture lovers, the **Shànghǎi Sculpture Space** (p. 189), formerly a steel plant, and the **Zendai Museum of Modern Art** (p. 184) in Pǔdōng, are just two of the many new spaces to view the works of contemporary Chinese artists. Last, but certainly not least, the tallest building in China, the **Shànghǎi World Financial Center** (p. 190), boasts a 100th-floor all-glass observation deck that will surely be the tallest, and likely the biggest attraction in town. See chapter 7.

**SHOPPING** Two years after the closing of the Xiāngyáng Clothing Market, sellers of knockoff designer goods have largely relocated to two other main areas: the **Qīpǔ Lù Market** (p. 222) in Zhábèi District, and the **A.P. Plaza** (p. 221) at the Science and Technology Museum (Shànghǎi Kèjì Guǎn) stop on Metro Line 2 in Pǔdōng, though the vendors actually selling brand-name goods are more scattered and don't tend to advertise their wares quite so openly or brazenly anymore. The **Friendship Store** (p. 227), still as overpriced

as ever, has moved to Chángshòu Lù in Jìng Ān district.

One of the latest trends in Shànghǎi is to convert former factories and warehouses to high-end shopping and entertainment complexes, such as the **High Street Loft** (p. 230) in the French Concession, a favorite with the trendy set. At press time, two other spots were just starting to attract tenants but should be attractive destinations for the life of this edition: the **Cool Docks** south of the Bund by the river, and the wonderful **1933** in Hóngkǒu, on the grounds of a former abattoir. Meanwhile, **Tàikàng Lù 210** (p. 231) in the French Concession continues to expand and draw ever greater crowds to its charming boutiques, galleries, and cafes. See chapter 9.

**SHÀNGHǍI AFTER DARK** Nightlife continues to flourish despite (or perhaps because of) the large turnover of bars and clubs. **Tóngrén Lù** (p. 242) is Shànghǎi's main bar and clubbing street, but will likely be replaced by another bar street during the life of this book. Hot new nightclubs include **Attica** (p. 240), located in the Bund with some of the best views of Shànghǎi; the consistently popular **bon-bon** (p. 241) off Héngshān Lù; **The Shelter** (p. 241), in a former bomb shelter in the French Concession, and a favorite for alternative indie music; the gigantic **Muse** (p. 241), all the way out in the New Factories in Jìng Ān district; the ultra-hip Philippe Starck–designed **Volar** (p. 241) just outside Fùxìng Park; and the Pǔdōng-based **The Wall** (p. 241), on the Riverside Promenade with great views of the Bund, and filling the club void left by the closing of Pu-J's Entertainment Centre in the Jīn Mào Tower.

The bar scene gets ever more crowded and sophisticated, with David Laris' **The Vault** (p. 245) and its popular Thursday martini nights a top draw, as is Jean Georges' **JG Bar** (p. 243) at the same Three on the Bund address. Just up the street, **Bar Rouge** (p. 242) at Bund 18 recently underwent renovations and is still *the* destination for the hip set; three floors below it is the more elegant **Lounge 18.** Other newer bars of note include **I Love Shànghǎi** (p. 243), a popular dive bar south of the Bund offering an alternative to the costly bars up the street; and two Xīntiāndì bars, **Sugar** and **Racks** (p. 244), complete with pool tables and mechanical bulls. As far as hotel bars go, **Vue Bar** (p. 245) at the Hyatt on the Bund boasts the best of both worlds by showcasing views of both Pǔdōng and the Bund.

On the jazz scene, due to the temporary closure of the Peace Hotel, the famous **Peace Hotel Old Jazz Band Bar** (p. 240) has moved to the Huátíng Hotel, while the **House of Blues and Jazz** (p. 240) has relocated to bigger and nicer quarters just off the Bund on Fúzhōu Lù. See chapter 10.

# 1 The Best of Shànghǎi

Recently featured in many business and travel magazines and newspapers, Shànghǎi has seemingly once again become the latest "It" city of the world. Much like in the first half of the 20th century, visitors from around the world are flocking here, drawn by curiosity, a sense of possibility, the lure of potential professional and financial success, or perhaps simply a desire to be in the coolest, brashest, and most exciting city in the new century. While Shànghǎi lacks the classical Chinese monuments of Běijīng, its colonial legacy gives it a character all its own. This museum of East meets West on Chinese soil is also China's capital of commerce, industry, and finance, and the one city that best shows where China is headed at the dawn of the 21st century.

Following is a list of Shànghǎi's highlights, both the obvious and the more offbeat choices that make the most of all that is unique about the city. But don't just take our word for it: Come experience this dynamic, must-see city for yourself.

## 1 THE MOST UNFORGETTABLE SHÀNGHǍI EXPERIENCES

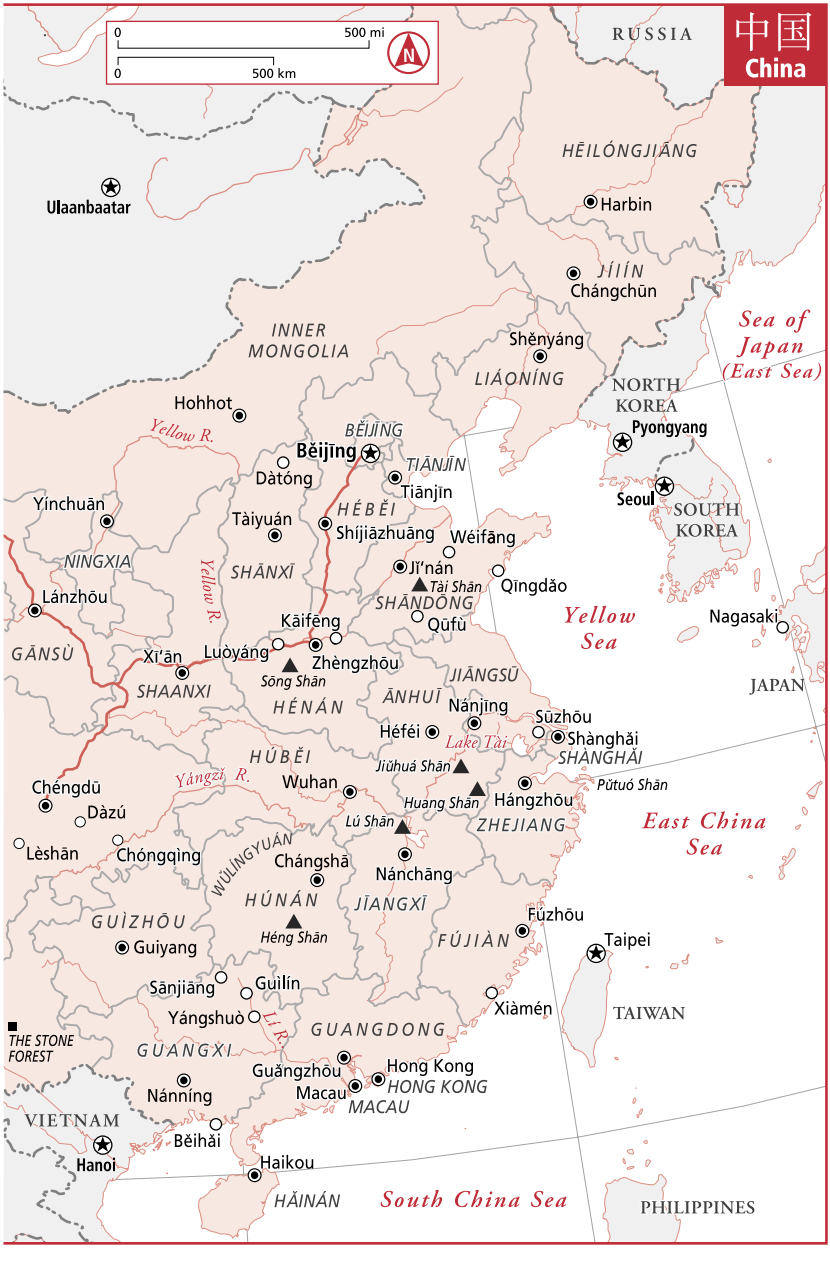
- **Strolling the Bund:** The most widely known street in Asia, with its gorgeous colonial buildings that were the banks, hotels, trading firms, and private clubs of foreign taipans (bosses of old Shànghǎi's trading firms) and adventurers past, deserves to be walked over and over again. See up close the exquisite architectural details of the **Peace Hotel,** the **Customs House,** the **former Hong Kong and Shànghǎi Bank,** and scores of other buildings, some lavishly restored, others closed and awaiting development. Then head across the street to the **Bund Promenade,** where you mingle with the masses while admiring the splendor and grandeur of old Shànghǎi. After you've seen it by day, come back again at night for a different perspective. See "Walking Tour 1" on p. 196.
- **Admiring the Collections in the Shànghǎi Museum:** China's finest, most modern, and most memorable museum of historic relics has disappointed almost no visitor since it opened in the heart of People's Square. Make it a top priority, and allow a few hours more than you planned on. See p. 164.
- **Surveying Shànghǎi from Up High:** After crossing the Huángpǔ River from old Shànghǎi to the new Shànghǎi), enjoy the ultimate panorama from either the sphere atop the **Oriental Pearl TV Tower;** the 88th-floor observatory of the **Jīn Mào Tower;** or the 100th-floor all-glass observation deck of the new **Shànghǎi World Financial Center.** All three rank as some of Asia's tallest structures. On a clear day, you can see forever. See p. 188, 187, and 190.
- **Cruising the Huángpǔ River:** A 27km (17-mile) pleasure cruise from the Bund to the mouth of the mighty Yángzǐ River, past endless wharves, factories, and tankers at anchor, gives substance to Shànghǎi's claim as China's largest port and the fact that nearly half of China's trade with the outside world travels these same waters. A shorter

1-hour cruise, and an abbreviated 30-minute cruise from the Pŭdōng side, do not convey the full importance of the river, but they will suffice if you're pressed for time. See p. 167.

- **Shopping 'til You Drop:** To paraphrase a local saying, if you haven't shopped, you haven't been to Shànghăi. Savvy locals know if you want greater choice and better deals, **Huáihăi Lù,** with its slew of international boutiques and large department stores, is the place to shop. Branching off and parallel to Huáihăi Lù, Màomíng Lù, Xìnglè Lù, and Chánglè Lù are also home to a number of delightful small shops. Even if you're the kind of person who only shops once a year, a visit to **Nánjīng Lù,** the "Number One Shopping Street in China" is practically required, if only for a chance to marvel (or shudder) at the sheer numbers of people, people, people everywhere! A pedestrian mall makes strolling and browsing that much easier and that much more crowded. Finally, **Tàikàng Lù,** with its ever-growing block of small shops, artists' studios, and outdoor cafes, makes for a delightful afternoon of shopping. See "Walking Tour 2: Nánjīng Lù" on p. 204, and see chapter 9 for shopping listings.
- **Bargaining for Fakes:** Shànghăi has any number of antiques markets where you can hone your bargaining skills. Two of the top choices are the more touristy **Dōngtái Lù Antique Market** and the slightly more ragtag but colorful **Fúyòu Market** in the old Chinese city (at the western end of Shànghăi's restored old street, Shànghăi Lăo Jiē). Half the fun is in rifling through all the personal collections of memorabilia and antiques that the vendors seem to have scavenged; the other half is in dramatically protesting the high prices quoted, walking away, then being called back by a vendor newly willing to deal. The same process and joys of bargaining apply when trying to purchase knock-off designer goods, but *caveat emptor.* See p. 220 for warnings about knock-off purchases, and see p. 221 for antique markets.
- **Rediscovering Shànghăi's Jewish Past:** In the mid–19th century, Sephardic Jews from the Middle East helped make Shànghăi a great city. In the mid–20th century, thousands of Jewish refugees flooded the International Settlement north of the Bund. Today, this history can be encountered at the former **Ohel Moshe Synagogue,** today renamed the **Shànghăi Jewish Refugee Museum,** with an exhibit documenting life in this little-known but important Jewish ghetto. See p. 173.
- **Soaking in Shànghăi's Night Views:** The night views of the Bund and Pŭdōng are simply not to be missed. Viewing options include dining at one of the Bund restaurants, such as **M on the Bund** or **Laris,** and then crossing the river to **Jade on 36** in Pŭdōng for a nightcap (you can also reverse the order). Better yet, savor the best of both worlds by finishing off the evening at **Vue** bar at Hyatt on the Bund where you can behold the nightlights on both shores of the Huángpŭ River, while soaking in an outdoor Jacuzzi! See chapter 6 for dining options and chapter 10 for bars.
- **Watching the Acrobats:** This has "TOURIST" stamped all over it, but it's nevertheless a totally worthwhile pleasure, especially since Shànghăi's dazzling troupes are rightly considered China's very finest at this ancient craft. See chapter 10.
- **Sampling Shànghăi's Jazz Scene:** The famous **Peace Hotel Jazz Band**'s nightly performances of New Orleans–style jazz, with some members who have been playing here since before the Revolution in 1949, have lost much of their

# China

International Boundary
Provincial Boundary
National Capital
Provincial Capital
The Silk Road
RUSSIA
KAZAKHSTAN
MONGOLIA
Bishkek
KYRGYZSTAN
Ürümqi
Turpan
Kashgar
TAJIKI-STAN
XĪNJIĀNG
GĀNSÙ
Jiāyùguān
PAKISTAN
Xīníng
QĪNGHĂI
PLATEAU OF TIBET
TIBET
New Delhi
HIMALAYA
SÌCHUĀN
Lhasa
NEPAL
Mt. Everest
Kathmandu
Thimbu
BHUTAN
INDIA
Lìjiāng
Dàlǐ
Érhăi Lake
BANGLADESH
Kūnmíng
Dhaka
YÚNNÁN
Salween
MYANMAR
LAOS
Bay of Bengal
THAILAND
NORTHEAST
Běijīng
CENTRAL
SOUTHWEST
MOUNTAIN CHINA
SOUTHEAST


0
500 mi
0
500 km
N
中国
China
RUSSIA
HĒILÓNGJIĀNG
Ulaanbaatar
Harbin
JÍLÍN
Chángchūn
Sea of Japan (East Sea)
INNER MONGOLIA
Shěnyáng
LIÁONÍNG
NORTH KOREA
Pyongyang
Hohhot
Yellow R.
BĚIJĪNG
Běijīng
TIĀNJĪN
Dàtóng
Tiānjin
Yínchuān
Tàiyuán
HÉBĚI
Shíjiāzhuāng
Wéifāng
Seoul
SOUTH KOREA
NÍNGXIA
SHĀNXĪ
Yellow R.
Jǐ'nán
Tài Shān
Qīngdǎo
Lánzhōu
SHĀNDŌNG
Qūfù
Yellow Sea
Nagasaki
Kāifēng
GĀNSÙ
Xī'ān
Luòyáng
Zhèngzhōu
Sōng Shān
JIĀNGSŪ
JAPAN
SHAANXI
HÉNÁN
ĀNHUĪ
Nánjīng
Sūzhōu
Héfēi
Lake Tai
Shànghǎi
SHÀNGHǍI
HÚBĚI
Jiǔhuá Shān
Pǔtuó Shān
Yángzǐ R.
Chéngdū
Wuhan
Huang Shān
Hángzhōu
Dàzú
Lú Shān
ZHEJIANG
East China Sea
Lèshān
Chóngqìng
WŪLÍNGYUÁN
Chángshā
Nánchāng
HÚNÁN
JIĀNGXĪ
GUÌZHŌU
Héng Shān
FÚJIÀN
Fúzhōu
Guiyang
Taipei
Sānjiāng
Guilín
Xiàmén
Yángshuò
LI R.
TAIWAN
THE STONE FOREST
GUANGDONG
GUANGXI
Guǎngzhōu
Hong Kong
HONG KONG
Nánníng
Macau
MACAU
VIETNAM
Běihǎi
Hanoi
Haikou
HǍINÁN
South China Sea
PHILIPPINES

nostalgic draw since temporarily relocating to the Huátíng Hotel while the Peace undergoes renovation, but take heart, jazz lovers. Modern and more improvisational jazz can be heard at a number of true-blue joints: the **Cotton Club, Club JZ,** and the **House of Blues and Jazz.** See p. 239 for jazz bars.

- **Drifting in a Gondola through a Water Village:** There are any number of picturesque "water villages" near Shànghăi where you can be paddled in a gondola along streams and canals as you pass traditional arched bridges, quaint stone houses, and classical Chinese gardens. Two villages stand out: Tónglĭ and Nánxún. Also, both have additional sights worth seeing and considerably smaller crowds than at tourist traps like Zhōu Zhuāng, but see them soon. See p. 263 and 260.

## 2 THE BEST SPLURGE HOTELS

- **Park Hyatt Shànghăi** (Shìjì Dàdào 100, World Financial Center, Pŭdōng; ✆ **021/6888-1234**): Although this top-of-the-Hyatt-line hotel hadn't opened at press time for our review, we are preemptively including it here, for we think its high-flying status as the world's tallest hotel combined with the stellar worldwide reputation of the brand will make this a highly attractive hotel worth seeking out. See p. 105.
- **Four Seasons Hotel Shànghăi** (Wēihăi Lù 500, Jìng Ān; ✆ **021/6256-8888**): The best all-around hotel in Pŭxī, the Four Seasons is worth splurging on just for its patented bed alone. Oh, and the service is impeccable, the staff discreet, and your surroundings as classy as classy can get. If it's good enough for Tom Cruise (who stayed here when he was filming *Mission Impossible III*), it just might be good enough for the rest of us. See p. 98.
- **Mansion Hotel** (Xīnlè Lù 82, Xúhuì; ✆ **021/5403-9888**): If you want to be transported back in time to Shànghăi in the 1930s, then the exclusive boutique **Mansion Hotel,** right in the heart of the French Concession, is where you want to lodge. At this refurbished old mansion, you'll get to experience all of today's luxurious amenities in a nostalgic colonial setting. See p. 96.
- **Pŭdōng Shangri-La** (Fùchéng Lù 33, Pŭdōng; ✆ **021/6882-8888**): It's difficult to pick between the newer Grand Tower, with its large, luxe rooms furnished with LCD TVs, fax machines, DVD players, and all the usual luxury accoutrements, or the recently refurbished River Wing rooms with their unbeatable views of the Bund. In the end, it doesn't matter because you can't go wrong at the Shangri-La. There's a ridiculous number of fine-dining restaurants to choose from, two health clubs, two pools (one of them a glass-enclosed outdoor pool), the Himalayan-themed Chi spa, and still the best overall views of the Bund from Pŭdōng. See p. 105.
- **St. Regis Shànghăi** (Dōngfāng Lù 889, Pŭdōng; ✆ **021/5050-4567**): Its location in Pŭdōng isn't ideal, but otherwise, this is as good as it gets with Shànghăi hotels. What's better than being pampered by your St. Regis butler, who can do everything from pressing your pants and making dinner reservations to acting as your personal tour guide about town? Rooms are large and luxurious, there's open access to the executive lounge, free wireless Internet, excellent dining options, and a top-notch spa. See p. 105.

## 3 THE BEST MODERATELY PRICED HOTELS

- **Old House Inn** (Huáshān Lù 351, No. 16, Jìng Ān, ✆ **021/6248-6118**): For those who want to wake up in old Shànghǎi and who don't need a lot of hotel facilities, this small, unpretentious inn in the French Concession will deliver the goods. You'll walk on hardwood floors, sit on traditional Chinese chairs, and sleep in four-poster beds—it's not fancy but it's charming, quaint, and reasonably priced. See p. 101.
- **Captain Hostel** (Fúzhōu Lù 37, Huángpǔ; ✆ **021/6323-5053**): Lodged in a 1920s Art Deco building just steps from the Bund, this popular maritime-themed hostel offers clean dorms and simple double "cabins" for around ¥300 ($43/£22) after discount, a whopping good bargain for its location. After a hard day's sightseeing, you can sip a cold beer on the rooftop bar (which has fabulous views of Pǔdōng) and be grateful you weren't shanghaied like a sailor of yore. See p. 90.

## 4 THE MOST UNFORGETTABLE DINING EXPERIENCES

- **Tackling Hairy Crab:** The name says it all. The signature dish of Shànghǎi is absolutely scrumptious, but it's seasonal (autumn) and best enjoyed at a big local restaurant. See chapter 6.
- **Rooftop Dining on the Bund:** Whether it's savoring world-class cuisine on the open-air balcony of **M on the Bund,** or enjoying a romantic dinner for two catered by world-renowned chefs in the cupola atop **Three on the Bund,** dining high above Asia's most famous street is a heady experience not to be missed. See p. 115.
- **Eating *Xiǎo Lóng Bāo:*** Unless you're a vegetarian, not trying Shànghǎi's favorite (pork) dumpling while you're here is tantamount in some circles to not having been to Shànghǎi at all. The "little steamed breads" spill broth in your mouth when you bite into them. You can find them everywhere, but **Crystal Jade Restaurant** (p. 117) serves up the best in the city. For tips on how to eat it without scalding your tongue, see "Shànghǎi's Favorite Dumpling" on p. 135.
- **Savoring "Avant-Garde" Cuisine:** There are many highly creative chefs the world over, but treating yourself to French chef Paul Pairet's delightfully playful and deliciously inventive "avant garde" cuisine at the Shangri-La hotel's **Jade on 36** restaurant is truly one of the most unforgettable dining experiences you're likely to have. The wonders this master can do with foie gras, truffles, chocolates, and lemons will have you vowing a return visit…for your next meal. See p. 134.
- **Dining in a Colonial Mansion:** These days it's easy to find a restored old mansion for dinner, but two standouts that combine just the right colonial ambiance with delicious food are **Fu 1088,** serving excellent Shanghainese cuisine in private dining rooms in a restored mansion; and **Lan Na Thai,** sitting amidst the sprawling grounds of the Ruìjīn Hotel. See p. 132 and 118.

## 5 THE BEST THINGS TO DO FOR FREE

- **People-Watch:** One of our favorite activities. It's free, it's fascinating, and you may learn more about today's China in an hour of people-watching than you would in a day spent on a tour bus. You can do this practically anywhere, at a park or a major intersection, but the best spots may be in People's Square, along Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall, on Huáihǎi Lù, on the Bund Promenade, or at Xīntiāndi, where you are almost certain to see some wild and wooly mix of beleaguered tourists, Chinese and foreign, newly minted business folk, trendy young fashionistas, uniformed school children, strolling seniors, and, of course, whistle-blowing traffic cops.
- **Morning Exercises on the Bund:** There's no better way to greet the day than to join the thousands of Shànghǎi residents in their morning tai chi exercises (and occasionally Western ballroom dancing) on the Bund and in Shànghǎi's parks. The Bund is preferable: The first golden rays hitting the colonial facades are truly something to behold. See chapter 7 for details on the Bund and on Shànghǎi parks.
- **Wander the Old Chinese City:** The narrow winding alleys of the old Chinese city may strike some as mysterious and forbidding, but they are neither of these, and are worth exploring even beyond the walking tours in chapter 8. Here is a chance to come upon a wet market, or run into the increasingly rare sight of a night soil worker on his morning rounds (many houses in this part of town still lack indoor plumbing). See it before the bulldozer shows up. See "Walking Tour 3" on p. 209.
- **Stroll the French Concession:** This is the most interesting of the colonial districts left in Shànghǎi, filled with the gorgeous villas, mansions, and apartment houses of the 1920s and 1930s when the French made their mark here. Plenty of Art Deco gems abound, hidden behind years of grime and buried beneath webs of laundry poles, awaiting discovery, so keep your head up. See "Walking Tour 4: French Concession" on p. 213.

# 2 Shànghǎi in Depth

While Běijīng may be the capital of China, Shànghǎi—the "city above the sea"—is China's economic, financial, and commercial center, its largest city, and the heart of China's future. As China re-emerges as a major global power in the 21st century, Shànghǎi is the economic engine that is leading the way. As Shànghǎi goes, so goes the rest of China. No other super city in the Middle Kingdom, including Hong Kong and Běijīng, or anywhere else in the world, for that matter, is more vibrant or fascinating.

None of this should be a surprise as a look at Shànghǎi's history will reveal. Blessed by its location at the mouth of the Yangtze River, Shànghǎi rose from a fishing village in the 7th century to a major commercial center by the 17th century. In the 19th century, its status as a treaty port enabled all kinds of foreign influence to mix with local Chinese culture, so much so that by the early 20th century, Shànghǎi had become known as the Paris of China, and one of the most cosmopolitan and international cities in the world where foreigners and Chinese alike flocked. But excesses also allowed for the fomenting of revolution, and the city that gave birth to the Communist Party of China in 1921 was also the one most thoroughly shut down after the 1949 Communist victory. With economic reforms in China starting in 1978, however, Shànghǎi has once again donned the mantle of progress (at warp speed, no less), and at the beginning of a new millennium, the city has an air of prosperity that it has rediscovered from the heady days of the wealthy foreign concessions.

But make no mistake, today's Shànghǎi is no Western-dominated city. Rather, the Shanghainese, influenced by years of foreign exposure, though still unabashedly Chinese at their core, are drawing from the best of both worlds to forge a distinct and unique sensibility, culture, and lifestyle. Not only is Shànghǎi a city of finance, but art and architecture, design and fashion are all flourishing here as well. And we haven't even touched on the unparalleled shopping and creative dining found in the city.

Not everything is rosy to be sure and growing pains are everywhere you look, but no city on earth seems more optimistic about its future than Shànghǎi. Today's Shànghǎi is being hailed, once again, as the New York City or the Paris of China. Perhaps these comparisons are currently necessary to give foreigners a sense of the character and importance of the new Shànghǎi, but the pace and unique nature of Shànghǎi's current evolution suggest that one day in the not-too-distant future, Shànghǎi itself may well be the barometer city to which all others are compared.

## 1 SHÀNGHǍI TODAY

Any discussion of Shànghǎi as China's largest city and its economic, financial, and commercial hub usually starts with a whole lot of numbers. Official figures for 2007 put Shànghǎi's total population at 18.58 million, of which 13.79 million were registered permanent residents, and the rest were migrant workers. Another 2.33 million unregistered migrants from the countryside are thought to have come through and worked in the city at some point during the year. At the same time,

temporary foreign residents numbered more than 60,000 (not counting the more than 200,000 Taiwanese living in Shànghăi while conducting business), compared with 4,000 in 2000. The United Nations estimates that Shànghăi's population will stand at 23.4 million by the year 2015.

Of course, numbers, especially those put out by the Chinese government, seldom tell the full or realistic story, but in the case of Shànghăi, even when the unverifiable, usually inflated numbers are taken with mountains of salt, they still point to the obviously formidable if unbalanced role Shànghăi plays in China's economy. While the city has just 1.5% of China's population, Shànghăi accounts for 5% of China's Gross Domestic Product (GDP), 11% of its financial services,

12% of China's total industrial output, 20% of its manufacturing output, and 25% of the country's trade. Textiles, steel, manufacturing, shipbuilding, and increasingly the retail sector dominate the city's economy, which reports double-digit growth year after year. At the same time, Shànghăi accounts for around 25% of China's foreign investment, with firms from Volkswagen and Buick to Mary Kay, Amway, Hallmark, and Coca-Cola having invested billions in plants and personnel here. In 2007, more than 500 multinational companies were reported to have their regional corporate headquarters in Shànghăi. Not since colonial days (1846–1949), when the city was dominated by Western companies, has the port produced such an array of international investments.

Today's business, both domestic and foreign, has made Shànghăi quite wealthy by Chinese standards, with rising salaries creating an increasingly affluent middle class. The latter is comprised mostly of white-collar managers, many of whom earn upwards of ¥100,000 ($14,286/£7,143) a year. As China's longtime center of shopping, Shànghăi also has plenty of upscale places to dispose of the increased income. Residents are not only forward-looking and business-oriented, but fashionable. Shànghăi is a city of boutiques, malls, and up-to-date department stores. Year by year, it is catching up with Hong Kong as one of Asia's paradises for shoppers. Everything is writ large here. Shànghăi is not only home to China's first and largest stock exchange, it also boasts the world's second-largest department store, China's busiest (and the world's second-busiest) container port, China's tallest building, and the tallest hotel in the world—not to mention more than 13 million mobile phone users. With prosperity, even sales of the venerable bicycle, formerly the chief means of transport in the city, have declined (from 1 million sales in Shànghăi in 1990 to less than half that today). Meanwhile, the streets are crowded with more than 600,000 vehicles (including 45,000 taxis) and 280,000 motorcycles.

## GROWING PAINS

Scratch the surface, however, and a slightly more complex picture emerges. The knock on Shànghăi has always been that it is a city of appearances, a perception carried over from the early days when what seemed like a European city was in fact built on the backs of millions of Chinese, when its heyday prosperity and wealth masked a much crueler and more dire poverty for millions of Chinese. Today's detractors, often led by Shànghăi's greatest competitor to the south, Hong Kong, like to claim that for all of Shànghăi's glamorous exterior, there is no substance behind the flash. And indeed, a closer look beyond appearances shows that many of Shànghăi's new handsome buildings remain empty, that your bathroom in the latest brand-new five-star hotel is already showing cracks, and that many more people are in fact window-shopping than plunking down cold cash.

The rosy numbers also mask the fact that while Shànghăi has more than its

share of overnight millionaires, ordinary Shanghainese must still be counted as residents of a developing rather than a developed nation. Even taking into account the highly inflated government figures, the city's average disposable income for 2007 was ¥23,623 ($3,375/£1,687) per capita, one of the highest in the country, but still not high enough to keep up with Shànghǎi's over-inflated housing prices (the Shanghai Statistics Bureau report that the average housing price in 2007 was ¥8,253 ($1,179/£590) per sq. m, far higher than the nation's average). (In the last few years, housing prices have skyrocketed as a result of the large population influx, wealthy Chinese from around the country purchasing these units as investment properties, and speculation, but at the beginning of 2008, prices were starting to come down.)

Little wonder, then, that living space is slim (under 140 sq. ft. per person); that many ordinary Shanghainese *(lǎobǎixìng),* forcibly relocated to the outskirts of town because of mega-developments and downtown building projects, cannot afford even the smallest of homes; and that many others (including 2 million pensioners) must scrimp by on less than the official minimum wage (set at just above US$1 per day). At the same time, beggars can still be seen congregating at tourist sites, temples, and avenues where visitors are likely to appear. The unemployed, most arriving illegally without residence permits in Shànghǎi, can be sighted sleeping under bridges, awaiting work. To exacerbate matters, inflation, especially of food prices, has been on the rise in 2008, leading to steep increases in the basic cost of living for many. The economic boom has brought other woes as well. Crime is on the rise, prostitution is back in the bars and on the streets (after its complete eradication in the 1950s), and pollution is a major problem.

But Shànghǎi is nothing if not ambitious. This is a city of big dreams. Ever allergic to inactivity and resting on its laurels, Shànghǎi barely had time for the dust to settle from the massive modernization and reconstruction of the 1990s (which *New York Times* writer Ian Buruma hailed as "perhaps the greatest urban transformation since Baron Haussmann rebuilt Paris in the 19th century") before it won the bid in 2002 to host the 2010 World Expo, and embarked on a new phase of building that will once again transform the city. Indeed, having just completed China's tallest building, the 492m-tall (1,614-ft.) Shànghǎi World Financial Center, in mid-2008, the city is all ready to top itself by starting construction on a new 118-floor, 580m-tall (1,903-ft.) Shànghǎi Center (nicknamed Shànghǎi Dragon). As a further mark of its ambition and dedication to infrastructure, Shànghǎi plans to build the world's largest container port; to create nine new towns surrounding Shànghǎi, each with half a million residents; and to have a network of 11 subway lines by 2010 and 13 lines by 2012. Shànghǎi will also establish a citywide wireless broadband network by 2010.

## GOING GREEN

Additionally, city planners promise that Shànghǎi will soon be not only China's financial and manufacturing capital, but its "green" capital as well. Already, Shànghǎi has converted Nánjīng Lù to a pedestrian mall, remodeled the Bund and its promenade, revitalized many avenues and villas in the old French Concession, and created 1,800 hectares (4,448 acres) of greenway with trees and lawns (an area equivalent to 4,000 football fields). Also on tap are the Huángpǔ River Renovation Project, covering 20km (12 miles) of downtown riverfront on both shores, whereby the harbor will be transformed by green corridors, an elliptical canal, a maritime museum, marinas, riverside parks, and new housing estates; and a project to rehabilitate by 2010 the Sūzhōu River, seriously polluted by 80 years of industrial use. The latest

environmental project is the most ambitious yet: the building of an eco-city—the first self-sustaining carbon-neutral city in the world that does no appreciable damage to the environment—that will be home to half a million people on the wetlands of Dōngtān on Chóngmíng Island at the mouth of the Yángzǐ River. The Chinese government has also banned the use of ultra-thin plastic bags while requiring shops to charge for thicker plastic carrier bags. In an interesting and ironic twist, hundreds of increasingly environmentally conscious Shanghainese came out in force in early 2008 to protest the extension of the magnetic levitation train line through their neighborhood for fear of radiation and other harmful health effects. These protests led the government to shelve or "reassess" the project.

If you can ignore the inevitable teething pains of any booming city, the present and the future look rosy indeed. The question of if and when the bubble will burst (consider, in addition to the high housing prices that you now generally pay more for a cup of coffee in Shànghăi than back home, or that while many average Shanghainese may be richer now than they've ever been, rampant speculation and weak regulation of China's financial sectors means that one's life savings risk being wiped out overnight) does not appear to have deterred Shànghăi's boosters and all others who would seek a better life from arriving in droves to stake out their share of the spoils. With an unprecedented degree of freedom (at least since the pre-revolutionary days) to express themselves publicly, whether through their fashions or their purchases, just as long as it's not in the arena of politics, Shanghainese seem content, for the moment at least, to go along with their government's experiment of developing a country through economic but not political freedom. Love them or hate them, the Shanghainese—frank, efficient, chauvinistic, and progressive—are using their previous international exposure to create China's most outward-looking, modern, brash, and progressive metropolis.

# 2 LOOKING BACK AT SHÀNGHĂI

## A SMALL FISHING VILLAGE

The first evidence of settlements in the Shànghăi area actually date to 5000 B.C., though it wasn't until the 5th to 7th centuries that Shànghăi appeared on the map as a small fishing village on the banks of the Wúsōng Jiāng (today's Sūzhōu Creek). The creek was known as Hù (for the crab traps in the river), and had its source in nearby Tài Hú (Lake Tài). Eventually Shànghăi would be known as Hù, and to this day, the name is still in use as a short form to denote the city, for example in the Hùníng Expressway connecting Shànghăi to Nánjīng. During the Táng Dynasty in 751, the Shànghăi region was incorporated into the county of Huátíng, but it was not until 1292 that Shànghăi, benefitting from its proximity to Hángzhōu, the capital of the Southern Sòng Dynasty (1127–1279), quickly developed from a commercial town *(zhèn)* to a county seat *(xiàn)*. By the early 1400s, Ming Dynasty engineers had dredged the Huángpǔ River (also known as *shēn*), making it the main tributary to serve Shànghăi. In 1553, a city wall was built around what is today's Shànghăi's Old Town (Nánshì) as defense against Japanese pirates. In 1603, Shànghăi had its first contact with the Jesuits through local son Xú Guāngqí who was baptized Paul by Jesuit priest Matteo Ricci in Běijīng, and who later deeded some of his land in Shànghăi (today's Xújiāhuì, meaning Xú family village) to the Catholic Church. By

the end of the Míng Dynasty, in 1664, Shànghǎi had become a major cotton and textile center; and its population would soon reach 200,000.

## FOREIGN OCCUPATION

In 1832, the British-based East India Company explored Shànghǎi and the Yángzǐ River as a potential trading center for tea, silk, and opium, but was rebuffed by proud local officials. Not to be denied, the British eventually forced the Chinese to import British opium (which it produced in British India) by waging the First Opium War between 1839 and 1842 against a weak and corrupt Qīng government that proved no match for the British. The war finally ended with the Treaty of Nánjīng, which opened five Chinese cities, including Shànghǎi, to British consuls, merchants, and their families, and also ceded Hong Kong Island to the British. Soon, the British, French, Americans, Germans, and other foreign powers began to move into Shànghǎi, carving out for themselves sovereign "concessions" where they were not subject to Chinese laws, but to their own as established by their respective governing councils. The British established their Concession in 1845, the Americans in 1848 in Hóngkǒu, north of Sūzhōu Creek, and the French set up their concession in 1849 west of the old Chinese city and south of the British concession, subjecting themselves to direct French rule through the Conseil d'Administration Municipale. In 1850, the first English-language newspaper in Shànghǎi, the *North China Herald,* was launched.

But peace and calm were elusive. Starting in 1850, a man named Hóng Xiùquán who believed himself to be Jesus' younger brother led a group of Tàipíng rebels through southern China in an attempt to overthrow the corrupt Qīng government. Though they bypassed Shànghǎi and established their capital in Nánjīng, an offshoot group, the Small Sword Society, which claimed affiliation with the Tàipíngs, took over Shànghǎi's old Chinese city, driving thousands of Chinese into the foreign concessions. Many Westerners became rich from building housing for the Chinese refugees. The Small Sword Society was eventually defeated by Qīng troops in 1855, though the Tàpíng Rebellion itself didn't end until 1864.

Hardly deterred by these uprisings, the British and the Americans merged their concessions and formed the International Settlement in 1863, subject to rule by the Shànghǎi Municipal Council. In the second half of the 19th century, those seeking fame and wealth were starting to arrive in Shànghǎi in droves to have a go at making their fortune. A number of Sephardic Jew businessmen especially prospered from the opium trade and real estate, and would go on to build some of Shànghǎi's finest buildings of the early 20th century, such as the Children's Palace and the Peace Hotel (1929). By 1871, the term "Shànghǎi," meaning to drug and forcibly kidnap hands for a departing ship, had entered the English language, as during this time, many sailors were literally "Shànghǎied," waking up at sea on clipper ships bound for China.

While Shànghǎi was starting to prosper, events at the national level were becoming increasingly dire as the Qīng government grew weaker. In 1895, the Treaty of Shimonoseki after Japan defeated China in the Sino-Japanese war allowed the Japanese to set up factories in Shànghǎi and other ports. Finally in 1911, following the abdication of China's last emperor, Pǔ Yí, the year before, the Republic of China was established under Sun Yat-sen, bringing to an end Chinese imperial rule. The following year, the foreign population in Shànghǎi topped 10,000, a number which only increased as White Russians fleeing the Russian Revolution in 1917 made Shànghǎi's international concessions their

## Impressions

*If God lets Shanghai endure, He owes an apology to Sodom and Gomorrah.*
—A Christian Missionary, in concession era Shànghǎi



temporary home. It is worth noting, however, that even when foreign influx was at its greatest, foreigners never numbered more than 4% of Shànghǎi's total population.

## WAR & REVOLUTION

As Shànghǎi's wealthy, Chinese and foreigners alike, continued to live the high life and get even richer, corpses were starting to pile up on the streets, many having perished from cold and hunger, and the seeds of revolution were being sown. In 1921, the Chinese Communist Party was founded in Shànghǎi, with Máo Zédōng in attendance. In 1925, in what has come to be regarded as the beginning of the end of Western imperial power in China, a student protest on behalf of exploited Shànghǎi workers led to students being shot at by the foreign Shànghǎi Municipal police. This "May 30th Movement" coalesced anti-foreign sentiment and paved the way for communist revolutionaries in China.

Also around this time, Shànghǎi's triads were making their presence felt as Dù Yuèshēng ("Big-eared Dù") took power from Huáng Jīnróng ("Pockmark Huáng") as head of the powerful Green Gang. On April 12, 1927, Dù's gang assisted Chiang Kai-shek, the new leader of the Kuomintang (Nationalists), in rounding up and executing communist leaders in Shànghǎi at today's Lónghuá Martyrs' Cemetery near Lónghuá Temple, thus forcing the communists to go underground and initiating a protracted civil war between the two groups. All this time, wealthy Shànghǎi continued to prosper and party. During the 1920s and 1930s, this "Paris of the East" reached its zenith as the leading center of trade and finance in Asia, and home to the greatest architecture, finest shops, and most lavish and decadent nightlife. It was this last feature that gave Shànghǎi its concurrent reputation as the "Whore of Asia." In 1935, the population was nearly four million, including 60,000 foreigners, of which a little less than half were European Jews who had fled here to escape from Hitler. Shànghǎi was then the only place in the world that was willing to accept the "stateless refugees".

But the good times could not and did not last. In 1937 Japan attacked China, taking over the Chinese-administered parts of Shànghǎi on August 13. That same year, the Shànghǎi Municipal Council tallied 20,000 corpses of homeless people who had died in the streets. The Japanese did not occupy the International Settlement and French Concessions until December 8, 1941. (For the Chinese, World War II has always been known primarily as the Anti-Japanese War.) In 1943, in response to German requests to implement the Final Solution in Shànghǎi, the occupying Japanese army forced the stateless Jews into a confined "Designated Area" in Hóngkǒu District. British and American forces also relinquished their extraterritorial powers and concessions to the Chinese that year. World War II finally ended with the Japanese surrender in 1945.

After the war, tensions once again quickly flared between the Communists and Nationalists who had agreed to a temporary truce during the war to fight against a common enemy, the Japanese. After many protracted battles all over the country, Máo Zédōng proclaimed the creation of the People's Republic of China on October 1, 1949, thus ending the civil war (earlier, communists had "liberated" Shànghǎi on May 25 without incident).

## Impressions

*Since the Japanese occupation of the outer city, the International Settlement has been dangerously overcrowded. There is no restriction on sub-letting: the minimum sleeping-space on a floor may cost one dollar sixty cents a month. When the British wished to clear a single street a hundred yards long for defensive purposes they were told that this would mean evicting fourteen thousand people.*

—Christopher Isherwood, on a visit to Shànghǎi in 1938



Chiang Kai-shek, his wife, Soong Mei-ling, and the rest of her Soong family, except for Soong Ching-ling (the widow of Sun Yat-sen), beat a hasty retreat to Táiwān. Within a year, the remaining colonialists and foreign companies had pulled out of Shànghǎi and the Communist Party began to shut down the city's many industries, including vice industries, and sent the once-thriving city into a slumber for almost 30 years. In 1966, led by the Shànghǎi-based "Gang of Four," which included Máo's wife, Jiāng Qīng, a former Shànghǎi actress, the Cultural Revolution began. Initially a campaign to rid Chinese society of bourgeois elements and to maintain constant class struggle, it descended into social, political, and economic chaos and violence, and ended only in 1976 with the arrest of the Gang of Four.

## REFORM & REAWAKENING

Earlier in 1972, however, China's rapprochement with the outside world had started to take place. After Henry Kissinger undertook several secret missions to Běijīng to re-open relations with the Chinese, Richard Nixon and Premier Zhōu Ēnlái signed the Shànghǎi Communiqué at the Jín Jiāng Hotel in 1972, paving the way for normalization of relations between the United States and China, though official ties weren't reestablished until 1979. By then Máo had died (in 1976), and a rehabilitated Dèng Xiào Píng had initiated "opening and reforms" *(gǎigé kāifàng)* the year before in 1978. Economic reforms quickly took off, and by 1982, Shànghǎi had opened the Hóngqiáo Development Zone to attract foreign investors.

In 1989, weeks of student protest ended in violence in Běijīng in the Tiān'ānmén massacre. In Shànghǎi, mayor Zhū Róngjī and predecessor Jiāng Zémín maintained calm, which no doubt partially helped Jiāng become China's paramount leader later in 1997 after the death of Dèng Xiǎopíng. Zhū Róngjī became the chief architect of China's economic revolution and China's premier in 1998.

More importantly for Shànghǎi, in 1990 Dèng Xiǎopíng designated Shànghǎi to spearhead China's economic reform, with the Pǔdōng New Area on the east side of the Huángpǔ River slated for development into Shànghǎi's new financial center. Overnight, this former swamp and farmland rapidly transformed into the home of some of China's biggest buildings, including China's first (and largest) stock exchange, the tallest TV tower in Asia, the tallest building in China, and the tallest hotel and the second-largest department store in the world. The building frenzy continued throughout the 1990s and into the 21st century, with new infrastructure seemingly popping up every year, such as the Pǔdōng International Airport, the Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall, the Yán'ān Elevated Expressway, new bridges, tunnels, a high-speed magnetic levitation line, and a public transportation system that, when complete, will overtake London's in size. During this time, Shànghǎi also started to host world events such as the

Fortune 500 Global Economic Forum in 1999, the APEC Conference in 2001, and the first Formula One Grand Prix race in China in 2004. As its crowning glory, Shànghǎi won the bid in 2002 to host the World Expo of 2010, thus returning the city to what many feel is its rightful place on the world stage.

# 3 SHÀNGHǍI WAYS & MANNERS



## THE PEOPLE

Many of today's Shanghainese had ancestors who came from neighboring areas such as Sūzhōu, Níngbō, Hángzhōu, and even from as far away as Guǎngdōng in the south. The Cantonese who came in with the British as their compradors, and the people from the southern seaport town of Níngbō, who were known as astute bankers, contributed greatly to Shànghǎi's development as a capital of business and trade. It used to be that Shànghǎi was welcoming to anyone who was smart, enterprising, and ambitious, and while that still holds true today, many of today's urban class-conscious Shanghainese tend to regard all non-native Shanghainese with some suspicion and condescension. Migrant peasants from poorer neighboring provinces such as Ānhuī and Jiāngxī who do much of the work Shanghainese deem too lowly, such as construction or trash collection, bear the greatest brunt of disdain. This chauvinism is not exclusive to the Shanghainese, of course; the term *wàidìrén* is used by Chinese throughout the country to refer to those not of their immediate native soil, and each group naturally tends to think itself superior to all *wàidìrén.* Still, the Shànghǎi brand of chauvinism is particularly strong, and while some of it may be slowly challenged with the increasing influx of educated and ambitious Chinese from other parts of the country, it's still alive and well in the Shanghainese preference for their own dialect whenever possible. Shanghainese is a sub-category of the Wú dialect, one of six major Chinese dialects not including Mandarin, but each dialect is so different from the others as to be considered by some experts different languages entirely. Not surprisingly, the Shanghainese consider their dialect the most refined of all.

It's no exaggeration to say that there is little love lost between the Shanghainese and just about every other Chinese. The Shanghainese's biggest detractors are its main competitors to the north and south, the Běijīngers and the Cantonese respectively, but the Shanghainese are regarded by almost all Chinese as superficial, arrogant, greedy, rude, ruthless, cunning, opportunistic, and unpatriotic. In the late 1990s, a popular refrain, *"Běijīng rén ài guó, Shànghǎi rén mài guó, Guǎngdōng rén chūguó,"* literally translated as "Běijīngers love their country, the Shanghainese sell their country, while the Cantonese leave their country" (the Cantonese being historically the bulk of China's immigrants to foreign lands), captures the belief that the Shanghainese will sell anything and anyone down the river (the Huángpǔ, perhaps) to make a quick buck, or *yuán,* as the case may be. Another Cantonese joke describes the Shanghainese as afraid, not of having his house burn down (because there's nothing inside), but of being caught in a rainstorm, which will make his clothes wet (the idea being that the outward appearance is all the Shanghainese has). Shanghainese are considered to be all bluster and no fight, as evident in the oft-cited examples of street arguments that may shatter the eardrums but never degenerate into fisticuffs. Shanghainese can also come across as being friendlier at the outset than the northern Chinese, but the latter are

widely viewed as being much more loyal once you get to know them, than are the fickle, shallow Shanghainese.

The Shanghainese themselves, too busy looking for the next money-making opportunity to disagree or bother with what they perceive as sour grapes, prefer to think of themselves as cosmopolitan, smart, shrewd, savvy, ambitious, open-minded, progressive, and enterprising, qualities they believe have allowed Shànghǎi to lead the country's economic revolution and bull headlong into the 21st century. The Shanghainese are fashion setters and conspicuous consumers. That they enjoy a significantly higher standard of living than most other Chinese is, to them, both their entitlement and proof that they possess the necessary winning qualities. And indeed, foreign companies doing business in Shànghǎi hail the locals as smart, eager, and hungry to learn. Some Chinese grouse that the Shanghainese are too slavish in their hurry to both please and ape Westerners, but the Shanghainese will just as quickly tell you that their historical exposure to foreigners has made them more open to Western ways, and therefore allowed them to succeed in today's global village. Whether in business (see below) or in social mores, the Shanghainese pride themselves on being pioneers willing to break old rules. Already, Shanghainese men, at least those of the post Cultural-Revolution (1966–76) generation, are considered to be a prime catch for young Chinese women, not necessarily because of their urbaneness or any putative business acumen, but because many younger Shanghainese husbands are known to do all the housework, the cooking, and the grocery shopping for their wives.

Even in China's most cosmopolitan and international city, however, there are still significant differences in customs and modes of behavior between the Shanghainese and foreign visitors. Though Shanghainese today have a remarkable amount of freedom in everything from fashions to critiquing corruption, politics, especially criticism of the government and the Chinese Communist Party, is still a taboo subject for public discussion. If you broach any "embarrassing" topic—including questions about China's handling of political dissidents, the status of Tibet and Táiwān, restrictions on the media, abortion, prison labor, and the Tiānānmén Square incident—be prepared for stock answers from most people, especially English-speaking tour guides. Some younger Shanghainese may seem eager to tackle such topics, but Western visitors sometimes find themselves surprised by the sincerely nationalistic responses to such questions. In general, feel free to ask the locals about anything, but remember that visitors can sometimes put their hosts—who may have government jobs—on the hot seat when posing politically sensitive questions. In return, visitors can expect some frank questions, not just from the Shanghainese but from the Chinese in general, about everything from your age and income to your marital status. You may answer such queries as you see fit, vaguely if you wish.

## THE CHINESE WORLD VIEW

Another discernible difference in worldviews derives from the profound influence of Confucianism on Chinese society. Even though this uniquely Chinese philosophical tradition (dating to the 5th c. b.c. when its founder, Confucius, 551 to 479 b.c., formulated a set of social and ethical precepts about the role of an individual in society, and Confucius's students later canonized his teachings, which then became the state philosophy for almost 2,000 years) was completely repudiated during the Cultural Revolution (1966–76) and has never been significantly rehabilitated since, aspects of Confucian philosophy continue to permeate Chinese life and

culture to this day. Confucius's laying out of hierarchical relationships (between father and son, husband and wife, older and younger brothers, ruler and subject, and between friends) has led the Chinese to view the individual as part of greater wholes—of the family, foremost; of the workplace; and of the nation. The group has more power than the individual, and it must be consulted before decisions are made. In practical terms, this translates into a respect for hierarchies. Those of higher rank within any organization, be it a family or a business, hold the power over others and decide what those of lower rank may do. The individual often has far less autonomy and power in Chinese society than in Western societies—even when it comes to apparently insignificant matters. Many Westerners are often shocked to learn that until 2003, Chinese still had to seek permission from their assigned work unit *(dān wèi)* in order to get married. Other Confucian holdovers that generally still endure in modern Shànghǎi are the respect for age, which is synonymous with wisdom and stature; the respect for higher education; and the respect for family matters, which are of more importance than those of work, politics, or world affairs. The importance of *guānxi* or connections in all aspects of Chinese life can arguably be traced back to the Confucian view of the individual as part of a larger nexus of social relationships.

While women are equal to men by law and by communist dogma, in fact women are often considered as they once were in traditional Chinese society: second best to men. Male children, who alone continue the family line, are still preferred over females by many couples. Even among foreigners, men are often treated with slightly more respect than women, although modern education and the influx of Western ideas have begun to erode such prejudices at the edges.

Confucianism, which stressed moral and ethical behavior, is mocked in the current exaggerated worship of money and the resultant corruption that now pervades every level of government, party, army, police, state, and private enterprise. Ever since Dèng Xiǎopíng told Chinese peasants that getting rich is glorious (part of his 1982 "opening and reform" *[gǎigé kāifàng]* programs—all but sounding the death knell of communism), this every-man-for-himself mentality has become the new *de facto* Chinese ideology. Of course, lip service is paid every now and then, usually on China's National Day (Oct 1), to communism, or at least to the Communist Party, but all savvy Chinese know to watch out for number one since neither the Party nor anyone else is particularly watching out for them. Periodically, some egregious offender unlucky enough to be caught is given a capital sentence and made an example of, but by and large, corruption continues at every level, even as some in the government are doing their best to curb it. Prices are marked up so high not because one person or party is raking in all the spoils (though sometimes that happens, too), but because everyone along the way is skimming his or her share. These days, even when the *lǎobǎixìng* (ordinary Chinese) complain about corruption and graft, it is usually not out of any true moral or ethical outrage, but from their own failure to get a piece of the pie as well. In April 2008, Chén Liángyǔ, Shànghǎi's former mayor and the Communist party's top official in the area, was sentenced to 18 years in prison for taking bribes and stealing money from Shànghǎi's pension fund. While President Hú Jǐntāo's government was ostensibly cracking down on corruption, some observers thought that Chén's close association with former Chinese President Jiāng Zémín and his "Shànghǎi faction" were what led to Chén's downfall.

## DOING BUSINESS

The vision of one billion consumers for their products has driven countless foreign companies to do business and set up factories in China in the last decade. More than 500 multinational corporations have their regional corporate headquarters in Shànghǎi. However, as almost all foreign companies have discovered, some of whom have pulled out, the consumers have not materialized as envisioned, and government red tape, inertia, corruption, false financial information filed by companies, and "mysterious" Chinese business practices, such as they are, have proven to be significantly more challenging than expected.

Like the rest of Chinese society, Chinese business relies greatly on connections or *guānxi.* Blood ties (however thin, even if it's the fourth uncle of your father's second aunt) and who you know will often get you in the door where a solid business proposal may not. The idea that business deals are often closed not in the boardroom, but indirectly over the umpteenth cup of *máotái* (a potent Chinese spirit) at a Chinese banquet, followed by a night of karaoke singing and more, and that the outcome is sometimes dependent less on the merits of the deal than on the willingness to play the game, can take foreigners (not to mention their livers, vocal cords, and other body parts) some getting used to. What is at play here, though, is the building of a relationship. Chinese business practices tend to emphasize building a strong relationship before closing a deal, and it is ultimately the quality of the business *relationship* that will determine the success of the venture. Even when a deal is closed, however, there is no guarantee that it will be honored. Any reneging, though, is usually never direct, for that would entail a loss of face (see box below); instead, some important element or condition of the deal, which is always out of the control of the Chinese partner, will somehow fall through. As a result, contracts and agreements cannot necessarily be counted on to be worth more than the paper they're printed on. In fact, it is quite common that the Chinese will continue to press for a better deal even after the contract is signed. While the government has tried to establish something resembling an integrated legal system with enforceable pro-business laws, at present the Chinese court system is still enough of a quagmire that many foreign companies often just write off the losses.

As China's commercial center and gateway to the international business community, Shànghǎi's business environment is better regulated and business practices are more codified here than elsewhere in the country, though a number of the same challenges exist. The Shanghainese believe that it is their previous exposure to foreigners that allows them today to be the quickest to adapt to international business practices and ways. But lest the foreigner think the Shanghainese are pushovers in their eagerness to do business, the Shanghainese are some of the shrewdest business and trades people you will likely encounter anywhere. Attitudes towards "getting mine" are just as prevalent (if not more so) here as elsewhere. Many foreign businessmen have discovered, much to their chagrin, that while the Shanghainese may be openly welcoming of foreign expertise and know-how, the hospitality sometimes extends only until they've received all the help they need to make a run of their own enterprises and become competitors to the foreigners who helped them in the first place. Still, the business opportunities are here for the taking, and those who can approach the process with some humility, massive doses of patience (delays are inevitable and you must expect to make several trips to China to solidify your business relationship before even cementing the deal), and as much knowledge as possible about China, the Chinese, and their

## Saving Face

In social or business settings, the Chinese often take great pains to preserve "face," which involves maintaining one's self-respect while deferring important decisions to those of higher rank within a group. "Losing face" means to suffer embarrassment before others. To be criticized roughly by a visitor, for example, or to be asked to do something that is impossible, puts a Chinese person in a difficult position. "Saving face" is achieved by compromising, or sometimes by ignoring a problem altogether. You will seldom be told a direct "no" in response to a difficult or impossible request; instead you may get some more ambivalent answers such as "Maybe" or "I'm not sure" or "We'll see," which is usually tantamount to "No." Many Chinese will go to extremes to avoid settling a dispute or handling a complaint, because any loss of face in "kowtowing" to another could reflect badly upon their family and China, as well as upon themselves.

What visitors need to do when making requests or issuing complaints in Shànghăi, then, is to control their tempers, avoid assigning personal blame, seek compromise when possible, and practice patience. A polite approach has a better chance of success than a more aggressive, brutally frank, or simply angry outburst. In a nation renowned for the size and inertia of its bureaucracy, some things are slow to be done, and some things are never done at all. It often helps to ask a person to relay your complaint or demand to a superior, remembering that a response may not be immediate.

culture (learning some of the language will also be greatly appreciated) will stand a greater chance of success. See "Fast Facts: Etiquette & Customs" in Appendix A for more information.

# 4 ART & ARCHITECTURE IN SHÀNGHĂI

## ARCHITECTURE

For all of Shànghăi's exalted status as China's economic powerhouse, it has another claim to fame, and that is as a museum of architecture, albeit of the western variety. Shànghăi's history as a treaty port has led to it today comprising one of the richest collections of British Colonial, Victorian, neoclassical, and Art Deco buildings anywhere in the world. The first three styles were common during the 19th century, and can be seen in many of the buildings in the old British-dominated, business-oriented International Settlement (which ran north of today's Yán'ān Lù into part of Hóngkŏu, and extended west from the Bund), with one of the finest examples being the neoclassical former Hong Kong and Shànghăi Bank on the Bund. In the 1920s and 1930s, Art Deco took Shànghăi by storm, and Art Deco apartment buildings sprang up everywhere, especially in the French Concession, whose leafy boulevards and fine villas made it an attractive residential area for many foreigners. Shànghăi is said to have even more Art Deco buildings than Miami Beach.

At the same time, Shànghǎi has its own unique style of architecture in the *lǐ lòngtang* (literally 'neighbor lane space') lane housing that dominates much of the city. These rows and rows of wood and brick tenements in the settlements' many lanes popped up in the 1850s and 1860s when foreign settlement merchants saw a lucrative opportunity in building housing for the many Chinese who were fleeing the Small Sword Society uprising in the old Chinese city. Everyone conveniently ignored the stipulation in the 1842 Treaty of Nanking that the concessions were for foreigners only. The Chinese stayed on after the rebellions, and the *lǐ lòngtang* became a fixture. Typically a row of shops would front a warren of lanes of two-story brick tenement houses, each framed by stone portal doors—called *shíkùmén* (stone gate)—and leading to a small Chinese courtyard. *Shíkùmén* housing evolved over time to incorporate western decorative devices and motifs as well. There was also a garden-style *lǐ lòng* housing designed more for foreigners, featuring detached or semi-detached houses in a variety of styles with accompanying gardens. Apartment *lǐ lòngs* had five- to seven-story apartment buildings sharing a common garden. Since 1949, many *lǐ lòng* houses have been torn down, and more were razed in the 1990s for commercial re-development. Many of the remaining *lǐ lòngs* are now designated for preservation.

The frenzy to tear down old buildings was especially acute in the final days of the 20th century, as the Shànghǎi government rushed to modernize and build skyscrapers and malls, but heedless destruction has since stopped as the government has realized that conservation, restoration, and redevelopment of old properties has a significant commercial upside and that modern-day visitors seem to like nothing more than to recapture a flavor of old Shànghǎi in restored projects like Xīntiāndì and some of the converted buildings on the Bund, and that expatriates will pay top dollar to stay in refurbished old houses and apartments. Unfortunately, the quality of preservation of old buildings has been uneven.

Overall, the future of architecture in Shànghǎi looks bright. As China has opened its doors to foreign architects in the building boom of the last 15 years, Shànghǎi has been the beneficiary of some sublime pieces of modern architecture, such as the Jīn Mào Tower (p. 187), which has since been bested in height by the less interesting but taller Shànghǎi World Financial Center (p. 190). The Shànghǎi Grand Theatre (p. 238), the Oriental Art Center (p. 239), and Tomorrow Square (Míntiān Guǎngchǎng) housing the JW Marriott Hotel (p. 87) are some other attractive modern buildings. While the attention has been focused in the last few years on all the famous name-driven architecture in an Olympics-obsessed Běijīng, expect that the architectural spotlight will soon re-focus on Shànghǎi as even more innovative and creative designs compete for attention in the 2010 World Expo.

## BUT IS IT ART?

As recently as a decade ago, Chinese contemporary art was still largely an underground phenomenon, with exhibitions frequently shut down by authorities. Today, the scene has not only gone legitimate, but it has become passionately embraced both locally and internationally. One reason for modern Chinese art's popularity is its comparative affordability: These days, the works of high-profile Chinese artists typically fetch between $20,000 and $500,000 in overseas markets, sums still considerably cheaper than works by artists of similar stature in the West, though a new auction record for Asian contemporary art was recently set in mid-2008 when Zēng Fànzhì's painting of youths wearing masks and Red Guard scarves was sold for $9.7 million.

Independent, foreigner-owned galleries were some of the first players on the contemporary Chinese art scene, first establishing themselves in Běijīng in the early 1990s. In

Shànghăi, the grandfather of them all was the independent ShangART Gallery started by Swiss Lorenz Helbling in 1994, and quickly followed by galleries such as Biz Art and Art Scene China. Recently relocated to much larger premises at 50 Mògānshān Lù, where much of Shànghăi's nascent art scene has started to coalesce in the last few years, ShangART represents and shows some of Shànghăi and China's hottest contemporary artists, such as painter and performance and video artist Xú Zhèn, video installation artist Shī Yŏng, and Pop artist Zhōu Tiĕhăi, the last known for his series of paintings anthropomorphizing Joe Camel, and also for his painting of former New York mayor Rudy Giuliani framed by elephant dung. Other famous local artists include photographer Deke Erh (p. 229) and painter Xú Jié, known for her series of China Doll paintings.

Today's Chinese art encompasses everything from pop art and photography to shock art and video installations, but the largely politicized images of the '80s and early '90s have given way to a more sophisticated attempt to capture a subtler contemporary ethos reflecting the tensions of urban Chinese life. When they do occur, political images and statements can sometimes still get an artist into trouble. In general, as is to be expected of a still-young art scene, quality is at best uneven.

What particularly worries some observers of the Shànghăi art scene is the pressure exerted by the rampant commercial impulse of the city. Whereas foreigners and philanthropic collectors interested in nurturing Chinese talent were the ones collecting Chinese contemporary art in the early days, much of the extraordinary art boom in the last 5 years has been due to an ever-growing Chinese economy and local buyers entering the market. Newly minted millionaires with bagfuls of disposable cash have been engaging—with the help of large auction houses such as Christie's and Sotheby's—in what some observers fear is an irrational exuberance of buying, artificially driving up prices and creating a speculative bubble. Still, Shànghăi is nothing if not speculative and brash, and if ever there was a city that needed to decorate the walls of its skyscrapers and had the financial wherewithal to do so, Shànghăi is it. Little wonder then that the art scene in Shànghăi is growing at warp speed and the city is well on its way to becoming if not the nation's art center (that title still belongs to Bĕijīng), then at least a gateway to some of the country's most interesting and provocative contemporary art.

In addition to 50 Mògānshān Lù, visitors can also view all manner of modern art at the Museum of Contemporary Art in People's Park (p. 181), the Zendai Museum of Modern Art at Fāngdiàn Lù 199, Building 28 in Pŭdōng, the Duōlún Modern Museum of Art (p. 179), Tàikàng Lù Art Centre, Creek Art at Guāngfú Lù 428, Shànghăi Sculpture Space (p. 189), the Shànghăi Gallery of Art (p. 230), and a plethora of galleries around town. As well, the Shànghăi Biennale, originally started in 1996 as an all-local affair, is now an international event held every other autumn.

# 5 SHÀNGHĂI IN POPULAR CULTURE: BOOKS, FILM, TV, MUSIC

## RECOMMENDED BOOKS

At the top of the list on Shànghăi history is Shànghăi-born Lynn Pan's nostalgic, romantic, easy-to-read history of the city and its characters, *In Search of Old Shanghai* (Joint Publishing [H.K.] Co., Ltd.,

1982). Many accounts of Shànghǎi's history tend to focus on the lurid, the sensational, and the exotic, including Stella Dong's spicy, reasonably well researched history of colonial Shànghǎi, *Shanghai: The Rise and Fall of a Decadent City, 1842-1949* (William Morrow, 2000). It suffers, as any general book on Shànghǎi must, from a lack of depth, but it at least summarizes the main events and personalities that came to define the time. Harriet Sergeant's equally entertaining *Shanghai* (Jonathan Cape, 1991) focuses on a shorter period (1920s and 1930s) and uses stories and anecdotes to bring to life Shànghǎi in its heyday. Considerably more academic but still fascinating, *Beyond the Neon Lights: Everyday Shanghai in the Early Twentieth Century* (University of California Press, 1999) by Hanchao Lu gets past the myth and the hype to examine the daily lives of ordinary Shanghainese in their *shíkùmén* (stone frame) lane housing.

For a mostly fascinating and detailed narrative of contemporary Shànghǎi, warts and all, Pamela Yatsko's *New Shanghai: The Rocky Rebirth of China's Legendary City* (Wiley Publishing, Inc., 2001) provides a wider perspective on Shànghǎi now and in the future.

As biographies and memoirs go, only the first section of colorful American journalist Emily Hahn's *China to Me* (Blakiston Co., 1946) is set in Shànghǎi, but it offers a vivid and entertaining account of life among the Shànghǎi elite in the 1930s, including her encounters with members of the Soong family, who are themselves profiled in great, highly readable detail in Sterling Seagrave's *The Soong Dynasty* (Harper & Row, 1985).

Old Shànghǎi comes alive in Vickie Baum's novel *Shanghai '37,* in which different characters' lives collide at the Cathay (Peace) Hotel just before the Sino-Japanese War. No literary masterpiece, it nevertheless succeeds in bringing a tumultuous bygone era to life. *Midnight* (Foreign Language Press, 1957) by Mao Dun, a Chinese novelist who became China's Minister of Culture from 1949 to 1965, is a full epic that vividly brings the violence and corruption of 1930s Shànghǎi to life through the travails of a ruthless industrial capitalist. Shanghainese writer Eileen Chang (Zhāng Ailíng), better known in the West these days for her novella *Lust, Caution,* which spawned the 2007 movie, has a number of well written novels, but for those with short attention spans, her book of probing short stories *Love in a Fallen City* (NYRB Classics, 2006) is especially good, and tells of love, longing, and loss in 1940s Shànghǎi.

Far darker visions of Shànghǎi are powerfully evoked in J. G. Ballard's personal novel, *Empire of the Sun* (V. Gollancz, 1984), based on his imprisonment as a child during the Japanese occupation; and in Nien Cheng's *Life and Death in Shanghai* (Grove Press, 1986), a memoir of her imprisonment during the Cultural Revolution. Anchee Min's *Red Azalea* (Pantheon Books, 1994) recounts her extraordinary journey from revolutionary Red Guard to film star in Shànghǎi under the watchful eye of Madame Máo.

A welcome antidote to the dark and heavy survival stories is the light and fun detective novel *Death of a Red Heroine* (Soho Press, 2000), by Chinese author Qiū Xiǎolóng, featuring a poetry-writing Shànghǎi police inspector Chen who investigates the death of a model former Red Guard. This is the first of four Inspector Chen novels. Those partial to thrillers can also pick up Tom Bradby's *The Master of Rain* (Doubleday, 2002), a murder mystery set in 1920s Shànghǎi involving British lads, Russian prostitutes, and Chinese gangsters.

Finally, for pictorial memoirs on Shànghǎi's colonial architecture, there's no topping Tess Johnston and Deke Erh's *A Last Look: Western Architecture in Old Shanghai Revisited* (2005); *Frenchtown*

*Shanghai: Western Architecture in Shanghai's Old French Concession* (2003); and *Shanghai Art Deco* (2006), all published by Old China Hand Press, and all more widely available in Shànghăi than in the West. The two have also released a series of books on Western colonial architecture in other parts of China. Architecture fans can also pick up Australian architect Ann Warr's *Shanghai Architecture* (Watermark Press, 2007), a comprehensive guide to the architecture and history of Shànghăi from the days when it was an old walled city right up to the present. The estimable Lynn Pan rounds out this section with her latest *Shanghai Style: Art and Design Between the Wars* (Long River Press, 2008), a history of *hăipài,* that unique brand of Shànghăi style, aesthetic, and culture that so seamlessly combined the East and West.

## RECOMMENDED FILMS

Old Shànghăi was the Hollywood of China. Many of its films were produced at the Shànghăi Film Studios (located in Xújiāhuì on Cáoxī Běi Lù across from the Xújiāhuì Cathedral) during the 1930s and 1940s, often featuring China's top actresses such as Ruăn Língyù, Zhōu Xuán, and Hú Dié. Another two-bit actress with the stage name Lán Píng was among thousands who never achieved a starring role then, but she had her revenge later, when she met and married the young revolutionary who would become Chairman Máo. Known as Jiāng Qīng after 1949 (and later punished as the leader of the Gang of Four), she helped dictate the nature of communist cinema, drama, and other arts during the 1950s, 1960s, and 1970s. She was a star on the political stage for decades, but her real dream remained Hollywood.

Today, Shànghăi is no longer the center of Chinese filmmaking although the Shànghăi Film Studio continues to churn out some movie and television projects and the occasional joint-venture film with foreign filmmakers. Films about Shànghăi, at least those familiar to Western audiences, trade heavily on the nostalgia of the mysterious and romantic 1930s. For Western audiences, the classic is Josef von Sternberg's 1932 film *Shanghai Express,* starring Marlene Dietrich, though none of it was filmed in Shànghăi, of course. The Shànghăi underworld of 1930s gangsters and their molls is also stylishly evoked in Zhāng Yìmóu's 1995 film *Shanghai Triad (Yáo a yáo yáo dào wàipó qiáo),* starring Gŏng Lì. Steven Spielberg's 1987 film *Empire of the Sun,* based on English author J. G. Ballard's autobiographical novel, takes a look inside the concentration camps of Shànghăi during the Japanese occupation; some of the most gripping scenes were filmed in the streets of Shànghăi (using 15,000 local extras) and at the Peace Hotel on the Bund.

Although Hong Kong director Wong Kar-Wai's 2000 award-winning film *In the Mood For Love (Huā Yàng Nián Huá)* is set in Hong Kong, it evokes the lives of displaced Shanghainese in the former British colony during the 1960s. Everything in this wonderfully moody movie oozes nostalgia, and the lead actress Maggie Cheung's slim, figure-hugging *qípáo* outfits even sparked a fashion craze in Shànghăi in 2001 when old-time tailors were forced out of retirement to churn out once again this quintessentially traditional Chinese dress which had fallen so out of fashion until then.

For those who like a little more challenging fare, Taiwanese director Hou Hsiao-hsien's beautiful chamber piece, *Flowers of Shanghai* (*Hăi Shàng Huā,* 1998), takes place entirely inside four turn-of-the-20th-century opium-filled Shànghăi brothels, as madams, servants, and courtesans (called *huā* or flowers) despair and connive for the attentions of their patrons. There's nothing lurid or sensational here, only a slow-moving existential meditation that grows increasingly claustrophobic as the evening wears on.

Not for those with short attention spans.

More recently, director Ang Lee's trenchant and controversial *Lust, Caution* (*Sè Jiè,* 2007), adapted from Eileen Chang's novella and largely filmed in Shànghǎi, depicts the attempts of a group of young Chinese students to assassinate a Chinese collaborator during the Japanese occupation of Shànghǎi in World War II. The movie's own considerable merits were largely overshadowed by the controversy surrounding it, including the cutting of 7 minutes of explicit footage from the version shown in mainland China, and for the movie's putative sympathetic portrayal of a Japanese collaborator.

The darker side of modern Shànghǎi as seen through the failed dreams and bleak hopes of a lonely Shànghǎi youth is depicted in the stylized low-budget *Sūzhōu River* (*Sūzhōu Hé,* 2000) directed by Ye Lou.

Recent Hollywood films shot with a full or partial Shànghǎi backdrop include *Mission Impossible III* (2006), *The Painted Veil* (2006), *The Great Raid* (2005), *Code 46* (2003), and the not very successful *The White Countess* (2005), the last about a blind American diplomat, his fantasy nightclub, and a family of Russian aristocrats in 1930s Shànghǎi.

Finally, a 1998 Austrian documentary by Joan Grossman and Paul Rosdy, *The Port of Last Resort,* tells the story of the Jews who fled Nazi Europe for Shànghǎi from 1937 to 1941.

## 6 EATING & DRINKING IN SHÀNGHǍI

Food plays such an important role in Chinese culture that when people meet, they often greet each other with the words, "Have you eaten" *(Chī lè ma?).* For the visitor to China, food will (or should) be one of the highlights of your trip. If you're traveling on a group tour, you'll likely be fed fare that is fairly ordinary and generic, and above all inexpensive. Try to sneak out for an independent Chinese meal if possible. Mealtimes are practically sacred, and you'll find, especially if you are on an organized tour, that visits and events are often scheduled around meals, which are usually taken early (11:30am–noon for lunch and 5:30–6pm for dinner). In a city such as Shànghǎi, few businesses or tourist attractions close for the lunch hour, though this is more common in smaller Chinese towns.

Following Daoist principles, Chinese cooking aims for a balance of flavors, textures, and ingredients. Certain foods are thought to have *yáng* (warming) or *yīn* (cooling) properties, and the presence of one should ideally be offset by the presence of its opposite. Seldom is one ingredient used exclusively, and meals should reflect that harmonious blend of meat and vegetables, spicy and bland, and so forth. China has a staggering variety of regional cuisines (see the "China's Cuisines" box on p. 110 in chapter 6), which reflect the different ingredients available in a particular environment, and also emphasize different cooking methods, and you are encouraged to try as many of these as possible while you are in the country. Chances are that little of it will taste like the food from the neighborhood Chinese restaurant back home; if anything, it'll taste better.

While you can sample almost any of the diverse Chinese cuisines in Shànghǎi (though admittedly, few ethnic Chinese cuisines make it here entirely intact, as the local preference for sweet invariably finds its way onto most menus), the emphasis here is on Shànghǎi's traditional cuisine, also known locally as *běnbāng cài.* Considered a branch of the Huáiyáng style of cooking, Shànghǎi cooking favors sugar, soy sauce, and oil, and seafood is featured prominently. While it is true, as some critics allege, that traditional

Shànghǎi cooking does tend towards the oily and the over-sweet, many typical Shànghǎi dishes are simply delicious and deserve to be tried, as it's likely you won't find much like it back home. You can find the following typical Shànghǎi dishes in any local restaurant serving *běnbāng cài:* cold appetizers such as *xūnyú* (smoked fish), *kǎofū* (braised gluten), *zuì jī* (drunken chicken marinated in Shàoxīng wine), and *pídàn dòufu* (tofu with "thousand-year-old" eggs); snacks like *xiǎolóng bāo* (steamed pork dumplings with gelatinous broth), *shēngjiān bāo* (pork-stuffed fried bread dumplings), and *jiǔcài hézi* (leek pie); traditional dishes such as *chǎo niángāo* (fried rice cakes), *Shànghǎi cū chǎomiàn* (Shànghǎi fried thick noodles), *shīzǐ tóu* (braised "lion's head" meatballs), *típáng* (braised pig trotters), *méicài kòuròu* (braised pork with preserved vegetables), *yóumèn sǔn* (braised fresh winter shoots), *jiāobái* (wild rice stems), *shuǐjīng xiārén* (crystal prawns), *dàzhá xiè* (hairy crab), *xuěcài máodòu bǎiyè* (bean-curd sheets with soy beans and salted winter greens), and the soup *yīdǔxiān* (pork-based broth with ham, bamboo shoots, and bean curd skin). Desserts include *bābǎofàn* (8 treasure glutinous rice) and *dòushā sūbǐng* (red bean paste in flaky pastry).

Regional differences notwithstanding, Chinese food is usually eaten family-style, with a number of dishes to be shared by all. If you find yourself dining solo, you can ask for *xiǎo pán* (small portions), usually about 70% of the full dish and the full cost, though not all restaurants will accommodate this request. Dishes can arrive in random order, though most meals usually begin with cold appetizers *(liáng cài),* then move on to seafood, meat, and vegetable main dishes. Except in Cantonese cuisine when it's taken as one of the first courses, soup is usually served last. Plain rice is typically eaten as an accompaniment in your average proletarian setting, but is seldom voluntarily offered in finer dining, where the emphasis is supposed to be on the subtle flavors of each dish and ingredient, and rice is considered a mere filler. (You can always request rice if it's not automatically offered.) Outside of the more sophisticated restaurants, the food in many places throughout the country can be a bit oilier than foreigners are used to; if this is a cause for concern, you can specify beforehand *shǎo yóu* ("less oil"), though don't expect this request always to be honored. In your average Chinese restaurant, dessert, if it exists, usually consists of a few orange wedges and not much else, though Shànghǎi and Cantonese cuisines feature a slightly wider choice of sweets such as red bean pastries *(dòushā sūbǐng),* and sesame seed paste *(zhīma hú).* Tea is usually served free, though if you're asked what kind of tea you want, you'll probably be charged for it. A vintage like *lóngjǐng* tea (from the Hángzhōu) is considerably more expensive than something like your average chrysanthemum *(júhuā chá)* or jasmine tea *(mòlihuā chá).* Napkins and chopsticks should be free, though if you're given a pre-wrapped package of tissues, you'll likely be charged for opening it, and possibly for the peanuts as well. In general, there is no tipping, though a few restaurants outside the major hotels may add on a service charge, which usually guarantees you won't get much in the way of service.

For a glossary of Chinese dishes, listed in pīnyīn with Chinese characters, see Appendix B, "The Chinese Language."

3

# Planning Your Trip to Shànghǎi

Traveling in China is not as hard as you might think, and in Shànghǎi, it's even easier than that. Of all the cities in China, Shànghǎi is the easiest for an independent traveler to navigate. Tens of thousands of visitors arrive here every year, usually armed with some solid pre-planning, a guidebook, and a sense of adventure. However you choose to visit and whatever your preconceptions about traveling to China, it is important that you read this chapter carefully. It contains all the basics for designing a trip to Shànghǎi and entering China with the right documents in hand.

For additional help in planning your trip and for more on-the-ground resources in Shànghǎi, please turn to the "Fast Facts, Toll-Free Numbers, & Websites" appendix on p. 275.

## 1 VISITOR INFORMATION

### NATIONAL TOURIST OFFICES

China's travel industry, though ostensibly controlled by a central authority, generally is so mired in misinformation and obfuscation that it is often difficult for visitors to get truly reliable and accurate information either inside or outside the country. The all-controlling China National Tourism Administration has branches in foreign countries known as **China National Tourist Offices (CNTO);** their purpose is ostensibly to provide tourist information and services. Traditionally, however, CNTO has usually funneled visitors to the agency handling all travel within China, **China International Travel Service** (**CITS** or *guójì lǚxíngshè*). There are more tour operators inside China now, but don't expect the information CNTO provides to always be accurate or up-to-date. CNTO office addresses are listed below; the website is **www.cnto.org**.

- In the **United States:** 350 Fifth Ave., Ste. 6413, New York, NY 10118 (✆ **212/760-8218;** fax 212/760-8809; ny@cnta.gov.cn); 600 W. Broadway, Ste. 320, Glendale, CA 91204 (✆ **818/545-7505;** fax 818/545-7506; la@cnta.gov.cn).
- In the **U.K.:** 71 Warwick Rd., London SW5 9HB4 (✆ **020/7373-0888;** fax 020/7370-9989; london@cnta.gov.cn).
- In **Australia:** 44 Market St., Level 19, Sydney NSW 2000 (✆ **02/9299-4057;** fax 02/9290-1958; sydney@cnta.gov.cn).
- In **Canada:** 480 University Ave., Ste. 806, Toronto, ONT M5G 1V2 (✆ **416/599-6636;** fax 416/599-6382; www.tourismchina-ca.com).

### SHÀNGHǍI ONLINE

The best way to receive fairly up-to-date information on Shànghǎi before departure is to use the Internet, though it's best to surf a variety of websites so you can compare information. Treat with some skepticism "official sources" of information, including the official city website (www.shanghai.gov.cn), which isn't always current. Also beware of unofficial Chinese-run sites,

## Destination Shànghǎi: Pre-Departure Checklist

- Have you taken care of any special requirements (passports and visas, vaccinations)?
- Did you check to see if any travel advisories have been issued by the U.S. State Department (http://travel.state.gov) regarding Shànghǎi?
- Do you have the address and phone number of your country's embassy or consulate with you?
- Did you find out your daily ATM withdrawal limit?
- Do you know your credit card PINs?
- To check in at a kiosk with an e-ticket, do you have the credit card you bought your ticket with or a frequent-flier card?
- If you purchased traveler's checks, have you recorded the check numbers, and stored the documentation separately from the checks?
- Did you leave a copy of your itinerary with someone at home?
- Do any theater, restaurant, or additional travel reservations need to be booked in advance?
- Did you make sure your favorite attraction is open? Call ahead to confirm opening and closing times.

especially those that also sell travel services—they are a dime a dozen on the Web and there is no guarantee of reliability.

Shànghǎi's English-language newspaper, *Shanghai Daily* (www.shanghaidaily.com), offers both Shànghǎi and China news, albeit of the highly filtered and uncontroversial variety.

Of the online editions of the English-language magazines, the best of the lot are the bi-weekly *City Weekend* (www.cityweekend.com.cn) which offers news and features, along with its restaurant, bar, and arts reviews and listings; and the monthly *that's Shanghai* (http://shanghai.urbanatomy.com/thatssh/), with longer feature articles and listings for just about everything the visitor or even expat can want to look up. "Smart Shanghai" (www.smartshanghai.com) is an urban webzine on local nightlife, dining, and culture, while "Shanghaiist" (www.shanghaiist.com) is one of the best blogs on the latest happenings in Shànghǎi. Other Shànghǎi blogs include www.sinosplice.com and www.wangjianshuo.com.

*The Oriental-List* offers an ad- and spam-free discussion of issues relating to travel in China, and is a good place to ask questions that may not be addressed in this book. To subscribe, send a blank e-mail to subscribe-oriental-list@list.datasinica.com.

## IN SHÀNGHǍI

The best source of visitor information is the 24-hour **Shànghǎi Call Center** (✆ **021/962-288**). Staffed by very helpful English and Chinese-speaking university graduates, it's the first of its kind to offer such a service in the country, providing information on culture, entertainment, medical services, the economy, tourism, dining, transportation, entry-exit issues, and other related topics on Shànghǎi.

Otherwise, Shànghǎi has an official **Tourism Hot Line** (✆ **021/6439-8947** or 021/962020) with the occasional English speaker who can be helpful. You can

also try the 24-hour **Tourist Information Line** maintained by Spring Travel Service (✆ **021/6252-0000**). Hotel staff and concierges can be a font of information as well, though even the most friendly and knowledgeable guest relations officers at the top hotels can sometimes still be in the dark about any options off the beaten path. Beware also those who would try to sell you expensive tours.

There are about a dozen **Tourist Information Service Centers (Lǚyóu Zīxún Fúwù Zhōngxīn)** around Shànghǎi. They appear to exist mainly to sell various city tours and to book hotels but, depending on who is sitting behind the desk, they may be able to offer some guidance. You can also pick up city maps, postcards, brochures, and information on local sights, shopping, and restaurants here. The main office is at Zhōngshān Xī Lù 2525, Room 410, Chángníng District (✆ **021/6439-9806**), with smaller branch offices at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1699, Jìng Ān District (✆ **021/6248-3259**); Nánjīng Dōng Lù 561, Huángpǔ District (✆ **021/5353-1117**); Chéngdū Nán Lù 127, Lúwān District (✆ **021/6372-8330**); and Lùjiāzuǐ Xī Lù 168, Zhèngdà Guǎngchǎng first floor, Pǔdōng (✆ **021/6887-7888**).

The best sources for **current information** about Shànghǎi events, shopping, restaurants, and nightlife are the free English-language newspapers and magazines distributed to hotels, shops, and cafes around town. In addition to the magazines listed above, the weekly *SH Magazine* (www.shmag.cn) has the most current listings, though the monthly *that's Shanghai* (http://shanghai.urbananatomy.com/thatssh/), featuring an extensive events calendar, restaurant and bar reviews, local features, and consumer ads, is a bit more comprehensive. *Shanghai Talk* (monthly) will suffice in a pinch though their listings are often several months behind.

## 2 ENTRY REQUIREMENTS & CUSTOMS

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

#### PASSPORTS

Visitors must have a valid **passport** with a 6-month validity beyond the date of arrival and two blank pages remaining.

For information on how to get a passport, go to "Passports" in Appendix A; the websites listed provide downloadable passport applications as well as the current fees for processing passport applications. For an up-to-date, country-by-country listing of passport requirements around the world, go to the "Foreign Entry Requirement" Web page of the U.S. State Department at **http://travel.state.gov**.

#### VISAS

All visitors to mainland China (but not the Special Administrative Regions of Hong Kong and Macau) are required to have a **visa.** Tour groups are usually issued a group visa, with the paperwork handled by the travel agency (check with your agent). Individual travelers should apply for visas from your nearest Chinese embassy or consulate. Contact information for all Chinese embassies and consulates can be found at www.fmprc.gov.cn/eng. Some consulates require in-person applications while others allow applications by post or courier with extra charges. Visas are typically processed in 3 to 5 business days, though 1-day service is possible if you apply in person and pay extra fees.

The most common type of visa is the single-entry "L" tourist visa, usually good for 30 days, though you can request a longer validity period. Your request may not always be granted, and in some cases, you may be asked to produce supporting documentation (such as a travel agent–issued itinerary or an airline ticket with a

return date). If you're going to be leaving and then returning to mainland China (even if you're just making a short trip to Hong Kong), apply for a double-entry visa. There are also multiple-entry 6-month or one-year visas, but these are sometimes more difficult to come by (requiring additional documentation) in most countries except in Hong Kong. Visas are typically valid for 1 to 3 months after the date of issue.

To apply for a visa, you must complete an **application form,** which you can request by mail or download from the various consular websites. Also required is one **passport photo** per individual traveler (including a child traveling on a parent's passport). Though the visa is valid for the entire country (with a few exceptions that may require special permits), in general, avoid mentioning Tibet or Xīnjiāng on your application.

Following is a list of embassy addresses and visa fees for some countries, along with their respective Web pages that link to the appropriate consular sites and downloadable visa application forms. *Warning:* Visa fees listed are accurate as of press time, but are subject to change at any time.

- **United States:** 2201 Wisconsin Ave., Room 110, Washington, DC 20007 (✆ **202/338-6688;** fax 202/588-9760; www.china-embassy.org). All visas, whether single or multiple-entry visas are US$130. Applications must be delivered and collected by hand, or sent via a visa agency.
- **Canada:** 515 Patrick St., Ottawa, ON K1N 5H3 (✆ **613/789-3434;** fax 613/789-1911; www.chinaembassy canada.org). Single-entry visas are C$50; double-entry C$75. Applications must be delivered and collected by hand, or sent via a visa agency.
- **United Kingdom:** 31 Portland Place, London W1N 3AG (✆ **020/7631-1430;** fax 020/7588-2500; www.chinese-embassy.org.uk). Single-entry visas are £30, double-entry £45, with an extra charge of £20 for each package received through the mail.
- **Australia:** 15 Coronation Dr., Yarralumla, ACT 2600 Canberra (✆ **02/6273-4780;** fax 02/6273-5848; http://au.china-embassy.org/eng). Single-entry visas are A$30; double-entry A$45, with an extra charge of A$10 for each package processed by mail or courier.
- **New Zealand:** 2–6 Glenmore St., Wellington (✆ **04/472-1382;** fax 04/499-0419; www.chinaembassy.org.nz; www.chinaconsulate.org.nz). Single-entry visas are NZ$60, double-entry NZ$90, with an extra charge of NZ$15 for each package processed by mail or courier.

### GETTING A VISA IN HONG KONG

Nationals of most developed nations require only a valid passport to enter Hong Kong, even though it's a part of China. Chinese visas can be easily secured at countless Hong Kong travel agencies, but they are cheapest at the **Visa Office of the PRC,** 26 Harbour Rd., China Resources Building, Lower Block, seventh floor, Wanchai (✆ **852/3413-2424;** www.fmcoprc.gov.hk; Mon–Fri 9am–noon and 2–5pm), where visas costs HK$1,020 ($131/£66) for U.S. citizens, HK$450 ($58/£29) for U.K. citizens, HK$150 ($19/£9.50) for Canadians and Australians. At press time, the office was accepting HK$ cash only. Same-day service costs an additional HK$250 ($32/£16). For 6-month "F" visas, try **Grand Profit International Travel Agency,** 705AA, seventh floor, New East Ocean Centre, 9 Science Museum Rd., Tsimshatsui; ✆ **852/2723-3288.**

**VISA EXTENSIONS** As a rule, single-entry tourist visas may be extended once for a maximum of 30 days at the local PSB (Public Security Bureau, *gōng'ān jú*) in most cities. In Shànghǎi, head to the Foreign Affairs Section of the PSB (*chūjìng*

*guǎnlǐjú*) which has been relocated to Pǔdōng, at Mínshēng Lù 1500 (✆ **021/2895-1900,** ext. 2; Metro: Shànghǎi Kējìguǎn/Science and Technology Museum, exit 3). Office hours are Monday through Saturday 9am to 5pm. Extensions usually require 5 business days. Bring your passport and two passport photos.

## MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

For information on medical requirements and recommendations, see "Health & Safety," p. 57.

## CUSTOMS

### WHAT YOU CAN BRING INTO CHINA

In general, you can bring in anything for personal use that you will take with you when you leave, including laptops, GPS devices, cameras, video recorders, and other electronic equipment. You're also allowed four bottles of alcoholic beverages and three cartons of cigarettes. Travelers are prohibited from bringing in firearms, drugs, plant material, animals, and food from diseased areas, as well as "printed matter, magnetic media, films, or photographs which are deemed to be detrimental to the political, economic, cultural, and moral interests of China." This last section covers pornography, overtly political and religious material, and anything related to Tibet. In practice, however, small amounts of personal reading material in non-Chinese languages have yet to present a problem. Currency in excess of US$5,000 is supposed to be declared on Customs forms, though most major points of entry seem to have dispensed with the Customs declaration form entirely.

### WHAT YOU CAN TAKE HOME FROM CHINA

Upon departure, antiques purchased in China, defined as any item created between 1795 and 1949, must be accompanied by an official red wax seal before being taken out of the country (see chapter 9, "Shopping," for more details). Any item created before 1795 is prohibited for export. Check with your country's Customs Service for what you may bring back home.

#### U.S. Citizens

For specifics on what you can bring back and the corresponding fees, download the invaluable free pamphlet *Know Before You Go* online at **www.cbp.gov**. (Click on "Travel," and then click on "Know Before You Go! Online Brochure.") Or contact the **U.S. Customs & Border Protection (CBP),** 1300 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20229 (✆ **877/287-8667**), and request the pamphlet.

#### Canadian Citizens

For a clear summary of Canadian rules, write for the booklet *I Declare,* issued by the **Canada Border Services Agency** (✆ **800/461-9999** in Canada, or 204/983-3500; **www.cbsa-asfc.gc.ca**).

#### U.K. Citizens

For information, contact **HM Customs & Excise** at ✆ **0845/010-9000** (from outside the U.K., 020/8929-0152), or consult their website at **www.hmce.gov.uk**.

#### Australian Citizens

A helpful brochure available from Australian consulates or Customs offices is *Know Before You Go.* For more information, call the **Australian Customs Service** at ✆ **1300/363-263,** or log on to **www.customs.gov.au**.

#### New Zealand Citizens

Most questions are answered in a free pamphlet available at New Zealand consulates and Customs offices: *New Zealand Customs Guide for Travellers, Notice no. 4.* For more information, contact **New Zealand Customs,** The Customhouse, 17–21 Whitmore St., Box 2218, Wellington (✆ **04/473-6099** or 0800/428-786; **www.customs.govt.nz**).

# 3 WHEN TO GO

Except for the windy, chilly winter months, Shànghăi teems with tourists and business travelers, most notably May through October. July and August are unpleasantly hot and humid as a rule; locals often sleep on cots on the sidewalks to escape the pent-up heat of the day in their small apartments. Shànghăi's busiest tourist periods coincide with its mildest weather in the spring and fall. September and October are really the ideal times to visit, but they're also popular times for meetings and conventions, leading to high hotel occupancy and uncompetitive room rates. To avoid the big crowds and still enjoy decent weather, the best time to visit is in late March or late October/early November. Besides the climate, the other major consideration in the timing of your visit should be the domestic Chinese travel season (see "Holidays" below).

**CLIMATE** Shànghăi, located on the 31st parallel north, has a climate comparable to that of the southeastern coast of the United States, except that Shànghăi's summer is hotter. Spring, from mid-March to mid-May, is mild but rainy. Summer, from mid-May to mid-September, is oppressively hot and humid. Winter, from mid-November to mid-March, is damp and chilly, but there is seldom snow and the daytime temperatures are usually above freezing. Autumn (Sept–Oct) is the most comfortable season, being neither too hot nor too rainy, but typhoon-propelled rains can strike in September.

**Shànghăi's Average Temperatures & Rainfall**

| | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | June | July | Aug | Sept | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Temp. (°F) | 39.5 | 40.5 | 47.5 | 58.0 | 68.0 | 74.5 | 82.0 | 82.0 | 74.0 | 65.5 | 54.0 | 44.5 |
| Temp. (°C) | 4.2 | 4.7 | 8.6 | 14.4 | 20.0 | 23.6 | 27.8 | 27.8 | 23.3 | 18.3 | 12.2 | 6.9 |
| Days of Rain | 9.0 | 10.2 | 13.1 | 13.5 | 15.0 | 13.1 | 11.4 | 10.0 | 11.6 | 8.4 | 9.1 | 8.6 |

**HOLIDAYS** In 2008, the Chinese government did away with the weeklong holidays surrounding **Labor Day** (May 1), and **National Day** (Oct 1). National holidays now observed in Shànghăi with days off include **New Year's Day** (Jan 1), **Spring Festival/Chinese New Year** (first day of the lunar calendar: Jan 26, 2009, Feb 14, 2010), **Qingming Festival** (usually Apr 5 on the Gregorian calendar; Apr 4 during leap years); **Labor Day** (May 1); **Dragon Boat Festival** (early June on the lunar calendar); **Mid-Autumn Festival** (Sept on the lunar calendar); and **National Day** (Oct 1).

**Spring Festival,** the Chinese New Year, is the most important holiday. Officially, it is a 5-day national holiday (expanded to 7 days when you include the weekend), meaning that on the first 3 days, banks, offices, and many workplaces are closed. In reality, the effects of this holiday are felt from 2 weeks before the date until 2 weeks after, as Chinese travel to and from their hometowns, which may be very far from their place of work. The 15th day of the New Year is marked by the Lantern Festival celebrations.

The **National Day** (Oct 1) holidays will also last 7 days. While offices, banks, smaller restaurants, and some sights may be closed for part of each holiday period, you will find in Shànghăi that hotels that normally cater to business travelers will offer significant discounts during those times.

# SHÀNGHĂI CALENDAR OF EVENTS

Festivals and celebrations are not numerous in Shànghăi, and many are family affairs, but there are some opportunities to mix with the locals at city parks and other locations at annual public events.

## Winter

**Lónghuá Temple Bell-Ringing.** On New Year's Eve in the Gregorian calendar (Dec 31), crowds gather at Lónghuá Temple to pray for good fortune as the bell is struck 108 times during a special midnight Buddhist service. Fireworks, dragon and lion dances, folk art shows, and music go on into the wee hours.

**Spring Festival/Chinese New Year (Chūn Jié).** This is the time when Chinese return to their hometowns for family get-togethers, to visit friends, to settle the year's debts, to visit temples to pray for prosperity in the coming year, and to decorate their homes with red paper (signifying health and prosperity). Parks and temples hold outdoor celebrations and put on markets, the best places for tourists to visit. Begins the first day of the lunar calendar: January 26, 2009; February 14, 2010.

**Lantern Festival (Dēng Jié,** sometimes called Yuánxiāo Jié): On the 15th day after Chinese New Year, on the first full moon, people used to parade through town with paper lanterns, while parks and temples displayed more elaborate and fanciful lanterns, all accompanied by fireworks and folk dances. In Shànghăi in recent years, there's been a minor revival of sorts, especially around the Yù Yuán Old Town Bazaar, but Shanghainese mostly mark the occasion by eating *yuánxiāo* (glutinous rice balls with sweet stuffing). This always falls 15 days after the Spring Festival.

**Guānyīn's Birthday.** Held on the 19th day of the second lunar month, about 50 days after Chinese New Year, in honor of the Goddess of Mercy, Guānyīn, this is a good opportunity to visit one of the Buddhist temples in Shànghăi and join in the celebrations.

## Spring

**Shànghăi International Literary Festival.** Started in 2006 with entirely volunteer help, this festival, which is timed to the Hong Kong Literary Festival to better bring in international authors, is starting to attract a loyal following of bibliophiles. Big-names who have held book readings at the Glamour Bar include Booker-prize winners Arundhati Roy and Anne Enright. Local authors are featured as well. Two weekends in early March.

**Lónghuá Temple Fair (Lónghuá Miàohuì).** Beginning on the third day of the third lunar month, this 10-day temple fair, featuring an array of vendors, Buddhist worshippers, and local opera performers, dates from the Míng Dynasty (1368–1644). Typically first or second week of April.

**Tomb Sweeping Festival (Qīng Míng Jié).** This day honors the dead, which in Chinese communities overseas and some rural counties usually entails the sweeping of ancestral graves and the offering of food and wine to the departed. This is now a public holiday. In Shànghăi this means crowds of tourists from neighboring regions at the main sights. April 4 (Apr 5 in leap year).

**Labor Day.** There's little for the Shànghăi tourist to do except shopping, shopping, and more shopping. May 1.

**Shànghăi Spring International Music Festival.** One of many recent festivals instituted by Shànghăi, this one usually runs for 2 weeks in mid-May and has attracted such performers as the Chicago Symphony Orchestra and the

### Western Holidays in Shànghǎi

**Christmas** has become an increasingly popular holiday in Shànghǎi, celebrated at hotels and restaurants with large dinner parties. As commercial a holiday as it is in the West, **Valentine's Day** has caught on with a vengeance, with hotels and international restaurants offering room and dining packages that would have Cupid working overtime. Western **New Year's** has not caught on to the same extent, although Lónghuá Temple has become *the* place to literally ring in the new year. **St. Patrick's Day** and **Halloween** are celebrated by locals and expatriates at the cafes, bars, and discos.

Vienna Choir. It's also when the "Golden Chime" award is given to China's best music DJs.

#### Summer

**Shànghǎi International Film Festival.** Scores of international films are screened, providing many Chinese with a chance to see films they would ordinarily not be able to. Foreign films are usually dubbed into Chinese. An international jury judges competition films. May/June.

#### Autumn

**Mid-Autumn Festival (Zhōngqiū Jié).** Traditionally the time to read poetry under the full moon, this festival, also known as the "Mooncake Festival," and primarily celebrated by the eating of "mooncakes," pastries with extremely rich sweet bean filling, is now an official public holiday. During the Yuán Dynasty (1206–1368), Chinese attempting to revolt against their Mongol rulers sent each other messages hidden inside these cakes. Held on the 15th day of the 8th lunar month (usually Sept).

**Formula One Grand Prix Racing.** This glamorous event, held in the northwestern suburb of Āntíng, draws fans from around the world for 3 days of high-speed, high-adrenaline racing featuring the sport's biggest names. Expect tickets and hotel rooms to be in short supply and very expensive. Shànghǎi will play host to F1 races until 2010. Usually early October.

**Shànghǎi Biennale.** With the art scene thriving in Shànghǎi, this relatively new festival held every 2 years showcases the works, sometimes highly experimental, of local and international artists at the Shànghǎi Art Museum and at various galleries and venues throughout the city. Usually October to November, even years.

**Shànghǎi International Arts Festival.** This wide-ranging annual festival features local and international plays, concerts, and music and dance performances at various locations throughout the city. Usually the month of November.

## 4 GETTING THERE & GETTING AROUND

### GETTING TO SHÀNGHǍI

#### BY PLANE

Chinese carriers serving international destinations include **Air China** (www.airchina.com), **China Eastern Airlines** (www.flychinaeastern.com), and **China Southern Airlines** (www.flychinasouthern.com). On direct nonstop flights, flying with one of the above is often cheaper than flying with your country's airline. Chinese airlines frequently "code share" with foreign airlines as well, which means you may end up

flying on a Chinese airline jet even if you've purchased a foreign airline ticket, or vice versa. International flights arrive in Shànghǎi at Pǔdōng International Airport (airport code: PVG).

## FROM NORTH AMERICA

Of the North American airlines, **Air Canada** (www.aircanada.ca), **Northwest Airlines** (www.nwa.com), **American Airlines** (www.aa.com), **Delta Airlines** (www.delta.com), and **United Airlines** (www.ual.com) all fly to Shànghǎi.

**Japan Airlines** (www.jal.co.jp) and **All Nippon Airways** (www.ana.co.jp) fly to Shànghǎi via Tokyo. **Korean Air** (www.koreanair.com) and **Asiana Airlines** (us.flyasiana.com) fly via Seoul.

## FROM THE UNITED KINGDOM & EUROPE

Shànghǎi is connected to the U.K. and Europe by **Virgin Atlantic** (www.virgin-atlantic.com), **British Airways** (www.britishairways.com), **Air France** (www.airfrance.com), **Austrian Airlines** (www.austrianair.com), **KLM Royal Dutch Airlines** (www.klm.com), **Lufthansa** (www.lufthansa.com), **Aeroflot** (www.aeroflot.com), **Finnair Airlines** (www.finnair.com), **Scandinavian Airlines** (www.scandinavian.net), and **Turkish Airlines** (www.turkishair.com).

## FROM AUSTRALASIA

**Qantas** (www.qantas.com) flies nonstop to Shànghǎi from Sydney, while **Air New Zealand** (www.airnewzealand.com) flies nonstop from Auckland. Alternatively, it may be cheaper to fly one of the other Asian carriers via their home country, such as **Singapore Airlines** (www.singaporeair.com), **Malaysian Airlines** (www.malaysiaairlines.com.my), **Garuda Indonesia** (www.garuda-indonesia.com), **Philippine Airlines** (www.pal.com.ph), or **Thai Airways** (www.thaiairways.com). Other carriers serving Asia Pacific include **Dragonair** (www.dragonair.com), which flies from Hong Kong to Shànghǎi and is partly owned by Cathay Pacific; **Air Macau** (www.airmacau.com.mo), **Royal Brunei Airlines** (www.bruneiair.com), **Royal Nepal Airlines** (www.royalnepal-airlines.com), and **Emirates** (www.emirates.com). Alternatively, those flying from Hong Kong may find it cheaper, though not necessarily more convenient, to take a ferry to either Shēnzhèn or Zhūhǎi in Guǎngdōng Province and connect to Shànghǎi via a Chinese airline such as China Eastern or **Shànghǎi Airways** (www.shanghai-air.com). The Chinese "no-frills" low-cost carrier **China Spring Airlines** (http://chinaspringtour.com) flies from various Chinese cities such as Zhūhǎi, Tiānjīn, Qīngdǎo, and Guìlín, to Shànghǎi (Hóngqiáo Airport), though the website is in Chinese only.

## FLYING FOR LESS: TIPS FOR GETTING THE BEST AIRFARE

Passengers sharing the same airplane cabin rarely pay the same fare. Travelers who need to purchase tickets at the last minute, change their itinerary at a moment's notice, or fly one-way often get stuck paying the premium rate. Here are some ways to keep your airfare costs down.

- Passengers who can book your ticket **long in advance,** who can **stay over Saturday night,** or who **fly midweek** or **at less-trafficked hours** may pay considerably less. If your schedule is flexible, say so, and ask if you can secure a cheaper fare by changing your flight plans.
- Fly with one of China's airlines like Air China, China Eastern, or China Southern, all of which will always charge less than your country's airline. These airlines often "code share" with Western carriers, so you may end up on the same plane anyway, but a little richer for it.
- Fly via an intermediate country rather than directly. From North America, you can save by flying Asian carriers that

stop over in Tokyo, Seoul, or Taipei. From Europe, flying with smaller eastern European carriers via their home country often yields even greater savings.

- Keep an eye out in local newspapers for **promotional specials,** especially by Asian-based airlines during off-peak months (usually Nov–Feb for China destinations).
- Search the **Internet** for cheap fares (see "Planning Your Trip Online").
- **Consolidators,** also known as bucket shops, are great sources for international tickets. Start by looking in Sunday newspaper travel sections. Agents in local Chinatowns often have the best deals. *Beware:* Bucket shop tickets are usually nonrefundable or rigged with stiff cancellation penalties, often as high as 50% to 75% of the ticket price. Several reliable consolidators are worldwide and available on the Net. **STA Travel** (www.sta.com) offers competitive fares for travelers of all ages, while **Flight Centre** (www.flightcentre.com) guarantees they'll match or better the lowest written quotes you find elsewhere.
- Join **frequent-flier clubs.** Frequent-flier membership doesn't cost a cent, but it does entitle you to better seats and faster response to phone inquiries, as well as prompter service if your luggage is stolen or your flight is canceled or delayed, or if you want to change your seat. And you don't have to fly to earn points; **frequent-flier credit cards** can earn you thousands of miles for doing your everyday shopping.

## LONG-HAUL FLIGHTS: HOW TO STAY COMFORTABLE

With stuffy air and cramped seats, those 12-hour flights to Shànghăi can certainly be trying. For international airlines, research firm Skytrax has posted a list of average seat pitches at **www.airlinequality.com**. Details about legroom on U.S. airlines can be found at **www.seatguru.com**. Here are some tips to make the long flight more bearable:

- Request an emergency exit seat if possible, as these have the most legroom, followed by bulkhead seats. The latter is also where families with young children are often seated, so you may not want these if sleep is a priority.
- To have two seats for yourself in a three-seat row, try for an aisle seat in a center section toward the back of coach. If you're traveling with a companion, book an aisle and a window seat. Middle seats are usually booked last, so chances are good you'll end up with three seats to yourselves.
- To sleep, avoid the last row of any section or the row in front of an emergency exit, as these seats are the least likely to recline. Avoid seats near highly trafficked toilet areas. Avoid seats in the back of many jets—these can be narrower than those in the rest of coach. You also may want to reserve a window seat so you can rest your head and avoid being bumped in the aisle.
- Get up, walk around, and stretch every 60 to 90 minutes to keep your blood flowing. See the box "Avoiding 'Economy Class Syndrome,'" under "Health & Safety" on p. 57.
- Drink water before, during, and after your flight to combat the lack of humidity in airplane cabins. Avoid alcohol, which will dehydrate you.
- If you're flying with kids, don't forget to carry on toys, books, pacifiers, and chewing gum to help them relieve ear pressure buildup during ascent and descent.

## ARRIVING

All the international carriers arrive in Shànghăi at **Pŭdōng International Airport (Pŭdōng Jīchăng; ✆ 021/3848-4500**), located about 45km (28 miles) east of downtown Shànghăi. Transportation on the highway to hotels in Pŭdōng and

downtown Shànghǎi runs between 45 minutes and 1 1/2 hours depending on traffic. The stunningly high-tech airport, designed by French architect Paul Andreu, recently opened its **Terminal Two;** both terminals have departure halls (international and domestic) on the upper level and arrivals on the lower level, and are connected by three indoor 500-meter-long corridors and free shuttle buses on the third floor (outside doors 1 and 8 in Terminal One, and doors 23 and 27 in Terminal Two) running at 10-minute intervals between 6am and 9pm. At press time, airlines using Terminal 2 included Shànghǎi Airlines, British Airways, Garuda International, Northwest Airlines, Qantas Airways, and Virgin Atlantic Airways, though more airlines are scheduled to make the move. *Note:* Check with your airline which terminal you will be arriving at and departing from. Allow extra time if you are departing from Terminal Two.

Arrival procedures are straightforward at both terminals. Depending on the severity of health issues like SARS or avian flu, visitors may be required to fill out a **health declaration form,** and/or be subjected to a **health check** (involving the reading of your temperature) as you approach immigration. **Immigration forms** are usually distributed in-flight but are also available just before you reach the immigration counters. Depending on your time of arrival, it should take 15 to 30 minutes to clear immigration. Have your passport and completed form(s) ready. Baggage claim is followed by Customs. Foreigners are no longer required to fill in Customs declaration forms and are seldom stopped.

There is a Citibank ATM just after immigration in Terminal One, and several other ATMs outside Customs in the international arrival hall. Also here are hotel counters, bank counters for **money exchange** (directly across from the baggage area exits), a Tourist Information Center (TIC) counter, as well as a branch of China International Travel Service (CITS). There are ATMs in Terminal Two as well.

For those with a few hours' layover who wish to get some sleep in between flight connections, there is a small hotel (Jìshí Bīnguǎn, ✆ **021/6834-6480**) that rents rooms by the hour in Terminal One on the Domestic Arrivals (second) floor opposite Door Seven. Rooms are basic but have showers and cost ¥60 ($8.50/£4.25) an hour up to four hours, and ¥360 ($51/£26) for 5-24 hours.

Shànghǎi also has an older airport **Hóngqiáo International Airport (Hóngqiáo Jīchǎng; ✆ 021/6268-8899** or 3682), located 19km (12 miles) west of the city center and now largely reserved for flights within China and a few Asiana, Korean Air, ANA, and JAL flights connecting to Gimpo Airport in Seoul, and Haneda Airport in Tokyo. Arrival procedures here are fairly routine, and it usually takes about 20 minutes to retrieve your luggage. There are two arrival halls, A and B, both somewhat chaotic, each with hotel counters, though the majority of the hotels are represented in Arrival Hall B. There is a currency exchange counter in Terminal B, and ATMs that accept foreign cards on the departure level in both halls.

## GETTING INTO TOWN FROM THE AIRPORT

**Taxis** The legitimate taxis are lined up in a long queue just outside the arrival halls of both airports. *Never* go with taxi touts who approach you in the arrival halls with "Take taxi?" which is about the extent of their English. At Pǔdōng International Airport, taxis using the highways and the Nánpǔ and Lúpǔ bridges charge ¥160 ($23/£12) and up for the 1-hour (or longer) trip to hotels in downtown Shànghǎi, and only slightly less for the nearer hotels in Pǔdōng. From Hóngqiáo Airport, taxis should charge from ¥40 to ¥80 ($5.70–$11/£2.85–£5.50),

depending on traffic and the location of your hotel, and take from 20 to 40 minutes to transport you. Taxis between the two airports will cost around ¥240 ($34/£17) and take 1 to 1½ hours.

Most Shànghǎi taxi drivers are honest, but be sure the meter is on; if not, say *"Dǎ biǎo!"* If that doesn't work, select another taxi. All legitimate taxi meters are equipped to print out a receipt, which you can ask for by saying, *"Fā piào."* It's a good idea to always get a receipt, which will have the phone number of the taxi company and numerical identification of the driver, should you ever need to recover any lost items. Flagfall for taxis is ¥11 ($1.55/78p) for the first 3km (2 miles), then ¥2.10 (30¢/15p) for every subsequent kilometer (⅔ mile). For more tips on taking the taxi, see "Taxi Tips" (p. 46).

**Hotel Shuttles** Many of Shànghǎi's hotels maintain service counters situated along the walls in the arrival halls in both airports, though at Pǔdōng Airport, it's a bit of a mystery why, since none of the hotels offer shuttle bus service from there. Instead, the hotel's airport staff will help you find a taxi or arrange for a very expensive private car to take you to the hotel in the city. In the older Hóngqiáo Airport, many of the hotels *do* offer free or inexpensive shuttle buses. (When you make advance hotel reservations, be sure to include a request for shuttle service from the airport, if it is offered.)

**Airport Buses** The most economical transfer from Pǔdōng International Airport is via the official Airport Bus (✆ **021/6834-6612**). There is a multitude of routes between the airports and other transportation stops. Airport Bus Line no. 1 goes from Pǔdōng to Hóngqiáo Airport; Airport Bus Line no. 2 (Jīchǎng Èrxiàn) goes from Pǔdōng (every 15–20 min. 7:20am–11pm) to the City Air-Terminal Building (Chéngshì Hángzhàn Lóu) at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1600 (just west of the Shànghǎi Center), with return buses departing for the airport every 15 to 20 minutes from 6am to 9pm; bus no. 5 goes from Pǔdōng to the Shànghǎi Railway Station (Shànghǎi Huǒchē Zhàn); and bus no. 7 connects to the Shànghǎi South Railway Station (Shànghǎi Nán Zhàn). Prices range from ¥18 to ¥30 ($2.55–$4.30/£1.28–£2.15).

From Hóngqiáo Airport, several buses make the run into town. A CAAC shuttle, Mínháng Zhuānxiàn (Airport Special Line), departs for the Chéngshì Hángzhàn Lóu (City Air-Terminal Building) at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1600 every 20 minutes from 6am to 8pm. Tickets cost ¥4 (55¢/28p). Airport Bus Line no. 1 (Jīchǎng Yīxiàn) connects Hóngqiáo (buses depart every 20 min. 6am–9pm; ¥30/$4.30/£2.15) with Pǔdōng Airport (every 20 min. from 7:20am to last flight). Public bus no. 941 goes to the railway station, while bus no. 925 runs to People's Square (Rénmín Guǎngchǎng).

**Subway** The good news is that the highly touted magnetic levitation (Maglev) train is running with extended hours. The bad news is that unless you're staying in the eastern reaches of Pǔdōng, it's not much faster or more convenient than a taxi or airport bus in getting you to your destination. Covering some 30km (19 miles) in 8 minutes, this ultra high-speed train (¥50/$7.15/£3.58 regular ticket, ¥80/$11/£5.50 same-day round-trip; ¥100/$14/£7 one-way VIP ticket) connects Pǔdōng International Airport to the Lóngyáng Lù metro stop, the eastern terminus of Shànghǎi Metro Line 2, where you transfer to the subway. Depending on your hotel's location, you may have to change subways once more at Rénmín Guǎngchǎng, and possibly even hail a taxi before you arrive at your hotel's door, all of which makes it highly inconvenient for travelers with any kind of luggage. Maglev trains run every 20 minutes between 6:45am and 9:30pm daily. There is currently no subway service to Hóngqiáo

## Mass Levitation

Shànghăi's much-hyped mass transit showpiece, the magnetic levitation **(Maglev)** train, started running in late 2003, with trains connecting the 30km (19 miles) between Pŭdōng International Airport and Pŭdōng's Lóngyáng Lù Station of Metro Line 2 in no more than 8 minutes. "While the wheel-track link—which is run on mechanical technology—works like a propeller-driven aircraft, the Maglev line—motored by electrical technology—is like a jet," crowed Xú Kuāngdí, the former Shànghăi mayor who got the project off the ground during his tenure. Traveling at up to 430kmph (267mph), Maglev (a Sino-German joint-venture) has cost Shànghăi upwards of ¥8.9 billion ($1.27 billion/£64 million), making this the most expensive subway spur in the world. Unfortunately, Maglev in its current form is not very practical for most travelers (see above), so the government has taken to promoting this as a tourist attraction, Shànghăi's latest must-ride (¥50/$7.15/£3.58 one-way; ¥80/$11/£5.50 same-day round-trip). Indeed, on any given day, you'll see more sightseeing tourists and students than airport-bound travelers. In 2008, the Chinese government's plans of building a Shànghăi-Hangzhou Maglev line for the 2010 World Expo that would also connect Pŭdōng International and Hóngqiáo airports met with resistance as Shànghăi residents came out in force to protest the effects of potential magnetic radiation and noise pollution in their neighborhoods. At press time, the final status of the project had yet to be decided.

Airport, though plans have been in the works for several years now to connect it to Metro Line 2.

## BY CAR

Since foreign visitors are not allowed to drive their own vehicles into or in China unless pre-arranged with a state-recognized travel agency on a specific itinerary (and accompanied by guide and driver), few visitors generally arrive this way.

## BY TRAIN

From Hung Hom Station in Kowloon (Hong Kong), train K100 arrives at the **Shànghăi Train Station** (**Shànghăi Huŏchē Zhàn; ✆ 021/6354-3193** or 021/6317-9090) on alternate days at 4:38pm (departing from Hong Kong the day before at 3pm; see www.it3.mtr.com.hk for schedules and fares). Many trains from China's major cities especially to the north and west also arrive here. You must produce your train ticket to attendants at the station exits in order to leave the terminal. The station is located in the northern part of town in Zháběi District. You will have to walk a block to the Metro Line 1 station (follow the signs) or hail a taxi on the lower level of the terminal. There are no currency exchange facilities or ATMs here. Some trains from Hángzhōu and some cities in southern China like Xiàmén and Kūnmíng also arrive at the **Shànghăi South Railway Station** (Shànghăi Nán Zhàn; ✆ **021/6317-9090**) in the southern part of town.

## BY SHIP

International arrivals from Kobe and Osaka in Japan are at the **International Passenger Terminal (Guójì Kèyùn Mătóu)** at Yángshùpŭ Lù 100 (✆ **021/6595-9529**), not far north of the Bund.

Domestic ships arriving from Dàlián, the Yángzǐ River, and Pǔtuó Shān now arrive at the **Wúsōng Passenger Terminal** (Shànghǎi Gǎng Wúsōng Kèyùn Zhōngxīn, Sōngbǎo Lù 251; ✆ **021/5657-5500**), at the intersection of the Huángpǔ and Yángzǐ rivers. If you arrive here as an independent traveler, you will have to hail a taxi at the passenger terminal to reach your hotel, which is likely another 30 to 45 minutes away.

## DEPARTING SHÀNGHǍI

### BY PLANE

Shànghǎi has air connections with all of China's main cities and many international destinations as well. Almost all international departures and some domestic flights as well leave from Pǔdōng International Airport. *Note:* If you're leaving on a domestic flight, be sure to confirm in advance which airport serves your flight. Arrive at the airport at least 2 hours before departure for international flights, and 1 hour before departure for domestic flights (more if there's a current SARS or other health alert in force, as you'll be required to fill in a health form and have your temperature taken). Note that check-in for international flights officially closes 30 minutes before departure, so budget plenty of time. Visitors no longer need to pay a separate departure tax as this is now included in the cost of the plane ticket. Remember to fill out a departure card, then proceed to emigration with passport, boarding card, and departure card. At Pǔdōng Airport, there are exchange counters just inside the departure hall to convert your remaining yuan to your home currency, but you will have to show proof of the initial exchange (either the exchange receipt from the bank or hotel desk, or the ATM withdrawal receipt), and there is now a ¥50 ($7.15/£3.60) service fee.

For those flying to Běijīng, there are now **Shànghǎi-Běijīng express flights** that depart practically every half-hour from Hóngqiáo Airport and that promise a maximum 3-hour turnaround from check-in to baggage claim. There are dedicated express check-in and boarding gates for these flights. Fares cost around ¥1,100 ($157/£79) one way.

Airport-bound passengers not wanting to splurge on a taxi can take the airport bus from the Shànghǎi Airport City Terminal (Shànghǎi Jīchǎng Chéngshì Hángzhàn) at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1600. Buses (¥19/$2.70/£1.35) leave for Pǔdōng Airport every 15 minutes between 6am and 7:30pm. Buy your ticket on the bus. Buses for Hóngqiáo Airport (¥4/55¢/28p) leave every 20 to 30 minutes between 6am and 8pm.

**Tickets** for domestic flights (and international flights) on Chinese airlines can be purchased at the airport, through travel agencies such as CITS (at either Běijīng Xī Lù 1277, Guólǚ Dàshà, ✆ **021/6289-4510** or 021/6289-8899, ext. 263; or the branch at the Bund at Jīnlíng Dōng Lù 2, ✆ **021/6323-8770**); or at the **Shànghǎi Spring International Travel Service,** Dīngxī Lù 1558 (✆ **021/6251-5777**), though there will be a service charge. There are a plethora of other travel agencies all over town offering discounted airline tickets, but you'll usually need some Chinese to get the best deals from them. Whatever you do, shop around. You can also go directly to the airlines and specifically ask for the lowest discounted *(dǎzhé piào)* ticket (they may not automatically give you the lowest rate, so you have to ask). Besides having ticket booths at both airports, Shànghǎi Airlines has an office in town at Jiāngníng Lù 212 (✆ **021/6255-8888;** www.shanghai-air.com), and China Eastern has offices in town at Yán'ān Xī Lù 200 (✆ **021/6247-5953** or 021/6247-2255).

### BY TRAIN

Shànghǎi is well connected by train to many major Chinese destinations, including Běijīng (12–14 hr.), Guǎngzhōu (12

hr.), Hong Kong (12 hr., Train K100), and the nearby towns of Hángzhōu (2 hr.) and Sūzhōu (45 min.). For the Shànghǎi–Tibet train (52 hr. on the Qīnghǎi–Tibet railway), foreigners have to purchase an expensive Tibet tour package in order to travel this way. At press time, plans had just been announced for the building of a high-speed rail line between Běijīng and Shànghǎi that would more than halve the travel time to under 5 hours, though details were sketchy about when construction would be complete. For now, five dedicated soft-sleeper express trains (Z2, Z6, Z8, Z14, or Z22) run every evening between 7:15pm and 7:45pm to Běijīng Zhàn, arriving between 6:50am and 7:10am. (12 hr., ¥478–¥499/$68–$71/£34–£36). The return trips depart every evening between 7 and 7:30pm. There is also a day-train to Běijīng (D32) with seats only, which leaves Shànghǎi at 10:50am and arrives in Běijīng at 8:50pm. Round-trip Běijīng–Shànghǎi tickets (return trip within 3–20 days) can now be purchased up to 20 days in advance, though the rail authorities can change the purchasing window at any time.

At Shànghǎi's main train station, **Shànghǎi Huǒchē Zhàn** (✆ **021/6317-9090,** ext. 4), which is located north of the Sūzhōu Creek in Zháběi District and is accessible by taxi or the subway's Metro Lines 1, 3, and 4, a Soft Seat/Sleeper ticket office (daily 8am–8pm) is located at the western end of the station, just east of the Lóngmén Hotel. The main station also has counters 1–7 selling tickets for faster "bullet" trains (identifiable by D-numbered trains) to Běijīng and places like Sūzhōu and Nánjīng; counter 43 services English speakers for all other tickets. In general, train tickets can be purchased up to 10 days in advance at the train station or at any number of satellite ticket offices around town, including the one at Běijīng Dōng Lù 230. Tickets can also be bought through CITS (see "By Plane" above), through any other travel agency, or through your hotel ticket desk, though fees will of course accrue, ranging from ¥5 (70¢/35p) at CITS if you purchase it yourself to ¥50 ($7.15/£3.60) from some hotel ticket desks. As well, tickets can be bought at the Lóngmén Hotel, Héngfēng Lǔ 777 (✆ **021/6317-0000**), just southwest of the train station.

Although a few Hángzhōu-bound trains still depart from the Shànghǎi train station, the majority now leave from the newly opened Shànghǎi South Railway Station (Shànghǎi Nán Zhàn; ✆ **021/6317-9090**) in the southern part of town. This station is reachable by Metro Lines 1 or 3 (Light Rail).

*Warning:* Larger bags will be X-rayed when you enter the train station departure hall, so keep any film in your hand luggage.

## BY SHIP

The **Shànghǎi Ferry Co. Ltd** (✆ **021/6537-5111;** www.shanghai-ferry.co.jp) has a weekly sailing to Osaka on Tuesday at 11am, while the **Japan-China International Ferry Co. (Chinajif;** ✆ **021/6325-7642;** www.fune.co.jp) operates ships bound for Osaka and Kobe. Ships depart from the **International Passenger Terminal (Guójì Kèyùn Mǎtóu)** at Yángshùpǔ Lù 100 (✆ **021/6325-7642**), not far north of the Bund. Tickets are available at the terminal or at travel agencies such as CITS.

Domestic boats bound for Wǔhàn (4 days), Chóngqìng (7 days), and Pǔtuó Shān (12 hr.) now depart from the **Wúsōng Passenger Terminal** (Shànghǎi Gǎng Wúsōng Kèyùn Zhōngxīn, Sōngbǎo Lù 251; ✆ **021/5657-5500**), about a 30- to 45-minute taxi ride northeast of the Bund at the mouth of the Yángzǐ River. Tickets can be bought at the terminal or at travel agencies such as CITS. For general inquiries about ships, call ✆ **021/6326-0050.**

## GETTING AROUND

Given the size of Shànghǎi and the overcrowded condition of its public buses, taxis and the subway become indispensable for any sightseer. Fortunately, both are relatively inexpensive. Unfortunately, the number of vehicles on the street has multiplied at a much faster rate than roads are being built, so you are likely to be caught in a few traffic jams. Allow for extra time to get to your destination. An adventurous alternative is to travel as many Shànghǎi residents do: by bicycle.

### BY SUBWAY

The Shànghǎi subway *(dìtiě)* system, an inexpensive and fast way to cover longer distances, is currently undergoing some much-needed expansion. At press time, there are nine lines in various stages of operation. Eleven lines are expected to be fully operational by 2010, with another two lines expected by 2012. All of which means that visitors should be prepared for quite a bit of subway construction-related traffic snarls above ground. Despite the expanded number of lines, Metro Line 1 and 2 are still quite overburdened, especially during morning and evening rush hours and on weekend afternoons. If you can, avoid riding the subway at those times.

Operating from 5:30am to 11pm daily, the subway currently has nine lines but most of the tourist sights are accessible on the first four lines. **Metro Line 1,** the red line, winds in a roughly north-south direction connecting the Shànghǎi Railway Station in the north, through the French Concession and on down Héngshān Lù to the Shànghǎi South Railway Station and points southwest. In the future, the northern terminus of Metro Line 1 will be Chóngmíng Island. Metro Line 1 connects with **Metro Line 2,** the green line, at People's Square (Rénmín Guǎngchǎng) near Nánjīng Xī Lù. This is the busiest subway station in the city as Metro Line 8 also connects here. Metro Line 2 runs in an east-west direction from western Shànghǎi across downtown, under the Huángpǔ River, and through Pǔdōng's most developed areas to Lóngyáng Lù, where Maglev connections can be made to Pǔdōng Airport. There is talk of extending the line eastward and westward to connect to Shànghǎi's two airports, but there's no telling when this will be ready, as resources seem to have been redirected into the construction of other lines.

**Metro Line 3,** actually more of an aboveground light rail, encircles the western outskirts of the city and also links Shànghǎi's two train stations, though it is seldom useful for sightseeing except for its stop near Lǔ Xùn Gōngyuán (Hóngkǒu Stadium Station) and Duōlún Lù cultural street (Bǎoxìn Lù Station) north of downtown. It also stops at both Shànghǎi railway stations. **Metro Line 4,** the purple line, forms a ring around the city and connects Pǔdōng to the Shànghǎi Railway Station. **Metro Lines 5** and **6** run in the far southwest reaches of the city and in the eastern part of Pǔdōng respectively, and are not useful for most tourists. **Metro Line 8,** which runs up Xīzàng Lù all the way from Pǔdōng through downtown into Hóngkǒu will be useful for the 2010 Expo, while **Metro Line 9** in the southwest can take visitors out to Qībǎo (p. 252) and Shéshān in Sōngjiāng District. See the map on the inside back cover for all stops. *Note:* There are plans to rename some of these subway lines, though hopefully not during the life of this edition.

Navigating the subway is relatively easy. Subway platform signs in Chinese and English indicate the station name and the name of the next station in each direction, and maps of the complete Metro system are posted in each station and inside the subway cars as well. English announcements of upcoming stops are made on trains. To determine your fare, consult the fare map posted near the ticket counters and on ticket vending kiosks. Fares range

from ¥3 (45¢/23p) for the first few stops to ¥9 ($1.30/65p) for the most distant ones. *Note:* Hang onto your electronic ticket, which you have to insert into the exit barrier when you leave.

If you are going to be riding the subway a fair amount, consider purchasing a rechargeable **Shànghǎi Public Transportation Card (Jiāotōng Kǎ),** which costs ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45), onto which you can add more money, and which can be refunded (but only at certain stations like **Jiāngsū Lǔ**). Instead of inserting your ticket into the slot, simply hold your card over the sensor on the barriers. The card, which can be purchased at Metro stations and convenience stores throughout the city, can also be used to pay for bus, ferry, and taxi rides, with your fare being automatically deducted from the amount remaining on the card.

## BY TAXI

With over 45,000 taxis in the streets, this is the most common means visitors use to get around Shànghǎi, though as in any urban metropolis, available taxis can be almost impossible to find during rush hour or when it rains. Taxis congregate at leading hotels but can just as easily—and indeed, should preferably be—hailed from street corners. The large majority of vehicles are fairly clean, air-conditioned, and reasonably comfortable Passat or Santana sedans (both built in the local Shànghǎi factory by Volkswagen). In recent years overall service has improved noticeably (at least at the top companies), and some cars have recorded messages in English greeting you and reminding you to take all your items when you leave.

By and large, most Shànghǎi taxi drivers are honest. If there's a commonly heard complaint, it's less about the dishonesty of taxi drivers than about their inexperience (some drivers may have arrived in town around the same time as you), and their lack of familiarity with local streets. I've sometimes had drivers ask me how to get to my destination, though that is unlikely to happen to you. Instead you'll just be driven around in circles, the driver unwilling to admit to a foreigner he or she doesn't know the way. To minimize the chances of this happening to you, stick with the top taxi companies, though it must be said that even then, such an experience may sometimes be simply unavoidable. In general, follow the advice in the box "Taxi Tips."

Your best bets for service and comfort are the turquoise blue taxis of **Dà Zhòng Taxi** (✆ **800/6200-1688** or 021/6258-1688), the yellow taxis of **Qiáng Shēng Taxi** (✆ **021/6258-0000**), and the blue taxis of **Jǐn Jiāng Taxi** (✆ **021/6275-8800**). The fare is ¥11 ($1.55/78p) for the first 3km (1¾ miles) and ¥2.10 (30¢/15p) for each additional kilometer. After 11pm, flagfall rises to ¥14 ($2/£1) for the first 3 kilometers. There is a surcharge for bridge and tunnel tolls between Pǔdōng and downtown Shànghǎi (¥15/$2.15/£1.10 for the Yán'ān Lù Tunnel, ¥10/$1.45/73p for the bridges). Expect to pay about ¥15 to ¥25 ($2.15–$3.55/£1.10–£1.80) for most excursions in the city and up to ¥60 ($8.50/£4.25) for longer crosstown jaunts. Carry smaller bills (no larger than ¥50) to pay the fare. If you anticipate a fair amount of taxi travel and don't want to be burdened with cash, you can purchase a taxi/subway card *(Jiāotōng Kǎ)* at ticket counters in subway stations. Cards come in denominations of ¥50 ($7.15/£3.60) or ¥100 ($14/£7), and are easily rechargeable. The fare is automatically deducted from the balance on your card. You can also use this card on the subway. Finally, for taxi service complaints, call ✆ **021/6323-2150;** you may not get your money back, but you might be helping future riders.

## BY BUS

**Public buses** *(gōng gòng qì chē)* charge ¥2 (30¢/15p), but they are considerably more

### Tips Taxi Tips

- Never go with taxi touts or individual drivers who approach you at airports, train stations, tourist sights, or even outside your hotel. The general rule is never go with a driver who asks you your destination before you even get into the cab.
- In general, always hail a passing cab if possible, as opposed to waiting for taxis that have been waiting for you. Opinions differ on the following point, but if you're staying at an upmarket hotel in Shànghăi, it is generally safe to go with the taxis called by the doormen, usually from a line of waiting cabs. It sometimes occurs that drivers give kickbacks to the doormen for being allowed to the head of the queue, but in my experience, I have not had nor have I heard of problems with hotel-hailed taxis. Some top hotels will give you a piece of paper with the taxi's registration number on it in case of complaints, though there's no guarantee of redress, of course. Some hotels restrict their waiting taxis to those from the Dà Zhòng Taxi Company, which has the best reputation in Shànghăi for honest and efficient service.
- Always have your destination marked on a map or written down in Chinese, as well as a business card from your hotel with the address in Chinese so you can show it to the taxi driver when you want to get back.
- Check to see that the supervision card, which includes the driver's photo and identification number, is prominently displayed, as required by law. If not, find another cab.
- If the driver's identification number is over 200,000, there's a good chance that the driver is newly arrived in town and may not be familiar with the streets, which is reason enough to find yourself another cab. *Caveat emptor:* This is not a foolproof way of weeding out inexperienced drivers since a number of new arrivals actually "share" the taxis of more experienced drivers, even if this is against the law.

difficult to use, less comfortable than taxis or the Metro, and for the truly intrepid only. Some buses have conductors but others only have money slots in the front of the bus with no change given. To figure out which bus number will get you to your destination, ask for help in your hotel. Bus nos. 20 and 37, for example, run between People's Square and the Bund; bus no. 16 connects the Jade Buddha Temple to Old Town; bus no. 65 travels from the Bund to the Shànghăi Railway Station. Be prepared to stand and be cramped during your expedition, and take care with backpacks and purses, as these are inviting targets for thieves, who frequently target foreign visitors on public buses.

## BY BICYCLE

If you've always dreamed of joining in the dance that is millions of Chinese riding their bicycles, Shànghăi is not the ideal place to fulfill that dream. The huge economic wealth generated in the last decade has resulted, predictably, in an exponential increase in the number of cars on the road

- Make sure the meter is visible, and that you see the driver reset it by pushing down the flag, which should happen *after* the taxi has moved off. You should also hear at that time a voice recording in Chinese and English welcoming you to take the taxi. If the driver fails to reset the meter, say, *"Qǐng dǎbiǎo,"* and if that fails, find yourself another cab.
- If traveling by yourself, sit up front and take out your map so you can follow (or at least pretend to follow) the taxi's route.
- If, on the rare occasion that the taxi driver refuses to honor your request after you're en route, make a big show of taking down the driver's identification number and suggesting, by any means available, that you intend to file a complaint. This can sometimes scare the otherwise recalcitrant driver into complying.
- If you're unwittingly riding with a driver who doesn't know the way (and you only realize this after you've been driving in circles or if the driver has had to stop to ask directions), it's best to find yourself another cab. Unfortunately, even if you have every "right" to not pay the fare, this can sometimes lead to more inconvenience than it's worth (the driver will likely complain loudly or create a scene). At such times, it may be more practical to pay the fare or a portion of it, but, as in the previous example, make a show of taking down the driver's identification number and notifying him/her of your decision to lodge a complaint.
- At the end of the trip, pay the indicated meter fare and no more. Tips are not expected. It's a good idea to carry smaller bills (¥100 notes can sometimes be changed, but don't count on it) to pay your fare.
- Be sure to get a receipt *(fā piào)* with the phone number of the taxi company and the taxi driver's numerical identification, should you need to file a complaint or retrieve lost items. All the legitimate taxis are now equipped with meters that can print receipts.

and the concomitant decline in popularity of the bicycle (since 1990, sales have dropped from one million to 500,000 bikes per year). Wide avenues and small streets these days are much more likely to be taken up by honking vehicles spewing exhaust, making bicycle-riding appear even more hazardous and intimidating. That said, the bicycle is still the main form of transportation for millions of Shànghǎi's residents. Unfortunately for the visitor, most hotels don't rent bikes (you may get some daft looks if you inquire), and even the Captain Hostel (p. 90) which used to has since stopped. Those with their hearts set on seeing Shànghǎi on two wheels can trek out to **Bodhi Bikes** (Zhōngshān Běi Lù 2918, Building 2, third floor, Ste. 2308; ✆ **021/5266-9013**) near the Cáoyáng Lù metro station in the northwest part of town. The shop rents bikes at ¥150 ($21/£11) a day with a deposit of your passport or ¥2,500 ($357/£179). Alternatively, if you plan on doing a significant amount of cycling, consider buying a bicycle (average cost is around

¥300/$43/£22) for a very basic bike without flashy accessories. One of the better places to purchase bicycles is a supermall like Carrefour (see chapter 9).

Whether you rent or buy, be sure the brakes and tires are in good working order. You'll also need a bicycle lock. Helmets are not required in Shànghăi—few use them—but they are advised for the neophyte China bike rider. In general, stick to a few general principles, namely: Ride at a leisurely pace, stay with the flow, and use the designated bike lanes on the big streets. Should you have a flat or need a repair, there are sidewalk bicycle mechanics every few blocks, and they charge low rates. Always park your bike in marked lots (identifiable by the forest of bikes outside a park, attraction, or major store) watched over by an attendant, and lock your bike or it will be gone by the time you get back. Parking usually costs around ¥.50 (7¢/4p).

## BY BRIDGE, BOAT & TUNNEL

To shift the thousands of daily visitors between east and west Shànghăi across the Huángpŭ River, there are now a multitude of routes. Three are by bridge, each handling around 45,000 vehicles a day: the 3.7km-long ($2^1/_3$-mile), harp-string-shaped **Nánpŭ Dàqiáo** (built in 1991), and the **Lúpŭ Dàqiáo,** both in the southern part of town; and the 7.65km-long ($4^3/_4$-mile) **Yángpŭ Dàqiáo** (built in 1993) northeast of the Bund. A fourth route (and the cheapest) is by water, via the **passenger ferry** that ordinary workers favor. The ferry terminal is at the southern end of the Bund on the west shore (ticket price: ¥2/30¢/15p), and at the southern end of Riverside Avenue at Dōngchāng Lù on the east shore. Other routes across the river make use of tunnels, with motor vehicles using the Yán'ān Dōng Lù Tunnel (though taxis are barred 8–9:30am and 5–6:30pm), the Fùxīng Lù Tunnel, the Dàlián Lù tunnel, and the Dăpŭ Lù Tunnel, with at least three additional tunnels under construction; Metro Line 2 is filled with German-made subway cars, while Metro Line 4 and Metro Line 8 also make the crossing; and there is also the **Bund Sightseeing Tunnel (Wàitān Guānguāng Suìdào)** equipped with glassy tram cars that glide through a subterranean 3-minute light show with music and narrative (daily 8am–10pm, to 10:30pm May–Oct; ¥50/$7.15/£3.60 round-trip; ¥40 ($5.70/£2.85) one-way).

## BY FOOT

The best way to see Shànghăi's sights and experience life at street-level is on foot. Much like downtown New York or Tokyo, Shànghăi's streets can be almost impossibly crowded at times, but they are always fascinating to stroll. Doing so requires a bit of vigilance, of course, as Shànghăi pedestrians are distinctly second-class citizens to the motorists who rule the road. Shànghăi drivers, who drive on the right side of the road, have never been known to give pedestrians the right-of-way; at red lights, vehicles seldom stop when making a right turn, whether pedestrians are in the crosswalk or not. Drivers don't pay much attention to lane markings and will always rush to fill an empty space wherever they can find one, even if it's where you happen to be walking. Besides a sea of humanity, Shànghăi pedestrians also have to contend with bicycles, scooters, and motorcycles on sidewalks. Happily, there are now surly brown-clad, whistle-blowing traffic assistants at the major roads and intersections to make sure both pedestrians and motorists obey the traffic lights. Jaywalkers who are caught are fined up to ¥50 ($7.15/£3.58). In general, whether crossing large avenues or small lanes, look every which way before you cross, take your cues from locals, and you should be just fine.

## CITY LAYOUT

Shànghăi, with one of the largest urban populations on Earth (more than 18 million residents, plus more than five million registered migrants), is divided by the Huángpŭ River into Pŭdōng (east of the

river) and Pǔxī (west of the river). For the traveler, the majority of Shànghǎi's sights are still concentrated **downtown** in Pǔxī, whose layout bears a distinct Western imprint. After the First Opium War in 1842 opened Shànghǎi to foreign powers, the British, French, Germans, Americans, and others moved in, carving for themselves their own "concessions" where they were subject not to the laws of the Chinese government but to those established by their own governing councils.

Today, the city is divided into districts *(qū),* according to which listings in this book are organized. Today's districts hew fairly close to but do not follow exactly the original concession borders. For the traveler, the two most important geographical markers are the **Bund (Wàitān)** and **People's Square (Rénmín Guǎngchǎng)** about a mile to the west. Since the days of the International Settlement, established in 1863 with the melding of the British Concession and the American Concession, the **Bund,** with its signature colonial-era banks and trading houses, has been and still is the symbolic center of the city; from here, **downtown Shànghǎi** opens to the west like a fan. Today's practical and logistical center, however, is **People's Square (Rénmín Guǎngchǎng),** about a mile to the west of the Bund. This is the meeting point of three important subway lines (1, 2, and 8), as well as the location of some major attractions, including the Shànghǎi Museum, Shànghǎi Art Museum, and Shànghǎi Grand Theatre. The Bund and People's Square are linked by several streets, none more famous than **Nánjīng Lù,** historically China's number-one shopping street.

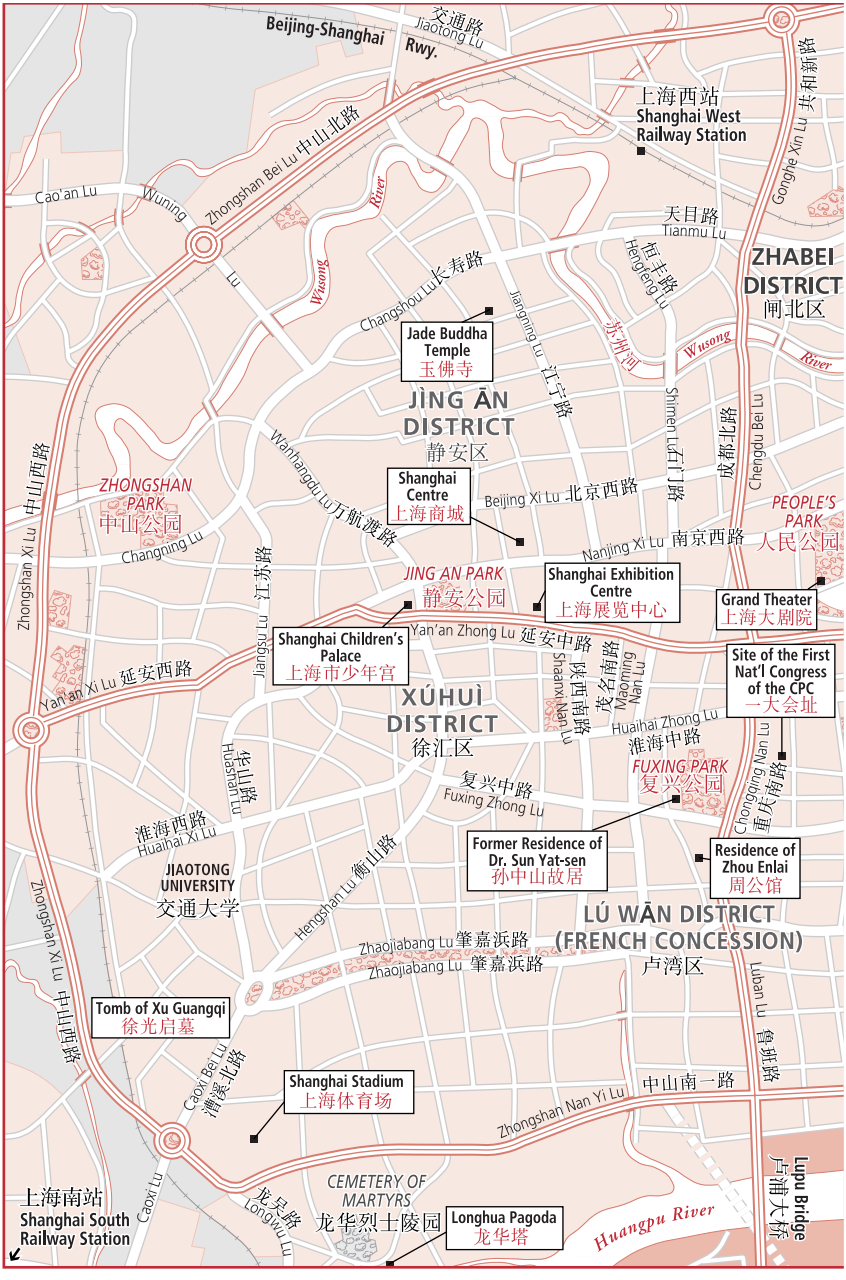
Southwest of the Bund is historic **Nánshì,** Shànghǎi's old Chinese city, which was the first part of Shànghǎi to be settled (and one of the last to be developed, though building is certainly proceeding apace these days). Nánshì used to have a city wall, which followed today's Rénmín Lù and Zhōnghuá Lù circle. As its name suggests, the old Chinese city has retained the greatest number of typically Chinese sights, such as the quintessential Southern-Chinese Garden, Yù Yuán, the famous Húxīng Tíng teahouse, several temples, and even part of the old city wall.

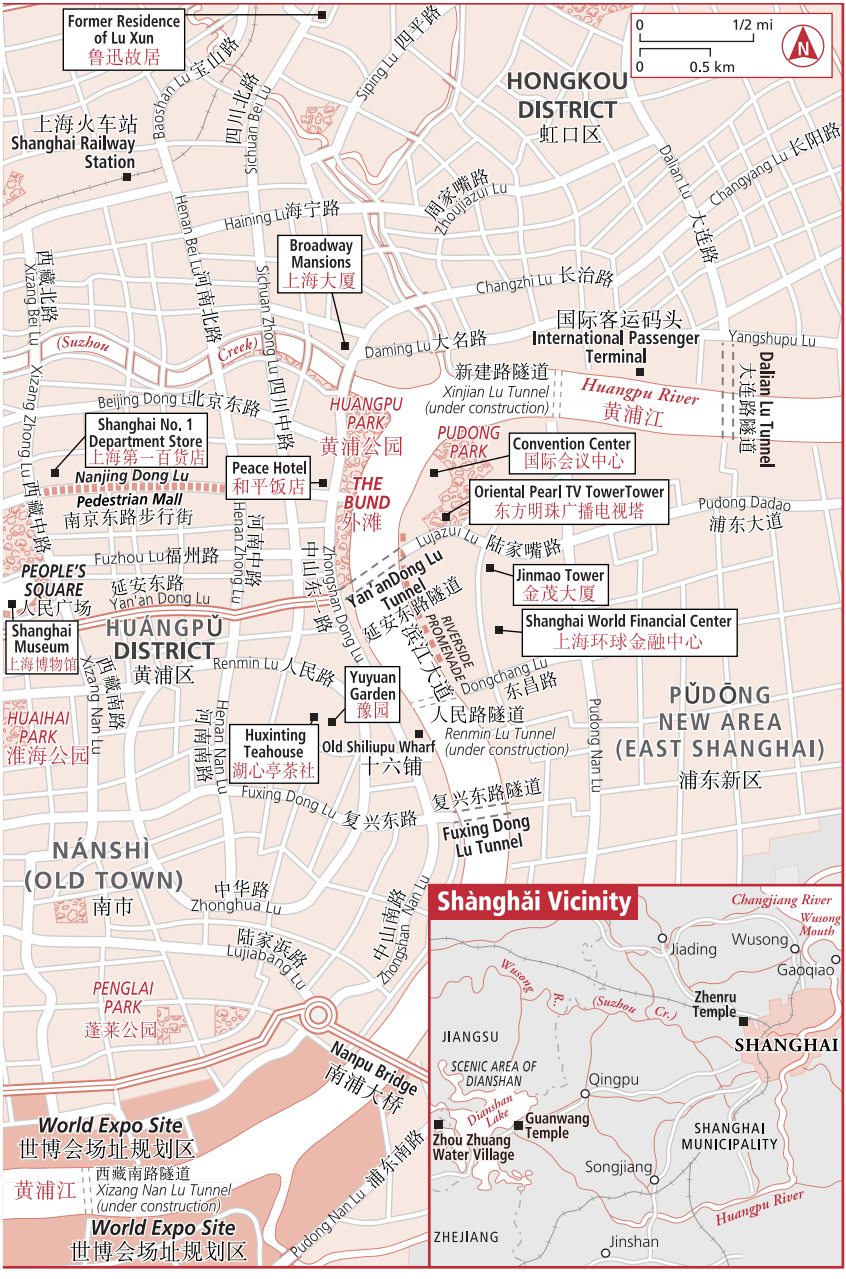
A mile or so west of the Bund and the old Chinese city, Shànghǎi's former **French Concession,** established in 1849 and straddling both today's Lúwān and northern Xúhuì districts, is still one of Shànghǎi's trendiest neighborhoods. Chock-full of colonial architecture and attractions, it is home to some of the city's priciest real estate and to its most glamorous shops and restaurants, as seen in the mega-development Xīn Tiāndì.

Farther west still, beyond the Inner Ring Road that wraps around downtown Shànghǎi and the French Concession, is the **Hóngqiáo Development Zone,** where modern commercial and industrial development was concentrated beginning in the 1980s.

While sightseeing is concentrated in downtown Shànghǎi and the French Concession, **north Shànghǎi** has a scattering of interesting sights, including the Jade Buddha Temple, the Lǔ Xùn Museum, and the Ohel Moshe Synagogue; and **south Shànghǎi** has the Lónghuá Pagoda, Xújiāhuì Cathedral, Shànghǎi Botanical Garden, and the trendy cafes and shops of Héngshān Lù.

In contrast to the colonial and historical sights of Pǔxī, the district of **Pǔdōng,** lying east of the Huángpǔ River, is all about Shànghǎi's future. Mere farmland before 1990 when then-President Dèng Xiǎopíng designated it as the engine of China's new economic growth, Pǔdōng has sprouted in just a decade to become the city's financial center, and a high-tech and free-trade zone, home to Asia's largest shopping centers, longest bridges, and tallest buildings. Modern skyscrapers like the Oriental Pearl TV Tower, the Jīn Mào


Beijing-Shanghai Rwy.
交通路 Jiaotong Lu
上海西站 Shanghai West Railway Station
Gonghe Xin Lu 共和新路
Cao'an Lu
Wuning Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu 中山北路
Wusong River
天目路 Tianmu Lu
恒丰路 Hengfeng Lu
ZHABEI DISTRICT 闸北区
Changshou Lu 长寿路
Jade Buddha Temple 玉佛寺
Jiangning Lu 江宁路
苏州河
Wusong River
JÌNG ĀN DISTRICT 静安区
Shimen Lu 石门路
成都北路 Chengdu Bei Lu
ZHONGSHAN PARK 中山公园
Wanhangdu Lu 万航渡路
Shanghai Centre 上海商城
Beijing Xi Lu 北京西路
PEOPLE'S PARK 人民公园
Changning Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu 南京西路
JING AN PARK 静安公园
Shanghai Exhibition Centre 上海展览中心
Grand Theater 上海大剧院
Zhongshan Xi Lu 中山西路
Jiangsu Lu 江苏路
Shanghai Children's Palace 上海市少年宫
Yan'an Zhong Lu 延安中路
Site of the First Nat'l Congress of the CPC 一大会址
Yan'an Xi Lu 延安西路
Shaanxi Nan Lu 陕西南路
Maoming Nan Lu 茂名南路
XÚHUÌ DISTRICT 徐汇区
Huaihai Zhong Lu 淮海中路
Huashan Lu 华山路
复兴中路 Fuxing Zhong Lu
FUXING PARK 复兴公园
Chongqing Nan Lu 重庆南路
淮海西路 Huaihai Xi Lu
Former Residence of Dr. Sun Yat-sen 孙中山故居
Residence of Zhou Enlai 周公馆
JIAOTONG UNIVERSITY 交通大学
Hengshan Lu 衡山路
LÚ WĀN DISTRICT (FRENCH CONCESSION) 卢湾区
Zhaojiabang Lu 肇嘉浜路
Zhaojiabang Lu 肇嘉浜路
Zhongshan Xi Lu 中山西路
Tomb of Xu Guangqi 徐光启墓
Luban Lu 鲁班路
Caoxi Bei Lu 漕溪北路
Shanghai Stadium 上海体育场
Zhongshan Nan Yi Lu 中山南一路
上海南站 Shanghai South Railway Station
Caoxi Lu
CEMETERY OF MARTYRS 龙华烈士陵园
Longwu Lu 龙吴路
Longhua Pagoda 龙华塔
Huangpu River
Lupu Bridge 卢浦大桥


Former Residence of Lu Xun
鲁迅故居
上海火车站
Shanghai Railway Station
Baoshan Lu 宝山路
Sichuan Bei Lu 四川北路
Siping Lu 四平路
HONGKOU DISTRICT
虹口区
Dalian Lu 大连路
Changyang Lu 长阳路
Haining Lu海宁路
Henan Bei Lu河南北路
Zhoujiazui Lu 周家嘴路
Broadway Mansions
上海大厦
Changzhi Lu 长治路
Xizang Bei Lu 西藏北路
(Suzhou Creek)
Daming Lu大名路
国际客运码头
International Passenger Terminal
Yangshupu Lu
新建路隧道
Xinjian Lu Tunnel
(under construction)
Huangpu River
黄浦江
Dalian Lu Tunnel
大连路隧道
Beijing Dong Lu北京东路
HUANGPU PARK
黄浦公园
PUDONG PARK
Convention Center
国际会议中心
Shanghai No. 1 Department Store
上海第一百货店
Nanjing Dong Lu Pedestrian Mall
南京东路步行街
Peace Hotel
和平饭店
THE BUND
外滩
Oriental Pearl TV TowerTower
东方明珠广播电视塔
Pudong Dadao
浦东大道
Lujiazui Lu 陆家嘴路
Fuzhou Lu福州路
PEOPLE'S SQUARE
人民广场
延安东路
Yan'an Dong Lu
Yan'anDong Lu Tunnel
延安东路隧道
Jinmao Tower
金茂大厦
Shanghai Museum
上海博物馆
HUÁNGPǓ DISTRICT
黄浦区
Renmin Lu 人民路
RIVERSIDE PROMENADE
滨江大道
Shanghai World Financial Center
上海环球金融中心
Dongchang Lu 东昌路
Yuyuan Garden
豫园
人民路隧道
Renmin Lu Tunnel
(under construction)
PǓDŌNG NEW AREA (EAST SHANGHAI)
浦东新区
HUAIHAI PARK
淮海公园
Huxinting Teahouse
湖心亭茶社
Old Shiliupu Wharf
十六铺
Pudong Nan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu 复兴东路
复兴东路隧道
Fuxing Dong Lu Tunnel
NÁNSHÌ (OLD TOWN)
南市
中华路
Zhonghua Lu
陆家浜路
Lujiabang Lu
中山南路
Zhongshan Nan Lu
PENGLAI PARK
蓬莱公园
Nanpu Bridge
南浦大桥
World Expo Site
世博会场址规划区
西藏南路隧道
Xizang Nan Lu Tunnel
(under construction)
黄浦江
World Expo Site
世博会场址规划区
Pudong Nan Lu 浦东南路
0 1/2 mi
0 0.5 km
N
Shànghăi Vicinity
Changjiang River
Wusong Mouth
Jiading
Wusong
Gaoqiao
Wusong R.
Suzhou Cr.
Zhenru Temple
SHANGHAI
JIANGSU
SCENIC AREA OF DIANSHAN
Qingpu
Dianshan Lake
Guanwang Temple
Zhou Zhuang Water Village
SHANGHAI MUNICIPALITY
Songjiang
Huangpu River
ZHEJIANG
Jinshan

## Making Sense of Shànghăi Street Names

Shànghăi's main streets, as well as some smaller streets that intersect them, are often mouthfuls to pronounce and difficult to remember at first, but after a few trips through the city, they begin to sort themselves out. One reason that the street names in **pīnyīn** (see Appendix B) seem so long is that they incorporate the characters for north or south, street or avenue, all running together in the street name. Zhōngshān East First Road is written in pīnyīn as Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù. Common items in street names and their English translations are as follows:

*Běi* = North
*Nán* = South
*Dōng* = East
*Xī* = West
*Zhōng* = Central
*Jiē* = Street
*Dà Dào* = Avenue
*Lù* = Road
*Nòng* = Lane
*Yī* = First
*Èr* = Second
*Sān* = Third

Building, and the Shànghăi World Financial Center, which houses the world's highest hotel, the Park Hyatt, and a new slew of swanky international hotels, restaurants, and shopping malls, are attempts to attract the visitor over to the eastern shore of the Huángpŭ. With considerably less choice in the matter, many Shànghăi residents were also displaced here in the last decade by the destruction of old neighborhoods in Pŭxī. For more information on Shànghăi's neighborhoods, see "Neighborhoods in Brief" on p. 73.

**MAIN STREETS** In downtown Shànghăi, the general rule is that east-west streets are named for Chinese cities, while north-south streets are named for provinces and regions. The main east-west street through downtown Shànghăi is **Nánjīng Lù,** historically China's top shopping street. The portion running west from the Bund, through the pedestrian mall, to People's Park (Rénmín Gōngyuăn), is known officially as **Nánjīng Dōng Lù;** it continues west as **Nánjīng Xī Lù.** Parallel to Nánjīng Lù in the south is **Yán'ān Lù** (originally a creek dividing the International Settlement from the French Concession to the south), which runs west through the downtown corridor all the way to the Hóngqiáo Airport (changing its name in the western segment to Hóngqiáo Lù). Running above Yán'ān Lù is the elevated expressway **Yán'ān Gāojià,** the quickest way to traverse downtown Shànghăi; near the Bund, this leads to the underground tunnel **Yán'ān Dōng Lù Suìdào** that resurfaces on the east side of the river in Pŭdōng. It used to take an hour to drive from the Hóngqiáo District through downtown to Pŭdōng, but the Yán'ān Expressway has cut the travel time to 20 minutes without traffic. To the south, the Fùxīng Lù Tunnel also runs from Pŭxī to the foot of the Nánpŭ Bridge in Pŭdōng.

The major north-south thoroughfares include the **Bund,** on the west shore of the Huángpŭ River (the avenue along the Bund is known as **Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù**); and **Xīzàng Lù,** which divides Nánjīng Lù into its east and west sectors, and Yán'ān Lù and Huáihăi Lù into their east and middle *(zhōng)* sectors. Xīzàng Lù also borders People's Square (Rénmín Guăngchăng), the site of the Shànghăi Museum, the Grand Theatre, and the central subway station for both Metro lines.

In the French Concession, the two big avenues are **Huáihăi Zhōng Lù** (Shànghăi's second-most-famous shopping street) and **Fùxīng Zhōng Lù,** both extensions of the east-west streets that begin downtown at

## The Streets of Old Shànghăi

Up until the establishment of the People's Republic of China in 1949, many of Shànghăi's streets bore foreign names, bequeathed to the city by colonial overlords. Here's a partial list of old and new:

**Current street name . . . once known as**
Fùxīng Zhōng Lù . . . Route Lafayette
Hénán Lù . . . Homan Road
Héngshān Lù . . . Avenue Petain
Huáihăi Zhōng Lù . . . Avenue Joffre
Màomíng Běi Lù . . . Moulmien Road
Màomíng Nán Lù . . . Route Cardinal Mercier
Nánjīng Xī Lù . . . Bubbling Well Road
Nánjīng Dōng Lù . . . Nanking Road
Rénmín Lù . . . Boulevard des Deux Republiques
Ruìjīn Èr Lù . . . Route Pere Robert
Ruìjīn Yī Lù . . . Route des Soeurs
Sīnán Lù . . . Rue Masenet
Tiānshān Lù . . . Lincoln Avenue
Xīzàng Nán Lù . . . Boulevard de Montiguy
Yán'ān Dōng Lù . . . Avenue Edward VII
Yán'ān Xī Lù . . . Great Western Road
Yán'ān Zhōng Lù . . . Avenue Foch West
Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù . . . The Bund

the southern Bund (Zhōngshān Dōng Èr Lù). Crossing them are a number of smaller scenic streets, the liveliest of which are **Ruìjīn Lù** and **Màomíng Lù** near the historic Jĭn Jiāng Hotel. At the western end of the French Concession, the graceful and trendy avenue of **Héngshān Lù** runs south toward the Xújiāhuì shopping area.

Downtown Shànghăi, the French Concession, large portions of north and south Shànghăi, as well as the Pŭdōng New Area, are surrounded by the **Inner Ring Road (Nèihuán Gāojià),** an elevated expressway that bears the road name **Zhōngshān** along most of its route. This Inner Ring Road is bisected by the **North-South Elevated Road (Nánběi Gāojià),** which runs above **Chéngdū Běi Lù,** the first major street west of People's Square, a rough dividing line between downtown Shànghăi and the French Concession. A second, even larger ring road is under construction; it will join the airports of east and west Shànghăi.

## FINDING AN ADDRESS

Nearly all of Shànghăi's big streets have signs on poles near intersections that give the names in Chinese characters and in *pīnyīn,* which is the alphabetical rendering of those characters (used on maps and throughout this book). Though street numbers are given, few locals pay any attention to them, as navigation is usually by street name, landmarks, and nearby intersections. The only exception is in the case of Shànghăi's many smaller lanes (*nòngtáng, nòng* for short) branching off the main streets and the smaller intersecting streets. An address sometimes given as

Héngshān Lù 9, no. 3, means it's House no. 3 *(sānhào)* situated in Lane no. 9 *(jiǔ nòng)* off Héngshān Lù; Lane no. 9 could well be found between House no. 7 and Lane no. 11; taxi drivers and locals are quite familiar with this system should you need to locate such an address.

The maps in this book cannot fully capture the details of any given area, so it's highly recommended that you buy a map (p. 31) or get one from your hotel concierge. Between the Chinese characters provided in this book's map keys and a second (preferably trilingual) map with English, *pīnyīn,* and characters, you should have no problems comparing the characters with the road signs as you make your way. It's always helpful to have your hotel staff mark your hotel and destination on your map before you set off so that you can show it to taxi drivers or passersby should you get lost. There is, however, no question of truly getting lost even if you wander off the main paths indicated on the maps. Given Shànghăi's Western influence, it's not difficult these days to find even a marginal English speaker to help you, even if it's just to locate an address on the map and point you in the right direction. Though their daily attitudes may not reflect it, Shànghăi residents can be quite friendly and helpful to beleaguered foreigners.

# 5 MONEY & COSTS



## CURRENCY

Though it's usually a good idea to change at least some money before you leave home, this scenario doesn't apply as readily to mainland China, as the Chinese RMB is not a commonly held currency. Where it's carried, it will most likely be exchanged at a highly unfavorable rate. This shouldn't present too much of a problem for most travelers arriving in Shànghăi by plane, as airports all have money exchange facilities and ATMs. Those travelers arriving by train from Hong Kong would do well to change a small amount of money in Hong Kong where the RMB *yuán* is readily obtainable.

Currency exchange in China is legal only if conducted at hotels, banks, and stores, at the official rate set by the central government through the Bank of China. This rate is the same at all nationwide outlets, saving travelers the hassle and stress of having to find the best rate. Besides the airport, you can change money at hotel bank desks and at larger branches of the Bank of China. Hotel desks have the convenience of being open long hours 7 days a week, but their services are usually restricted to guests. For bank hours, see "Banks, Currency Exchange & ATMs" in the Appendix A. You'll have to provide your passport for any kind of currency exchange.

Keep all receipts when you change money; you will need them should you wish to reconvert any excess ¥RMB into your home currency.

Reject any attempts by private individuals or shops to change money at rates different from the official rate: Not only is this illegal, you may well end up with fake bills. Avoid especially the black-market money-changers who congregate outside branches of the Bank of China that are popular with tourists, such as the one on the Bund, and the one north of the JC Mandarin Hotel.

### YUÁN NOTES & EXCHANGE RATES

Chinese currency is known as *rénmínbì* (RMB, literally "the people's money") or the *yuán* (¥). However, you'll mostly hear money referred to as *kuài qián,* literally "pieces of money," or *kuài* for short. Bills come in denominations of ¥100, ¥50, ¥20, ¥10, ¥5, ¥2, and ¥1, which also appears as a coin. The next unit down is

the *jiǎo* (¥.10), commonly referred to as *máo.* There are notes and coins for ¥.50, ¥.20, and ¥.10. Beyond that is the *fēn* (¥.01), but you'll hardly ever see or have use for it. China being primarily still a cash society, keep a good stock of smaller bills, especially ¥10 notes, for street stalls, convenience stores, and taxis, all of whom will balk if you offer a ¥100 bill first thing in the morning.

Since 2005, the *yuán*, no longer pegged solely to the U.S. dollar, but rather a basket of currencies (known as a "crawling peg") has appreciated around 17% relative to the U.S. dollar. At press time, the U.S. dollar was trading at about ¥6.94 to US$1, the pound sterling at around ¥13.74, and the euro at ¥10.94. For this book, U.S. dollar rates have been rounded off to ¥7 to US$1 and £.50). For the latest exchange rates, consult www.xe.com/ucc.

## ATMS

There are many ATMs in China, but only a handful that will accept your foreign issued card. In Běijīng and Shànghǎi, the situation is improving as more banks have ATMs that are able to accept foreign cards. Check the back of your ATM card to see which network your bank belongs to: **Cirrus** (www.mastercard.com), **PLUS** (www.visa.com), or **AEON** (www.americanexpress.com). Before you leave home, you can contact the proper institutions to locate ATMs currently available in Shànghǎi or ask your bank for a list of ATMs in China and Shànghǎi. Be sure you know your personal identification number (PIN) and daily withdrawal limit before you depart. In general, the ATMs at the major branches of the Bank of China will accept your card, as will a Citibank ATM at the Pǔdōng International Airport (in the arrival hall right after immigration), and a Hong Kong and Shànghǎi Bank ATM at the Shànghǎi Centre (Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, Jìng Ān). Bank of China ATMs allow a maximum withdrawal of ¥2,500 ($357/£179) per transaction, but it is possible to make another withdrawal the same day. *Note:* Remember that many banks impose a fee every time you use a card at another bank's ATM, and that fee can be higher for international transactions (up to $5 or more) than for domestic ones (where they're rarely more than $2). In addition, the bank from which you withdraw cash may charge its own fee. For international withdrawal fees, ask your bank.

## CREDIT CARDS

Credit cards are another safe way to carry money. They also provide a convenient record of all your expenses, and they generally offer relatively good exchange rates. In China, however, despite the plethora of Visa and MasterCard signs throughout, your international credit card *(guójì xìnyòng kǎ)* is usually accepted only at the top international hotels, and at restaurants and shops catering to foreigners. You can also obtain cash advances (in *yuán*) against your American Express, Visa, MasterCard, and Diners Club card at major branches of the Bank of China (bring your passport). This is an expensive way of getting cash, as there is a minimum withdrawal of ¥1,200 ($171/£86) and you'll have to pay a 4% commission plus whatever your card issuer charges you, so use it only as a last resort.

If you plan to use your credit cards in China, notify your issuer(s) beforehand, as many companies, to prevent fraud, often put a hold on cards that suddenly start registering foreign charges. Loss of credit cards should be reported immediately (see "Lost & Found" in Appendix A).

## TRAVELER'S CHECKS

Traveler's checks, still a popular way to bring money into China, are only accepted at major branches of the Bank of China, at foreign exchange desks in hotels, and occasionally at major department stores and shops targeted to foreign tourists. Bigger bank branches will accept checks in any hard currency from any major company, but smaller branches will only accept the

| What Things Cost in Shànghǎi | Yuán¥ | U.S.$ | U.K.£ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxi from Pǔdōng airport to city center | 180.00 | 25.71 | 13.10 |
| Airport bus (Pǔdōng) to city center | 19.00 | 2.71 | 1.38 |
| Taxi ride up to 5km (3 miles) | 15.00 | 2.14 | 1.09 |
| Subway ride | 3.00 | 0.43 | 0.22 |
| Local telephone call | 0.50 | 0.07 | 0.04 |
| Dinner for two in top hotel/international restaurants | 1,000.00 | 142.86 | 72.78 |
| Dinner for two in popular local restaurants | 150.00 | 21.43 | 10.92 |
| Steamer of dumplings at a basic local restaurant | 12.00 | 1.71 | 0.87 |
| Bottle of beer at a trendy Shànghǎi bar or hotel | 60.00 | 8.57 | 4.37 |
| Bottle of beer at an ordinary restaurant or store | 24.00 | 3.43 | 1.75 |
| Bottle of beer at the 24-hour neighborhood store | 10.00 | 1.43 | 0.73 |
| Admission to Yù Yuán | 40.00 | 5.71 | 2.91 |
| Theater ticket to Shànghǎi Acrobatics | 200.00 | 28.57 | 14.56 |

currencies of larger economies. The exchange rate for traveler's checks is fractionally better than for cash, though the commission charged on checks (0.75%) usually offsets any gains. Most Chinese banks will change U.S. dollars cash into *yuán,* so it's a good idea to have some U.S. dollar notes on hand in case of emergencies. If you carry traveler's checks, be sure to keep a separate record of their serial numbers so you're ensured a refund in case of loss.

You can buy traveler's checks at most banks. They are offered in denominations of $20, $50, $100, $500, and sometimes $1,000. Generally, you'll pay a service charge ranging from 1% to 4%.

The most popular traveler's checks are offered by **American Express** (✆ **800/807-6233** or 800/221-7282 for card holders—this number accepts collect calls, offers service in several foreign languages, and exempts Amex gold and platinum cardholders from the 1% fee.); **Visa** (✆ **800/732-1322**); and **MasterCard** (✆ **800/223-9920**).

## 6 TRAVEL INSURANCE

Check your existing insurance policies and credit card coverage before you buy travel insurance. You may already be covered for lost luggage, cancelled tickets, or medical expenses.

The cost of travel insurance varies widely, depending on the cost and length of your trip, your age and health, and the type of trip you're taking, but expect to pay between 5% and 8% of the vacation itself. You can get estimates from various providers through **InsureMyTrip.com**. Enter your trip cost and dates, your age, and other information, for prices from more than a dozen companies.

### TRIP-CANCELLATION INSURANCE

Trip-cancellation insurance will help you retrieve your money if you have to back out of a trip or depart early, or if your travel supplier goes bankrupt. Permissible reasons for trip cancellation can range from sickness to natural disasters to the State Department declaring a destination unsafe for travel. Insurers usually won't

cover vague fears, though, and travelers have not been given refunds for Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS)-related cancellations.

*Note:* Many tour operators, including those catering to China, include insurance in the cost of the trip or can arrange insurance policies through a partnering provider, a convenient and often cost-effective way for the traveler to obtain insurance. Make sure the tour company is a reputable one; however,some experts suggest you avoid buying insurance from the tour company you're traveling with, saying it's better to buy from a "third party" insurer than to put all your money in one place.

## MEDICAL INSURANCE

Check with your individual health plan to see if it provides coverage for travel to China. In any event, consider purchasing travel insurance that includes an air ambulance or scheduled airline repatriation, but be clear as to the terms and conditions of repatriation. With several advanced clinics staffed by foreign doctors in Shànghǎi, travelers can expect a fairly high quality of health care, though avoid, if possible, regular Chinese hospitals. In the latter, you'll have to pay your (more than likely substantial) bill upfront and in cash, and then only submit your claim after you've returned home. Be sure you have adequate proof of payment.

If you require additional medical insurance, try **MEDEX Assistance** (✆ **410/453-6300;** www.medexassist.com) or **Travel Assistance International** (✆ **800/821-2828;** www.travelassistance.com; for general information on services, call the company's Worldwide Assistance Services, Inc., at ✆ **800/777-8710**).

## LOST-LUGGAGE INSURANCE

On international flights (including U.S. portions of international trips), baggage coverage is limited to approximately $9.07 per pound, up to approximately $635 per checked bag. If you plan to check items more valuable than what's covered by the standard liability, see if your homeowner's policy covers your valuables, get baggage insurance as part of your comprehensive travel-insurance package, or buy Travel Guard's "BagTrak" product.

If your luggage is lost, immediately file a lost-luggage claim at the airport, detailing the luggage contents. Most airlines require that you report delayed, damaged, or lost baggage within 4 hours of arrival. The airlines are required to deliver luggage, once found, directly to your house or destination free of charge.

# 7 HEALTH & SAFETY

## STAYING HEALTHY

Hygiene standards in Shànghǎi are some of the highest in China, but despite this, the standards of many places are still not up to those in developed nations. Do take precautions here you may otherwise overlook at home, more so if you plan to travel outside of China's big cities. Still, travelers shouldn't be unduly worried. The greatest risk to your enjoyment of traveling in China is probably that of **stomach upsets** caused by low hygienic standards. To minimize this risk, wash your hands frequently, and keep them away from your mouth and eyes; eat freshly cooked hot food, especially if away from the top international hotels; eat only fruit that you peel yourself; and only drink boiled or bottled water bought in supermarkets, larger shops, and convenience stores. *Never drink tap water.* Use bottled water to brush your teeth.

Another common ailment is respiratory illnesses of various kinds, from the **common**

**cold** (which can be picked up during the long flight over, the overcrowded subways, or the change in temperature and humidity) to **upper-respiratory tract infection,** often mistaken for a cold, all of which are exacerbated by Shànghăi's heavy pollution. Standard over-the-counter cold remedies are easily available at drugstores and supermarkets, though you may want to bring your own if you use any regular medications. More serious infections can be treated at any of the clinics that cater to foreigners. At press time, **SARS** was not a concern in Shànghăi, but check the latest news before you leave (see "Before You Go," below).

The **SARS** crises hit China in 2003, and **avian influenza** (or "bird flu") struck a chicken farm on the outskirts of Shànghăi in 2004, but both have been brought under control and you should have little to be concerned about. Bird flu, however, is still being monitored closely by health authorities throughout the world, so check the latest news before you leave (see "Before You Go" below).

## GENERAL AVAILABILITY OF HEALTH CARE

Shànghăi has several clinics with the latest equipment and English-speaking, foreign-trained doctors who deliver international-caliber health care. Expect to pay rates comparable to those in the West. In general, avoid Chinese hospitals.

## BEFORE YOU GO

No **vaccinations** are required for entry to China and Shànghăi, but be sure your inoculations are up-to-date. The standard inoculations are for **polio, diphtheria,** and **tetanus,** while additional inoculations may be against **meningococcal meningitis, cholera, typhoid fever, hepatitis A and B,** and **Japanese B encephalitis.** Some of these vaccinations, such as the one for hepatitis B, may require several shots over a span of several months, so allow enough time before your trip. Mosquito-borne **malaria,** while a cause for concern in more rural parts of China, is not a factor in Shànghăi. Consult your doctor or a specialist travel clinic about your individual needs. For the latest information on infectious diseases and health-related travel risks (including the latest update on the ever-changing situation with malaria), contact the **International Association for Medical Assistance to Travelers** (**IAMAT; ✆ 716/754-4883** or, in Canada, 416/652-0137; www.iamat.org) for tips on travel and health concerns in China, and for lists of local, English-speaking doctors. The United States **Centers for Disease Control and Prevention** (**✆ 800/311-3435;** www.cdc.gov) provides up-to-date information on health hazards by region or country and offers tips on food safety. The website **www.tripprep.com**, sponsored by a consortium of travel medicine practitioners, may also offer helpful advice on traveling abroad. You can find listings of reliable overseas clinics at the **International Society of Travel Medicine** (www.istm.org).

Standard over-the-counter remedies are easily available at drugstores and supermarkets, though you may want to bring your own if you use any regular medications. It's best to stock up on all your prescriptions before you leave, but prescriptions can also usually be filled (at least with a generic equivalent, if not the actual drug) at select Shànghăi pharmacies if you're in a pinch. (See "Fast Facts: Shànghăi" in Appendix A.) Carry the generic name of prescription medicines, in case a local pharmacist is unfamiliar with the brand name. Don't forget an extra pair of contact lenses or prescription glasses, though there are plenty of optometrists in Shànghăi who can replace your glasses or lenses. Feminine hygiene products such as sanitary napkins are widely available, but tampons are usually sold only in international supermarkets and pharmacies like Watson's.

### Avoiding "Economy Class Syndrome"

**Deep vein thrombosis,** or as it's known in the world of flying, "economy-class syndrome," is a blood clot that develops in a deep vein. It's a potentially deadly condition that can be caused by sitting in cramped conditions—such as an airplane cabin—for too long. During a flight (especially a long-haul flight), get up, walk around, and stretch your legs every 60 to 90 minutes to keep your blood flowing. Other preventative measures include frequent flexing of the legs while sitting, drinking lots of water, and avoiding alcohol and sleeping pills. If you have a history of deep vein thrombosis, heart disease, or another condition that puts you at high risk, some experts recommend wearing compression stockings or taking anticoagulants when you fly; always ask your physician about the best course for you. Symptoms of deep vein thrombosis include leg pain or swelling, or even shortness of breath.

## OTHER AILMENTS

Besides the common illnesses mentioned earlier, other ailments to guard against, especially in the summer months, include **excessive sun exposure,** heatstroke, and dehydration. Shànghǎi's pollution makes most days appear overcast, but the sun still has the power to burn. Shànghǎi's hot humidity during the summer can also cause those just coming from drier climes to fatigue quickly. Drink plenty of bottled water.

Led by AIDS, **sexually transmitted diseases** are also on the rise in China. The government denied the existence of AIDS for as long as it could, and while there are now a few public campaigns addressing the issue, there is still a lot of ignorance and silence surrounding AIDS and other sexually transmitted diseases. Condoms, including Western brands, are widely available in Shànghǎi.

## WHAT TO DO IF YOU GET SICK AWAY FROM HOME

If you begin to feel unwell, contact your hotel reception first. The top hotels have in-house doctors or doctors on call who may be able to treat minor ailments and direct you to the best places should further treatment be required. See "Fast Facts: Shànghǎi" in Appendix A for a list of the top clinics in Shànghǎi that cater to foreigners. Foreign consulates can provide a list of area doctors who speak English. In many cases, you'll be expected to pay the full medical costs upfront. Keep all proof of payment so you can submit your health insurance claim when you return home.

## STAYING SAFE

China is one of Asia's safest destinations. Most likely the biggest potential threat you'll encounter will be the **pickpockets** who tend to congregate in crowded places like train, bus, and subway stations; airports; popular tourist sights; and crowded markets. As always, the standard precautions apply: Leave as many of your valuables as you can in hotel safes; any other valuables should be distributed around your person, and not kept inside your purse or backpack, which can be easily picked. Wear a money belt *inside* your clothes. Always leave one photocopy of your passport and traveler's check receipts at your hotel.

Visitors should also beware of **scam artists** who will use the pretext of practicing their English to try and befriend you, with the goal of separating you from your money. As far as many Chinese are concerned,

there's no such thing as a poor foreigner. These scams can range from "art students" taking you to special shops and pressuring you to buy paintings that are neither authentic, unique, or worth what's claimed, to the friendly face who'll offer to buy you a meal or a drink at a local haunt, where you'll find yourself with 12 opened bottles of warm beer you didn't order; and if you refuse to pay, several thuggish bouncers stand between you and the door.

**Solicitations** are also commonplace, whether in a bar, karaoke joint, or even your hotel room, where many a China visitor has been telephoned in the wee hours, with a voice on the other end inquiring "Massagee?" (The caller always hangs up when a woman answers.) Not only is there a higher-than-expected incidence of sexually transmitted diseases in China, but there have been reports of men, foolish enough in the first place to accept such invitations, being forced to pay huge sums for services not actually rendered.

If you find yourself a victim of theft, file a police report at the local PSB (Public Security Bureau) known as *gōng ān jú.* Don't expect any redress, necessarily, but at least you'll have the report for insurance claims back home.

In general, there's very little harassment of **solo female travelers,** in and of itself a rare sight among Chinese.

For all travelers, however, if you are planning a night of bar or club hopping, do travel in groups and watch your drinks, as stories have surfaced around press time of the appearance of drugs, particular those with sedative properties like Rohypnol (officially known as Flunitrazepam), being slipped into drinks.

Another major hazard that tourists will have to contend with is **traffic.** Even if foreign visitors were allowed to drive (which you are not without a Chinese driver's license), you stand little chance against Chinese motorists who treat lane markings and traffic lights like so much fluffy roadside decoration. Seat-belt rules and speed limits are consistently ignored. There really is only one rule on Chinese roads: Might is right, which kicks pedestrians down to the bottom of the traffic food chain. Still, if you look every which way before you cross, generally go with the flow, and take your cue from locals, there's little cause for concern. Paying greater attention in the streets will also prevent you from falling down open manholes or being hit by debris from Shànghǎi's many construction projects.

## DEALING WITH DISCRIMINATION

In general, there is little overt discrimination in China against non-Chinese, except perhaps for persistent overcharging. But then again, many Chinese have the attitude that *all* foreigners (including ethnic Chinese from Hong Kong, Táiwān, and Southeast Asia) are moneybags, and will simply overcharge anyone and everyone they can. Ethnic Chinese, on the other hand, can use the "We're all Chinese after all" appeal for better prices, which the *lǎowài* (the somewhat condescending "old foreigner" term applied to non-Chinese) cannot do. Darker-skinned visitors may also have a slightly more difficult time of it than whites, especially outside of the big cities, but beyond the expected gawking and overcharging, those who don't speak Mandarin probably will not notice any difference.

On the other hand, once some sort of communication has been established, non-Chinese tend to receive better treatment from locals than the Chinese dole out to each other. Unfortunately, this situation sometimes even extends to Shànghǎi's top hotels.

# 8 SPECIALIZED TRAVEL RESOURCES



## TRAVELERS WITH DISABILITIES

Most disabilities shouldn't stop anyone from traveling. There are more options and resources out there than ever before. China has more citizens with disabilities than any nation on Earth. Despite the fact that some efforts have been made to address their needs (spearheaded for several decades by the son of former Supreme Leader Dèng Xiǎopíng, who is in a wheelchair as a result of persecution during the Cultural Revolution), Chinese with disabilities are still largely hidden from public view, while specialized facilities for them range from sporadic to nonexistent. The situation is fractionally better in Shànghǎi: Sections of some major sidewalks are now equipped with "raised dots" to assist the blind; modern buildings and some major tourist sites have elevators; and a handful of top hotels have wheelchair-accessible rooms, but the bottom line is that Shànghǎi is a city of long stairways (even at most subway stations) and crowded, crumbling sidewalks. Even so, most disabilities haven't stopped travelers from making their way through the Shànghǎi obstacle course and enjoying its many sights.

To minimize the difficulties of navigating a place like China, it's best that you travel with a specialist group (such tours to China are rare but are slowly starting to catch on). One outlet offering such customized tours to China is **Flying Wheels Travel** (www.flyingwheelstravel.com), which organizes escorted private tours in minivans with lifts. **Access-Able Travel Source** (www.access-able.com) offers extensive access information and advice for traveling around the world with disabilities.

## GAY & LESBIAN TRAVELERS

Shànghǎi is quite tolerant of gay and lesbian travelers, though there are no specialized resources catering to them. This is not all that unusual, given how puritanical Chinese society tends to be in sexual matters, gay or straight. (Walking hand in hand with a same-sex partner won't raise any eyebrows because it is deemed a sign of friendship.) Shànghǎi does have a homosexual community, but it is not organized or sanctioned in any way. Because foreigners are perceived as "different" from Chinese in the first place, gay and lesbian travelers should experience no discrimination here. In recent years, a few nightspots have even become identified with a gay, lesbian, and transsexual clientele (see chapter 10). The popular **International Gay & Lesbian Travel Association (IGLTA; ✆ 800/448-8550** or 954/776-2626; www.iglta.org) has a few listings for gay-friendly organizations serving inbound visitors to China. **Now, Voyager** (**✆ 800/255-6951;** www.nowvoyager.com) offers a gay-exclusive China highlights tour.

## SENIOR TRAVEL

The Chinese generally respect age far more than do their Western counterparts, but don't expect to find a plethora of "senior discounts" at tourist attractions or in stores. A handful of outlets will have special rates for those over 70, but these are few and far between. If you book a hotel from an international hotel chain overseas, inquire about but don't expect senior discounts. In Shànghǎi, brace yourself for long stairways at some museums and temples, and impatient crowds everywhere you turn.

**Elderhostel** (**✆ 877/426-8056;** www.elderhostel.org) arranges study/travel programs

for those age 55 and over (and a spouse or companion of any age) in the U.S. and in more than 80 countries around the world, including China. **ElderTreks** (✆ **800/741-7956;** www.eldertreks.com) also offers expensive small-group tours to China.

## FAMILY TRAVEL

If you have enough trouble getting your kids out of the house in the morning, dragging them thousands of miles away may seem like an insurmountable challenge, especially to a place as seemingly foreign as China. But the difficulties of family travel to China lie less in the "foreignness" of the environment than in the lack of services and entertainment geared towards children.

Hygiene, or rather the lack thereof, presents the other main challenge. Much of China is quite dirty, so young children who have the tendency of putting their hands in their mouths should be closely monitored, while older children should be reminded to wash their hands frequently and to follow the general health tips outlined in the "Health & Safety" section earlier. Challenges notwithstanding, family travel to China can be immensely rewarding, and you shouldn't let the absence of children-friendly resources deter you from venturing here *en masse.*

The Chinese tend to dote on their children, and you may find your children given the same amount of attention, which usually takes the form of a lot of friendly touching, chatter, and photo-sessions with the young ones.

Many hotels in Shànghăi allow young children (usually under 12) to stay free with their parents, and some hotels provide babysitting service for a fee (though the caretakers are usually just culled from in-house staff).

Probably more so than anywhere else in China, Shànghăi has plenty of sights to dazzle and distract your children. For Western kids, there are many familiar fast-food and foreign-style eateries, several amusement and theme parks, a natural history museum, a children's palace, the zoo, indoor playgrounds and toy stores in shopping centers, and plenty of parks for rowing, kite-flying, and in-line skating. As a rule, there are special discounts for children at museums and attractions, though discounts are given based on height, not age.

To locate accommodations, restaurants, and attractions that are particularly kid-friendly, refer to the "Kids" icon throughout this guide, and to the "Especially for Kids" section in chapter 7.

Recommended family travel websites include **Family Travel Forum** (www.familytravelforum.com); **Family Travel Network** (www.familytravelnetwork.com); **Traveling Internationally with Your Kids** (www.travelwithyourkids.com); and **Family Travel Files** (www.thefamilytravelfiles.com).

## WOMEN TRAVELERS

Women travelers to China generally have a no more difficult time of it than their male counterparts. You should, however, be prepared for the inevitable questions, whenever casual communication has been established (and especially if you're traveling solo), of whether you are married and have children.

In general, there is very little discrimination against women travelers. If anything, women (who "hold up half the sky" as Máo Zédōng proclaimed) are expected to pull their own weight. Don't expect any help in lugging that heavy bag up and down trains, or for doors to be opened for you.

In response to the greater numbers of women business travelers, several top hotels in Shànghăi like the St. Regis have started to offer secure "women only" floors, complete with added perks like fine toiletries, women's magazines, and spa services.

Check out the award-winning website **Journeywoman** (www.journeywoman.com),

### The Ethnic Chinese Foreigner

Ethnic Chinese who are born and raised outside China, but who do not speak any Chinese (and that includes any number of second-generation-on-down Chinese-Americans, Chinese-Britons, Australian-Chinese, and more) usually find themselves in an awkward position when visiting China. Simply by virtue of the fact they look Chinese, they are expected to speak the language, and those who don't are often viewed with a mix of subtle derision and exasperation. At the same time, they are not given the same benefit of the doubt as non-Chinese foreigners (see "Dealing with Discrimination," above). While the reasons for this unfortunate phenomenon are age-old and complex, ethnic Chinese foreigners, like any foreign visitor, can go a long way in endearing themselves to locals by learning some Chinese and displaying some knowledge of Chinese culture and history. Even if you speak with a funny accent, the effort is usually appreciated. Learn the words for "We're all Chinese!" *(Wǒmén dōushì zhōngguó rén!)*, and you may well find yourself paying a little more than local but a little less than foreigner prices for that special scarf. Mainland Chinese also tend to look very favorably upon ethnic Chinese foreigners "returning" to the motherland to search for their roots, a process known in Mandarin as *xún gēn*.

a "real life" women's travel-information network where you can sign up for a free e-mail newsletter and get advice on everything from etiquette and dress to safety.

## STUDENT TRAVEL

Student travelers, like visiting seniors, should not expect special rates or other discounts in Shànghǎi. A few attractions offer discounts to students, but you'll have to produce a Chinese student identity card for that.

## SINGLE TRAVELERS

Single travelers on a group tour to China are often hit with a "single supplement" to the base price. Unfortunately, there is no real way to avoid it unless you agree to room with other single travelers on the trip. If you are traveling by yourself in China, however, you may find that you can sometimes get a smaller "single" room (with one twin or double bed, often called a *dānrén jiān*) for considerably less than the standard double *(biāozhǔn jiān)*.

# 9 SUSTAINABLE TOURISM

**Sustainable tourism** is conscientious travel. It means being careful with the environments you explore, and respecting the communities you visit. Two overlapping components of sustainable travel are **ecotourism** and **ethical tourism.** The **International Ecotourism Society** (TIES) defines ecotourism as responsible travel to natural areas that conserves the environment and improves the well-being of local people. TIES suggests that ecotourists follow these principles:

- Minimize environmental impact.
- Build environmental and cultural awareness and respect.
- Provide positive experiences for both visitors and hosts.
- Provide direct financial benefits for conservation and for local people.

## Tips It's Easy Being Green

Here are a few simple ways you can help conserve fuel and energy when you travel:

- Each time you take a flight or drive a car, greenhouse gases release into the atmosphere. You can help neutralize this danger to the planet through "carbon offsetting"—paying someone to invest your money in programs that reduce your greenhouse gas emissions by the same amount you've added. Before buying carbon offset credits, just make sure that you're using a reputable company, one with a proven program that invests in renewable energy. Reliable carbon offset companies include **Carbonfund** (www.carbonfund.org), **TerraPass** (www.terrapass.org), and **Carbon Neutral** (www.carbonneutral.org).
- Whenever possible, choose nonstop flights; they generally require less fuel than indirect flights that stop and take off again. Try to fly during the day—some scientists estimate that nighttime flights are twice as harmful to the environment. And pack light—each 15 pounds of luggage on a 5,000-mile flight adds up to 50 pounds of carbon dioxide emitted.
- Where you stay during your travels can have a major environmental impact. To determine the green credentials of a property, ask about trash disposal and recycling, water conservation, and energy use; also question if sustainable materials were used in the construction of the property. The website **www.greenhotels.com** recommends green-rated member hotels around the world that fulfill the company's stringent environmental requirements. Also consult **www.environmentallyfriendlyhotels.com** for more green accommodation ratings.
- At hotels, request that your sheets and towels not be changed daily. (Many hotels already have programs like this in place.) Turn off the lights and air-conditioner (or heater) when you leave your room.
- Use public transport where possible—trains, buses, and even taxis are more energy-efficient forms of transport than driving. Even better is to walk or cycle; you'll produce zero emissions and stay fit and healthy on your travels.

- Raise sensitivity to host countries' political, environmental, and social climates.
- Support international human rights and labor agreements.

You can find some eco-friendly travel tips and statistics, as well as touring companies and associations—listed by destination under "Travel Choice"—at the **TIES** website, www.ecotourism.org. Also check out **Ecotravel.com**, which lets you search for sustainable touring companies in several categories (water-based, land-based, spiritually oriented, and so on).

While much of the focus of eco-tourism is about reducing impacts on the natural environment, ethical tourism concentrates on ways to preserve and enhance local economies and communities, regardless of location. You can embrace ethical tourism by staying at a locally owned hotel or shopping at a store that employs local workers and sells locally produced goods.

## Frommers.com: The Complete Travel Resource

For an excellent travel-planning resource, we highly recommend **Frommers.com** (www.frommers.com), voted Best Travel Site by *PC Magazine*. We're a little biased, of course, but we guarantee that you'll find the travel tips, reviews, monthly vacation giveaways, bookstore, and online-booking capabilities thoroughly indispensable. Among the special features are our popular **Destinations** section, where you'll get expert travel tips, hotel and dining recommendations, and advice on the sights to see for more than 3,500 destinations around the globe; the **Frommers.com Newsletter,** with the latest deals, travel trends, and money-saving secrets; and our **Travel Talk** area featuring **Message Boards,** where Frommer's readers post queries and share advice, and where our authors sometimes show up to answer questions. Once you finish your research, the **Book a Trip** area can lead you to Frommer's preferred online partners' websites, where you can book your vacation at affordable prices.

**Responsible Travel** (www.responsibletravel.com) is a great source of sustainable travel ideas; the site is run by a spokesperson for ethical tourism in the travel industry. **Sustainable Travel International** (www.sustainabletravelinternational.org) promotes ethical tourism practices and manages an extensive directory of sustainable properties and tour operators around the world.

In the U.K., **Tourism Concern** (www.tourismconcern.org.uk) works to reduce social and environmental problems connected to tourism. The **Association of Independent Tour Operators (AITO)** (www.aito.co.uk) is a group of specialist operators leading the field in making holidays sustainable.

China is facing staggering environmental problems as a result of its rapid economic growth. For the visitor to Shànghǎi (where the main environmental problem you'll likely encounter is pollution), you'll notice that recycling is encouraged, but there is not a lot by way of organized eco-tourism. China, however, is currently building its first eco-city Dōngtān on Chóngmíng Island (Chóngmíng Dǎo) northeast of Shànghǎi at the mouth of the Yángzǐ River. Scheduled to be completed by the time of the World Expo in mid-2010, Dōngtān is expected to provide carbon-neutral living for upwards of 10,000 people. Shànghǎi also has its first carbon-neutral hotel, **URBN Hotel** (p. 103) and its first carbon-neutral fitness gym, **One Wellness** (p. 196). The performance of these pioneers will determine how eco-friendly tourism in Shànghǎi will become in the future.

## 10 PACKAGES FOR THE INDEPENDENT TRAVELER

The single biggest decision first-time visitors to China often have to make is whether to travel independently, booking all accommodations and onward transportation on your own as you go; travel on a structured escorted group tour with a group leader, where everything from airfare to hotels, meals, tours, admission costs, and local

transportation are included; or travel on an unescorted package tour, which straddles the two by having the basic elements such as airfare, accommodations, and transfers taken care of but leaving you the freedom to visit sights, shops, and restaurants at your will. Your decision will, of course, depend on your experience and goals. Shànghǎi itself can be comfortably explored on your own (especially armed with this guide!); any package tour, escorted or otherwise, is really just a waste of money, unless you are seeking a special theme or expert-guided tour. The rest of China is possible to see on your own, even if you don't speak the language, but it will require a lot of patience, energy, resourcefulness, time, goodwill, and not a little luck.

The unescorted package tour provides convenience, but while it may make economical sense for many destinations in the world because the package ends up being cheaper than buying the individual elements yourself, in China you usually end up paying more for the convenience. The reason is that any foreign tour operators you may purchase your package from are required to use Chinese state-registered travel agencies to act as local handlers. These local agencies usually quote unconscionably high rates, which become even more exorbitant when your tour operator tacks on the middleman fee. The lack of competition—the Chinese travel agency scene has been dominated since the 1980s by CITS, and to a lesser extent, CTS and CYTS—has only served to keep prices high. In recent years, more private operators have been allowed to compete, but their comparative lack of experience and size still drive most travelers, however grudgingly, to CITS, which is at least established and has some experience with foreigners' whims. Of course you can book directly with CITS, but there is no guarantee of redress or compensation should something go wrong.

If convenience is paramount and money no object, consider booking with one of the agencies listed in the next section that can also book unescorted tour packages. You can also check with the China National Tourism Office (see earlier) for a list of registered Chinese agencies that can help. In each case, always comparison-shop, as package tours vary widely with regard to choice of airlines, hotels, and other hidden expenses; never go with the first company on the list. Do not under any circumstances book with private Chinese tour agencies or guides online, as many of them are not licensed.

As an alternative for those desiring a more personalized and customized experience, **concierge service providers** creating tailor-made itineraries and private guided tours—a relatively new business in China travel—have also started to appear on the scene. Run by two expatriates in Shànghǎi, **Luxury Concierge China** (Wūlǔmùqí Běi Lù 457, Ste. 403; ✆ **135/0166-2908,** fax 021/6249-2316; www.luxuryconcierge china.com) can custom-design your trip in whole or in part from the minute you land in Shànghǎi. Services provided include itinerary planning, hotel booking, transportation, and private guided tours (art, architecture, culinary, fashion design, history, and shopping).

## 11 ESCORTED GENERAL-INTEREST TOURS

Escorted tours are structured group tours, with a group leader. The price usually includes everything from airfare to hotels, meals, tours, admission costs, and local transportation, but not usually domestic or international departures. Most require you to pay upfront. Many, but not all, escorted China tours include Shànghǎi

(1–2 nights), but do not cover it in any kind of depth (as with any escorted tour, you'll get little opportunity for serendipitous interactions with locals and you'll likely miss out on some lesser-known gems).

As noted previously, it is possible to travel through China on your own even if you don't speak the language (even more so through an increasingly international city like Shànghǎi), but time, energy, and resourcefulness are required to arrange your own way. For those short on time and who want the security and ease that come from knowing all you have to do is show up, escorted tours have traditionally been and continue to be the preferred way to see China.

Unfortunately, however, China package tours, escorted or otherwise, are usually unbridled attempts at gross profiteering, all at your expense. Foreign tour operators are required to work with, and essentially cede control to, a handful of Chinese travel agencies on the ground (historically the cabal of CITS, CTS, or CYTS), where there is every attempt to pad every pocket (except yours) at every possible level. From the number and location of shopping stops, to the strong suggestions of tipping, to the extra "must-see" sight the guide tries to fob upon you, no attempt to fleece you will be bypassed. Of course, most visitors never realize the full extent to which they are being taken.

While this situation will likely not change without some larger structural changes in the Chinese tourism industry, there are several precautions you can take to ensure you get as much value for your money as possible should you decide to join an escorted tour.

## EVALUATING TOURS

In evaluating tour companies for China, besides the usual considerations of price, itinerary, schedule, size, and demographics of the group, physical ability required, types of hotels you're likely to stay at, existence of single supplements if you're traveling alone, and payment and cancellation policies (especially as they pertain to health-related issues like SARS), here are some other questions to ask your tour operator:

- **Shopping Stops:** This is how tour guides, drivers, tour operators, and all their kith and kin make money: by ferrying you to as many shopping outlets as possible in between the sights, and then collecting commissions on every item purchased. (Equal opportunity fleecers, they do this to *all* tourists, not just foreigners.) The better foreign tour operators try as much as possible to design their own itineraries, keeping shopping stops to a minimum, but it is difficult to avoid the stops entirely. Ask your tour operator how many of these stops are included, and if they don't know, find another company. This is as sure a sign as any that your company is not a China specialist and is only cobbling together a package without much concern for their clients. If you're stuck at one of these stops, sit them out if possible, as prices are astronomically marked up to begin with, so any discounts promised are no big deal.
- **Additional Costs:** You cannot be too clear on what *exactly* is included in the price of the tour. Watch out especially for additional **tips** that may be asked of you. For what it's worth, there is officially *no* tipping in China. Taxi drivers, your average restaurant waitstaff, and the staff at most hotels do not expect tips and will usually return any change. However, where escorted tours are concerned, there invariably ends up being some form of tipping of guides and drivers. In general, payment for the tour guides and drivers, including reasonable tips, should be included in the initial cost quoted by your tour operator; if your tour operator tells you that tips are not included, you will need to

add the anticipated tips onto the initial cost quoted you. As a general rule, despite the nonstop pressure you'll get to tip and tip well, only tip for truly excellent or exceptional service, and then pull together a reasonable (by Chinese standards, not the West's) sum from the group. Some guides claim they would not be making a living wage were it not for tips and shopping commissions, but it's also true that many tour guides make many times more than what an ordinary factory worker makes. Any excessive or misguided tipping merely makes it more difficult on the travelers that follow you.

- **Guides:** The quality of guides in China varies widely, from genuinely knowledgeable and critically thinking guides to those who merely repeat verbatim every bit of propaganda they've had to study to become licensed, to those whose grasp of the English language makes it all sound like Chinese to you. Your chances of encountering the first are considerably greater, though hardly assured, in the big cities where competition has forced the better guides to a level of proficiency and accountability not demanded of guides in smaller towns and areas. Many guides, though, still tend to err on the side of telling foreigners what they want to hear; others don't have much experience beyond their limited purview. Ask your tour company if they will be sending an accompanying guide or tour manager from home to oversee the trip and supplement the local guides. This person, who should be knowledgeable about not only Chinese history and culture, but also the workings of Chinese tourism, is worth paying more for as they can help ensure a smoother trip. Depending on your itinerary and tour operator, you may get a Chinese tour guide who will accompany you throughout China (called a *quánpéi*) as well as local guides in the different cities, or simply local guides at every destination. As noted above, make sure *all* the guides and drivers' fees are included in the tour cost, or factor in the accurate number of guides along the way if you have to prepare for tips.

## TOUR COMPANIES

The following is but a short list of companies offering packages to China that span different interests and budgets. While they are located in North America, the U.K., and Australia, they have representatives around the world, and it's usually possible to fly in on your own and join only the land portion of the tour.

- **Abercrombie and Kent** (U.S.): Classy top-of-the-line luxury-travel company that specializes in tailor-made private tours and escorted small group travel. ✆ 800/323-7308, fax 630/954-3324, www.abercrombiekent.com (U.S.); ✆ 08450/700610, fax 08450/700608, www.abercrombiekent.co.uk (U.K.); ✆ 1300/851-800, www.abercrombiekent.com.au (Australia); ✆ 0800/441-638 (New Zealand).
- **Academic Travel Abroad** (U.S.): Arranges all the tours for The Smithsonian (educational, cultural) and National Geographic Expeditions (adventure, natural history). ✆ 877/EDU-TOUR (338-8687), fax 202/633-9250, www.smithsonianjourneys.org; ✆ 888/966-8687, fax 202/342-0317, www.nationalgeographic.org/ngexpeditions.
- **Adventure Center** (U.S.): Touts a plethora of China trips that offer a more adventurous twist on the standard itineraries; activities can include walking, cycling, and even staying at a Hángzhōu farm. ✆ 800/227-8747 (U.S.); 888/456-3522 (Canada); www.adventurecenter.com.
- **China Focus** (U.S.): Its large mainstream tours have received good reviews from travelers on Frommer's message

## Tips for Digital Travel Photography

- **Take along a spare camera—or two.** Even if you've been anointed the "official" photographer of your travel group, encourage others in your party to carry their own cameras and provide fresh perspectives—and backup. Your photographic "second unit" may include you in a few shots so you're not the invisible person of the trip.
- **Stock up on digital film cards.** At home, it's easy to copy pictures from your memory cards to your computer as they fill up. During your travels, cards seem to fill up more quickly. Take along enough digital film for your entire trip or, at a minimum, enough for at least a few days of shooting. At intervals, you can copy images to CDs. Many camera stores and souvenir shops offer this service, and a growing number of mass merchandisers have walk-up kiosks you can use to make prints or create CDs while you travel.
- **Share and share alike.** No need to wait until you get home to share your photos. You can upload a gallery's worth to an online photo-sharing service. Just find an Internet cafe where the computers have card readers, or connect your camera to the computer with a cable. You can find online photo-sharing services that cost little or nothing at **www.clickherefree.com**. You can also use America Online's Your Pictures service, or commercial enterprises that give you free or low-cost photo sharing: Kodak's EasyShare gallery (**www.kodak.com**), Flickr (**www.flickr.com**), Snapfish (**www.snapfish.com**), or Shutterfly (**www.shutterfly.com**).
- **Add voice annotations to your photos.** Many digital cameras allow you to add voice annotations to your shots after they're taken. These serve as excellent reminders and documentation. One castle or cathedral may look like another after a long tour; your voice notes will help you distinguish them.
- **Experiment!** Travel is a great time to try out new techniques. Take photos at night, resting your camera on a handy wall or other support as your self-timer trips the shutter for a long exposure. Try close-ups of flowers, crafts, wildlife, or maybe the exotic cuisine you're about to consume. Discover action photography—shoot the countryside from trains, buses, or cars. With a digital camera, you can experiment and then erase your mistakes.

—*From* Travel Photography Digital Field Guide, *1st edition (Wiley Publishing, Inc. 2006)*

boards; they have been described by an enthusiastic client as "champagne tours at beer prices." Watch out for additional costs to cover extras. ✆ 800/868-8660 or 415/788-8660; fax 415/788-8665; www.chinafocustravel.com.

- **Elderhostel** (U.S.): Popular educational tours for those 55 and older. ✆ 877/426-8056; www.elderhostel.org.
- **Gecko's Adventures** (Australia): Budget adventures aimed at 20- to 40-year-old travelers who normally journey

independently. Uses local accommodations and transport. ✆ 03/9662-2700; fax 03/9662-2422; with branches worldwide; www.geckosadventures.com.

- **Helen Wong's Tours** (Australia): Experienced group offering longer stays to savor the "local" experience. ✆ 02/9267-7833; fax 02/9267-7717; www.helenwongstours.com.
- **Intrepid Travel** (Australia): As its name suggests, adventurous trips with competent guides; good value for money. ✆ 613/9478-2626, fax 613/9419-4426, www.intrepidtravel.com (Australia); ✆ 877/448-1616 (U.S.).
- **Laurus Travel** (Canada): A small China-only specialist that runs well-received small group tours. ✆ 604/438-7718; fax 604/438-7715; www.laurustravel.com.
- **Pacific Delight** (U.S.): Popular outfit offering a wide range of mainstream tours, many economical. Watch out for extra costs. ✆ 800/221-7179; www.pacificdelighttours.com.
- **Peregrine Adventures** (Australia): Upmarket counterpart to Gecko's Adventures; emphasizes soft adventure and new angles on standard experiences such as visiting an untouristed part of the Great Wall or checking out Shànghăi's local food stalls. ✆ 03/9663-8611, fax 03/9663-8618; www.peregrineadventures.com (Australia); ✆ 800/227-8747 (U.S.).
- **Ritz Tours** (U.S.): The largest China tour operator in the U.S., with more than 20,000 visitors in 2002; after some complaints of lack of service and attention, now limits its China tour group size to 24; varying ages, popular with families; expect many shopping stops and pressure to tip. ✆ 800/900-2446; www.ritztours.com.

Another option is to visit Shànghăi on a **themed escorted tour,** such as one on Chinese cooking, shopping, architecture, tai chi, traditional medicine, art, or another topic. Such tours are usually one-time offerings, however, led by experts in the field, so finding them requires research and some luck. Search magazines, newspapers, and the Internet for groups that specialize in your interest.

## 12 STAYING CONNECTED

### INTERNET ACCESS AWAY FROM HOME

Travelers in China should find it quite easy to check their e-mail and access the Internet on the road, despite periodic government attempts to block websites, control traffic, and shut down cybercafes. If you find yourself unable to access a popular website or search engine, try returning to it in a day or two; some shutdowns are temporary.

### WITHOUT YOUR OWN COMPUTER

The comparative wealth of the Shanghainese (making personal computers more popular than ever), along with occasional government crackdowns, has reduced the number of cybercafes, or *wăngbā* (literally, net bar) in town. Where they still exist, most of them are smoke-filled dens full of young Chinese playing online video games. Charges range from ¥3 to ¥5 (45¢–70¢/23p–35p) an hour. For a list of locations, see "Fast Facts: Shànghăi" Appendix A. Avoid hotel business centers if possible unless you want to pay significantly higher rates.

### WITH YOUR OWN COMPUTER

In Shànghăi, those still using dial-up access no longer need the local access number for their ISP, but can connect directly by dialing the number 16300 and

## Online Traveler's Toolbox

- **ATM Locators:** Visa ATM Locator (www.visa.com) provides locations of PLUS ATMs worldwide; MasterCard ATM Locator (www.mastercard.com), gives locations of Cirrus ATMs worldwide.
- **China Digital Time** (www.chinadigitaltimes.net) is a U.C. Berkeley-based website that delivers the best collection of China-related news stories from media sources around the world.
- **C-trip** (www.english.ctrip.com) is a Chinese consolidator hotel and airplane booking site that is very popular with many Chinese.
- **Foreign Languages for Travelers** (www.travlang.com) provides a lexicon, with pronunciation guide, of basic useful traveling terms in English, Chinese characters, and *pīnyīn*.
- **Online Chinese Tools** (www.mandarintools.com) has Chinese dictionaries for Mac and Windows users, and also provides conversions between the solar and lunar calendar.
- **The Oriental-List** is a spam- and ad-free moderated mailing list focusing only on travel in China, and is an excellent location to post questions not already covered in this guide. To subscribe, send a blank e-mail to subscribe-oriental-list@datasinica.com.
- **Travel Advisories** are available at http://travel.state.gov/travel/cis_pa_tw/tw/tw_1764.html, www.fco.gov.uk/travel, www.voyage.gc.ca, and www.dfat.gov.au/consular/advice.
- **Universal Currency Converter** (www.xe.net/currency) provides the latest exchange rates for any currency against the yuan.
- **Weatherbase** (www.weatherbase.com) provides month-by-month temperatures and rainfalls for individual cities in China.
- **The Weather Channel** (www.weather.com) provides current temperatures in Shànghǎi.
- **World Health Organization** (www.who.org) and the **Centers for Disease Control** (www.cdc.gov) both provide information on health concerns that may affect travelers around the world, including in China.

making that the account number and password. Cost is a little higher than that of a local call. Mainland China uses the standard U.S. RJ11 telephone jack, easily available at any of Shànghǎi's major department stores and electrical shops. Electrical voltage in China is 220V, 50Mhz.

Those with on-board Ethernet can avail themselves of broadband services now available in many Shànghǎi hotels. The typical charge is around ¥120 ($17/£8.50) for 24 hours. It's best to bring your own Ethernet cables, but hotels can usually provide them as well, either for free or for a small fee.

Wi-Fi (wireless fidelity) has caught on quickly in Shànghǎi, with a number of the top business hotels (Westin, St. Regis, Sheraton, Regent) now offering wireless "hot spots" in their lobbies, executive lounges, and boardrooms, from where anyone can get high-speed connection without cable wires if you have a wireless card installed on your computer. Check

with hotel reception to sign up for access, which averages around ¥120 ($17/£8.50) for 24 hours. There are also many cafes and bars around town offering Wi-Fi.

## CELLPHONE USE

China's wireless capabilities function on the quasi-universal GSM (Global System for Mobiles) network, which is used by all Europeans, most Australians, many Asians (except in Japan and Korea), and many North Americans as well. In the U.S., T-Mobile, AT&T Wireless, and Cingular use this quasi-universal system; in Canada, Microcell and some Rogers customers are GSM. If you're coming from North America and want to use your GSM phone in China, make sure it's at least a tri-band (900 Mhz/1800 Mhz/1900 Mhz) phone that's been "unlocked" to receive service in China. Also call your wireless operator at home and ask for "international roaming" to be activated on your account. The roaming and international call charges will be predictably exorbitant, so consider buying a prepaid SIM card (known as *quánqiútōng*, about ¥100/$14/£7) in China, which you can install in your GSM phone. Recharge cards *(shénzhōuxíng chōngzhí kǎ)* are available at post offices and mobile phone stores. If you don't have a GSM phone, you can purchase an older Chinese model in any of Shànghǎi's department stores or phone shops for around ¥800 ($114/£57), which should come with a chip and ¥100 ($14/£7) of pre-paid airtime.

Alternatively, it's easy to rent a phone in Shànghǎi. There are rental shops in the arrival hall of Pǔdōng Airport; and the city's largest phone company, China Mobile (www.china-mobile-phones.com), can deliver phones to your hotel. Rental costs range from $10 to $17 (£5–£8.50) a day before airtime and long-distance charges.

# 4 Suggested Itineraries

See Shànghǎi in a day? Even though many visitors on organized tours do, we don't recommend it. While the city may lack the large-scale palaces and awesome sights of Běijīng, Shànghǎi is one of the most exciting cities in the world right now, and requires at least two or three days to soak in its unique vibe and energy. Still, if a day or two is all the time you have, we want to help you make the most of it by providing a ready-made itinerary that allows you to have an unforgettable trip.

While Shànghǎi's sights are scattered around town, the one-day highlights are clustered together, sparing visitors the need to fight Shànghǎi traffic. The second day takes in Shànghǎi's lesser-known but no less delightful sights on both land and water. For those staying a third day, we suggest an overnight trip to nearby Hángzhóu (or a day trip to Sūzhōu or one of the water villages in the Yángzǐ River delta).

## NEIGHBORHOODS IN BRIEF

The Shànghǎi municipality consists of 14 districts, four counties, and the Pǔdōng New Area, and covers an area of 6,341 sq. km (2,448 sq. miles), with its urban area measuring 2,643 sq. km (1,020 sq. miles). The seven main urban districts, running from east to west, are identified here.

**Pǔdōng** Located across the Huángpǔ River from the Bund, Pǔdōng (literally "east of the Huángpǔ") was formerly backwater farmland before 1990 when it was targeted by then-Chinese President Dèng Xiǎopíng to lead Shànghǎi and the rest of China into a new age of economic growth. Today it is home to the Lùjiāzuǐ Financial with its many modern economic monuments (Oriental Pearl TV Tower, Jīn Mào Tower), the Shànghǎi stock exchange, Asia's largest department store, a riverside promenade, and the Pǔdōng International Airport.

**Huángpǔ (Downtown Shànghǎi)** The city center of old Shànghǎi lies in a compact sector west of the Huángpǔ River and south of Sūzhōu Creek. It extends west to Chéngdū Běi Lù (the North-South Elevated Hwy.), and encompasses the Bund, People's Square (Rénmín Guǎngchǎng), and the Shànghǎi Museum. The district now also stretches to the south to encompass **Nánshì,** the old Chinese city, with the Old Town Bazaar, Yù Yuán (Yù Garden), Shànghǎi's old city wall, and the Confucian Temple.

**Hóngkǒu (Northeast Shànghǎi)** Immediately north of downtown Shànghǎi, across Sūzhōu Creek, this residential sector along the upper Huángpǔ River was originally the American concession before it became part of the International Settlement in colonial days. Today it's a developing neighborhood with a few sights: the Ohel Moshe Synagogue, the Lǔ Xùn Museum, and the Duōlún Lù Commercial Street.

**Lúwān (French Concession)** Beginning at People's Square (Xīzàng Lù) and continuing west to Shǎnxī Nán Lù, this historic district was the domain of the French colonial community up until 1949. The French left their mark on the

residential architecture, which boasts such tourist sights as Fùxīng Park, the historic Jǐn Jiāng Hotel, the shops along Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù, the new Xīn Tiāndì development, and the former residences of Sun Yat-sen and Zhōu Ēnlái.

**Jìng Ān (Northwest Shànghǎi)** North of the French Concession and part of the former International Settlement, this district has its share of colonial architecture, as well as the modern Shànghǎi Centre. Two of the city's top Buddhist shrines, Jìng Ān Sì and Yù Fó Sì (Jade Buddha Temple), are located here, as are a number of Shànghǎi's top hotels and restaurants.

**Xúhuì (Southwest Shànghǎi)** West of the French Concession and south along Héngshān Lù, this area is one of Shànghǎi's top addresses for cafes, bars, and shops. Sights include the Xújiāhuì Cathedral, Lónghuá Pagoda, the Shànghǎi Botanical Garden, and the former residence of Soong Chingling.

**Chángníng (Hóngqiáo Development Zone)** Starting at Huáihǎi Xī Lù, directly west of the Xúhuì and Jìng Ān districts, this corridor of new international economic ventures extends far west of downtown, past Gǔběi New Town and the Shànghǎi Zoo, to the Hóngqiáo Airport.

## 1 THE BEST OF SHÀNGHĂI IN 1 DAY

This "greatest hits" itinerary takes in Shànghǎi's top attractions—the best of East and West, past, present, and future—including a world-class museum; China's number-one shopping street; Shànghǎi's most famous colonial landmark, The Bund; one of the world's tallest buildings in Pǔdōng; and a classical Chinese garden and temple complex. All these landmarks can be traced in a loop around Pǔxī (west of the Huángpǔ River), with a quick detour into Pǔdōng (if you have more than a day, save Pǔdōng for the second day), but it can be strenuous, so do fortify yourself with a hearty breakfast before setting off in the morning. There are plenty of dining options along the way, so feel free to stop at restaurants other than those recommended here, especially if you've been delayed by shopping, sightseeing, or just people-watching. In the evening, we recommend taking in the Shànghǎi Acrobats, and ending with a nightcap or late supper amidst the nightlights on the Bund. *Start: Metro to Rénmín Guǎngchǎng (People's Sq.).*

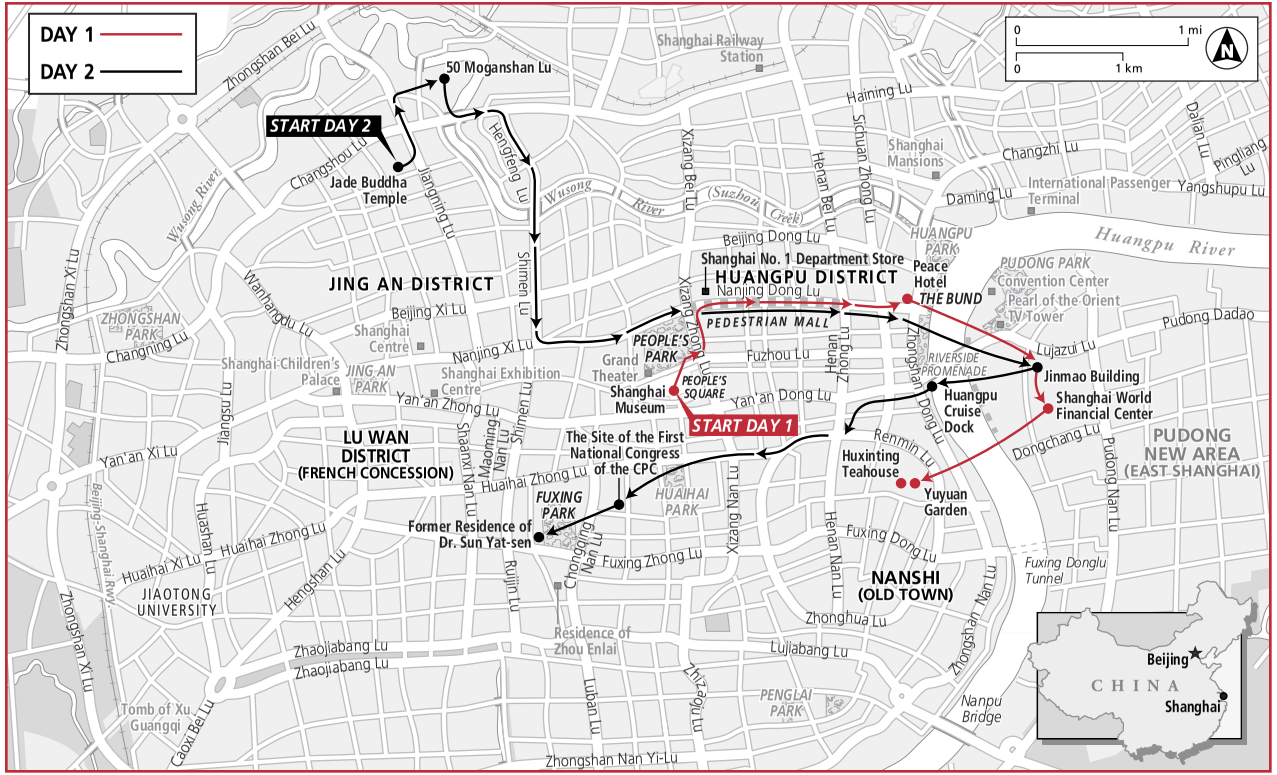
### ❶ Shànghǎi Museum (Shànghǎi Bówùguǎn) ★★★

This modern, state-of-the-art museum, often cited by visitors as Shànghǎi's premier attraction, has as impressive a collection of historical artifacts as you'll see in any museum in China. It's possible to tour all 11 exhibition rooms, but if your time is limited, pick four or five of the most interesting to you. The bronze and stone sculpture galleries on the first floor, the painting gallery on the third, and the jade gallery on the fourth are generally considered the most impressive. The audio phone with narratives of the major exhibits is worth renting. Allow at least an hour, preferably two. See p. 164.

**Emerge from the north exit of the museum onto:**

### ❷ Rénmín Guǎngchǎng (People's Sq.)

Shànghǎi's central square was once part of colonial Shànghǎi's horse-racing track. To the northwest, the building with the curved crucible roof is the **Shànghǎi Grand Theatre** (p. 188), the city's premier venue for international performances, dances, and concerts. Just behind it, though out of view, is the colonial clock tower marking today's **Shànghǎi Art Museum** (p. 182). Directly to your north is Shànghǎi's **City Hall.**


DAY 1
DAY 2
0
1 mi
0
1 km
START DAY 2
50 Moganshan Lu
Jade Buddha Temple
Changshou Lu
Jiangning Lu
Hengfeng Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Wusong River
Shanghai Railway Station
Haining Lu
Sichuan Zhong Lu
Shanghai Mansions
Changzhi Lu
Dalian Lu
Pingliang Lu
Daming Lu
International Passenger Terminal
Yangshupu Lu
Xizang Bei Lu
Henan Bei Lu
(Suzhou Creek)
Beijing Dong Lu
HUANGPU PARK
Huangpu River
Shanghai No. 1 Department Store
HUANGPU DISTRICT
Nanjing Dong Lu
Peace Hotel
THE BUND
PUDONG PARK
Convention Center
Pearl of the Orient TV Tower
Pudong Dadao
PEDESTRIAN MALL
JING AN DISTRICT
Beijing Xi Lu
Shanghai Centre
Wanhangdu Lu
Shimen Lu
Xizang Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
Zhongshan Dong Lu
RIVERSIDE PROMENADE
Lujiazui Lu
Jinmao Building
Shanghai World Financial Center
ZHONGSHAN PARK
Changning Lu
Zhongshan Xi Lu
Shanghai Children's Palace
JING AN PARK
Shanghai Exhibition Centre
Nanjing Xi Lu
Grand Theater
PEOPLE'S PARK
PEOPLE'S SQUARE
Fuzhou Lu
Shanghai Museum
Yan'an Dong Lu
Huangpu Cruise Dock
START DAY 1
Yan'an Zhong Lu
Jiangsu Lu
Shimen Lu
Xikang Lu
Nan Lu
Maoming Lu
LU WAN DISTRICT (FRENCH CONCESSION)
Yan'an Xi Lu
The Site of the First National Congress of the CPC
Renmin Lu
Huxinting Teahouse
Dongchang Lu
Pudong Nan Lu
PUDONG NEW AREA (EAST SHANGHAI)
Huaihai Zhong Lu
FUXING PARK
HUAIHAI PARK
Yuyuan Garden
Former Residence of Dr. Sun Yat-sen
Chongqing Nan Lu
Xizang Nan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Fuxing Donglu Tunnel
Huashan Lu
Huaihai Xi Lu
Beijing-Shanghai Rwy
Ruijin Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Hengshan Lu
JIAOTONG UNIVERSITY
NANSHI (OLD TOWN)
Henan Nan Lu
Zhonghua Lu
Zhongshan Nan Lu
Residence of Zhou Enlai
Lujiabang Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu
Zhongshan Xi Lu
Tomb of Xu Guangqi
Caoxi Bei Lu
Luban Lu
Zhizaoju Lu
PENGLAI PARK
Nanpu Bridge
Zhongshan Nan Yi-Lu
CHINA
Beijing
Shanghai

**Head northeast across Rénmín Dàdào to:**

### ❸ Shànghăi Urban Planning Museum (Shànghăi Chĕngshì Guīhuà Zhănshìguăn) ★★

Even if you've had your fill of museums, duck into this modern microlight glass building and head straight for the third floor. Your jaw will drop at the huge scale model of urban Shànghăi as it will look in 2020. It is usually at this moment that visitors begin to grasp the enormous physical and social engineering experiment that is Shànghăi, and understand why Shànghăi really will be *the* city of the future. See p. 179.

**Cross Xīzàng Lù and head north until you reach:**

### ❹ Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall

This is China's "Number One Shopping Street," which needs to be seen *and* experienced, especially the sea of humanity that crowds the plaza on any given day. These days, the street is lined as much with modern shopping centers as with the old colonial holdovers, all covered in neon lights, of course. It takes about 20 to 30 minutes to walk to the end without stopping for any major breaks, and considerably more if you like to shop. See "Walking Tour 2: Nánjīng Lù" on p. 204. Otherwise, hop on board the electric **sightseeing trolley** (¥2/30¢/15p) that will take you to the end of the pedestrian mall at Hénán Zhōng Lù.

**Continue east on Nánjīng Dōng Lù, passing along the way the Peace Hotel, one of Shànghăi's most gorgeous Art Deco buildings but which is closed for renovation until 2010. Soon you'll arrive at:**

### ❺ The Bund ★★★

The most famous street in Asia during the first half of the 20th century, this embankment was where the foreign powers who entered Shànghăi after the Opium War of 1842 erected their Western-style banks and trading houses. Today it is a veritable museum of architecture featuring building styles from Art Deco and Gothic to late Renaissance and classic European. It's also home to some of the swankiest shops, restaurants, and bars in Shànghăi. See "Walking Tour 1: The Bund & Beyond" on p. 198 for a history of the buildings.

**DINING ON THE BUND**

If the weather is nice, we suggest the ultimate of Shànghăi dining experiences: rooftop dining on the Bund at either **M on the Bund** (Guăngdōng Lù 20; ✆ **021/6350-9988;** see p. 114) or **New Heights** at Three on the Bund (Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 3; ✆ **021/6321-0909;** see p. 115). The former was the restaurant that put Shànghăi on the world dining map, while the latter serves more casual bistro fare. From either rooftop, soak in the views of Pŭdōng across the Huángpŭ River.

**After lunch, if you are staying for a second day, walk to the southern end of Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù and head west on Yán'ān Dōng Lù. Take a left (south) onto Sìchuān Nán Lù and head all the way down past Rénmín Lù onto Lìshuí Lù and eventually Jiùjiāochăng Lù. You are now in Shànghăi's Old Town (jump to #7).**

**If you have only one day, head back up the Bund to Nánjīng Lù where you have a number of options for crossing the river to Pŭdōng. You can walk west on Nánjīng Lù to the Nánjīng Dōng Lù subway station and take Metro Line 2 for one stop to Lùjiāzuĭ; or you can cross via the Bund Sightseeing Tunnel (entrance at Bĕijīng Lù), complete with tram cars and tacky flashing lights; or you can just hop a taxi through the Yán'ān Lù Tunnel to Pŭdōng and the:**

### ❻ Jīn Mào Tower ★★★ or Shànghăi World Financial Center

The architecturally perfect Jīn Mào Tower with its 88th-floor observatory is one of my favorite buildings to take visitors to for a 360-degree view of Shànghăi, but it was recently eclipsed in height by the neighboring Shànghăi World Financial Center (SWFC). SWFC's vertiginous 100th-floor all-glass observation deck was not open at press time for review, but will no doubt be Shànghăi's latest must-visit spot after it opens.

**Take a taxi back across the river to:**

### ❼ Old Town

This is the center of the old Chinese city, the first part of Shànghăi to be settled and where foreigners seldom ventured during

the Concession days. These days the mysterious and foreboding alleys have given way to a sprawling temple bazaar, anchored in the south by **Shànghăi Old Street (Shànghăi Lăo Jiē),** full of reconstructed Míng and Qīng dynasty shop houses proffering a wide variety of souvenirs, antiques (mostly fake), and delightfully tacky tchotchkes. At the eastern end of the street is the Taoist **Temple of the Town God (Chénghuáng Miào,** p. 170). In the center of the Old Town complex is a main square with the **Bridge of Nine Turnings (Jiŭqū Qiáo)** and the classic mid-lake pavilion **Húxīntíng Teahouse (Húxīntíng Cháshè).** See p. 187.

**To the north of the teahouse is:**

### 8 Yù Yuán (Yù Garden) ★

Billed as the most complete Chinese classical garden in urban Shànghăi, Yù Yuán can be interesting for those who've never seen a Chinese garden up close before, even if you have to fight your way through the tourist throngs. It's full of rockeries, ponds, bridges, and pavilions all laid out to simulate a microcosm of the universe. Allow at least an hour. See p. 162.

**When you exit Yù Yuán, you can wander some more through the thicket of shops or head south to the aforementioned Shànghăi Old Street to do a spot of souvenir shopping. At the western end of the street at Hénán Lù, you can catch a taxi back to your hotel to freshen up.**

### 9 A Night with the Shànghăi Acrobats

Though this screams "tourist" in every way, few visitors are disappointed with their night spent watching the contortionism, juggling, unicycling, and plate-spinning acts of the justifiably world-famous **Shànghăi Acrobatic Troupe** at the **Shànghăi Center Theatre (Shànghăi Shāngchéng Jùyuàn).** Performances usually start at 7:30pm and last 90 minutes. *Tip:* Have your hotel concierge book tickets for you while you are out sightseeing, as shows are sometimes sold out at the last minute. See p. 237.

If you fancy a nightcap or even a late dinner, you have a multitude of options. You can head over to the Shangri-La Hotel in Pŭdōng and splurge at the out-of-this-world **Jade on 36** restaurant (p. 134); or head back to the Bund (night views are quite different and worth returning for) to the hottest bar in town, **Bar Rouge** at Bund 18 (p. 115) or any of the dining establishments at **Three on the Bund** (p. 117). Alternatively, check out any of the bars and restaurants at Shànghăi's other glam see-and-be-seen hot spot, **Xīn Tiāndì** (p. 117) in the former French Concession. Wherever you end up, sit back, relax, and promise yourself another visit to Shànghăi in the near future.

## 2 THE BEST OF SHÀNGHĂI IN 2 DAYS

If you've already made your way through "The Best of Shànghăi in 1 Day," your second full-day tour should be a bit more relaxed, though no less eclectic, and it covers a much wider swath of territory. Start the day early in northwest Pŭxī by beating the crowds to view some exquisite jade Buddhas, then hurtle into Shànghăi's future by visiting the city's tallest buildings in Pŭdōng (east of the Huángpŭ River). Come back down to earth—or rather, sea level—with a cruise on the Huángpŭ River. Spend the afternoon strolling the former French Concession, with some of the city's finest colonial architecture and historical houses. Spiff up your final evening with a jazz concert. *Start: Jade Buddha Temple (Yùfó Sì).*

### 1 Jade Buddha Temple (Yùfó Sì)

If possible, arrive first thing in the morning to beat the tour bus crowd. The highlights at this Buddhist temple are two luminous white jade Buddhas brought from Burma in 1881. The larger and more

impressive is in the Cángjīng Lóu in the back and the sleeping Buddha is in the Wòfó Sì northwest of the main hall. Throughout, you can observe the workings of a typical Buddhist temple, though this one is geared squarely for tourism.

**Those with an interest in the Chinese contemporary art scene can take a detour up north to Mògānshān Lù 50, a collection of industrial warehouses converted into artists' studios and galleries. It's a very short taxi ride, or if you prefer to walk, head east on Ānyuān Lù for a block to Chānghuá Lù. Turn left (north) for 5 long blocks, and take a right onto Mògān Shān Lù until you arrive at the compound entrance. Otherwise, take a taxi from the Jade Buddha Temple to Nánjīng Xī Lù Metro Station. Take Metro Line 2 to reach Lùjiāzuǐ metro stop in Pǔdōng, Shànghǎi's financial district.**

## ❷ Jīn Mào Tower ★★★ or Shànghǎi World Financial Center

You can now visit three observation towers in Pǔdōng: the eyesore Oriental Pearl Tower with its globes meant to simulate pearls; the architecturally perfect Jīn Mào Tower, or the tallest building in China, the Shànghǎi World Financial Center (SWFC). We recommend either the Jīn Mào with its 88th-floor observation deck, or SWFC's all-glass 100th-floor observatory. See p. 187 and p. 190.

**After your heady visit, walk toward the river to the riverside promenade Bīnjiāng Dàdào.**

**COFFEE BREAK**
If you have to have your Frappuccino or latte with full trimmings, this is the best **Starbucks** to get your fix, for it comes with a stunning view of the Bund across the river. Sit outside on a nice day and be lulled into the flow of river traffic. Fù Dù Duàn, Bīnjiāng Dàdào. ✆ **021/5878-1332.**

**You can cross back to Pǔxī in a couple of ways. You can go via the Bund Sightseeing Tunnel (Wàitān Guānguāng Suìdào), complete with tram cars and tacky flashing lights, with a stop before boarding the tram at the China Sex Culture Museum (Zhōnghuá Xìng Wénhuà Hé Xìng Jiànkāng Jiàoyù Zhǎn), if so desired. Or you can simply hop a cab through the Yán'ān Lù Tunnel to the Bund Promenade, where you can purchase tickets to:**

## ❸ Huángpǔ River Cruise ★★

The Huángpǔ River, which is the city's shipping artery, also divides Shànghǎi into east and west, future and past. A cruise along this dynamic waterway affords a wonderful opportunity to see Shànghǎi's working wharves and to take in the changing skyline. There are 3½-hour afternoon cruises (2–5:30pm) that sail all the way to the mouth of the Yángzǐ River, but if you want to make the most of your day, we recommend a 1-hour cruise that will give you enough of a glimpse into the watery world of Shànghǎi. See p. 167.

**Take a cab to:**

## ❹ Xīn Tiāndì ★

This trendy pedestrian mall of restaurants, bars, and boutiques in restored *shíkùmén* (stone frame gate) houses is good for a stroll, if only to see how today's hip young Shanghainese like to spend their free time and hard-earned *yuán*. There's also a small *shíkùmén* museum (p. 190). The capitalistic lifestyle on display here is especially ironic given that the development is anchored in the south by the **Site of the First National Congress of the Communist Party** (p. 184), the birthplace of China's Communist Party. Pop in for a quick look at the room where Máo and company conceived their grand plans.

**DELICIOUS DUMPLINGS**
Any of the restaurants and bars in Xīntiāndì can provide refreshment and vittles, but we recommend **Crystal Jade Restaurant (Fěicuì Jiǔjiā)** (on the second floor of the south block) for some of Shànghǎi's best *xiǎo lóng bāo* dumplings. The *dāndān miàn* (hand-pulled noodles in a spicy peanut sauce) is a must-try as well. Xīngyè Lù 123, Xīntiāndì, South Block, House 6–7, Unit 2F–12A&B. ✆ **021/6385-8752**. See p. 117.

**For part of the afternoon, we recommend:**

### ❺ Strolling the French Concession

This most picturesque of Shànghǎi's neighborhoods, full of colonial mansions, leafy parks, and tree-lined avenues, is best appreciated on foot. See "Walking Tour 4: French Concession" on p. 213. If time is short, we recommend taking a cab from Xīntiāndì to **Fùxīng Gōngyuán,** one of Shànghǎi's loveliest parks and worth a stroll-through for photo opportunities of card-playing seniors and tai chi practitioners. From the park, visit **Sūn Zhōngshān Gùjū,** Sun Yat-sen's former residence, and—time and interest permitting—**Zhōu Gōng Guān,** the former residence of Chairman Máo's second in command, Zhōu Ēnlái. Otherwise you can walk or take a taxi to any of the sights listed on the itinerary that appeal to you because you likely won't have time to cover the whole route on foot.

**If you are visiting Shànghǎi for more than 2 days, we recommend taking an overnight trip to Hángzhōu for the third day. Unless you're traveling by private car, it's best to take an evening train (p. 256) to Hángzhōu the night before so you can make the most of your day there. If Hángzhōu doesn't appeal to you, or if this is your last night in Shànghǎi, then by all means, jazz it up!**

### ❻ Live Jazz

There are a multitude of options for evening jazz in the city. These days, the storied **Peace Hotel Old Jazz Bar Band,** temporarily relocated to the Huá Tíng Hotel (p. 240), plays all the usual pleasing popular standards without the Art Deco ambience. For more funk or experimental jazz, try the **Cotton Club** (p. 240) or **Club JZ** (p. 240).



## 3 THE BEST OF SHÀNGHǍI IN 3 DAYS

Having sampled the highlights of Shànghǎi in just 2 days, make your third and final day a little different by skipping out of town and heading for nearby Hángzhōu, once described by Marco Polo as "the finest, most splendid city in the world." Unless you're traveling by private car, we recommend taking the train down to Hángzhōu the night before for a more relaxed visit the next day (though it is possible to take an early train in the morning as well). We haven't packed too much in this suggested itinerary because Hángzhōu's famed West Lake (Xī Hú) is best appreciated at a leisurely pace. Alternatively, you can also visit Sūzhōu, or any of the water villages of the Yángzǐ River delta, of which Tónglǐ and Nánxún are recommended in chapter 11 (p. 260) on your third day. The itinerary below takes in the highlights of Hángzhōu (p. 253). *Start: Líng Yǐn Sì (Temple of the Soul's Retreat)* by taxi, or bus K7 or Y1.

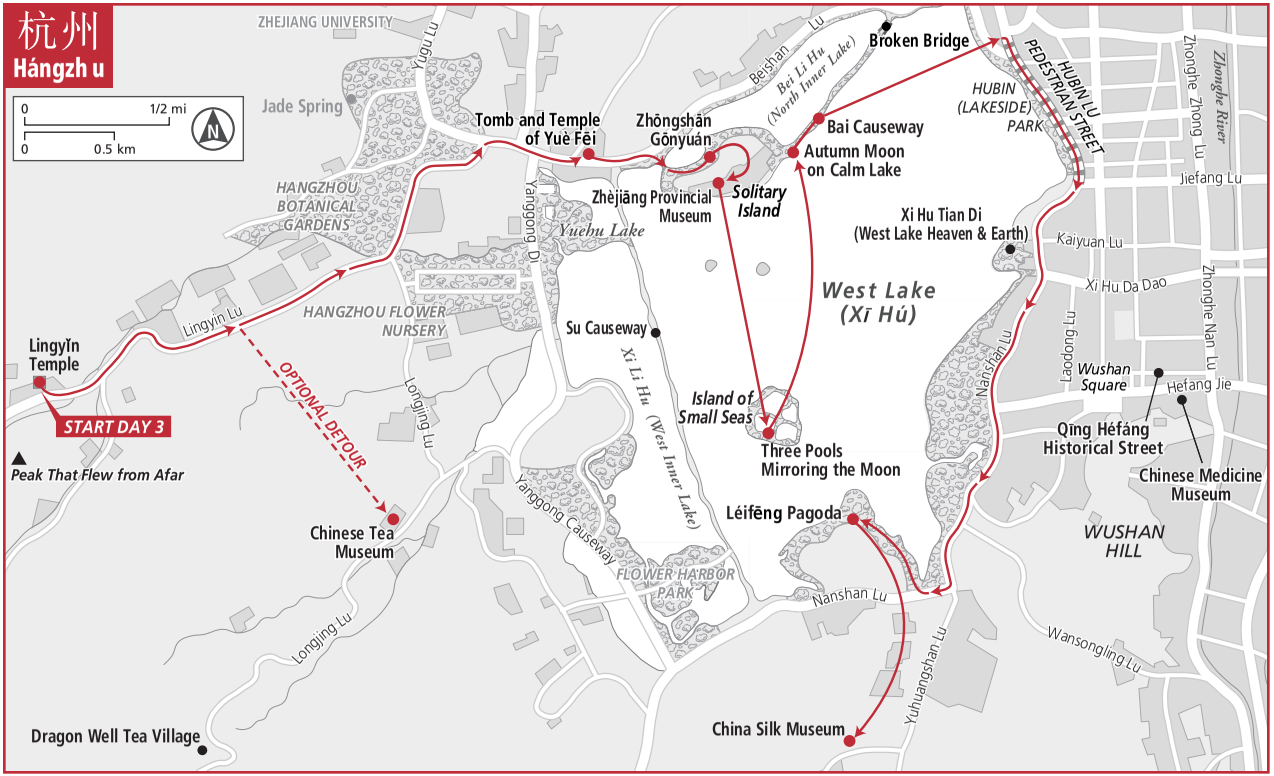
### ❶ Líng Yǐn Sì (Temple of the Soul's Retreat) ★

Hángzhōu's most famous temple complex gets impossibly crowded, so it's wise to start off here first thing in the morning. The highlight here is the Buddhist rock carvings of Fēilái Fēng (Peak That Flew from Afar), dating back over 600 years. Afterwards, head for the large main temple to see the giant gilded Buddha.

**If you are a tea connoisseur, you can take a cab to the Chinese Tea Museum (Zhōngguó Cháyè Bówùguǎn) or directly to Lóngjǐng Village if you are interested in purchasing tea directly from the villagers. You should speak some Mandarin or have someone with you who does. Whatever you do, avoid the tourist trap at the Dragon Well Tea Park (Lóngjǐng Wēnchá). Otherwise, take a cab or bus K7 or Y1 from Líng Yǐn Sì to the Shangri-La Hotel. Across the street is Hángzhōu's most famous sight:**

### ❷ Xī Hú (West Lake) ★★★

Despite modernizations to the eastern lakeshore and attempts to enlarge the lake


杭州
Hángzh u
0 1/2 mi
0 0.5 km
N
ZHEJIANG UNIVERSITY
Yugu Lu
Jade Spring
Tomb and Temple of Yuè Fēi
Zhōngshān Gōnyuán
Beishan Lu
Bei Li Hu (North Inner Lake)
Broken Bridge
Bai Causeway
Autumn Moon on Calm Lake
HUBIN (LAKESIDE) PARK
HUBIN LU PEDESTRIAN STREET
Zhongshe Zhong Lu
Zhongshe River
Jiefang Lu
HANGZHOU BOTANICAL GARDENS
Yanggong Di
Zhèjiāng Provincial Museum
Solitary Island
Yuehu Lake
Xi Hu Tian Di (West Lake Heaven & Earth)
Kaiyuan Lu
West Lake (Xī Hú)
Xi Hu Da Dao
Zhongshe Nan Lu
HANGZHOU FLOWER NURSERY
Lingyin Lu
Su Causeway
Laodong Lu
Nanshan Lu
Wushan Square
Hefang Jie
Lingyǐn Temple
START DAY 3
OPTIONAL DETOUR
Longjing Lu
Xi Li Hu (West Inner Lake)
Island of Small Seas
Three Pools Mirroring the Moon
Qing Héfáng Historical Street
Chinese Medicine Museum
Peak That Flew from Afar
Chinese Tea Museum
Yanggong Causeway
Léifēng Pagoda
WUSHAN HILL
FLOWER HARBOR PARK
Nanshan Lu
Wansongling Lu
Longjing Lu
Yuhuangshan Lu
Dragon Well Tea Village
China Silk Museum

in the west by dredging another causeway, Hángzhōu's most famous lake has managed for the most part to retain its tranquillity and loveliness, much of which can be best appreciated by strolling the lake. For now, take a **lake cruise** ★★★ on one of the large passenger ferries, which also stops at **Xiǎo Yíng Zhōu (Island of Small Seas)** in the middle of the lake. On your return, you can wander along **Gūshān Dǎo (Solitary Island),** which is home to a pretty park, the Zhèjiāng Provincial Museum, and Hángzhōu's famous restaurant, Lóu Wài Lóu.

**LÓU WÀI LÓU LUNCH**

**Lóu Wài Lóu,** a Hángzhōu institution, is the spot for lunch even if it's the spot for all the tour groups in town as well. Try local specialties such as Beggar's Chicken *(jiàohuà jī),* shrimp with lóngjǐng tea leaves *(lóngjǐng xiārén),* and *dōngpō* pork. Gūshān Lù 30. ✆ **0571/8796-9023.** See p. 260.

### ❸ Lakeshore Promenade ★

Walk off lunch along the Bái Causeway (Bái Dí) in the northern part of the lake. Cross **Duàn Qiáo (Broken Bridge),** and take a leisurely stroll to the pedestrian mall of Húbīn Lù edging the northeast part of the lake. You can also rent bikes along the way. Make your way by foot or taxi to the southern end of the lake.

### ❺ Léi Fēng Tǎ (Léi Fēng Pagoda) ★

This rebuilt Buddhist pagoda offers some of the best panoramic views of the lake, as well as of the hills and tea plantations of LóngJǐng village to the west, and the modern skyscrapers of downtown Hángzhōu to the east.

**Take a short taxi ride to:**

### ❺ Zhōngguó Sīchóu Bówùguǎn (China Silk Museum) ★

This surprisingly comprehensive exhibit of the history and art of silk weaving reminds us that Hángzhōu, too, produced its share of silk.

**By now, it's almost time to wind down. Hop a cab to:**

### ❻ Xī Hú Tiāndì ★

This is Hángzhōu's version of Shànghǎi's Xīntiāndì (p. 260), complete with trendy restaurants and bars where you can take a refresher before heading for the train station to board your evening train back to Shànghǎi.

# 5

# Where to Stay

There are two types of hotels in China: **Sino-foreign joint venture hotels,** which are Chinese-owned properties with foreign management; and wholly **Chinese-owned and -managed hotels.** The former tend to be four- and five-star hotels (see below for more on the rating system) with familiar brand names, while the latter can range from five-star outfits to unrated hovels. Two of the biggest Chinese hotel management groups are the Jǐn Jiāng chain and the Héngshān chain, both of which started with flagship hotels in Shànghǎi but have now extended their management to hotels around China.

The Chinese government ranks hotels on an almost meaningless star system whereby five-star accreditation is handed out by a central authority, while four-star and below ranks are determined by local authorities, none of whom are beyond a little (or a lot of) wining, dining, and palm-greasing. **Five-star hotels** have the complete facilities and services of any international luxury hotel, but even among its ranks, quality varies more than it should. **Four-star hotels** come close, often lacking only a few technical requirements (such as a swimming pool or other facility). Both levels are popular choices for Western travelers, providing English-speaking staff and clean, comfortable, even luxurious accommodations. Foreign-managed hotels have foreign staff at the top levels, though increasingly the Chinese are filling more of these positions even in joint-venture hotels. For Western travelers, your first choice should be foreign-managed hotels followed by the top Chinese-managed outfits. In general, four- and five-star Chinese-managed hotels do not match their foreign-managed counterparts in service or maintenance of facilities.

**Three-star hotels** are almost always Chinese-managed and provide less consistent services, fewer amenities, and more basic rooms, with almost no dedication to upkeep and maintenance. Few of them have English-speaking staff. In the bigger cities, three-star hotels are adequate for the budget traveler who merely needs a decent place to spend the night. In many parts of China, however, the three-star hotel is the best you'll find.

Due to the comparative lack of cleanliness (rather than safety issues), **two-** and **one-star hotels,** as well as unrated hotels and basic guesthouses catering to the rugged backpacking traveler, are generally best avoided, if possible. In many parts of China, these hotels are not even allowed to accept foreign travelers. *Note:* The zero- to three-star rating system we use in the following reviews does not correspond to the Chinese star-rating system. For details on Frommer's Star Rating system, see p. viii.

In general, most hotel rooms, no matter how basic, have the following: a telephone whose line you can plug into your laptop computer; air-conditioning, either centrally or individually controlled, which often doubles as a heater; a television which usually receives only local Chinese channels, if that; and some sort of potable water, either in the form of hot water thermoses that are delivered to your room after you check in, or bottled water and an electric kettle. Except for the top hotels, most hotels do not have exclusively nonsmoking rooms. If they tell you they do, but put you in a room that reeks of every previous smoker, they mean the room is a nonsmoking room *for the moment!*

*Note:* It's quite common to receive telephone calls in the middle of the night (even in four- and five-star hotels, alas) inquiring if you would like *ànmó* (literally "massage," but in this case, a not-so-subtle euphemism for sexual services). The caller usually hangs up if a woman answers, or occasionally if a man answers in a non-Chinese language. However, bolder callers have learned enough to say "Massagee?" when they hear a foreign male's voice. If you are not amused, and complaining to the hotel staff doesn't work (much of this calling actually comes from in-house), unplug your phone.

In general, payment for your room is made upfront; many, but not all, of the three-star-and-up hotels catering to foreigners accept foreign credit cards. Asked how long you're staying, always say 1 day (or you'll be asked to pay for however many days you plan on staying). You can then pay as you go. Keep all receipts, from proof of your room payment to any room key deposit you might have to make. The top hotels usually levy a service charge of 10% to 15%, though this may be waived or included in the final negotiated price at smaller hotels. Children under 12 usually stay free in their parent's room.

With practically every international hotel chain and brand name represented in Shànghǎi, and more on the way (watch out for The Peninsula Shànghǎi, The Conrad, W, and another Four Seasons, Ritz Carlton, and two more Shangri-Las among others in the next few years), as well as the establishment of some very nice **boutique hotels** in the last few years, the visitor is spoiled for choice when it comes to high-end accommodations. Even more appealing, and unique to Shànghǎi, these luxury accommodations come in a range of styles, from modern luxury towers to restored Art Deco hotels to elegant colonial mansions. Prices are high, but the fierce competition from the glut of hotels has led to significant discounts during parts of the year. However, these discounts disappear almost entirely during big conventions, meetings, and special citywide events, such as the annual Formula One Grand Prix race in the fall. Mid-range accommodations are plentiful in Shànghǎi, but few foreigners choose these mostly three-star hotels when big discounts are available from the top hotels. Shànghǎi's budget hotels, few and far between, charge more than elsewhere in China, with the exception, perhaps, of Hong Kong and Běijīng.

Because Shànghǎi is more of a financial, commercial, and industrial city than a tourism-driven one, hoteliers like to claim that they have no low season. In reality, you can get the biggest discounts between December and February, while rates are highest May through October.



## SAVING ON YOUR HOTEL ROOM

The **rack rate** is the maximum rate that a hotel charges for a room. Shànghǎi frequently hosts international conventions and large special events such as the Formula One Grand Prix, so the top hotels will charge rack rates during these occasions. During all other times, however, almost no one pays more than 90%. On average, you can usually expect a discount of 20% to 40%, and occasionally even up to 60% to 70% during the low season. To lower the cost of your room:

- **Do not book ahead.** As a general rule, you can get the best rates in China by simply showing up at a hotel and bargaining, assuming, of course, that there is room. For much of the year, most Chinese hotels are never full and your chances of getting a lower rate are much better on the spot than if you booked months in advance (perhaps paying double what you might in person). In addition, there is no guarantee that the

booking you make will be honored, especially at local Chinese hotels. That said, most travelers to China (especially first-timers) who are not familiar with the language tend to find the prospect of negotiating on the spot daunting, not to mention highly inconvenient if you have to drag your luggage around until you find a suitable hotel. Those who want to get the best deal but also be assured of a place to stay can book a hotel for the first night, and then bargain in person once you've reached your destination. To bargain in person, it's helpful to keep in mind the general discounting structure mentioned above, as well as the discounted rates offered by various websites (see below).

- **Book online.** If you have to stay at a specific joint-venture hotel during a particularly busy time, the best rates are usually offered on the hotel's website. Some of them also offer Internet-only discounts. Beware that these rates fluctuate constantly according to inventory. Unless there's a major event going on, the farther in advance you book, the smaller the discount you'll likely receive. Hotel prices quoted by services like Travelocity and Expedia can occasionally be quite competitive, especially closer to the time, but such rates can usually be matched by the hotels themselves. Several top international hotels such as the Marriott chain also have a "look no further" policy whereby they will match the lowest rates offered on any non-hotel-affiliated websites.
- **Dial a central booking number:** With the better hotels, you can sometimes get better rates with their toll-free central booking number than by calling the hotel directly.
- **Do not book through Chinese hotel agencies or websites specializing in Chinese hotels.** As a general rule, do not book with any online Chinese travel agencies and hotel-booking sites, as many of them are not licensed and you have no guarantee of getting a room or your money back. Whatever prices these sites quote you, you can obtain the same discount if you contact the hotels directly and may even beat that discount as you won't have to pay the agency's markup (usually 10%). That said, there's no harm in consulting hugely popular Chinese travel websites such as C-Trip (www.english.ctrip.com), if only to get a sense of your beginning price for negotiation.



## HOW TO CHOOSE THE LOCATION THAT'S RIGHT FOR YOU

No district has a complete lock on convenience for the traveler because the main tourist sites are scattered around the sprawling city, and shuttling by taxi and Metro is cheap and efficient. In general, hotels in Huángpǔ, Lúwān, and Jìng Ān districts have the most to see in their immediate neighborhoods.

For the average visitor on a short stay, the downtown district of **Huángpǔ,** which encompasses the city center, the Bund, and the eastern half of Nánjīng Lù, and which

### Tips Look Before You Buy

When bargaining for a room at a hotel, always ask to see the room first to avoid any rude surprises after you've put your money down. This is standard practice at all Chinese hotels, and any receptionist who tells you otherwise is merely being lazy. Most of the top hotels will be more reluctant to show their rooms, but politely insist if it's important enough to you.

has a number of top hotels like the Westin, JW Marriott, and a slew of hotels along or just off the Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall, offers the convenience of being able to walk to central sites such as the Bund, People's Square, Shànghǎi Museum, and Shànghǎi Grand Theatre. However, the streets here tend to be smaller and considerably more congested, and taxis often have a harder time getting in and out of the city. Also, this downtown area tends to shut down by 10pm.

Those looking for a more exciting nightlife would do well to be based in the **Lúwān District** just southwest of the Bund, or the northeastern part of the Xúhuì District just to the west of Lúwān. This former French Concession area is one of the most pleasant areas to stay, whether as a tourist or resident. There is a good sprinkling of international-caliber hotels here, but even more attractive are the wide, tree-lined streets, hundreds of colonial mansions and Art Deco apartments hidden inside narrow lanes ripe for exploring, excellent restaurants in colonial settings, and colorful nightlife around Xīn Tiāndì and Héngshān Lù. Some of the best shopping in town is also found here along Huáihǎi Lù and Màomíng Lù.

North of Lúwān and west of Huángpǔ District, **Jìng Ān District (Northwest Shànghǎi)** has its share of colonial mansions (more of the British than of the French variety), some fine restaurants, and many top hotels including the Four Seasons, the Portman Ritz-Carlton, and the Hilton.

To the west, the sprawling western district of **Chángníng** and the Hóngqiáo Development Zone is primarily a foreign investment and residential area, most easily accessible by taxi, as there is no subway service out here yet. A handful of top international hotels based here, such as the Regent, Sheraton, and Marriott, cater mostly to business travelers, but there are some excellent restaurants in the district worth checking out.

To the east of city center, just across the Huángpǔ River, the **Pǔdōng New Area** has less to offer sightseers, as it's still primarily a business district. With several of Shànghǎi's best hotels, and subway link to downtown (Metro Lines 2 and 4), however, it can now serve as a base for tourists as well.

The following hotel listings are arranged first by location, then by price. The **Very Expensive** category lists hotels with rack rates over $350 (£175) per night; the **Expensive** category lists hotels with rack rates of $200 to $350 (£100–£175) per night; the **Moderate** category, rack rates of $100 to $200 (£50–£105) per night; and the **Inexpensive** category, rack rates of under $100 (£50). Each listing also includes the average discount you can expect at that establishment.

*Note:* Maps for accommodations are in chapter 7—see the information following each review for specific page numbers.



## 1 BEST HOTEL BETS

- **Best Newcomer: Le Royal Meridien Shànghǎi** is staking out its turf with the tallest hotel in west Shànghǎi, gorgeous views, elegant decor, luxurious in-room amenities, fine dining options, and a perfect location on the Nánjīng Lù pedestrian mall. **Hyatt on the Bund** in Hóngkǒu has luxurious rooms, excellent service, and sublime views of the Bund and Pǔdōng, and would well gain top honors were it not for the continuous construction around the hotel, making access a bit less convenient. See p. 87 and 91.

- **Best Service:** An impossibly difficult category with fierce competition, but our vote goes to the **St. Regis Shànghǎi,** which has refined service to a whole new level with their customized "Lifestyle Butler Service": No request seems too frivolous or difficult for the hotel's 24-hour butlers, not even escorting guests on city tours. A close second is the *consistently* friendly and efficient service at the **Shangri-La Pǔdōng.** In Pǔxī, **The Four Seasons'** staff is extremely discreet and anticipates your needs rather than reacting to requests. See p. 105, 105, and 98.
- **Best Business Hotel:** The **Portman Ritz-Carlton** not only wins this category in Shànghǎi, as poll after poll of foreign business travelers consistently show, but it has been deemed by the same polls to be the "Best Business Hotel in Asia." **The Westin Shànghǎi** also consistently receives raves from foreign business travelers for its efficiency and location. See p. 98 and 88.
- **Best Boutique Hotel: JIA Shànghǎi** serves as your stylish home away from home. See p. 100.
- **Best Hotel Perks:** Perhaps to compensate for its less-than-ideal location in Pǔdōng, the **St. Regis Shànghǎi** throws in a host of perks like free wireless Internet in all rooms, and free happy hour cocktails and canapés for all in their executive lounge. They also have some of the largest rooms in town, fitted with Herman Miller Aeron chairs, BOSE CD wave radios, and some of the largest bathtubs in town. There's no reason to leave the hotel at all. See p. 105.
- **Best City Views: Le Royal Meridien,** the tallest hotel in Pǔxī, also has the most stunning 360-degree views of the whole city. See p. 87.
- **Best View of the Bund:** The nearby Grand Hyatt and Park Hyatt are higher, but the **Pǔdōng Shangri-La** is closer and at just the right elevation for a spectacular view of Shànghǎi's European architecture across the Huángpǔ River. The view is even better at night when this riverfront "colonial scroll" of banks and trading houses is lit up. See p. 105.
- **Best View of the Bund and Pǔdōng: Hyatt on the Bund** provides unique views of both the Bund and Pǔdōng's skyscrapers; one of our favorite things to do is to sit and watch the Huángpǔ river traffic from the hotel's VUE bar. See p. 91.
- **Best Hotel Spa:** Every hotel worth its salt glow boasts a spa these days, but the nicest, largest, and most luxurious is the Himalayan-themed **Chi Spa** at the **Pǔdōng Shangri-La Hotel,** where an array of treatments will have you thinking you've found paradise. Equally sybaritic is the world-famous **Banyan Tree Spa** at **The Westin Shànghǎi,** though pound for pound, **The Spa** at **The Hilton** has the strongest and best trained massage therapists, even though the spa itself is not as luxurious or extensive as the others. See p. 105, p. 88, and p. 98 respectively.
- **Best Celebrity Room:** Of all the famous visitors who have stayed in Shànghǎi's hotels through the years, perhaps no guest is more renowned than Albert Einstein, who stayed at the **Astor House Hotel,** now renovated into a three-star outfit. His room is yours for ¥1,580 ($226/£113) a night. See p. 92.
- **Best Whiff of Old Shànghǎi:** Now that the legendary Peace Hotel is temporarily closed for renovation, the French Concession **Mansion Hotel** with its romantic period furnishings best takes us back in time to the '30s and '40s when life was a cabaret, even—or maybe especially—in Shànghǎi. See p. 96.
- **Best Setting: Ruìjīn Hotel,** located on the former Morriss Estate in the French Concession, has one of the loveliest colonial settings with four original villas (and several *faux* additions) amid sprawling manicured lawns that are lovely to stroll. To boot,

there are several excellent restaurants and bars on the premises, which means you never have to leave the grounds of this block-long estate. See p. 95.

- **Best Health and Fitness Facilities:** The health and fitness facilities at the **Regal International East Asia Hotel** don't stop at the 25m (82-ft.) lap pool, the aerobics gym, the simulated golf range, or the 12-lane bowling alley; add in the 10 world-class tennis courts (two indoors), including a center court with seating for 1,200 spectators. See p. 96.

## 2 HUÁNGPǓ (DOWNTOWN)

### VERY EXPENSIVE

**JW Marriott (Wànháo Jiǔdiàn) 万豪酒店 ★★★** Opened in 2003, China's first JW Marriott is a handsome five-star hotel lodged primarily on the 38th to 60th floors of Tomorrow Square, a fascinating futuristic tower that can look top- or bottom-heavy depending on the angle of approach. It's ideally located a short walk from both subway lines and attractions such as the Shànghǎi Museum, Grand Theatre, Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall, and Xīntiāndì. Boasting a penthouse library billed as the tallest library in the world by the Guinness Book of Records, as well as China's first Mandara Spa, this tallest hotel in Pǔxī offers luxurious rooms furnished with three telephones, CD player, laptop safe, thick bathrobes, and brilliant city views. Marble bathrooms have separate showers with power massage jets, and anti-fog mirrors. Service is attentive and efficient.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 399 南京西路３９９号 (at Huángpí Běi Lù, west side of Rénmín Gōngyuán); see map p. 138. ✆ **800/228-9290** or 021/5359-4969. Fax 021/6375-5988. www.marriott.com. 342 units. ¥2,500 ($357/£179) standard; ¥3,150 ($450/£225) executive level; from ¥3,900 ($557/£279) suite (regular 40% discounts, up to 60% pending occupancy). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; 2 lounges; indoor/outdoor pool; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; Mandara spa; concierge; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, iron, safe.

**Le Royal Meridien Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Shìmào Huángjiā Àiměi Jiǔdiàn) 上海世茂皇家艾美酒店 ★★** Occupying part of the tallest building in Pǔxī at 66 stories, Le Royal Meridien probably offers the most perfect location in town at the western end of the Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall, and steps from all the museums and subway stops of People's Square and People's Park. The ultra-modern hotel offers luxuriously appointed rooms with floor-to-ceiling windows (with all the *de rigueur* breathtaking views of Pǔxī and Pǔdōng farther in the distance), 42-inch plasma TV, DVD and CD player, and sofa seating in each room. All guests are also entitled to free admission to the Museum of Contemporary Art (MOCA) in nearby People's Park. Service is friendly and efficient. The hotel also features the excellent French restaurant Allure.

Nánjīng Dōng Lù 789 南京东路 789号 (east of People's Square, at the western end of Nájīng Lù Pedestrian Street); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/3318-9999.** Fax 021/6361-3388. www.lemeridien.com/royalshanghai. 770 units. ¥3,400–¥3,800 ($486–$543/£243–£272) standard; ¥4,100 ($586/£293) executive level; from ¥4,300 ($614/£307) suite (40%–50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng. **Amenities:** 4 restaurants; lounge; bar; juice bar; indoor heated pool; health club and spa (Le Spa) w/Jacuzzi and sauna; children's programs; concierge; 24-hr. business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**The Westin Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Wēisītīng Dàfàndiàn)** 上海威斯汀大饭店 ★★★ Kids Located a 5-minute walk from the Bund, the award-winning Westin offers large guest rooms headlined by Westin's patented Heavenly Bed, and plushly furnished with large work desk, fax machine, high-speed Internet access, and deluxe bathroom that includes a separate stall with a "rainforest" shower. The Westin Kids Club is nearly unique in Shànghǎi, consisting of a separate area with adjoining outdoor terrace and paddle pool. Adults, meanwhile, can avail themselves of the sybaritic experience at the hotel's Banyan Tree Spa. Service throughout is impeccable. Besides the Bund, the old Chinese city (Nánshì) can also be reached on foot (20 min.).

Hénán Zhōng Lù 88, 河南中路８８号 Wàitān Zhōngxīn (3 blocks west of the Huángpǔ River); see map p. 138. ✆ **888/WESTIN-1** (937-8461) or 021/6335-1888. Fax 021/6335-2888. www.westin.com. 570 units. ¥3,245 ($464/£232) standard; ¥3,970 ($567/£284) executive level; from ¥9,730 ($1,390/£695) suite (40%–50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; deli; 2 lounges; juice bar; 20m (66-ft.) indoor/outdoor pool; state-of-the-art health club and spa w/Jacuzzi and sauna; children's programs; concierge; 24-hr. business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; executive-level rooms; 3 rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.



## EXPENSIVE

**The Bund Hotel (Jīn Wàitān Bīnguǎn)** 金外滩宾馆 Despite its name, this four-star hotel is located a good 10-minute walk from the Bund and a 5-minute walk south of the Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall. An attractive four-star option popular with foreign business travelers and European tourists, this hotel offers rooms equipped with simple contemporary furniture, comfortable beds with overhead reading lights, and a full range of modern amenities. Bathrooms have separate tub and shower. The hotel also has two nonsmoking floors. Service is friendly and efficient.

Guǎngdōng Lù 525 广东路５２５号 (btw. Húběi Lù and Fújiàn Zhōng Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6352-2000.** Fax 021/6352-2777. www.bundhotelshanghai.com. 189 units. ¥1,420 ($203/£102) standard; ¥1,820 ($260/£130) executive level; from ¥2,320 ($331/£166) suite (30%–40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; health club w/sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; room service; laundry service/dry cleaning; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

**Howard Johnson Plaza Hotel (Gǔ Xiàng Dàjiǔdiàn)** 古象大酒店 Not your dowdy functional Howard Johnson back home, Shànghǎi's version is a modern 27-story tower just south of the new Century Square (Shìjì Guǎngchǎng) on the Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall and with easy access to the Bund. Rated five stars, though lacking the excitement and luxury of the top hotels in this category, the hotel has rooms furnished with redwood furniture, comfortable beds with down bedding, robes, and full amenities. Marble bathrooms are large and clean. Service is friendly enough, if a little tentative.

Jiǔjiāng Lù 595 九江路５９５号(south of Nánjīng Dōng Lù, west of Húběi Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **800/820-2525** or 021/3313-4888. Fax 021/3313-4880. www.hojoshanghai.com. 360 units. ¥2,075 ($296/£148) standard; ¥2,325 ($332/£166) club room; from ¥2,820 ($403/£202) suite (40%–50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng or Nánjīng Dōng Lù. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; deli; lounge; bar; indoor pool; health club and spa w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband access, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Radisson Hotel Shànghǎi New World (Shànghǎi Xīn Shìjiè Lìshēng Dàjiǔdiàn)** 上海新世界丽笙大酒店 Opened in 2005, Shànghǎi's second Radisson hotel recently received its five-star stamp of approval, but its service falls a little short of the service at top hotels in this category such as the Westin and the JW Marriott. What it does have is

one of the best hotel locations in town, right next to the Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall and directly across from People's Square. Navigation in the hotel can be a bit confusing, however, as there are two towers that are not particularly well connected: a front-end 9-story Park Tower where the lobby and restaurants are located, and a 47-story City Tower capped by a flying saucer with most of the hotel rooms. Furnished in a contemporary style, the average-size rooms are perfectly comfortable and well appointed with all the usual five-star amenities, including free broadband Internet access. The staff tries hard to please.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 88 南京西路８８号 (west of Xīzàng Zhōng Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **800/333-3333** or 021/6359-9999. Fax 021/6358-9705. www.radisson.com/shanghaicn_newworld. 520 units. ¥2,300 ($329/£165) standard; ¥2,700 ($386/£193) club room; from ¥3,500 ($500/£250) suite (30% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán/Rénmín Guǎngchǎng. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; deli; lounge; bar; fitness center w/sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Ramada Plaza Shànghǎi (Nán Xīnyǎ Huáměidá Dàjiǔdiàn) 南新雅华美达大酒店** Opened on the Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall in 1998 by a local millionaire who fell in love with European art, the block-deep Ramada Plaza strives very hard for an old-world elegance, with Italian and Spanish marbles, stained-glass skylights, and wainscoting in its cavernous, brightly lit lobby, but it all seems a bit faux, cold, and empty. Still, the staff is efficient enough, and competitive discounts and an excellent location right on the pedestrian mall seem to please most guests. Rooms, renovated in 2007 and facing an atrium festooned with Greek statuary and fake palm trees, are unremarkably decorated but comfortable, with firm beds and all the usual four-star amenities. Deluxe rooms feature Jacuzzi tubs.

Nánjīng Dōng Lù 719 南京东路７１９号(1 block east of Xīzàng Zhōng Lù btw. Nánjīng Dōng Lù and Jiǔjiāng Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **800/854-7854** or 021/6350-0000. Fax 021/6350-6666. www.ramadaplazashanghai.com. 376 units. ¥1,650–¥1,980 ($236–$283/£118–£142) standard; ¥2,310 ($330/£165) club room; from ¥2,888 ($413/£207) suite (40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng. **Amenities:** 4 restaurants; bar; lounge; indoor pool; fitness center w/sauna; concierge; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, broadband access, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Renaissance Shànghǎi Yùyuán Hotel (Shànghǎi Yùyuán Wànlì Jiǔdiàn) 上海豫园万丽酒店** ★ Located a 3-minute walk from Yù Garden and its surrounding shops, a 5-minute walk from the Bund, and a quick taxi ride from the French Concession, this is the first top-caliber modern hotel to be situated in the old Chinese city. The signature Renaissance whimsy is apparent in the funky blue and green color-themed rooms, which are plush and come with all the expected five-star amenities. East-facing rooms have the best views of Yù Garden and Pǔdōng. The staff is helpful and friendly. By 2009, when construction of the nearby Metro Line 10 is complete, this hotel should draw its share of tourist travelers for its more unusual location.

Hénán Nán Lù 159 河南南路159号 (at Fúyòu Lù, just west of Yù Garden). ✆ **021/2321-8888.** Fax 021/5350-3658. www.renaissancehotels.com/shasy. 340 units. ¥2,000 ($286/£143) standard; ¥2,500 ($357/£179) executive level; from ¥4,000 ($571/£286) suite (40%–50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 1 lounge bar; 20m (66-ft.) indoor pool; 24-hr. health club; signature spa w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; business center; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Sofitel Hyland Hotel (Hǎilún Bīnguǎn) 海伦宾馆** ★ This Accor-managed four-star tower in the heart of the pedestrian sector of Nánjīng Lù has a superb downtown

location. Opened in 1993, the hotel underwent extensive renovation in 2007, giving it a handsome contemporary look. Refurbished rooms are comfortable, with all the modern amenities associated with this luxury brand. Sofitel Club rooms are slightly larger and include a Western buffet breakfast. There's a European vibe to the hotel. Service is efficient, if a bit brusque at times.

Nánjīng Dōng Lù 505 南京东路 505号 (on Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall); see map p. 138. ✆ **800/221-4542** or 021/6351-5888. Fax 021/6351-4088. www.sofitel.com/asia. 401 units. ¥2,580 ($368/£184) standard; ¥3,250 ($464/£232) executive level; from ¥3,250 ($464/£232) suite (40%–50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; deli; lounge; bar; health club and spa w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day dry cleaning/laundry. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

## MODERATE

**Park Hotel (Guójì Fàndiàn) 国际饭店** One of the swankiest hotels in old Shànghǎi, the historic Park Hotel was the tallest building in Asia when it opened in 1934 at the north end of what was then Shànghǎi's race course (today's People's Square/Rénmín Guǎngchǎng). A pale version of yesteryear's glory, today's hotel nevertheless retains some of its past elegance in a nicely restored Art Deco lobby. For a four-star hotel, rooms are unexciting but functional, and the marble bathrooms are compact but clean. Ask for a room with a view of Nánjīng Lù (south). Service is adequate.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 170 南京西路 1 7 0号 (north of People's Park, west of Xīzàng Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6327-5225.** Fax 021/6327-6958. www.parkhotel.com.cn or http://park.jinjianghotels.com. 250 units. ¥1,245–¥1,500 ($178–$214/£89–£107) standard; from ¥2,100 ($300/£150) suite (40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán or Rénmín Guǎngchǎng. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; small health club w/sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; laundry service/dry cleaning; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

**Yangtze Hotel (Yángzǐ Fàndiàn) 扬子饭店** Conveniently located a block south of the Nánjīng Lù pedestrian mall and a block east of People's Square, the striking Art Deco Yangtze Hotel was originally built in 1934 and was at that time the third-biggest hotel in the Far East. At press time, it was being given a total facelift, but a new incarnation should be ready by the end of 2008. Hopefully, the renovations will preserve as much of the original architecture as possible, including the spacious rooms and high ceilings. The hotel's location is definitely one of its chief recommendations.

Hànkǒu Lù 740 汉口路740号, (east of Xīzàng Zhōng Lù, 1 block south of Nánjīng Dōng Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6351-7880.** Fax 021/6351-6974. www.yangtzehotel.cn. 184 units. ¥980 ($140/£70) standard; ¥1,280 ($183/£92) executive level; ¥1,980 ($283/£142) suite (30%–40% discounts; 10% service charge). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; lounge; bar; business center; salon; room service; laundry service. *In room:* A/C, TV, broadband, dataport, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

## INEXPENSIVE

**Captain Hostel (Chuánzhǎng Qīngnián Jiǔdiàn) 船长青年酒店** This maritime-themed hostel, lodged in a 1920s Art Deco–style building, is one of the most popular budget options in town. Among its recommendations, a superb location just off the Bund, clean "sailor bunk" dorms, comfortable if no-frills standards with in-suite bathrooms, and a rooftop bar offering views of the Huángpǔ River and Pǔdōng to rival those at the considerably more expensive bars and restaurants on the Bund, but with cold beer at half the price. All the usual hostel facilities, including a small Internet cafe, are also available.

Fúzhōu Lù 37 福州路37号 (just west of the Bund); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6323-5053.** Fax 021/6321-9331. www.captainhostel.com.cn. 21 units. ¥450–¥550 ($64–$79/£32–£40) standard (30% discounts).

## Chinese Business Motels

It may sound a bit dodgy, but for many Chinese business travelers to Shànghǎi, the no-frills business chain motels (such as the Jīnjiāng Inn, Super Motel, and Green Tree Inn chains) that have sprouted up around town have become a popular lodging option. Usually housed in dull, unremarkable buildings, these motels offer basic but relatively new and clean rooms (some even with very modern decor) with air-conditioning, hot water, television, telephone, and even broadband Internet for the business or professional traveler who would prefer to stay away from the backpacking hostel scene. There is usually a restaurant on the premises that serves *jiā cháng cài* (homestyle Chinese cooking), as well as a business center that can handle airplane and train bookings. Not much English is spoken at these places, so it may be more suitable for foreigners who already have some grasp of Chinese. Still, if you're bemoaning the lack of decent but affordable lodgings in town, here are three of the better-located choices. **Jīnjiāng Star (Jīnjiāng Zhīxīng),** located downtown in Huángpǔ District at Fújiàn Nán Lù (✆ **021/6326-0505;** www.jj-inn.com), has basic in-suite standards for ¥239 ($34/£17); **Green Tree Inn (Gélín Háotài)** at Yán'ān Zhōng Lù just west of Fùmín Lù (✆ **021/3617-4888;** www.998.com) has standards starting at ¥269 ($38/£19); while **Super Motel 168 (Mótài Yán'ān Xī Lù Diàn),** located in western Shànghǎi at Yán'ān Xī Lù 1119 (✆ **021/5117-7777;** www.motel168.com), across from the Regent Shànghǎi Hotel (p. 100), has standards for ¥258 ($37/£19).

Dorm beds ¥70 ($10/£5). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; bike rental; business center; tour desk; self-service laundry. *In room:* A/C, TV (select rooms).

**East Asia Hotel (Dōngyà Fàndiàn) 东亚饭店** Value If you don't mind the lack of frills and services, staying right in the thick of the Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall doesn't come any cheaper than this. Located in the neoclassical former Shànghǎi Sincere Department Store, this hotel was last renovated in 2005. Rooms and furnishings have shown the standard wear and tear since then but are still adequate for a few nights' stay for those on a budget. Guests are mostly Chinese, but bilingual signage and the staff's tenuous grasp of some English terms make this a manageable option for the foreigner. The deluxe rooms facing Nánjīng Lù are worth spending an extra ¥40 ($5.70/£2.85) on.

Nánjīng Dōng Lù 680 南京东路６８０号 (just west of Zhèjiāng Zhōng Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6322-3223.** Fax 021/6322-4598. 164 units. ¥400–¥520 ($57–$74/£29–£37) standard; ¥660 ($94/£47) and up suite (30% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng. **Amenities:** Restaurant; tour desk; business center; salon; room service; next-day laundry service. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport.

## 3 HÓNGKǑU (NORTHEAST SHÀNGHǍI)

### VERY EXPENSIVE

**Hyatt On The Bund (Shànghǎi Wàitān Màoyuè Dàjiǔdiàn) 上海外滩茂悦大酒店** ★★ The second Grand Hyatt to open in Shànghǎi, this new handsome contemporary

hotel boasts a northern Bund address but is actually situated on the western bank of the Huángpǔ River in Hóngkǒu, and is about a 10-minute walk from the Bund. All luxuriously appointed rooms have flatscreen LCD TVs, DVD players, and iPod docking stations. Floor-to-ceiling windows offer breathtaking views of either the Bund or Pǔdōng, while suites give you the best of both worlds. Staff is exceedingly friendly and helpful and the hotel's restaurants consistently provide quality dining. As Hóngkǒu district and the western shore of the Huángpǔ River continue to develop, look for this hotel to be much in demand from its river location. For now, travelers can benefit from highly competitive room rates.

Huángpǔ Lù 199, 黄浦路199号 (north of the Bund, on the northeast side of Sūzhōu Creek); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6393-1234.** Fax 021/6393-1313. www.shanghai.bund.hyatt.com. 631 units. ¥3,000 ($429/£215) standard; ¥3,600 ($514/£257) executive level; from ¥5,000 ($714/£357) suite (up to 50% discount pending occupancy). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù (about a mile away). **Amenities:** 4 restaurants; 2 lounges; bar; juice bar; indoor pool; 24-hr. health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; Yuan Spa; concierge; tour desk; 24-hr. business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.



## EXPENSIVE

**Broadway Mansions Hotel (Shànghǎi Dàshà) 上海大厦** The Art Deco Broadway Mansions just north of the Bund was originally built in 1934 as an exclusive residential hotel by the British. It was sold to the Japanese in 1937 but later housed the Foreign Correspondents' Club of China after World War II. These days, the exterior could use a touch-up, but the interiors have been transformed into a modern hotel offering spacious rooms with high ceilings, firm beds, overhead bedside reading lights, and all the expected amenities. The rooms facing Sūzhōu Creek are absolutely worth paying extra for, as there are few other places where you can wake up to the creek, the Bund, *and* Pǔdōng outside your window. Although aspiring to be a five-star hotel with its renovations in 2007, it lacks the quality of service of its competitors in the same category.

Běi Sūzhōu Lù 20 北苏州路２０号(north of the Bund across the Sūzhōu River, just west of the Wàibáidù Bridge); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6324-6260.** Fax 021/6324-1565. www.broadwaymansions.com. 250 units. ¥2,200–¥2,500 ($314–$357/£157–£179) standard; ¥3,000 ($429/£215) executive level; from ¥3,800 ($543/£272) suite (up to 50% discounts in low season). AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; lounge; bar; health club and spa; sauna; concierge; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

## MODERATE

**Astor House Hotel (Pǔjiāng Fàndiàn) 浦江饭店** Built in 1860 and reconstructed in late Renaissance style on its present site in 1910, this hotel north of the Bund is China's oldest, and the first place to use telephones and electric lights in the country. In 2003, this formerly run-down backpackers' favorite underwent a much-needed renovation and is today a somewhat pricey three-star outfit with executive-level rooms and average service. The brick-enclosed inner courtyard on the third floor leads to rooms that have been refurbished and stripped down to accentuate the building's original highlights (high ceilings, carved moldings, and wooden floors). Beds are firm and comfortable, bathrooms large and clean, and there are even little flourishes like old-fashioned dial telephones. Visitors can also choose from four restored "celebrity rooms," once occupied by famous visitors such as U.S. President Ulysses S. Grant in 1879 (Room 410), Scott Joplin in 1931 and 1936 (Room 404), Bertrand Russell in 1920 (Room 310), and Albert Einstein in 1922 (Room 304).

Huángpǔ Lù 15 黄浦路15号(northeast side of Sūzhōu Creek, north of the Bund); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6324-6388.** Fax 021/6324-3179. www.pujianghotel.com. 116 units. ¥1,280 ($183/£92) standard; ¥1,680 ($240/£120) celebrity room and executive level (20%–40% discounts; 10% service charge). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù (about a mile away). **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; lounge; bar; Internet cafe; salon; tour desk; 24-hr. room service; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, TV, broadband (select rooms), minibar (select rooms), safe (select rooms).

**Holiday Inn Downtown Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Guǎngchǎng Chángchéng Jiàrì Jiǔdiàn) 上海广场长城假日酒店** Except for those who need to catch early morning trains, few Western individual travelers stay at this Holiday Inn located just south of the Shànghǎi Railway Station. Even though there's a Metro entrance a mere block away, making access to downtown Shànghǎi relatively easy, the perception remains that it's inconvenient. The neighborhood is also a bit chaotic and there's not much within walking distance. Still, the hotel gamely musters on, relying mostly on business travelers, and offering attractive discounts (up to 50%). There are two separate towers: The recently renovated western Great Wall Wing is a mite quieter than the eastern Plaza Wing, though room rates are virtually the same at both. Rooms are modern with all the expected four-star amenities.

Héngfēng Lù 585 恒丰路585号(south side of Shànghǎi Railway Station). ✆ **800/830-6368** or 021/6353-8008. Fax 021/6354-3019. www.holiday-inn.com. 510 units. ¥1,280 ($183/£92) standard; ¥1,680 ($240/£120) executive level; from ¥2,000 ($286/£143) suite (up to 50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shànghǎi Huǒchē Zhàn. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; 2 lounges; health club w/sauna; concierge; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.



## 4 LÚWĀN (FRENCH CONCESSION)

### VERY EXPENSIVE

**88 Xīntiāndì Hotel 88 新天地酒店 ★** Part of the trendy Xīntiāndì dining and entertainment complex in the heart of the French Concession, this small luxury boutique hotel in the toniest of surroundings screams urban chic. All rooms here are plush residences, tastefully decorated with a combination of modern amenities, Chinese furnishings, and large comfortable beds. Other welcome perks include a fax machine, free broadband connection, and kitchen facilities. Lake views are pleasant and worth the extra ¥200 ($29/£15), and service is fine though not particularly memorable.

Huángpí Nán Lù 380 黄陂南路380号(South block of Xīntiāndì); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/5383-8833.** Fax 021/5383-8877. www.88xintiandi.com. 53 units. ¥3,300–¥3,500 ($471–$500/£236 –£250) standard; from ¥3,800 ($543/£272) suite (30%–40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù. **Amenities:** Restaurant; indoor swimming pool; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; business center; shopping street; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Jǐn Jiāng Hotel (Jǐn Jiāng Fàndiàn) 锦江饭店** The Jǐn Jiāng Hotel opened its doors in 1929 as the Cathay Mansions but is best remembered as the location for the signing of the Shànghǎi Communique by President Nixon and Zhōu Ēnlái in 1972, re-establishing U.S.–China relations. Today's complex includes three major edifices: the 1929 North Building (Běilóu), remodeled as a five-star hotel; the central Grosvenor

House (1931), with its facade an imitation of the Barclay-Vessey Building in New York City, redone as a five-star all-suite deluxe hotel; and the old South Building, most recently renovated in 2005 into another five-star outfit. The Grosvenor House, reserved for long-term business guests, contains a Presidential suite with Chairman Máo's desk and easy chair (with a concealed compartment on the right side for a pistol). Rooms in the North Building have high ceilings, brown shutters, and somewhat worn carpets, while those in the South Building, all executive-level rooms, fare much better with modern furnishings. Service is adequate though hardly exemplary, and staff still struggles occasionally with English. However, its excellent location in the very heart of the French Concession puts you just steps from some fine restaurants and shops.

Màomíng Nán Lù 59 茂名南路 5 9 号(1 block north of Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6258-2582.** Fax 021/6472-5588. 434 units. ¥2,500–¥2,900 ($357–$414/£179–£207) standard (North Building); ¥3,300 ($471/£236) executive level (South Building); from ¥4,200 ($600/£300) suite (30% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù. **Amenities:** 5 restaurants; food street on hotel grounds; 20m (66-ft.) indoor swimming pool; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; shopping street; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Okura Garden Hotel Shànghǎi (Huāyuán Fàndiàn) 花园饭店 ★** Built in 1990 on the site of the 1920s French Club and Cercle Sportif, the five-star Japanese-managed Okura Garden Hotel has preserved the Art Deco features of the original structure in its east lobby and grand ballroom with its gorgeous elliptical stained-glass ceiling. To the south, the sprawling lawns with the gazebo were once the strolling grounds for Máo Zédōng. The Japanese-managed 34-story tower is impeccably maintained and elegant throughout. Standard rooms have been undergoing renovations in the last few years, and while a little small, are perfectly comfortable with all the modern amenities. There's even an automated heated bidet in the bathroom! Service is highly efficient.

Màomíng Nán Lù 58 茂名南路 5 8 号(1 block north of Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6415-1111.** Fax 021/6415-8866. www.gardenhotelshanghai.com. 500 units. ¥2,300–¥2,500 ($329–$357/£165–£179) standard; ¥3,400–¥3,800 ($486–$543/£243–£272) executive level; from ¥4,500 ($643/£322) suite (40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù. **Amenities:** 5 restaurants; cafe; 3 bars; 25m (82-ft.) indoor swimming pool; 2 lighted outdoor tennis courts; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, hot-water maker, hair dryer, safe.

## EXPENSIVE

**Pudi Boutique Hotel (Pǔdǐ Jīngpǐng Jiǔdiàn) 璞邸精品酒店 ★** Value Opened in June 2007 as one of the earlier arrivals on the boutique hotel scene, the Accor-managed Pudi, well situated in the heart of the French Concession, goes all out to spoil its guests silly. Upon arrival in the dark lobby with its colorful fish tanks, you're whisked up to your very large room for a private check-in, after which you have your choice of pillows (goose down, perhaps?) and five different brands of amenities. Each room also has a fax, copier, and scanner, along with its own specially commissioned art, which guests can purchase. The Pudi tries to distinguish itself with funky twists like a plasma TV that swivels between the bedroom and the living area, and a bedside clock that projects the time onto the ceiling, though some guests might find the latter a little disturbing. The hotel tries hard with its butler service and its ratio of two staff for every guest. However, some guests have complained of excessive noise coming from the popular nightclub Volar, which is in the same building. Still, the hotel's very reasonable prices are a bargain for the luxuries on offer.

Yándāng Lù 99 雁荡路99号(south of Nánchāng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/5158-5888.** Fax 021/5157-0188. www.boutiquehotel.cc. 52 units. ¥1,677 ($240/£120) standard; ¥2,277 ($325/£163) suite (20%–30% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù. **Amenities:** Restaurant; rooftop bar; cigar lounge; fitness room; rooftop Jacuzzi; concierge; business center; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

## MODERATE

**City Hotel (Chéngshì Jiǔdiàn) 城市酒店** Located right in the center of town, the four-star 26-story City Hotel is a professional outfit attracting largely business clientele. The modern guest rooms are fairly plain and simple, and superior rooms run small, but all are otherwise comfortable enough with firm beds and clean bathrooms. Service and amenities have improved considerably in the last few years, with the staff seemingly more comfortable communicating in English. With highly competitive room rates (which can be up to 50% off on online hotel booking sites), this is an attractive mid-range option.

Shǎnxī Nán Lù 5–7 陕西南路５７号(south of Yán'ān Zhōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6255-1133.** Fax 021/6255-0211. www.cityhotelshanghai.com. 270 units. ¥1,300–¥1,500 ($186–$214/£93–£107) standard; ¥1,800 ($257/£129) executive level (40% discounts); from ¥2,700 ($386/£193) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù (5 blocks). **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; bar; indoor pool; fitness center w/sauna; business center; 24-hr. room service; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Mason Hotel (Měichén Dàjiǔdiàn) 美臣大酒店** This modern, comfortable hotel has an unbeatable location right next to a subway station at the busiest intersection of the Huáihǎi Lù shopping area. Facilities are adequate if not exactly luxurious. Rooms, arrayed around a bright and pleasant atrium courtyard, are fairly large with uninspired but functional furniture and comfortable beds. There is free broadband Internet access in all rooms. This was a popular choice for tourists from Southeast Asia when the hotel was newer and had bigger discounts. It's still a reasonably priced choice for the area.

Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 935 淮海中路９３５号(east of Shǎnxī Nán Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6466-2020.** Fax 021/6467-1693. www.masonhotel.com. 120 units. ¥1,280 ($183/£92) standard; from ¥2,200 ($314/£157) suite (30% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; bar; fitness center; concierge; business center; salon; room service; laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

**Ruìjīn Hotel (Ruìjīn Bīnguǎn) 瑞金宾馆** ★ Right in the heart of the French Concession, this pleasing 1930s colonial-style hotel is located on the grounds of the former Morriss Estate. Owner of the *North China Daily News,* the oldest English-language newspaper in China, Morriss also bred greyhounds, which he would race at the dog track located just behind his compound. Today, a number of faux "old" houses have been added to the four original villas, and this grand estate occupying a whole city block is now also home to a number of top restaurants and bars, including Face and Lan Na Thai. The well-manicured lawns are delightful to stroll, though you'll likely have to share them with scads of wedding couples posing for photographs. Guest rooms, located in the largest of the original villas, are comfortable enough, with firm beds with fresh soft linens. Ask for a garden-view room. The facilities and the service may not be the finest for what you're paying, but the overall atmosphere of colonial Shànghǎi, at least the refined version of it, is lovely.

Ruìjīn Èr Lù 118 瑞金二路１１８号 (south of Fùxīng Zhōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6472-5222.** Fax 021/6473-2277. www.ruijinhotelsh.com. 62 units. ¥1,320 ($189/£95) standard; from ¥2,400 ($343/£172)

suite (30% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; concierge; business center; salon; room service; next-day laundry service/dry cleaning. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, dataport, minibar, safe (select rooms).

## 5 XÚHUÌ (SOUTHWEST SHÀNGHǍI)

### VERY EXPENSIVE

**Mansion Hotel (Shǒuxí Gōngguǎn Jiǔdiàn) 首席公馆酒店 ★** This exclusive boutique hotel is as luxurious and as old school as they come. Located in a French Concession villa built in 1932 for one of the partners of Shànghǎi's most infamous gang boss Du Yue Sheng, this mansion hosted its share of lavish (or is that decadent?) parties during Shànghǎi's heyday. Today's guests are immediately transported back in time the minute they enter the lobby—a living museum wonderfully cluttered with overstuffed armchairs, traditional Chinese furnishings, old gramophones, and colonial-era bric-a-brac. Old Shanghainese songs playing in the background just add to the ambience. Rooms are individually decorated in a combination of eastern and western motifs, but all feature comfy king-size beds, armchairs with ottomans, Bose iPod sound docks, and 42" flatscreen TVs, while the marble bathrooms more than impress with their separate Jacuzzi tubs and high-pressure showers. Rooftop dining with superb views rounds out the whole dandy experience. For all its opulence, however, service is inconsistent and guest reactions have ranged from ecstatic to underwhelmed.

Xīnlè Lù 82 新乐路82号(west of Xiāngyáng Běi Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/5403-9888.** Fax 021/5403-7077. www.chinamansionhotel.com. 32 units. ¥2,888 ($413/£207) standard; ¥5,288 ($755/£378) suite (30%–40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; lounge; concierge; business center; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Regal International East Asia Hotel (Fùháo Huánqiú Dōngyà Jiǔdiàn) 富豪环球东亚酒店 ★** The best luxury hotel in the district, the internationally managed Regal has bright, modern guest rooms with bedside electronic controls, robes, slippers, and all the amenities of a five-star establishment. Its Shànghǎi International Tennis Center offers Shànghǎi's best facilities, including a center court that seats 1,200 spectators. It's located along trendy Héngshān Lù, and the Metro is a block away. Service is efficient enough, but drops off when it gets busy. *Tip:* Request a room number that ends in "9"—these are significantly larger than the rest.

Héngshān Lù 516 衡山路５１６号(west of Wúxìng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **800/222-8888** or 021/6415-5588. Fax 021/6445-8899. www.regal-eastasia.com. 318 units. ¥2,900 ($414/£207) standard; ¥4,100 ($586/£293) executive level; ¥4,900 ($700/£350) suite (30%–40% discounts in low season, otherwise 10%–20%). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Héngshān Lù. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; lounge; 25m (82-ft.) indoor pool; 10 championship tennis courts; indoor squash court; extensive health club and spa w/Jacuzzi and sauna; game room; 12-lane bowling alley; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

### EXPENSIVE

**Héngshān Picardie Hotel (Héngshān Bīnguǎn) 衡山宾馆** Located just south of the Regal International Hotel, this four-star French modern hotel, formerly the Picardie Apartments built in 1934, was given a thorough touch-up in 2007, and now offers a

comfortable stay at reasonable prices. Rooms are spacious and equipped with modern furniture and full amenities. If all the standard rooms are being discounted to the same rate (as they often are), be sure to ask for the higher-end deluxe standards, as these have large bathrooms that come with separate tub and shower and even a television set. Service has improved greatly from a few years ago. It's a short walk to the subway, shops, and restaurants just up Héngshān Lù, and only a slightly longer walk to the Xújiāhuì area to the south.

Héngshān Lù 534 衡山路５３４号(south of Huáihǎi Lù at the intersection w/Wǎnpíng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6437-7050.** Fax 021/6437-2927. www.hengshanhotel.com. 262 units. ¥2,080–¥2,320 ($297–$331/£149–£166) standard; ¥2,960 ($423/£212) executive level; ¥4,000 ($571/£286) suite (20%–40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Héngshān Lù. **Amenities:** 5 restaurants; lounge; bakery; sauna; concierge; airline ticket office; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; laundry service/dry cleaning. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

**Huá Tíng Hotel & Towers (Huá Tíng Bīnguǎn) 华亭宾馆** Opened in 1986 as the first foreign-managed luxury hotel in Shànghǎi, the former Sheraton Huá Tíng reverted to local management in 1996. After many years of wear, the hotel was renovated in 2007, which lends a much-needed fresh sheen to its five-star facilities. Rooms vary in size depending on where they're located in the "S" shaped building. Deluxe rooms, larger and considerably nicer than superior rooms, sport modern furniture, thick carpets, and comfortable beds. Marble bathrooms are simple but clean and come with full amenities. This is the nicest hotel in the Shànghǎi Stadium area, but service is just average, so stay here only if you can arrange a substantial savings on room rates. And if you have nothing better to do in the evening, you can always pop down to the bar to catch the famous Peace Hotel Jazz Band (see p. 240), temporarily transplanted here while the Peace is being renovated.

Cáo Xī Běi Lù 1200 漕溪北路１２００号 (west of Shànghǎi Stadium/Shànghǎi Tǐyùguǎn); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6439-1000.** Fax 021/6255-0830. http://huating.jinjianghotels.com. 780 units. ¥2,300 ($329/£165) standard; from ¥3,800 ($543/£272) suite (30%–50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shànghǎi Tǐyùguǎn. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; deli; 2 bars; indoor pool health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; bowling alley; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Tàiyuán Villa (Tàiyuán Biéshù) 太原别墅** ★ Finds Run by the same folks at the Ruìjīn Hotel (see p. 95), this villa is a more peaceful and possibly nicer option than the Ruìjīn. Also known as the Marshall House for American general George Marshall who stayed here between 1945 and 1949 when he was mediating between Máo Zédōng and Chiang Kai-shek, this magnificent mansion, originally built in 1920, was one of many homes of Jiāng Qīng (also known as Mme. Máo) between 1949 and 1976. Dining options and facilities are fewer than at the Ruìjīn, though guests can use the pool and business center in the new wing catering only to long-term guests. No loss considering that the old mansion, with its dark wood paneling, grand circular stairwell, and large and comfortable rooms (now carpeted and adorned with modern furniture), is where you want to be. The grounds are some of the quietest you'll find in central Shànghǎi.

Tàiyuán Lù 160 太原路１６０号 (south of Yǒngjiā Lù, east of Yuèyáng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6471-6688.** Fax 021/6471-2618. www.ruijinhotelsh.com. 13 units. ¥2,000 ($286/£143) standard; ¥5,000 ($714/£357) master suite (30%–50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Héngshān Lù. **Amenities:** Restaurant; indoor pool; fitness center; business center; room service (30% service charge); laundry service/dry cleaning. *In room:* A/C, TV, dataport, fridge.

# 6 JÌNG ĀN (NORTHWEST SHÀNGHǍI)



## VERY EXPENSIVE

**Four Seasons Hotel Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Sìjì Jiǔdiàn) 上海四季酒店 ★★★** A 2002 arrival on Shànghǎi's luxury hotel scene, mainland China's first Four Seasons offers top-quality pampering and one of the most luxurious stays in town. Well located in the thick of Pǔxī (Nánjīng Lù is a 5-min. walk and the Shànghǎi Museum a 10-min. stroll), this modern 37-story tower offers lavish rooms and suites that are spacious and warmly decorated in gold and beige with red and blue trims. The furniture is classical and the patented Four Seasons bed alone is worth the stay. Each room is also equipped with three telephones, high-speed Internet access, *yukatas* (thin, unlined kimonos), and safes large enough for laptop computers. Marble bathrooms have separate shower and tub. Best of all, this hotel delivers impeccable service, from its 24-hour butler service for each guest to the highly efficient, friendly but discreet multilingual staff throughout the hotel.

Wēihǎi Lù 500 威海路500号, (at Shímén Yī Lù, btw. Nánjīng Xī Lù and Yán'ān Zhōng Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **800/819-5053** or 021/6256-8888. Fax 021/6256-5678. www.fourseasons.com. 439 units. ¥3,600–¥4,100 ($514–$586/£257–£293) standard; from ¥5,400 ($771/£386) suite; ¥500–¥700 ($71–$100/£36–£50) extra for executive lounge benefits (up to 40% discount pending availability). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Nánjīng Xī Lù. **Amenities:** 4 restaurants; lounge; jazz bar; 20m (66-ft.) indoor pool; state-of-the-art health club and spa w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; 24-hr. business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking floors; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe, butler service.

**Hilton Hotel (Jìng Ān Xīěrdùn Dàjiǔdiàn) 静安希尔顿大酒店 ★ Value** Shànghǎi's first foreign-owned hotel (1987), the comparatively low-profile 43-story Hilton still rates among the best of the city's hotels, even as it's been eclipsed in recent years by an increasing number of ever-more-opulent five-star luxury hotels. In 2003, the hotel began some much-needed renovations and upgrades, which finally finished only recently. Standard guest rooms are spacious and bright with firm beds and classic furniture, flatscreen televisions, bedside controlled lighting, and broadband connection. Besides a slew of fine international restaurants, the hotel also boasts the fully renovated Spa at the Hilton (with reflexology, seaweed treatments, acupuncture, and more), which has few rivals. Above all, however, it's the hotel's top-notch service and highly competent staff that make it a favorite of Western business travelers. Its prime location—within walking distance of the attractions of Héngshān Lù and the French Concession—doesn't hurt either.

Huáshān Lù 250 华山路２５０号(1 block south of Yán'ān Zhōng Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **800/445-8667** or 021/6248-0000. Fax 021/6248-3848. www.hilton.com. 700 units. ¥2,910 ($416/£208) standard; ¥3,460 ($494/£247) executive level; from ¥5,930 ($847/£424) suite (up to 60% discounts pending occupancy). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì. **Amenities:** 6 restaurants; deli; 2 lounges; indoor swimming pool; outdoor tennis court; squash court; state-of-the-art health club and spa w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; business center; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Portman Ritz-Carlton Hotel (Shànghǎi Bōtèmàn Lìjiā Dàjiǔdiàn) 上海波特曼丽嘉大酒店 ★★★** Despite some heavy competition, this is still a favorite for many business travelers and world leaders (George W. Bush stayed here during the APEC Conference in 2001). Offering all the luxury and service associated with the Ritz-Carlton brand, the Portman exudes every elegance, from the two-story lobby, with its fiber-optic lighting, laminated stacked-glass sculptures, Indonesian ebony columns, and

marble and limestone walls, to rooms that are plush and well fitted with LCD televisions with DVD players, thick duvets, three phones, and all the amenities you could want. Service is as you'd expect—professional and excellent. The adjacent Shànghǎi Centre provides one-stop shopping with airline offices, a medical clinic, a supermarket, automatic teller machines, a performing arts theater, upscale boutiques, and a little-known cafe called Starbucks.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376 南京西路１３７６号(Shànghǎi Centre); see map p. 146. ✆ **800/241-3333** or 021/6279-8888. Fax 021/6279-8800. www.ritzcarlton.com. 610 units. ¥4,000 ($571/£286) standard; ¥4,800 ($686/£343) executive level; from ¥5,300 ($757/£379) suite (up to 50% discounts pending occupancy). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Jìng'ān Sì. **Amenities:** 4 restaurants; 2 lounges; indoor/outdoor 20m (66-ft.) swimming pool; indoor tennis court; 2 indoor squash courts; indoor racquetball court; 3-story health club and spa; Jacuzzi; sauna; concierge; 24-hr. business center; shopping arcade; grocery; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms; World Link Medical Center; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Swissotel Grand Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Hóng'ān Ruìshì Dàjiǔdiàn) 上海宏安瑞士大酒店** Opening just at press time, the Swissotel was too new to review, but if the brand's reputation holds true here, then guests can expect a comfortable stay with all the usual luxurious amenities and quality service. There will also be a Swiss gourmet bakery proffering a decadent selection of chocolate treats. Further recommending this hotel is its highly convenient location right atop the Jìng'ān Sì subway station and right next to the City Air Terminal Building, which is the terminus for the Pǔdōng and Hóngqiáo airport shuttles. And for trivia lovers, the six-story apartment building in front of the hotel was once home to the Shànghǎi writer Eileen Chang (Zhāng Ailíng; she lived on the fifth floor) who wrote the original story on which the 2007 movie *Lust, Caution* is based.

Yùyuán Lù 1 愚园路1号 (at Chángdé Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/5355-9898.** Fax 021/6288-9638. www.shanghai.swissotel.com. 467 units. ¥3,240 ($463/£232) standard; ¥4,140 ($591/£296) executive level; from ¥4,940 ($706/£353) suite (40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; deli; lounge; indoor swimming pool; health club and spa w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; 24-hr. business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, iron, safe.

## EXPENSIVE

**Hotel Equatorial (Guójì Guìdū Dàjiǔdiàn) 国际贵都大酒店** This four-star hotel, located just north of the Hilton, has resuscitated its reputation from the late 1990s when it was perceived as a somewhat sordid hotel where solicitations were commonplace. International management of the 27-story tower, provided by a Singapore group, now seems determined to maintain a squeaky-clean image and has improved the overall quality of stay quite a bit. Guest rooms, renovated in 2006, are bright and airy, with just enough room for a work desk, coffee table, and two chairs. Fitness facilities are extensive. The generally helpful staff speaks fairly good English. With discounts averaging 50%, this is an attractively priced, perfectly comfortable option if the Hilton next door proves too dear.

Yán'ān Xī Lù 65 延安西路６５号(south of Jìng Ān Gōngyuán); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6248-1688.** Fax 021/6248-1773. www.equatorial.com. 526 units. ¥2,025–¥2,185 ($289–$312/£145–£156) standard; ¥2,995 ($428/£214) executive level; from ¥3,805 ($544/£272) suite (up to 60% discounts pending occupancy). Children 18 and under stay free in parent's room. AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì. **Amenities:** 5 restaurants; deli; lounge; 20m (66-ft.) indoor swimming pool; lighted outdoor tennis court; squash court;

health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; shopping arcade; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**JIA Shànghǎi 上海家合酒店 ★★** Lodged in a refurbished 1926 neoclassical building on Nánjīng Lù is the chic boutique hotel JIA, providing one of the most comfortable stays in town. Brought to you by the same owner of the Philippe Starck–designed JIA Hong Kong, JIA Shànghǎi has maintained the building's original facade and structure but has gussied up the interiors with some highly eclectic modern design (3 different designers split duties on different areas). Guests range from today's savvy young entrepreneurs to fashionable grandmothers, though the vibe is refreshingly informal and devoid of the pretension and preciousness that can sometimes afflict the trendy set. Rooms, some of which have balconies, are all comfortably large, and come with kitchenettes, microwaves, separate dining area, sofas, board games, free Wi-Fi, Bose CD players, and iPod docking stations that can pipe your tunes to the room's stereo speakers. All these perks so that JIA (Mandarin for "home") can be your home away from home. While JIA's funky decor and bespoke furniture may not be to everyone's taste, for all its comfort, luxury, and friendly service, I'm moving in.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 931 南京西路931号(at Tàixìng Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6217-9000.** Fax 021/6287-9001. www.jiashanghai.com. 55 units. ¥2,000–¥2,600 ($286–$371/£143–£186) standard; from ¥4,000 ($571/£286) suite; (30%–40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Nánjīng Xī Lù. **Amenities:** Restaurant; lounge; health club; concierge; business center; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Shànghǎi Hotel (Shànghǎi Bīnguǎn) 上海宾馆** This four-star 30-story tower under local management was partially renovated in 2005. Most guests are Chinese, but the staff can handle non-Chinese guests as well. Guest rooms are fully modernized, with all the usual amenities, a work desk, and room for two chairs and a coffee table. If you want to be near the French Concession with convenient access to the trendy cafes of Héngshān Lù, but the prices at the adjacent Hilton and Equatorial hotels are too steep, the Shànghǎi will work. Though rack rates here are marked high, in reality the hotel gives up to 60% discounts to remain competitive.

Wūlǔmùqí Běi Lù 505 乌鲁木齐北路５０５号(west of the Hilton, south of Yán'ān Zhōng Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6248-0088.** Fax 021/6248-1056. www.shanghaihotel.net.cn/sh_en/. 543 units. ¥1,588–¥1,988 ($227–$284/£114–£142) standard; from ¥3,188 ($455/£228) suite (up to 60% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; small health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; tour desk; business center; shopping arcade; 24-hr. room service; next-day laundry service/dry cleaning. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, hair dryer, safe (select rooms).

## MODERATE

**Héngshān Moller Villa (Héngshān Mǎlè Biéshù Fàndiàn) 衡山马勒别墅饭店** A famous curiosity around town (p. 181), this hallucinatory Gothic/Tudor fantasia of brown-tiled steeples, gables, and spires was constructed by a Swedish shipping magnate, Eric Moller, in 1936. From 1949 until 2001, it was used as the headquarters of the Shànghǎi Communist Youth League. In 2001, the Héngshān Group restored the original mansion, added several hideous imitation buildings in the back, and reopened it all as a hotel. Inside the lobby of the original house, chandeliers and gilded furniture clash loudly with marble pillars, parquet floors, and a Chinese moon gate. Rooms here, with high ceilings, dark wood paneling, and thick drapes, are comfortable enough but overpriced (starting from ¥2,500/$357/£179 before discount); cheaper standard rooms in the back

annex are dull. Despite a prime location at the northwestern edge of the French Concession, this hotel delivers poor value, trading heavily instead on its bizarre history and eclectic architecture.

Shǎnxī Nán Lù 30 陕西南路３０号(south side of Yán'ān Zhōng Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6247-8881.** Fax 021/6289-1020. www.mollervilla.com. 45 units. ¥816–¥1,440 ($117–$206/£59–£103) standard; ¥1,040–¥7,240 ($149–$1,034/£75–£517) suite (10%–30% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; access to health club, pool, sauna, and tennis court at the Shànghǎi Grand Club next door; business center; room service; laundry service/dry cleaning. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, hair dryer (select rooms), safe (select rooms).

**Old House Inn (Lǎo Shí Guāng Jiǔdiàn) 老时光酒店 ★ Finds** It doesn't get any more nostalgic or atmospheric than at this boutique hotel in a 1930s lane house in the former French Concession. Those nostalgic for old Shànghǎi Chinese style will surely love the rooms, some a little small, but all tastefully and elegantly refurbished with classic Chinese furniture, four-poster beds with wispy mosquito netting, and gorgeous hardwood floors. Bathrooms, however, are thoroughly modern. Sharing space is a reasonably priced Western restaurant, A Future Perfect, for those craving a taste of home. Its central location puts you in the heart of the French Concession within minutes. There have, however, been complaints of insufficient heating during the winter months.

Huáshān Lù Lane 351, no. 16, 华山路３５１弄１６号 (in a lane just west of Chángshú Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6248-6118.** Fax 021/6249-6869. www.oldhouse.cn. 12 units. ¥720–¥1,030 ($103–$147/£52–£74) standard. AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì. **Amenities:** Restaurant; bar; next-day laundry service/dry cleaning. *In room:* A/C, TV, broadband, minibar, hair dryer.

## 7 CHÁNGNÍNG/HÓNGQIÁO DEVELOPMENT ZONE (WEST SHÀNGHǍI)

### VERY EXPENSIVE

**The Regent Shànghǎi (Lóngzhīmèng Lìjīng Dàjiǔdiàn) 龙之梦丽晶大酒店** Bringing a dose of luxury to the western part of Shànghǎi, the Regent boasts some of the largest rooms in town, with wonderful city views and all modern amenities including comfortable beds, 42-inch plasma televisions, bedside control of lights and curtains, and free broadband Internet access. Bathrooms are modern and equipped with rainforest showers. The hotel also has a plethora of fine dining options, a Guerlain Spa, and Shànghǎi's biggest indoor pool. Though there's not much of interest for the tourist within walking distance, the main sights are only a 10- to 15-minute taxi ride away.

Yán'ān Xī Lù 1116 延安西路１１１６号(just east of Pānyú Lù); see map p. 154. ✆ **800/545-4000** or 021/6115-9988. Fax 021/6115-9977. www.regenthotels.com. 511 units. ¥2,500–¥2,800 ($357–$400/£179–£200) standard; from ¥3,550 ($507/£254) suite (30% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. No Metro. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; deli; lounge; bar; indoor pool; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; L'Institut de Guerlain spa; concierge; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Renaissance Yangtze Shànghǎi Hotel (Shànghǎi Yángzǐ Jiāng Dàjiǔdiàn) 上海扬子江大酒店** Rebranded as the first Renaissance hotel in Mainland China in 2001, the Marriott-managed 33-story Yangtze offers rooms that are large, bright, and tastefully decorated with its own unique Renaissance vibe. Rooms have all the usual amenities, including work desks with desktop-level controls. The hotel's Cantonese

Dynasty Restaurant is particularly well regarded. A large business center complete with a library and a cigar bar with its own humidor, are popular as well with guests, many of them business travelers from North America and Europe.

Yán'ān Xī Lù 2099 延安西路２０９９号 (intersection w/Zūnyì Lù); see map p. 154. ✆ **800/228-9290** or 021/6275-0000. Fax 021/6275-0750. www.renaissancehotels.com. 544 units. ¥2,650 ($379/£190) standard; ¥3,350 ($479/£240) executive level; from ¥4,560 ($651/£326) suite (30% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. No Metro. **Amenities:** 5 restaurants; deli; lounge; small outdoor swimming pool; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Shànghǎi Marriott Hotel Hóngqiáo (Shànghǎi Wànháo Hóng Qiáo Dàjiǔdiàn) 上海万豪虹桥大酒店 ★** This grand five-star Marriott is the top hotel address in the Hóngqiáo Airport neighborhood and appeals primarily to upscale conference delegates and travelers whose business takes them to western Shànghǎi. (Count Microsoft's Bill Gates as one of its previous guests.) Among its high-tech features is wireless broadband Internet access, available from rooms, restaurants, and the lobby. Renovated in 2007, guest rooms are large and gracefully appointed with comfortable beds and DVD players. The zoo is a short walk away, but other attractions require a short taxi ride to town. The hotel is often sold out during weekdays but offers substantial discounts on weekends.

Hóngqiáo Lù 2270 虹桥路２２７０号, (6.4km/4 miles east of Hóngqiáo Airport); see map p. 154. ✆ **800/228-9290** or 021/6237-6000. Fax 021/6237-6222. www.marriott.com. 315 units. ¥2,650 ($379/£190) standard; ¥3,320 ($474/£237) executive level; from ¥4,150 ($593/£297) suite (up to 50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; deli; lounge; sports bar; indoor pool; outdoor tennis court; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Sheraton Grand Tài Píng Yáng (Xī Lái Dēng Háo Dá Tài Píng Yáng Dà Fàndiàn) 喜来登豪达太平洋大饭店 ★★** Business travelers love this five-star Sheraton, not just for the location (halfway btw. the old Hóngqiáo Airport and downtown), but for the highly efficient service and the lush yet homey atmosphere. Rooms are a tad on the small side but are lushly decorated with rich carpeting, overstuffed chairs, and a classical rollout desk top right under Chinese artwork. Bathrooms are sleek and modern with glass sinks. The hotel can arrange tee times and transportation to the Shànghǎi International Golf and Country Club. Its deli, Bauernstube, is the best.

Zūnyì Nán Lù 5 遵义南路５号(1 block north of Yán'ān Xī Lù); see map p. 154. ✆ **800/325-3535** or 021/6275-8888. Fax 021/6275-5420. www.sheratongrand-shanghai.com. 496 units. ¥2,720 ($389/£195) standard; ¥3,230 ($461/£231) executive-level; from ¥3,978 ($568/£284) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. **Amenities:** 5 restaurants; deli; 3 lounges; indoor swimming pool; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, iron, safe.

## EXPENSIVE

**Crowne Plaza Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Yínxīng Huángguān Jiǔdiàn) 上海银星皇冠假日酒店** This four-star business hotel is a fine hotel that enjoys a less-than-perfect location (too far to walk many places, including the Metro), unless you're in town for the Shànghǎi International Film Festival that is held next door at Shànghǎi Film City (Shànghǎi Yǐngchéng). A Crowne Plaza Club wing opened in mid-2008, but renovations

in the last few years have improved the old facilities. Service remains friendly and attentive, and rooms are large and quite luxurious with firm, comfortable beds. Bathrooms run small throughout.

Pānyú Lù 400 番愚路４００号(north of Huáihǎi Xī Lù, off Xīnhuá Lù); see map p. 154. ✆ **800/465-4329** or 021/6145-8888. Fax 021/6280-3353. www.shanghai.crowneplaza.com. 588 units. ¥2,200 ($314/£157) superior; ¥2,600 ($371/£186) deluxe; ¥3,500 ($500/£250) executive level (up to 45% seasonal discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. No Metro station. **Amenities:** 4 restaurants; deli; lounge; bar; indoor swimming pool; health club w/sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**URBN Hotel (Yǎyuè Jiǔdiàn) 雅悦酒店** Open in late 2007, this factory warehouse turned boutique hotel with a Zen garden–style courtyard prides itself on being the first carbon-neutral hotel in Shànghǎi: the hotel's furnishings and materials are locally sourced or recycled (don't miss the ingeniously recycled cardboard tables in the rooms) and the hotel will pay for carbon offsets, which may explain the more expensive rates charged here. Rooms are decorated in a simple, contemporary style, but have all the necessary amenities including free Wi-Fi, DVD players, and iPod docking stations. The living spaces are designed to be multifunctional, so you may find your bed on a platform facing a sunken wraparound lounge area, which can be innovative or impractical, depending on your needs. Not all guests may be willing to accept some of the hotel's design and functional quirks (such as the use of fluorescent lightbulbs) and occasionally spotty service, but this "green" property has its heart in the right place. Guests may also use the nearby boutique One Wellness gym, billed as the first carbon-neutral gym in Shànghǎi. Finally, the hotel's roomtwentyeight restaurant offers wonderful alfresco dining amidst bamboo fronds in the warm summer months.

Jiāozhōu Lù 183 胶州路183号 (south of Xīnzhá Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/5153-4600.** Fax 021/5153-4610. www.urbnhotels.com. 26 units. ¥2,000–¥2,600 ($286–$371/£143–£186) standard; ¥5,000 ($714/£357) courtyard room; ¥8,000 ($1,143/£572) penthouse (30%–50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì. **Amenities:** Restaurant; business center; 24-hr. room service; next-day laundry service/dry cleaning. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, hair dryer, safe.

## MODERATE

**Mayfair Hotel (Bālí Chūntiān Dàjiǔdiàn) 巴黎春天大酒店** The Hong Kong–managed Mayfair is part of a giant complex comprising service apartments and a massive shopping mall. Located on the southern edge of Zhōngshān Park in a newly developing area, the hotel attracts mostly business travelers, but a nearby Metro station makes it accessible enough for the average tourist. With many rooms to fill, the hotel tends to give big discounts (up to 60%), which is a lure as well. Rooms are located in two wings, though the nicer, bigger deluxe rooms are all in the main wing, and are spacious, decorated in warm earth tones, and appointed with all the expected five-star luxuries. Marble bathrooms are a little small but immaculate. Request a room with a view of the park. Service has improved considerably since opening in 2003.

Dìngxī Lù 1555 定西路１５５５号, (south of Zhōngshān Gōngyuán); see map p. 154. ✆ **021/6240-8888.** Fax 021/6240-7777. www.newworldmayfair.com. 860 units. ¥988–¥1,788 ($141–$255/£71–£128) standard; ¥2,288 ($327/£164) executive level (up to 60% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Zhōngshān Gōngyuán. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; 2 bars; outdoor swimming pool; squash court; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; shopping arcade; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

## Airport Hotels

There are plenty of hotels with free shuttle service near Hóngqiáo Airport. The closest five-star hotel is the **Marriott Hotel Hóngqiáo** (p. 102), which is still about 6.4km (4 miles) to the east. The Australian-managed 205-unit **Argyle International Airport Hotel Hóngqiáo (Huá Gǎng Yǎ Gé Jiǔ Diàn,** Kōng Gǎng Yī Lù 458; ✆ **021/6268-7788;** fax 021/6268-5671**)** is the nearest major hotel within a 5-minute walk from the airport. Modern efficient standards start at around ¥ 800 ($114/£57).

There are several hotels serving Pǔdōng Airport. The best of the lot, **Ramada Pǔdōng Airport Shànghǎi Hotel** (Shànghǎi Jīchǎng Huáměidá Dàjiǔdiàn, Qīháng Lù 1100; ✆ **021/3849-4949;** fax 021/6885-2889; www.ramada airportpd.com), is a 2- to 3-minute free shuttle ride or a 10-minute walk from the airport. The hotel has 370 units. Rooms (¥780–¥1,080/$111–$154/£56–£77 standard) are clean and comfortable with the usual amenities, including safe and in-room movies. Both Western and Chinese dining are available. If you don't mind basic accommodations, the closest hotel is the gigantic 713-unit **Motel 168,** also known as Shànghǎi Dàzhòng Merrilyn Air Terminal Hotel (Mótè 168 Shànghǎi Pǔdōng Jīchǎng Kōnggǎng Bīnguǎn, Yínbīn Dàdào 6001; ✆ **021/5138-8888;** fax 021/6885-2526; www.kgbg.96822.com). It's located right on top of the Maglev station, and is just a few minutes' walk from both airport terminals one and two. A hotel catering mostly to Chinese business travelers, it has clean rooms with all the basic amenities, including free broadband connection, all for prices starting around ¥358 ($51/£26).

There are also a few basic hotel rooms (Jìshí Bīnguǎn, ✆ **021/6834-6480**) with bed and shower inside Pǔdōng Airport's Terminal One, on the Domestic Arrivals floor opposite Door 7. Hourly rates are ¥60 ($8.50/£4.25) for up to four hours, and a flat ¥360 ($51/£26) for 5-24 hours.

# 8 PŪDŌNG (EAST OF RIVER)

## VERY EXPENSIVE

**Grand Hyatt Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Jīn Mào Jūnyuè Dàjiǔdiàn) 上海金茂君悦大酒店 ★★** The Grand Hyatt is no longer the world's tallest hotel, having been eclipsed by its sister property the Park Hyatt in the neighboring Shànghǎi World Financial Center, but it's still highly attractive to many travelers. Running from the 54th to the 88th floors of the Jīn Mào Tower, the ultraluxurious Grand Hyatt is more of a novelty hotel than a practical one. True, the views of the Bund and Pǔdōng are astonishing, when you are not fogged in, that is; the guest rooms, which combine Art Deco and traditional Chinese motifs with high-tech designs, are lush and luxurious; and the fine dining options are unparalleled, but the burden of renown has also made the staff a bit standoffish. The hotel's high-flying address means you should allow extra time to get to your destination. Those prone to vertigo would do well to choose another *pied-à-terre.*

Shìjì Dà Dào 88, 世纪大道８８号54th Floor, Jīn Mào Tower (southeast of the Oriental Pearl TV Tower); see map p. 150. ✆ **800/233-1234** or 021/5049-1234. Fax 021/5049-1111. www.hyatt.com. 555 units. ¥3,800–¥4,100 ($543–$586/£272–£293) standard; ¥4,450–¥4,800 ($636–$686/£318–£343) executive level; from ¥5,700 ($814/£407) suite. AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ. **Amenities:** 6 restaurants; food pavilion; 2 lounges; nightclub; indoor "skypool"; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; 24-hr. business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Park Hyatt Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Bǎiyuè Jiǔdiàn) 上海柏悦酒** Too new to review at press time, this exclusive top-of-the-Hyatt-line hotel now claims the title of the world's tallest hotel, occupying the 79th to 93rd floors of the 101-story, 492m-high (1,614-ft.) Shànghǎi World Financial Center. Designed in the style of a modern Chinese residence with gates, halls, chambers, and courtyards, the hotel has a direct elevator that whisks guests up to the 87th-floor lobby. Rooms and facilities are arrayed above and below, which sounds to us like the layout could create some confusion for guests. Happily, a damper has been installed on the 90th floor, which should greatly reduce if not eliminate entirely the occasional swaying that guests staying at the neighboring and similarly high-flying Grand Hyatt would sometimes feel on a windy day. What is not in doubt is that the hotel rooms here are the largest in the city (55sq. m/592 sq. ft. and up), with high ceilings, daybeds, DVD players, and flatscreen plasma TVs. Bathrooms are in a courtyard style with large rain showers and separate powder rooms. It is safe to say Shànghǎi's Park Hyatt is truly scaling new heights of luxury.

Shìjì Dà Dào 100, 世纪大道100号, World Financial Center (southeast of the Oriental Pearl TV Tower); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/6888-1234.** Fax 021/6888-3400. www.shanghai.park.hyatt.com. 174 units. ¥5,000 ($714/£357) standard. AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ. **Amenities:** 4 restaurants; 4 bars; nightclub; indoor pool (world's highest swimming pool); tai chi courtyard; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; 24-hr. business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Pǔdōng Shangri-La Hotel (Pǔdōng Xiānggélǐlā Fàndiàn) 浦东香格里拉饭店 ★★★** With the addition of a sleek new tower annex boasting a slew of trendy designer restaurants, the Himalayan-themed Chi spa, and a second health club and pool, not only is the Shangri-La currently the biggest and boldest hotel in town, it has the best location in Pǔdōng, with unbeatable views of the Bund across the river. All guest rooms in the 36-story Grand Tower are spacious and superbly appointed with more amenities than you know what to do with, including DVD players, fax machines, 32-inch LCD TVs, and safes equipped to recharge your laptop computer. The original River Wing rooms will all be renovated by the end of 2008, at which point the Bund-view rooms here will likely be the most in demand. To top it all off, staff is delightfully friendly and the service is of a high international caliber.

Fùchéng Lù 33 富城路33号, (southwest of the Oriental Pearl TV Tower/Dōngfāng Míngzhū, adjacent to Riverside Ave/Bīnjiāng Dà Dào); see map p. 150. ✆ **800/942-5050** or 021/6882-8888. Fax 021/6882-6688. www.shangri-la.com. 950 units. ¥3,050–¥3,300 ($436–$471/£218–£236) standard; ¥3,550–¥3,750 ($507–$536/£254–£268) executive level; from ¥5,150 ($736/£368) suite (40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ. **Amenities:** 6 restaurants; deli; 2 lounges; 2 bars; 2 indoor lap pools; tennis court; 2 health clubs w/Jacuzzi and sauna; Chi spa; concierge; tour desk; large business center; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, fridge, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**St. Regis Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Ruìjí Hóngtǎ Dàjiǔdiàn) 上海瑞吉红塔大酒店 ★★★** Were it not for its less convenient location in the still-emerging business district of Pǔdōng, the handsome St. Regis may well be *the* luxury hotel to stay at in town.

Standard rooms, some of the largest in the city (48 sq. m/517 sq. ft.), are gorgeously furnished with comfortable sofas, large desks, ergonomic Herman Miller Aeron chairs, and Bose CD radios. The marble bathrooms are spacious and fitted with decadent "rainforest" showers, separate larger-than-average bathtubs, and a flurry of amenities. The hotel also offers complimentary wireless Internet throughout the hotel, happy hour cocktails for all in the Executive Lounge, and three women-only floors with a host of special in-room amenities including toiletries by Bulgari. But what sets the St. Regis apart from its competitors (the hotel initially pioneered its signature 24-hr. butler service which other hotels have tried to copy) is its personalized, customized service as embodied in its new "Lifestyle Butler Service." These days, St. Regis butlers will not only press clothing and make dinner reservations, they can also act as personal tour guides about town for guests and escort guests interested in the Chinese art scene to museums, galleries, or the private homes and studios of local Chinese artists. With such pampering and *savoir-vivre* at your fingertips, you may want to move in permanently.

Dōngfāng Lù 889 东方路８８９号(south central Pǔdōng); see map p. 150. ✆ **800/325-3589** or 021/5050-4567. Fax 021/6875-6789. www.stregis.com. 318 units. ¥3,313–¥3,478 ($473–$497/£237–£249) standard; from ¥6,378 ($911/£456) suite (up to 60% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shìjì Dàdào. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; 2 lounges; indoor pool; tennis court; state-of-the-art health club and full-service spa w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; 24-hr. butler service; 1 room for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.



## EXPENSIVE

**Courtyard by Marriott Hotel Pǔdōng (Shànghǎi Qílǔ Wànyí Dàjiǔdiàn) 上海齐鲁万怡大酒店** Opened in 2002, the Courtyard is a thoroughly modern and busy four-star hotel catering to business travelers, most of whom are Asian. The government of wealthy Shāndōng Province owns the building, sparing no expense in maintaining its handsome facilities. The lobby lounge boasts a striking lattice wood and glass partition. Renovated in 2007, the comfortable rooms are of average size, with modern furniture gussied up with the Courtyard's signature floral motifs. Staff is friendly and tries hard. The subway is just 2 blocks away, so a nonbusiness traveler could stay here comfortably, especially if a bargain room rate can be secured. The hotel runs a free shuttle to Yù Yuán on weekends.

Dōngfāng Lù 838 东方路８３８号(at intersection w/Wéifáng Lù); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/6886-7886.** Fax 021/6886-7889. www.marriott.com/shacy. 318 units. ¥1,495 ($214/£107) standard; ¥1,985 ($284/£142) executive level; from ¥2,315 ($331/£166) suite (up to 50% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shìjì Dàdào. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; lounge; fitness center w/sauna; concierge; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Four Points By Sheraton (Fúpéng Xīláidēng Yóuyóu Jiǔdiàn) 福朋喜来登由由酒店 ★** This internationally-managed Starwood property is worth consideration for independent travelers, as its proximity to both the Nánpǔ Bridge and Fùxīng Lù Tunnel, as well as the Tángqiáo subway station, puts guests within 10 to 15 minutes of the Bund and downtown. Considerably more luxurious than the more functional Four Points brand in North America, Shànghǎi's Four Points (previously a local hotel) offers comfortable lodgings with a welcome dollop of luxury. Rooms are designed in a pleasing contemporary style and come with comfortable beds and all the usual amenities, including free broadband Internet access. Glassed-off bathrooms are bright and modern. Service is quite professional and it offers highly competitive room rates.

Pǔdōng Nán Lù 2111 浦东南路２１１１号 (at Pǔjiàn Lù, near the Nánpǔ Bridge); see map p. 150. ✆ **800/810-3088** or 021/5839-9909. Fax 021/5870-7003. www.fourpointsny.com/pudong. 314 units. ¥1,780–¥1,980 ($254–$283/£127–£142) standard; from ¥3,680 ($526/£263) suite (40% discounts). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Tángqiáo Lù. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; lounge; bar; health club and spa w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; business center; 24-hr. room service; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Holiday Inn Pǔdōng (Shànghǎi Pǔdōng Jiàrì Jiǔdiàn) 上海浦东假日酒店 ★**

Value This thoroughly western 32-story Holiday Inn offers excellent value, after discounts, among four-star hotels in Pǔdōng. Guest rooms are spacious and bright, with bird's-eye maple furniture, comfortable beds, and all the amenities you're likely to need. The white tile bathrooms are spotless, and service is efficient and professional. Given the hotel's tourist-unfriendly location in the middle of the business district of south central Pǔdōng, little wonder most of its guests are business travelers, but individual tourists occasionally find their way here as well. The Metro 4 subway station is also nearby, allowing access to the rest of Shànghǎi.

Dōngfāng Lù 899 东方路８９９号(south-central Pǔdōng); see map p. 150. ✆ **800/465-4329** or 021/5830-6666. Fax 021/5830-5555. www.holiday-inn.com. 318 units. ¥1,500 ($214/£107) standard; ¥2,000 ($286/£143) executive level; from ¥2,000 ($286/£143) suite (up to 50% discounts in low season). AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Pǔdiàn Lù. **Amenities:** 3 restaurants; deli; pub; bar; indoor pool; large health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; game room; concierge; tour desk; business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; babysitting; same-day dry cleaning/laundry; nonsmoking rooms; executive-level rooms; rooms for those w/limited mobility. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, broadband, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

**Hotel Inter-Continental Pǔdōng Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Xīnyà Tāngchén Zhōujì Dàjiǔdiàn) 上海新亚汤臣洲际大酒店** Pǔdōng's first international five-star hotel (1996), this property was taken over by Inter-Continental in 2002 and given an extensive remodeling. The large, elegant rooms encircle a handsome 21-story atrium lobby, now a wireless hot spot. Guest rooms, furnished in a contemporary classic style, are spacious and comfortable and contain separate showers and tubs. Guests can book tee-times at the members-only 18-hole Tomson Golf Course 15 minutes away, and Club Floor guests are treated to a free 15-minute neck-and-shoulder massage in addition to the usual perks. Service is professional and discounts (up to 50%) highly attractive.

Zhāngyáng Lù 777 张扬路７７号(at intersection of Dōngfāng Lù, in the heart of downtown Pǔdōng); see map p. 150. ✆ **800/327-0200** or 021/5835-6666. Fax 021/5835-7777. www.intercontinental.com. 400 units. ¥2,366–¥2,666 ($338–$381/£169–£191) standard; ¥3,366 ($481/£241) executive level; from ¥3,366 ($481/£241) suite (up to 50% discounts). Children under 18 stay free in parent's room. AE, DC, MC, V. Metro: Shìjì Dàdào. **Amenities:** 2 restaurants; 2 lounges; small indoor pool; nearby golf course; health club w/Jacuzzi and sauna; concierge; tour desk; 24-hr. business center; salon; 24-hr. room service; same-day laundry service/dry cleaning; executive-level rooms. *In room:* A/C, satellite TV, dataport, minibar, coffeemaker, hair dryer, safe.

# 6

# Where to Dine

Gastronomes never had it so good in Shànghǎi. With restaurants serving a mind-boggling variety of Chinese cuisines, as well as a wide range of top-notch international fare, Shànghǎi is arguably mainland China's best city for eating. Běijīng boosters will disagree, of course, and it was not always so a decade ago, but the prosperous 1990s that saw Shànghǎi once again take to the world stage have reawakened the demand for *la bella vita,* as seen in the explosion of dining establishments in the last few years. For Shànghǎi residents, ever attuned to the latest trends and tastes, eating out and trying new restaurants is now a pastime rivaling shopping.

While some of Shànghǎi's top restaurants can be found in hotels, there are scores of well-run private establishments that rival if not surpass the quality of hotel food, and usually at lower prices. Significantly improved hygiene standards should also allay any concerns you may have of eating out. Shànghǎi offers the unusual opportunity of dining one moment in a traditional teahouse and another in a restored colonial mansion; missing out would be a shame.

Don't expect the Chinese food here to taste the same as that at home; expect it to be light years better. While you can eat your way through China by sampling all the regional Chinese restaurants in Shànghǎi, the emphasis is on Shànghǎi's own renowned cuisine, commonly referred to as *běnbāng cài.* Usually considered a branch of Huáiyáng cuisine (see following box on "China's Cuisines"), Shànghǎi cooking has traditionally relied on soy sauce, sugar, and oil. The most celebrated Shànghǎi dish is hairy crab, a freshwater delicacy that reaches its prime every fall. Also popular are any number of "drunken" dishes (crab, chicken) marinated in local Shàoxīng wine, and braised meat dishes such as Lion's Head Meatballs and braised pork knuckle. Shànghǎi dim sum and snacks include a variety of dumplings, headlined by the local favorite *xiǎolóng bāo,* as well as onion pancakes and leek pies, all of which deserve to be tried. For more on Shànghǎi cuisine, see Chapter 2: "Shànghǎi in Depth."

Those hankering for a taste of home will also find that Shànghǎi is the most foreign-belly-friendly city in China. From the trendiest Continental cuisine to the most recognizable fast-food chains, there is a staggering range of options guaranteed to take the edge off any homesick cravings. Many Asian and European cuisines are well represented, with Italian, Spanish, French, Japanese, Thai, and Indian cuisines of good enough quality to satisfy a discerning overseas palate. World-renowned chefs like Jean-Georges Vongerichten, David Laris, and Jacques and Laurent Pourcel have also chosen to launch their China flagship restaurants here. Where Shànghǎi particularly excels is in the bold new tastes that are arising from the mix of East and West.

At the other end of the dining scale, the American fast-food chains of McDonald's and Kentucky Fried Chicken are ubiquitous. So are Starbucks, Häagen-Dazs, and Pizza Hut. Subway is in the mix, and Tony Roma's and the Hard Rock Cafe have been longtime Shànghǎi residents. Even California Pizza Kitchen and Hooters have checked in, the latter with two branches. Check the local expatriate magazines for location details.

According to the corporate travel index published by *Business Travel News,* the corporate dining tab in Shànghǎi (said to lag behind London's but to exceed San Francisco's) averages around $306 (£153) per person per day, but most travelers can get by well below that amount. While Shànghǎi's top international restaurants tend to charge Western prices, you can have an excellent meal for two at a relatively upscale Chinese restaurant for ¥140 to ¥250 ($20–$36/£10–£18). Some of the best local foods can be had for less than that. (Prices quoted for a Chinese meal are for two bowls of rice and between two and four dishes.) The key is to mix it up with a combination of local and international dining. If you want to try Shànghǎi's more famous Western restaurants, consider going at lunchtime, when lunch specials and set menus can cost less than half of what you would spend at dinner. Hotel restaurants frequently levy a 15% service charge, but few private restaurants do. There is no tipping in restaurants, and the waitstaff will usually run after you to return your change.

The Shanghainese love affair with eating has spawned a dizzying number of restaurant openings (and closings) on any given week, a vexing matter not only for restaurant owners, but travel writers as well. What follows is a list of mostly established restaurants (with an emphasis on those outside of the big hotels) that should, barring any unforeseen health-related crisis (like SARS), still be thriving by the time you read this. Consult the local English-language weeklies for new restaurant listings.

The widest variety of dining options is in the Lúwān (French Concession), Jìng Ān, and Xúhuì districts. This is also where you'll find some of the most ambient restaurants located inside colonial mansions on large sprawling estates. With some of the city's top international restaurants and unimprovable views, the Bund is also another prime dining spot.

As well, Shànghǎi has five **food streets** *(měishí jiē)* lined with Chinese restaurants of every ilk, though few of them have English menus or English-speaking staff. They are: **Huáng Hé Lù,** northwest of the Park Hotel (Huángpǔ); **Wǔjiāng Lù,** just off Nánjīng Xī Lù by the Nánjīng Xī Lù Metro station (Huángpǔ); **Yúnnán Lù,** east of Xīzàng Lù and south of Yán'ān Dōng Lù (Huángpǔ); **Yùyuán Zhī Lù,** northwest of Jìng Ān Temple (Jìng Ān); and **Zhápǔ Lù,** north of Sūzhōu Creek and east of Sìchuān Běi Lù (Hóngkǒu).

*Note:* Maps for restaurants are in chapter 7—see the information following each review for specific page numbers. For tips on dining etiquette, see "Fast Facts: Shànghǎi" in Appendix A. For more tips and a menu guide to the city's most popular dishes, see Chapter 2: "Shànghǎi in Depth."



## 1 BEST DINING BETS

- **Best International Dining:** The playful "avant-garde" cuisine at **Jade on 36** tops the list, though **Laris** at Three on the Bund and **T8** in Xīntiāndì also deserve high praise for their consistently creative and tasty global cuisine over the years. See p. 134, 115, and 117 respectively.
- **Best Shànghǎi Dining:** The city abounds in restaurants serving tasty local fare, but the top two standouts for contemporary Shànghǎi cuisine are the **Whampoa Club,** where traditional classics are given a creative modern spin; and the relatively new **Fu 1088,** which has the best smoked fish in town, and an elegant mansion setting to boot. See p. 115 and 132.

## China's Cuisines

China has a vast number of regional cuisines, which have traditionally been classified according to four main cooking styles. Below is a summary of the four styles and their various sub-branches:

**Běijīng/Northern** Běijīng or Northern cuisine is typically characterized by strong, robust flavors and hearty ingredients; pork and lamb dominate, the latter also due to the Muslim influence in the northwestern part of the country. Staples are heavy noodles and breads instead of rice. **Uighur** or **Xīnjiāng** cuisine falls under this rubric. *Jiǎozi,* small chunks of meat and vegetables wrapped in dough and boiled, are popular snacks also eaten during the Chinese New Year.

**Huáiyáng/Shànghǎi** Huáiyáng cuisine, encompassing the coastal areas of eastern China, and said to require the most skill, aims to preserve the basic flavor of each ingredient in order to achieve balance and freshness. River fish, farm animals, birds, and vegetables feature prominently, and braising and stewing are more common than stir-frying. Red sauces (from soy sauce, sugar, and oil) are popular. **Shànghǎi, Hángzhōu, Sūzhōu,** and **Yángzhōu**-style cooking are all minor variations on the same theme.

**Cantonese** Considered the most refined and sophisticated of the cuisines, the emphasis here is on freshness and lightness, with steaming and stir-frying the cooking methods of choice. Seafood dominates, but just about anything edible is fair game—the Cantonese are known for being the most adventurous eaters. Top hotels all have Cantonese restaurants, which are always the first choice for Chinese if they're trying to impress a guest. Cantonese dim sum, featuring little morsels of food like shrimp dumplings, barbecue pork crisps, and egg tarts, is widely popular.

**Sìchuān** Sìchuān cooking, born in the damp interior of Southwestern China, relies heavily on chilies, peppers, peppercorns, and garlic; spicy and pungent flavors are the result. Popular dishes include *gōngbǎo jīdīng* (diced chicken with chili and peanuts) and *mápó dòfu* (spicy tofu with minced pork). Sìchuān hotpot *(huǒguō)* is also a favorite. Although popular in Shànghǎi, Sìchuān cooking has seldom made it here intact: The local preference for sweet and salty is readily apparent on many a Sìchuān menu in town. Other southwestern cuisines, such as **Guìzhōu** and **Yúnnán,** which are themselves sub-divided into various ethnic minority cuisines, tend to be spicy and sour.

- **Best Hotel Dining:** The **Pǔdōng Shangri-La** easily wins this category with its five restaurants that each could win its own subcategory: the stellar Fook Lam Moon (Cantonese), Guì Huā Lóu (Shànghǎi), the luxurious Nadaman Restaurant and Sushi Bar (Japanese), the buffet spread and open kitchen of Yi Café, and the sublime international dining and Bund views of Jade on 36. Even gourmands might cry "Uncle!" at this feast of options. See p. 105.

- **Best Deli:** Stock up big-time at the **Bauernstube** on the second floor of the Sheraton Grand Tài Píng Yáng Hotel, with its huge selection of cheeses, sausages, Norwegian salmon, breads, cakes, and roast chicken. See p. 102.
- **Best Places to Eat & Be Seen:** Modern taipans, celebrities, and sophisticated locals can be found dining in the very chic restaurants at **Three on the Bund,** and at **Xīn Tiāndì** mall on Tàicāng Lù. The food in the restaurants at each site is, for the most part, as superb as it is varied. See p. 115 and 117.
- **Best Mansion Dining:** For Shanghainese, **Fu 1088,** with its individual private dining rooms in an old restored mansion, combines ambience with exquisite and subtle flavors. **Lan Na Thai,** in a gorgeous French Concession mansion with a big lawn, offers delicious authentic Thai food in the most refined of environments. See p. 132 and 118.
- **Best Room with a View:** Competitors try, but it's hard to beat Shànghǎi's grand dame of world-class Continental dining, **M on the Bund,** for its glamorous rooftop setting and Bund and riverfront views. See p. 114.
- **Best Light Lunch: Element Fresh** serves delicious fresh salads and sandwiches at four locations around town. Wash it down with a fresh-squeezed carrot-apple-ginseng or your favorite smoothie. See p. 131.
- **Best Teahouse:** The most famous teahouse in China, its eaves soaring over the pond by Yù Yuán (Yù Garden), is Shànghǎi's own **Húxīngtíng,** a welcome haven in the crunch of Old Town shopping and mass tourism. See p. 187.
- **Best *Xiǎo Lóng Bāo* (Dumpling): Crystal Jade Restaurant** in Xīn Tiāndì claims the crown with the thinnest dumpling wrapper in town, and perfect *xiǎolóng bāo* that are served at just the right temperature. The Taiwanese joint **Din Tai Fung** comes in a close second. See p. 117 and 136.
- **Best Cantonese:** The best Cantonese restaurants are still to be found in hotels, and there is none better than **Fook Lam Moon** at the Pǔdōng Shangri-La Hotel, where traditional and new Cantonese dishes are prepared with the greatest care and judiciousness by master Hong Kong chefs. See p. 134.
- **Best European: Jean Georges** at Three on the Bund still rules the roost of modern French cuisine with superb and creative entrees and wickedly sinful desserts, while newcomer **Franck** offers the most *authentique* bistro dining. Relative longtimer **Azul** offers the most consistently popular tapas and Spanish fare. See p. 115, 122, and 122.
- **Best Asian (Non-Chinese): Simply Thai,** with several outlets, offers consistently delicious authentic Thai food in the most charming of environments. Outside of hotel restaurants, the best nouvelle Japanese cuisine comes by way of an über-hip Bauhaus bunker known as **Shintori Null II. Vedas** is your best source for tasty Indian fare that is also relatively easy on the wallet. See p. 123, 127, and 125.
- **Best Decor:** The trove of Asian artifacts, Buddha statues, and Míng Dynasty furniture inside the incense-filled loft of a Tudor-style mansion makes the fine food at **The Door** secondary to its decor. See p. 132.
- **Best Tongue Twister (Due to Spicy Food):** Two of the spiciest Chinese cuisines are well represented here: **South Beauty** will introduce neophytes to the Sìchuān peppercorn in the one of the most elegant of settings inside an old mansion with attached garden. At **Dī Shuǐ Dòng,** you'll get chilies straight up by way of Húnán Province. Either place will have your sweat glands working overtime. See p. 129 and 119.

- **Best Vegetarian:** The French Concession **Zǎo Zǐ Shù** takes its mission seriously (its name is also a pun that exhorts diners to become vegetarians as soon as possible, *zǎo chī sù*). There's no smoking, no MSG, no alcohol, and no dairy, but plenty of organic tea, fruit appetizers, flavorful vegetables, mushrooms, and tofu doubling as meat. See p. 120.

## 2 RESTAURANTS BY CUISINE



### American
Element Fresh ★ (Jìng Ān, $, p. 131)
KABB ★ (Lúwān, $$, p. 118)
Malone's (Jìng Ān, $$, p. 130)

### Cantonese
Bì Fēng Táng (Jìng Ān, $$, p. 130)
Crystal Jade Restaurant ★★★ (Lúwān, $$, p. 117)
Dynasty ★★ (Chángníng, $$$, p. 133)
Fook Lam Moon ★★★ (Pǔdōng, $$$$, p. 134)
Xien Yue Hien (Xúhuì, $$, p. 126)
Zen ★ (Lúwān, $$$, p. 118)

### Continental/Fusion
The Door ★ (Chángníng, $$$$, p. 132)
A Future Perfect (Jìng Ān, $$, p. 129)
Jade on 36 ★★★ (Pǔdōng, $$$$, p. 134)
Laris ★★★ (Huángpǔ, $$$$, p. 115)
La Villa Rouge ★ (Xúhuì, $$$$, p. 121)
M on the Bund ★★ (Huángpǔ, $$$$, p. 114)
Mesa ★★ (Jìng Ān, $$$, p. 128)
T8 ★★★ (Lúwān, $$$, p. 117)

### Dim Sum
Bì Fēng Táng (Jìng Ān, $$, p. 130)
Crystal Jade Restaurant ★★★ (Lúwān, $$, p. 117)
Dynasty ★★ (Chángníng, $$$, p. 133)
Fook Lam Moon ★★★ (Pǔdōng, $$$$, p. 134)
Xien Yue Hien (Xúhuì, $$, p. 126)
Zen ★ (Lúwān, $$$, p. 118)

### Dumplings
Crystal Jade Restaurant ★★★ (Lúwān, $$, p. 117)
Din Tai Fung (Lúwān, Pǔdōng, $, p. 136)
Nánxiáng Mántou Diàn (Huángpǔ, $, p. 116)

### French
Franck ★ (Xúhuì, $$$, p. 122)
Jean Georges ★★★ (Huángpǔ, $$$$, p. 115)
Sens & Bund ★ (Huángpǔ, $$$$, p. 114)

### German
Paulaner Brauhaus ★ (Xúhuì, $$$, p. 123)

### Guìzhōu
Lǎo Tán ★ (Chángníng, $, p. 133)

### Hong Kong
Xīn Wàng (Huángpǔ, Lúwān, $, p. 120)

### Hot Pot
Kuo Bee Pen Da (Jìng Ān, $$, p. 130)
Hot Pot King ★ (Xúhuì, $$, p. 123)

### Húnán
Dī Shuǐ Dòng ★★ (Lúwān, $$, p. 119)
Gǔ Yì ★★ (Jìng Ān, $$, p. 130)

## Indian
Indian Kitchen ★ (Xúhuì, $$, p. 123)
Vedas (Xúhuì, $$$, p. 125)

## Indonesian
Bali Laguna (Jìng Ān, $$$, p. 127)

## International
Lan Kwai Fong at Park 97 ★ (Lúwān, $$$$, p. 117)
Xīn Tiāndì Restaurant Mall ★★★ (Lúwān, $$$$, p. 117)

## Irish
O'Malley's ★ (Xúhuì, $$, p. 124)

## Italian
Danieli's ★★ (Pǔdōng, $$$$, p. 134)
Trattoria Isabelle ★ (Lúwān, $$, p. 120)
Va Bene ★★ (Lúwān, $$$, p. 118)

## Japanese
Dà Jiāng Hù (Xúhuì, $$$, p. 122)
Itoya (Jìng Ān, $$$, p. 128)
Shintori Null II ★★ (Jìng Ān, $$$$, p. 127)

## Nepali
Nepali Kitchen (Jìng Ān, $$, p. 131)

## Seafood
People on the Water ★ (Jìng Ān, $$$, p. 128)
Wáng Bǎo Hé ★★ (Huángpǔ, $$$$, p. 114)

## Shànghǎi
Art Salon ★ (Lúwān, $$, p. 118)
Bǎoluó ★ (Jìng Ān, $$, p. 129)
Crystal Jade Restaurant ★★★ (Lúwān, $$, p. 117)
Fu 1088 ★★★ (Chángníng, $$$, p. 132)
The Grape (Xúhuì, $, p. 127)
Lǜ Bō Láng (Huángpǔ, $$$, p. 116)
Méilóngzhèn ★★ (Jìng Ān, $$$, p. 128)
1931 Bar and Restaurant (Lúwān, $$, p. 120)
Shànghǎi Lǎo Zhàn ★ (Xúhuì, $$, p. 124)
Shànghǎi Uncle ★★ (Huángpǔ, Pǔdōng, Xúhuì, $$$, p. 135)
Sū Zhè Huì (Jade Garden) ★★ (Pǔdōng, $$, p. 136)
1221 ★★ (Chángníng, $$, p. 133)
Wáng Bǎo Hé ★★ (Huángpǔ, $$$$, p. 114)
Whampoa Club ★★★ (Huángpǔ, $$$$, p. 115)
Xīn Jí Shì ★★ (Lúwān, $$, p. 118)
Yè Shànghǎi ★ (Lúwān, $$$, p. 118)

## Sìchuān
Bā Guó Bù Yī ★ (Chángníng, $$, p. 133)
South Beauty ★ (Jìng Ān, $$$, p. 129)

## Singaporean
Singapore Cuisine (Jìng Ān, $$, p. 131)

## Spanish
Azul ★ (Xúhuì, $$$, p. 122)
Le Garçon Chinois ★ (Xúhuì, $$$, p. 122)

## Taiwanese
Dǐng Tài Fēng ★ (Lúwān, $$$, p. 118)

## Thai
Lan Na Thai ★★ (Lúwān, $$$, p. 118)
Simply Thai ★★ (Xúhuì, $$$, p. 123)

## Uighur
Shànghǎi Xīnjiāng Fēngwèi Fàndiàn (Xúhuì, $$, p. 124)

## Vegetarian
Chūnfēng Sōngyuè Lóu (Huángpǔ, $, p. 116)
Gōngdélín (Huángpǔ, $$, p. 116)
Zǎo Zǐ Shù ★ (Lúwān, $$, p. 120)

# 3 HUÁNGPǓ (DOWNTOWN)



## VERY EXPENSIVE

**M on the Bund (Mǐshì Xīcāntīng) 米氏西餐厅 ★★★** CONTINENTAL Lodged atop a handsome seven-story colonial building on the Bund, this is the restaurant that put Shànghǎi dining on the world map in 1999. All Art Deco elegance, M boasts a terrace that affords unsurpassed views of the Bund, the Huángpǔ River, and Pǔdōng's skyscrapers, as well as a "Glamour Room" for nightly dinner and drinks. The fine menu changes frequently to take advantage of fresh local ingredients, but signature dishes include the slow-baked leg of lamb and the exquisitely sublime Pavlova dessert. Increased competition from the neighboring Bund restaurants has forced service to improve in recent years after a dropoff. M has consistently been on the must-try list of many visitors, largely due to its previous renown and its glamorous environs, but where the quality, taste, and creativity of the food are concerned, quite a few expats prefer restaurants like Laris and T8.

Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 5, 中山东一路 5 号 Seventh floor (entrance on side street at Guǎngdōng Lù 20); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6350-9988.** www.m-restaurantgroup.com. Reservations required. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥150–¥280 ($21–$40/£11–£20). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 6–10:30pm; Tues–Fri 11:30am–2:30pm; Sat–Sun brunch 11:30am–3pm; Sun tea 3:30–5:30pm. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Sens & Bund ★** FRENCH Located on the sixth floor of that other tony Bund establishment, Bund 18, this restaurant brings you cuisine by the French twins Jacques and Laurent Pourcel, famous for being the youngest chefs to be awarded three Michelin stars for their restaurant Le Jardin des Sens in Montpellier (though the twins visit Shànghǎi only 4 times a year). The restaurant is everything you would expect from such pedigree, featuring bold and innovative flavors in a somewhat stark, austere setting. The lobster terrine, duck breast, and most seafood dishes fare well, complemented nicely with a large selection of wines (more than 300). Yet for all its pedigree, not to mention gorgeous views of the Bund and Pǔdōng, this restaurant is a little cold, and seems to be missing that elusive ingredient that makes it mentioned in the same must-try breath as its competitors down the street, Jean-Georges, Laris, and M on the Bund.

Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 18, 中山东一路 1 8 号, 6th floor (south of Nánjīng Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6323-9898.** Reservations recommended. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥150–¥280 ($21–$40/£11–£20). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 6:30–10:30pm. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Wáng Bǎo Hé 王宝和 ★★** SHÀNGHǍI/SEAFOOD With an opening date stretching back to 1744, this restaurant claims to be Shànghǎi's oldest. It also claims to be the best place to feast on Shànghǎi's famous hairy crab, though you're just as likely to lose some hair when you see the final tab (a kilo/2¼ lb. of crab will cost around ¥380/$54/£27). This brightly lit restaurant is often full, and your average diner on any given night will likely be a government official, China's next billionaire, or a Japanese or Southeast Asian crab aficionado with kilos of disposable income. Crab dominates the menu, of course, from dumplings and soup to the whole hairy monster, which is typically steamed and eaten with a dipping sauce of ginger, soy sauce, and black vinegar. True crab aficionados then put the whole crab back together after eating, as if it had never been dismantled, piece by succulent piece. Wash it all down with the restaurant's famous Shàoxīng wine.

Fúzhōu Lù 603 福州路 6 0 3 号 (west of Zhèjiāng Zhōng Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6322-3673.** Reservations required. Meal for 2 ¥400–¥800 ($57–$114/£29–£57). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–1pm and 5–9pm. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

## Three on the Bund (Wài Tān Sān Hào) 外滩三号

One of the splashiest and most luxurious developments to hit Shànghǎi, **Three on the Bund** is a "lifestyle destination" that has brought some world-class swank to the Bund. Built in 1922, this former Union Insurance Company Building now houses an art gallery, exclusive fashion outlets (including a Giorgio Armani store), and a luxurious Evian spa, but it's the fine-dining restaurants, all offering stunning vistas of the Bund and Pǔdōng, that draw the crowds. For even more exclusive and intimate dining, the domed **Cupola** atop the building offers private dining for two, service by a private butler, and a menu from any of the following outlets. ***Note:*** Reservations required at Jean Georges, Laris, Whampoa Club, and the Cupola; reservations recommended at New Heights.

**Jean Georges** ★★★ (fourth floor; ✆ **021/6321-7733;** daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 6–11pm). From *amuse-bouche* to dessert, it's the finest contemporary and light French fare from world-renowned chef Jean-Georges Vongerichten. You'll be singing the *Marseillaise* after the foie gras brûlée with dried cherries and candied pistachios. There are more than 5,000 bottles of wine to choose from, and a 30-seater wine cellar private dining room, all cloaked in dark blue and deep wine hues. Expect a dinner for two to hover immodestly around ¥2,000 ($286/£143).

**Whampoa Club** ★★★ (fifth floor; ✆ **021/6321-3737;** daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 5:30–11pm). Putting a creative spin on classics learned from a passel of old-time Shànghǎi master chefs, Chef Jereme Leung focuses on bringing out the flavors of classic Shànghǎi dishes. Indulge in the tasting menu, which was delicious when I was there, and don't miss the tea-smoked eggs with caviar. A professional tea sommelier can help with selecting from more than 50 teas from all over China.

**Laris** ★★★ (sixth floor; ✆ **021/6321-9922;** daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 6–10:30pm). In a light breezy setting, larger-than-life Australian chef David Laris creates wonderful "New World" cuisine inspired by his previous culinary stints in Hong Kong, Vietnam, Macau, and London (as executive chef of Mezzo). Seafood gets top billing here (scallops on parsnip mash, and cod fillet with mono miso are signature dishes), with a crustacean-stocked seafood bar. A special Chocolate Room (which churns out the Laris signature chocolate) gets raves from guests. Save room for the Pandan Leaf Panna Cotta.

**New Heights** ★ (seventh floor; ✆ **021/6321-0909;** daily 10am–2am) is the option for casual, more affordable bistro-type fare, with rooftop views of the Bund and Pǔdōng rivaling that of M on the Bund next door. There's also free wireless here for those with their own laptops. Dinner for two should be in the ¥400 ($57/£29) range. In the back of New Heights is a music lounge, **Third Degree** (daily 7pm–2am), which serves up live music with its cocktails.

Three on the Bund is located at Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 3 (entrance on side street at Guǎngdōng Lù 23; ✆ **021/6323-3355;** www.threeonthebund.com). Take the metro to Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

## EXPENSIVE

**Shànghǎi Uncle (Hǎishàng Āshū) 海上阿叔** ★★ SHÀNGHǍI Bring a big appetite to this cavernous and brash red-themed restaurant in the basement of the Bund Center where old Shànghǎi favorites are given a delightful modern makeover. Menu favorites include the unbelievably tender pine seed pork rib, Shànghǎi traditional smoked fish, Uncle's crispy pork of flame (cooked 5 ways while preserving its crispy skin and tender flesh), and the fusion-influenced cheese-baked lobster with homemade noodles. The tin-foil-wrapped salt-baked live fish is refreshingly light while the dry scallop and dry shrimps on Peking pancakes with XO sauce is a wonderful surprise. Mezzanine booths offer the best viewing spots.

Yán'ān Dōng Lù 222, 延安东路２２２号Wàitān Zhōngxīn (Bund Center), Basement (btw. Hénán Zhōng Lù and Jiāngxī Zhōng Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6339-1977.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù. Xúhuì branch: Tiānyáoqiáo Lù 211, second floor (north of Nándān Dōng Lù); ✆ **021/6464-6430.** Metro: Xújiāhuì. Reservations highly recommended. Meal for 2 ¥200 to ¥300 ($29–$43/£15–£22). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–11pm. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.



## MODERATE

**Gōngdélín 功德林** Overrated VEGETARIAN Shànghǎi's most well-known vegetarian restaurant has more than half a century of experience and has grown a bit stodgy—not to mention greasy—in its old age. Its renown still counts for something, though, as crowds continue to pack in here for the *sùjī* (vegetarian chicken), *sùyā* (vegetarian duck), and other mock imitations of fowl, pork, seafood, and traditional Chinese dishes, all cleverly made from tofu and soy products.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 445 南京戏路４４５号(south side of Nánjīng Xī Lù, btw. Rénmín Gōngyuán and Chéngdū Běi Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6327-0218.** Reservations recommended on evenings and weekends. Meal for 2 ¥75–¥200 ($11–$29/£5.50–£15). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2pm and 5–9pm. Metro: Nánjīng Xī Lù.

**Lǜ Bō Láng 绿波廊** Overrated SHÀNGHǍI Housed in a three-story traditional Chinese pavilion just south of Yù Yuán and Jiǔ Qū Qiáo (Bridge of Nine Turnings), this restaurant has become a *de rigueur* stop on the average tourist itinerary strictly on the basis of its celebrity guest list (Queen Elizabeth II, Fidel Castro, President Bill Clinton, et. al.). Specialties such as the seasonal *Yángchéng Hú* crab, shark's fin, and President Clinton's favorite *sānsī méimao sū* (pasty stuffed with pork, bamboo, and mushrooms) sell well, though prices are generally inflated. The automatic 10% service charge is a guarantee that you won't get much in the way of service.

Yùyuán Lù 115 豫园路１１５号 (south shore of teahouse lake). ✆ **021/6328-0602.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥120–¥250 ($17–$36/£8.50–£18). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 7am–12:30am. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

## INEXPENSIVE

**Chūnfēng Sōngyuè Lóu 春风松月楼** VEGETARIAN Located in the Yù Yuán commercial complex but slightly away from its jam-packed center, this restaurant dating to 1910 serves traditional vegetarian food (lots of imitation meat and stewed foods made of tofu and soy products), noodles, and dumplings at reasonable prices. More "formal" dining on the second floor (open at 11am) offers signature dishes (some of which have wall photo displays) such as *càixīn xièhuángyóu* ("crab" actually made of carrot, mushroom, and bamboo among other ingredients), *chénpí sùyā* (orange peel "duck"), and *xiānggū càibāo* (vegetable steamed buns). For cheaper and more casual dining on the first

floor, try the vegetarian spring rolls (*chūnjuǎn*) and the award-winning *xiānggū miànjīn miàn* (noodle soup with gluten and mushrooms), though you may want to ask for *shǎo yóu* ("less oil").

Bǎilíng Lù 23 百龄路２３号 (corner of Jiùjiàochǎng Lù). ✆ **021/6355-3630.** Meal for 2 ¥80–¥140 ($11–$20/£5.50–£10). No credit cards. Daily 6:30am–8pm. No Metro.

**Nánxiáng Mántou Diàn** 南翔馒头店 DUMPLINGS Tired of wandering around Old Town? This two-story dumpling restaurant just west of the Bridge of Nine Turnings (Jiǔ Qū Qiáo) would be the ideal place to take a load off and refortify with some of Shànghǎi's most famous snacks if it weren't always jammed to the rafters with scores of like-minded tourists. What they all come for is the award-winning *Nánxiáng xiáolóng* (¥12/$1.70/85p for a steamer of 16 dumplings), steamed pork dumplings with delicious broth that squirts all over the moment you bite into the wrapper. Impossibly long lines form for the takeout counter on the first floor where glass windows allow you to watch the cooks at work. Three dining rooms on the second floor offer a greater choice of snacks, including spring rolls with crab stuffing and salty cashew nut crisps. There's a picture menu to help in ordering; otherwise, just point or wait for help, which may be a while coming.

Yùyuán Lù 85 豫园路８５号 (west shore of teahouse lake). ✆ **021/6355-4206.** Meal for 2 ¥24–¥80 ($3.45–$11/£1.75–£5.50). No credit cards. Daily 7am–8pm. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù (1 mile away).

## 4 LÚWĀN DISTRICT (FRENCH CONCESSION)

### VERY EXPENSIVE

**Lan Kwai Fong at Park 97** INTERNATIONAL Located in Fùxīng Gōngyuán, the oh-so-chic Park 97, one of Shànghǎi's trendiest restaurant complexes since 1997, now comprises four outlets. **Baci Italian Cuisine** is justifiably known for its fresh pasta dishes and very thin-crusted pizzas, but its most popular offering is its weekend brunch, with sets ranging from ¥100 to ¥180 ($14–$26/£7–£13), including cocktail, pastries, and limitless tea/coffee. A children's menu is also available for brunch. **Lux** serves drinks during the day and turns into a luxe bar lounge at night. **California Club** is a very hip and loud disco that opens onto Baci; while **Upstairs at 97** is a lounge bar with live music. This is a great place to relax during the day, and an optimal place to see and be seen: You'll get attention not only from the waitstaff but also from other patrons discreetly checking each other out, and from curious Shanghainese ambling through the park.

Gāolán Lù 2皋兰路２号 (inside west gate of Fùxīng Gōngyuán); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/5383-2328** (Baci/Lux/California Club). Reservations recommended on weekends. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥80–¥220 ($11–$31/£5.50–£16). AE, DC, MC, V. Baci daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 6–11pm. California Club and Upstairs at 97 daily 9pm–2am (till 4am Fri–Sat). Lux daily 11:30am–1am. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

**Xīn Tiāndì Restaurant Mall** 新天地 ★★★ INTERNATIONAL A Starbucks stands at its entrance, the First National Congress of the Communist Party at its flanks, and in its midst, brilliant restorations of Shànghǎi's colonial Shíkù Mén ("stone gate") architecture. The place is **Xīn Tiāndì** (literally "New Heaven and Earth"), an upscale cultural mall where the moneyed East meets the moneyed West. Here you ll find the city's hottest dining spots. Located downtown a block south of the Huángpí Nán Lù Metro station, Xīn Tiāndì

is a 2-block pedestrian mall with enough good eating to require weeks to experience it all. The best and the priciest are listed below. (See p. 142 for map.)

**T8** ★★★ (North Block, House 8; ✆ **021/6355-8999;** lunch Wed–Mon 11:30am–2:30pm, dinner daily 6:30–11:30pm) is the restaurant whose service and chefs have quickly rivaled, if not eclipsed those at M on the Bund, only with less attitude. Service and management are superb and unobtrusive, the decor is super chic, and the food is irresistible, especially the green pea cappuccino with goat's cheese foam and truffles, the Sìchuān seared king prawns, the slow-cooked lamb and Sìchuān pie, and the to-die-for chocolate addiction plate.

**Crystal Jade Restaurant** 翡翠酒家 ★★★ Value (South Block/Nánlǐ 6–7, second floor–12A & B; ✆ **021/6385-8752;** Mon–Fri 11:30am–3pm and 5–10:30pm; Sat–Sun 10:30am–3pm and 5–10:30pm) serves up arguably the best *xiǎolóng bāo* (steamed dumplings with broth) and *lāmiàn* (hand-pulled noodles) south of the Yángzǐ. Must-tries include Shànghǎi steamed pork dumplings (the aforementioned *xiǎolóng bāo*), *lā miàn* in Sìchuān style (noodles in a spicy peanut broth), and roast pork buns. Reserve in advance or risk a long wait.

**Va Bene (Huá Wàn Yì)** 华万意 ★★ (North Block, House 7; ✆ **021/6311-2211;** Sun–Thurs 11:30am–2:30pm and 6–10:30pm; Fri–Sat 11:30am–3pm and 6–11pm) is an upscale Italian diner (from the owners of Hong Kong's Gaia) with warm Tuscan decor, patio dining, and a wide range of antipasti, pasta, and gourmet pizzas, all made from the freshest ingredients.

**Paulaner Brauhaus (Bǎoláinà)** 宝莱纳 ★ (North Block, House 19–20; ✆ **021/6320-3935;** daily 11am–2am) is the Shànghǎi standby praised for its excellent German food, with authentic brews to match.

**KABB (Kǎibó Xīcāntīng)** 凯博西餐厅 ★ (North Block, House 5, Unit 1; ✆ **021/3307-0798;** Mon–Fri 7am–midnight, Sat–Sun 7am–2am) is a spiffy American bar and comfort-food cafe.

**Dǐng Tài Fēng** 鼎泰丰 ★ (South Block, House 6, second floor, Unit 11A; ✆ **021/6385-8378;** daily 11am–2:30pm and 5–11pm), an upscale Taiwanese restaurant, serves *xiǎo lóng bāo* dumplings (that come in a very close second to Crystal Jade's dumplings), as well as a whole host of Taiwanese dishes and snacks.

**Xīn Jí Shì** 新吉士 ★★ (Tàicāng Lù 181, No. 2, North Block; ✆ **021/6336-4746;** daily 11am–1:30pm and 5–9:30pm), a very popular but homey Shànghǎi eatery, features delicious local favorites such as braised home-cooked pork *(hóng shāo ròu)* and glutinous rice with red dates.

**Yè Shànghǎi** 夜上海 ★ (South Block, House 6; ✆ **021/6311-2323;** daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 5:30–11pm) is an elegant touch of old Shànghǎi, which Hong Kong visitors claim is better than the original Yè Shànghǎi restaurant back home.

**Zen (Xiānggǎng Cǎidié Xuān)** 香港彩蝶轩 ★ (South Block, House 2; ✆ **021/6385-6395;** daily 11:30am–11:30pm), a modern Cantonese restaurant by way of Hong Kong, serves excellent dim sum for lunch.

## EXPENSIVE

**Lan Na Thai (Lán Nà Tài)** 兰纳泰 ★★ THAI This popular Thai restaurant is located on the second floor of a beautiful colonial mansion (the "Face" building) on the north end of the Ruìjīn Hotel estate. Carved Thai wall panels hang on blue walls and the tables overlook the estate and courtyard below. The clientele is mostly foreign, but the chef is

## Shànghǎi's Street Food

For all of Shànghǎi's glamorous world-class restaurants located in restored colonial edifices or the most modern of skyscrapers, some of the city's best (not to mention cheapest) eating can be found on its streets. At holes-in-the-wall or flimsy makeshift stalls about town, you can find everything from your average meat and vegetable buns (*ròubāo/càibāo*) and *shāomài* (glutinous rice dumplings) to Shànghǎi's classic snacks like *cōng yóu bǐng* (scallion pancakes), *jiǔcài hézi* (leek pie), *xiǎolóng bāo* (pork-filled soup dumplings; see p. 135) and even *chòu dòfu* (stinky tofu), to the Muslim-influenced *yángròu chuàn* (spicy grilled lamb skewers). A perennial favorite is *shēngjiān bāo,* medium-sized buns filled with fatty ground pork, shallow-fried on the bottom then steamed, and sprinkled with sesame seeds and chives. You can eat it plain or dip it in black *Zhènjiāng* vinegar. But the *pièce de résistance* of Shànghǎi street food has to be *jīdàn bǐng* (egg pancake), a kind of local breakfast burrito. Batter is poured onto a hot round griddle to form a thin crepe. A fresh egg is added, along with a dash of bean paste, chili sauce, chives, finely diced pickled mustard greens, and the optional salty cruller (*yóutiáo*). The whole thing is then folded into a square or a roll and presto—a most tasty breakfast you won't find back home. Though these snacks are available on many a Shànghǎi street corner, those in the know head for **the corner of Chánglè Lù and Xiāngyáng Lù** in the French Concession, where you can find some of the best street breakfasts and snacks in town.

most assuredly from Thailand, as are many of the fresh ingredients. The prawn cake, satays, and papaya salad are superb, as are the soft-shell crabs. Service is discreet and gracious, making this an ideal spot for a relaxing lunch or fine candlelit dinner.

Ruìjīn Èr Lù 118 瑞金二路１１８号 (Building 4, Ruìjīn Guest House; south of Fùxīng Zhōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6466-4328.** Reservations recommended on weekends. Meal for 2 ¥200–¥320 ($29–$46/£15–£23). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily noon–2:30pm and 5:30–10:30pm. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

## MODERATE

**Art Salon (Wù Lǐ Xiāng)** 屋里香 ★ SHÀNGHǍI It's Matisse meets Shànghǎi when you dine in this cozy, somewhat ramshackle art salon lodged in a French Concession storefront. Paintings and art works by contemporary Chinese artists adorn the colorful walls, while mismatched traditional Chinese chairs and tables cram every available nook and cranny, but no matter, the overall effect is one of idiosyncratic charm. The fairly extensive Chinese-only menu bulges with some excellent homemade local specialties. Happily, the brothers who own the place speak excellent English and can translate or make the appropriate recommendations. You can't go wrong with many of the dishes, but worth mentioning are the *pídàn dòufu* (preserved eggs with tofu), the fresh cucumbers with garlic appetizer, *hóngshāo huángyú* (braised yellow croaker), and their very own Shàoxìng-influenced *méigān cài shāo ròu* (braised pork with preserved mustard greens). Service is best described as deliberate, as the owners seem to place a premium on a leisurely appreciation of both the food and the art. Patrons are, of course, free to purchase

anything that catches their eye, from the chopsticks in their hands and the chairs beneath them to the art on the walls.

Nánchāng Lù 164 南昌路１６４号 (btw. Yándāng Lù and Sīnán Lù). ✆ **021/5306-5462.** Reservations recommended for dinner. Meal for 2 ¥100–¥200 ($14–$29/£7–£15). No credit cards. Daily 10am–2pm and 5–10pm. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù or Huángpí Nán Lù.

**Dī Shuǐ Dòng** 滴水洞 ★★ Value HÚNÁN Rivaling Sìchuān cuisine in spiciness (though relying more on straight chilies and less on the mind-numbing, tongue-lashing peppercorn), the lesser-known cooking of Húnán Province can be tried at this delightful restaurant atop a flight of rickety wooden stairs inside a small French concession storefront. Highly recommended are *zīrán páigǔ* (cumin ribs), *gān guō jī* (chicken in chili pot), *suān dòujiǎo ròuní* (mashed pork with sour beans), *duòjiāo yútóu* (fish head steamed with red chili), and *xiāngwèi hóngshǔ bō* (fragrant sweet potato in monk's pot). Or order just about anything in sight and plenty of cold beer to douse the fiery flames in your mouth. Service by the batik-clad waitstaff is no-nonsense, even occasionally impatient, but the food is superb and shouldn't be missed.

Màomíng Nán Lù 56 茂名南路５６号 (north of Chánglè Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6253-2689.** Meal for 2 ¥80–¥140 ($11–$20/£5.50–£10). No credit cards. Daily 10am–1am. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**1931 Bar and Restaurant** SHÀNGHǍI Formerly attractive because of its romantic colonial Shànghǎi setting, this small restaurant has recently undergone a renovation in favor of a more traditional Western look (flower wallpaper, thick drapes, upholstered chairs). Happily, traces of old Shànghǎi remain—wall posters of the 1930s, tiny intimate tables, and waitresses clothed in traditional *qípáo* dresses (high collar, side slits)—making this a still-pleasant spot to drop in for a Shànghǎi lunch, a light dinner, or late-night drinks. Popular menu items include lamb or duck scallion pancakes, Shànghǎi fried noodles, and Yù Yuán fried dumplings, though the dishes are mostly just average. For tipplers, there's a full bar with a range of reasonably priced liquors, as well as coffees, teas, and fresh juices.

Màomíng Nán Lù 112 茂名南路１１２号 (south of Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6472-5264.** Meal for 2 ¥120–¥220 ($17–$31/£8.50–£16). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–1am. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Trattoria Isabelle (Yīshābèi'ěr)** 伊莎贝尔 ★ Finds ITALIAN Miss this little trattoria hidden in a modest three-story house off the pedestrian street Yándāng Lù and you'll miss out on some of Shànghǎi's tastiest Italian home cooking. This is a thoroughly charming and unpretentious restaurant all the way from its simple decor—wooden floors, pink tablecloths, and fresh flowers—to its discreet and friendly service, to its uncomplicated and comforting food. Steak and fish are available, but it's the pastas—relying on simple sauces such as tomato, pesto, seafood, and chicken and mushroom—that keep the expats-in-the-know coming back. That and the beef carpaccio. It's hard to find a better deal in town than the set pasta lunch (¥38–¥58/$5.45–$8.30/£2.70–£4.15, including salad and coffee), or the ¥40 ($5.70/£2.85) and under cocktails. *Benissimo.*

Xīn Ān Lù 139 兴安路139号, (east of Yándāng Lù, btw. Náncāng Lù and Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/5386-0827.** Reservations recommended in evenings. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥40–¥108 ($5.70–$15/£2.55–£7.50). No credit cards. Daily 11:30am–2pm and 5:30–11pm. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Zǎo Zǐ Shù** 枣子树 ★ VEGETARIAN This restaurant's name literally means "jujube tree," but the three characters that greet visitors upon arrival also cleverly play on the pun *zǎo chī sù,* advocating the early adoption of a vegetarian diet. Pleasant and contemporary, the restaurant takes its mission seriously: fruit is served as an appetizer; organic tea is the

## Coffee, Tea & Something Else

The number of Western-style cafes and coffee bars that have sprouted in Shànghǎi in the last few years can almost make you forget that the Chinese have traditionally been tea drinkers. You can credit (or blame) Starbucks (which at last count had more than 90 outlets in Shànghǎi) for the java jolt, but if you are in need of a caffeine fix, consider branching out and spreading the wealth a little. The following is a list of unusual local teahouses and cafes that offer much more than your average cup of overpriced joe:

**Old China Hand Reading Room** (Shàoxīng Lù 27, by Shǎnxī Nán Lù, Xúhuì; ✆ **021/6473-2526;** daily 10am–midnight). The most charming coffee house in town, it has Qīng Dynasty furniture, old manual typewriters, and beautiful photographs taken by owner and photographer Deke Erh. Sip your tea, coffee, or fruit juice while browsing through hundreds of old and new books and magazines.

**Old Film Café** (Duōlún Lù 123, near Sìchuān Běi Lù, Hóngkǒu; ✆ **021/5696-4763;** daily 10am–1am). A bit out of the way up by the Duōlún Lù Culture Street (p. 179), but here is a rare opportunity for film lovers to see some Chinese and Russian films dating back to the 1920s. Order a cuppa, select a flick, and settle in for some culture with your caffeine.

**Wagas** (Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 300, Hong Kong New World, B107, Lúwān; ✆ **021/6335-3739;** daily 9:30am–9pm). Who needs Starbucks when you can have Italian illy brand coffee? Wagas serves it straight up, with lounge chairs, a mellow soundtrack, Wi-Fi, gourmet panini, and a lot of healthy menu items like smoothies. There's another branch at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1168, CITIC Square, LG12A (✆ **021/5292-5228**).

norm; alcohol, dairy, and MSG are shunned; and smoking is definitively prohibited. The bean curd skin roll is a delicious appetizer, while the sweet-and-sour vegetarian pork and the pot with vegetable and curry are popular can't-go-wrong choices. Avoid the vegetarian steak with pepper sauce, though. Spinach dumplings and soup noodles with vegetables are also hearty alternatives for those less inclined to edible fungi. Waitstaff is friendly and helpful.

Sōngshān Lù 77, 嵩山路７７号, first floor (inside the Shànghǎi Huánggōng complex, south of Huáihǎi Lù, 1 block east of Huángpí Nán Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6384-8000.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥80–¥140 ($11–$20/£5.50–£10). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 10:30am–9pm. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

## INEXPENSIVE

**Xīn Wàng 新旺** HONG KONG  Informal, inexpensive, yet tasty dining at its best, this small chain dishes up a hodge-podge of Chinese comfort foods guaranteed to please all comers. Rice, noodles, and congee form the base of most dishes, after which it's strictly variation on a theme. *Yángzhōu chǎofàn* (fried rice), *xiānxiā yúntūn miàn* (shrimp wonton noodles in soup), *mìzhī chāshāo fàn* (barbecue pork rice)—they're all here, along with casseroles, simple sandwiches, fruit juices, and milk teas. The scene is typically chaotic,

the waitstaff is usually harried, but the food is delivered quickly. There is another popular branch at Hànkǒu Lù 309 (✆ **021/6360-5008**).

Chánglè Lù 175 长乐路１７５号 (btw. Màomíng Nán Lù and Ruìjīn Yī Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6415-5056.** Meal for 2 ¥40–¥70 ($5.70–$10/£2.85–£5). No credit cards. Daily 7am–5am. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

## 5 XÚHUÌ DISTRICT (SOUTHWEST SHÀNGHǍI)

### VERY EXPENSIVE

**La Villa Rouge (Xiǎo Hóng Lóu)** 小红楼 ★ CONTINENTAL/FUSION Located on the western edge of Xújiāhuì Park in a 1921 red brick mansion that was once the original EMI Recording Studios, this restaurant evokes a wonderfully dreamy bygone era with its dark wood paneling, grand staircases, antique wallpaper, large glass windows, and traditional recording instruments. Chinese pop classics from the 1930s play in the background as fashionably dressed diners dig discreetly into dishes more fusion than traditional French, all prepared by a team of Japanese chefs who can be creative and experimental. Service is very attentive and individualized. Degustation menus are the way to go if you're blessed with an expense account or rich relatives; a la carte items that fare well include the beluga caviar, foie gras, lobster, beef tenderloin, and the melt-in-your-mouth cod. An after-dinner drink in the bar or on the patio during warmer months is a classy way to spend an evening.

Héngshān Lù 811 衡山路８１１号(in Xújiāhuì Gōngyuán); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6431-9811.** Reservations required. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥190–¥420 ($27–$60/£14–£30). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2:30pm and 5:30–9:30pm (bar is open until 1am/2am Fri–Sat). Metro: Héngshān Lù or Xújiāhuì.

### EXPENSIVE

**Azul** ★ SPANISH Still going strong after 5 years, this two-storied restaurant is dark but welcoming, with its comfortable banquettes and cushions, friendly service, and hip vibe. Though there is a full menu of grilled fish, meat, and pasta dishes, making a meal of assorted tapas dishes is the best and most popular way to go here, with the calamari, ceviche, sesame prawns, garlic mushrooms, and Peruvian Beef tapas all tasty mainstays. All of this downed with generous refills of sangria, of course.

Dōngpíng Lù 18 东平路18号 (east of Wūlǔmùqí Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6433-1172.** Reservations recommended. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥120–¥220 ($17–$31/£8.50–£16). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–midnight. Metro: Héngshān Lù.

**Dà Jiāng Hù (O-edo)** 大江户 JAPANESE Japanese fine dining this is not, but who wants morsel-size food too beautiful to eat when you can gorge like a sumo wrestler on unlimited quantities of sushi and tempura? Though there are several prix-fixe all-you-can-eat Japanese restaurants in town, Dà Jiāng Hù is one of the longest-standing and most reliable. For ¥200 ($29/£15) per person, you can have unlimited amounts of raw fish, broiled meats, grilled vegetables, and noodles in a pleasant, relaxed setting. There's also free-flowing sake and beer, so come early and stay awhile.

Dōnghú Lù 30 东湖路３０号 (north of Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/5403-5877.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥400 ($57/£29). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–2pm and 5:30–11pm. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Franck** ★ FRENCH Squirreled away in the French Concession in charming Ferguson Lane—a trendy little warren of shops, offices, and restaurants—is this cozy French

restaurant serving the most authentic bistro fare in town. The red walls are adorned with French movie posters and maps. The menu changes daily, which the attentive and friendly staff cart around on a blackboard while owner Franck, originally from Aix-en-Provence, attends to every table. Menu choices are all solid here, judging from the many French-speaking repeat diners. You can't go wrong with the cold cuts or the Terrine de Campagne for starters, and classic *poulet roti* (using free-range chicken from Mongolia, no less) and *tartare de boeuf* for mains. When the delectable *confit de canard* makes an appearance, be sure to pounce on it. The wine list has some pleasant French finds that complement the dishes well, and a small boulangerie sells meats and cheeses if you want to pack for a picnic the next day.

Wǔkāng Lù 376, Ferguson Lane, 武康路376弄 (south of Húnán Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6437-6465.** Reservations recommended. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥75–¥150 ($11–$21/£5.50–£11). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 6–10:30pm. No metro.

**Le Garçon Chinois (Lè Jiā Ěr Sōng)** 乐加尔松 ★ SPANISH Lodged in an old mansion in an alley off Héngshān Lù, the lovely Le Garçon Chinois is still an excellent Spanish restaurant, but has lately dropped its forays into Vietnamese cuisine. Spanish food is served on the first floor, in an elegant environment of dark wood wall paneling, white tablecloths, and low candlelight. Diners speak in hushed whispers, perhaps too engrossed in the tapas plate, the hot roasted gazpacho, or the paella for two. For now, Shanghainese food is proffered on the second floor in equally elegant surroundings. To top it off, there's an intimate bar on the first floor for an after-dinner drink.

Héngshān Lù, Lane 9, no. 3 衡山路 9 弄 3 号 (btw. Dōngpíng Lù and Wūlǔmùqí Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6445-7970.** Reservations recommended. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥75–¥150 ($11–$21/£5.50–£11). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 6–10:30pm. Metro: Héngshān Lù or Chángshú Lù.

**Paulaner Brauhaus (Bǎoláinà)** 宝莱纳 ★ GERMAN Highly popular with local businessmen and their families, Shànghǎi s biggest beer house is a massive 1930s three-story structure isolated from the road by a large green courtyard that serves as a summer beer garden. The in-house German-style brewery makes its own Münchner ale and lager, which goes down well with heaps of sauerkraut, sausages, cabbage, and bratwurst.

Fēnyáng Lù 150 汾阳路 1 5 0 号 (2 blocks east of Héngshān Lù, near the Dōngpíng Lù intersection); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6474-5700.** Main courses, meal for 2 ¥80–¥160 ($11–$23/£5.50–£12). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 5:30pm–2am; Sat–Sun 11am–4pm and 5:30pm–2am. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Simply Thai (Tiāntài Cāntīng)** 天泰餐厅 ★★ THAI This restaurant off trendy Héngshān Lù is a top choice with many Shànghǎi expatriates (Thais included) for unpretentious, authentic, and reasonably priced Thai food. The setting is a cozy two-story cottage with olive green walls adorned with simple Thai friezes, and the food is comfortingly familiar with a few interesting twists. Especially pleasing are the refreshing pomelo (grapefruit) salad with pineapple appetizer, *tom yam* shrimp soup, panaeng pork curry, and seafood with glass noodle salad. The busy waitstaff puts on a friendly face. Patio dining in the warmer months provides a lovely respite from the city bustle. There is another branch at Xīn Tiāndì (✆ **021/6326-2088**).

Dōngpíng Lù 5, 东平路 5 号Unit C (btw. Héngshān Lù and Yuèyáng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6445-9551.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥150–¥300 ($21–$43/£11–£22). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–11pm. Metro: Héngshān Lù or Chángshú Lù.

## MODERATE

**Hot Pot King (Lái Fú Lóu)** 来福楼 ★ HOT POT Unlike most hot pot restaurants, which are packed, chaotic, and decor-free, Lái Fú Lóu offers some of the most elegant

hot pot dining in town. Decor is sleek with soft gray chairs and dark brown wooden tables spaced far apart, affording diners some welcome privacy. Your biggest decision will be to pick your soup base: There's a wide variety here to choose from, including a special chicken soup stock, fish, or pig bone soup. Many folks opt for the *yuānyáng* version, which contains both a potent spicy stock and a more benign pork-based broth. Besides all the usual meat and vegetable ingredients, the restaurant also specializes in handmade *yúwán* (fish balls) and *dànjiǎo* (egg-wrapped dumplings).

Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 1416, 淮海中路１４１６号 second floor (at intersection of Fùxīng Xī Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6473-6380.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥80–¥120 ($11–$17/£5.50–£8.50). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–4am. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Indian Kitchen (Yìndù Xiǎochú) 印度小厨** ★ INDIAN This small, cozy restaurant deep in the heart of the French Concession is a favorite with locals and expatriates for authentic and reasonably priced Indian food. A glass-enclosed kitchen allows you see Indian chefs whipping up *nan* and *dosas,* and skewering the tandoori chicken you'll soon be eating. The extensive picture menu takes into account local tastes (crab masala, anyone?), but for the most part covers all the Indian classics, and well. Besides the signature chicken tandoori, the mutton curry and the flaky spring onion *parotas* are especially fine. Staff seems a little hesitant at times, but the line that forms nightly outside the door should be plenty reassuring.

Yǒngjiā Lù 572 永嘉路５７２号(btw. Yuèyáng Lù and Wūlǔmùqí Nán Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6473-1517.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥130–¥200 ($19–$29/£9.50–£15). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2pm and 5–11pm. Metro: Héngshān Lù.

**O'Malley's (Ōu Mǎ Lì Cāntīng) 欧玛莉餐厅** ★ Kids IRISH Best known as one of Shànghǎi's top bars and music spots, O'Malley's also sports a menu of Irish, English, and American favorites that range from bangers and mash to hearty helpings of mashed potatoes and flavorful steaks and burgers. Service is friendly and efficient. The old two-story mansion has been decorated like a down-and-out Irish pub, with plenty of cozy booths and tables on its main floor and balcony. In summertime, the large front lawn offers courtyard dining and a children's playground, a handy feature during popular weekend brunches. The beers, of course, are quite good.

Táojiāng Lù 42 桃江路４２号(1 block west of Héngshān Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6437-0667** or 021/6474-4533. Meal for 2 ¥80–¥150 ($11–$21/£5.50–£11). AE, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–2am; Sun 10am–1am. Metro: Héngshān Lù or Chángshú Lù.

**Shànghǎi Old Station Restaurant (Shànghǎi Lǎo Zhàn) 上海老站** ★ SHÀNGHǍI Located in a 1921 French monastery, this restaurant easily boasts one of the most atmospheric and nostalgic colonial settings in town. A mosaic-tiled corridor, lined with traditional lamps, antique gramophones, old photos, and even a painting of Jesus Christ, leads to a main dining hall where you can find the real novelty of this restaurant: two traditional railway carriages (an 1899 German wagon once serving the Qīng empress dowager Cíxǐ Tàihòu, and a 1919 Russian carriage used by Sòng Qīnglíng or Mme. Sun Yat-sen) running off the side of the building and providing additional seating. The food holds its own well enough, with traditional Shànghǎi dishes such as sautéed fresh shrimps, fried hairy crab (seasonal), special vegetarian duck, powdered crabmeat with tofu, and mushroom and vegetable buns making an impression. Don't expect the royal treatment in this Orient Express, as service is mostly perfunctory.

Cáoxī Běi Lù 201 漕溪北路２０１号 (opposite the Xújiāhuì Cathedral); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6427-2233.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥150–¥320 ($21–$46/£11–£23). No credit cards. Daily 11:30am–2pm and 5:30–10pm. Metro: Xújiāhuì.

## Veni, Vidi, Veci, Vino?

Less than a decade ago, if visitors wanted to sip some fine wine in Shànghǎi, they had to head over to a high-end joint venture hotel restaurant and pay some rather exorbitant prices for a limited selection of foreign varietals. Happily for the wine connoisseur in the last few years, **wine bars** and shops have sprouted in Shànghǎi like grapes on a Napa vine, and many restaurants now pride themselves on stocking a wide variety of international brands. For those interested in sampling more local fare, the Chinese wine industry is still relatively young, but is quickly learning and growing from its joint ventures (successful or not) with foreign partners. Brands like Changyu (China's largest wine company), Dragon Seal, Hua Dong, Great Wall, and Dynasty are the better-known Chinese vintners, but quality still varies wildly, and foreigners often find Chinese wines to be more vapid than what they are used to back home. If you fancy a pre- or post-prandial glass (or bottle), the following wine bars and restaurants will serve you well. Prices are generally higher than what you might pay at home for a similar bottle (due partly to high import duties), but outlets often have wine-tastings and special deals, especially when introducing new wines.

**Enoteca** (Ānfú Lù 53–57, east of Wūlǔmùqí Lù, Xúhuì; ✆ **021/5404-0050;** www.enoteca.com.cn; daily 10am–midnight). Pleasant, welcoming place in the French Concession serving a good selection of affordable old- and new-world wines with delicious tapas and sandwiches. A second branch has opened right next to Xīntiāndì (Tàicāng Lù 58, west of Jìnán Lù, Lǔwān; ✆ **021/5306-3400**).

**Just Grapes** (Dàgǔ Lù 462, Jìng Ān; ✆ **021/3311-3205;** www.justgrapes.cn; daily 10:30am–10:30pm). This wine shop labels its large selection of international wines according to the wine's general characteristics and its predominant flavors, instead of by country or region, all to help demystify the wine-buying experience. There is a connecting wine lounge and restaurant that serves only a few wines by the glass.

**Otto Gourmet Café** (Fùmín Lù 85, north of Jùlù Lù, Jìng Ān; ✆ **021/6248-9186;** www.otto-cafe.com; daily noon–midnight). This classy restaurant serves more than 30 wines by the glass with three different pourings, so you can in fact sip a different wine with every dish, *sans* guilt. Food selection ranges from fine Italian to tasty tapas and delectable desserts.



**Shànghǎi Xīnjiāng Fēngwèi Fàndiàn** 上海新疆风味饭店 UIGHUR Got lamb? Credible northwest Chinese cuisine can be found at this Uighur restaurant. Amidst fake foliage and a miniature model of Xīnjiāng Province's Tiān Shān (Heavenly Lake), patrons are treated to a fun, raucous, and hearty dining experience complete with whooping and dancing waiters. The Uighurs are Muslim, so lamb dominates the Chinese-only menu. Definitely try the juicy *kǎo quányáng* (roast lamb), though if you plan to dine after 7pm, call ahead and reserve a portion, as this popular dish often runs out early. Other favorites

## Shànghǎi's Best for Brunch

Calling all gluttons! When it comes to chowing down, Shànghǎi's restaurants know how to put on a buffet. Weekend brunches (mostly held in the big hotels Sun 11am–2:30pm) are not necessarily cheap (and a 15% gratuity is added to your tab), but they are sumptuous events and extremely popular among expatriates and Shànghǎi residents alike. Here's a sampling of the best hotel brunches:

**Yi Café at the Shangri-La** (Fùchéng Lù 33, second floor; ✆ **021/6882-8888**) sets the standard high with the most extensive international brunch in town. Surely you can find something to eat from 10 food stations that span the globe's cuisine. Or maybe you'd like to try them all. The cost is ¥258 ($37/£19), with champagne costing extra. **The Stage** in the Westin Hotel (Hénán Zhōng Lù 88; ✆ **021/6335-1888**) has garnered raves for its kids' corner; parents can now feast the afternoon away (¥468/$67/£34 with free-flowing champagne) while their children play under supervision. **Café Studio** in the Four Seasons (Wēihǎi Lù 500; ✆ **021/6256-8888**) is another popular choice with its full international spread of Boston lobsters, Chinese dim sum, a sushi and sashimi counter, carved meats, sumptuous desserts, and more, with as much Moët & Chandon as you want for ¥438 ($63/£32). The **Marriott Café** at the JW Marriott (Nánjīng Xī Lù 399; ✆ **021/5359-4969,** ext. 6422) outdoes the competition with its 360-degree bubbly brunch: a feast of sushi, oysters, lobsters, and unlimited champagne (¥458/$65/£33) against a backdrop of stunning city views and live jazz.

Outside the hotels, **M on the Bund** (p. 114) offers the best views to go with your Bloody Mary and eggs Benedict; and **Mesa** (p. 128) offers the best healthy brunch around.

include *kǎo yángròu* (barbecue lamb skewers), *dà pán jī* (chicken with cardamoms, peppers, tomatoes, onions, and potatoes), and *lǎohǔ cài,* a refreshing Xīnjiāng salad of cucumbers, tomatoes, and red onions. Noodles *(miàntiáo)* or baked bread *(bǐng)* make good accompaniments, as does Xīnjiāng black beer *(Xīnjiāng píjiǔ).*

Yíshān Lù 280 宜山路２８０号(south of Nándān Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6468-9198.** Reservations highly recommended. Meal for 2 ¥120–¥240 ($17–$34/£8.50–£17). No credit cards. Daily 10am–2am (nightly dancing at 7:30pm). Metro: Xújiāhuì (20 min. away).

**Vedas** 维达斯饭店 ★ INDIAN Dine like a Maharaja at this elegant Indian restaurant deep in the French Concession. With an open kitchen, wood paneling, and Indian music lilting in the background, Vedas gets high marks for authentic and flavorful dishes from all over the subcontinent. Full tandoori choices await, including the more unusual tandoori broccoli, which is quite popular. Try too the Kesari chicken tikka, lamb Rogan josh, and the delightful mushroom methi (mushroom with fenugreek). Wash it all down with lots of strong masala tea. Service is attentive and considerate. If you're here on a Sunday, Vedas offers a tantalizing all you can eat brunch for a very reasonable ¥125 ($18/£9).

Jiànguó Xī Lù 550 建国西路550号 (by Wūlǔmùqí Nán Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6445-3670.** www.vedascuisine.com. Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥200–¥300 ($29–$43/£15–£22). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 5:30–11:30pm. Metro: Héngshān Lù.

**Xien Yue Hien (Shēn Yuè Xuān) 申粤轩** CANTONESE/DIM SUM Nestled in the sprawling Dīngxiāng Huāyuán, a residence and garden built by the Qīng Dynasty military commander Lǐ Hóngzhāng for his eponymous concubine Dīng Xiāng, this two-story restaurant-in-a-mansion is often cited as one of the city s best bets for a dim sum brunch primarily because of its lovely garden setting. It certainly isn t because of the inattentive and apathetic service (which makes the 10% service charge all the more egregious). The usual dim sum suspects are all here, with notables being the steamed shrimp dumplings, the barbecue pork cake, the parsley ravioli, and the preserved egg and pork congee. For dinner, there s plenty of fresh seafood, including steamed bean curd with shrimps and silverfish, and fat green crab with mashed garlic and ginger sauce. When you make your reservation, ask for a table by the window.

Huáshān Lù 849 华山路８４９号(inside Dīngxiāng Huāyuán btw. Wǔkāng Lù and Fùxīng Xī Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6251-1166.** Reservations highly recommended. Meal for 2 ¥120–¥250 ($17–$36/£8.50–£18); subject to 10% service charge. AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11am–midnight; Sat–Sun 7am–midnight. No Metro.

## INEXPENSIVE

**The Grape (Pútao Yuán Jiǔjiā) 葡萄园酒家** (Value) SHÀNGHǍI Located in part of a stunning domed former Russian Orthodox church (though little of it is obvious in today's restaurant), the Grape was one of the first Shànghǎi eateries to attract foreign residents. Today, this friendly, down-to-earth (except for the clusters of plastic grapes that hang overhead) cafe keeps a core group of expats and locals happy with its reasonably priced homemade Shànghǎi cuisine and friendly service. The phoenix-tail shrimps with garlic, steamed clams with eggs, spicy chicken, and braised fresh bamboo shoots are all worth trying.

Xīnlè Lù 55 新乐路５５号 (2 blocks west of Shǎnxī Nán Lù, btw. Huáihǎi and Yán'ān Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/5404-0486.** Meal for 2 ¥70–¥140 ($10–$20/£5–£10). No credit cards. Daily 11am–midnight. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

# 6 JÌNG ĀN DISTRICT (NORTHWEST SHÀNGHǍI)

## VERY EXPENSIVE

**Shintori Null II (Xīndūlǐ Wúèr Diàn) 新都里无二店** ★★ JAPANESE This nouvelle Japanese restaurant in the western part of the French Concession is the epitome of cool, if you like dining in a cold and dystopian industrial bunker. A bamboo-lined concrete walkway and silent automatic sliding doors lead to the main dining pit, which features a long communal table in the center, and an all-chrome open kitchen in the back. The second floor has some of the best perches for people-watching as well as private dining areas sectioned off by blinds. As expected, the crowd is well-heeled, black-clad, and a bit precious. Sushi and sashimi are fresh and popular, but a fun way to go may be to make a meal from a selection of appetizers such as cuttlefish in butter sauce, Peking duck rolls, foie gras on radish, and vermicelli noodles served in an ice bowl. Save room

 for the green tea tiramisu dessert. Service is efficient and friendly, which lends some much-needed warmth to the place.

Jùlù Lù 803 巨鹿路８０３号 (west of Fùmín Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/5404-5252.** Reservations required. Meal for 2 ¥280–¥600 ($40–$86/£20–£43). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 5:30–10:30pm; Sat–Sun 11:30am–2pm and 5–11pm. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

## EXPENSIVE

**Bali Laguna (Bālí Dǎo)** 巴厘岛 INDONESIAN Bali Laguna is widely acclaimed for its exquisite setting, perched over a lily pond in the heart of Jìng Ān Park. With an exotic Southeast Asian decor, views of the surrounding garden, and discreet sarong-clad waitstaff, there are few more genteel or romantic places to dine in Shànghǎi. The food is fairly authentic, rated above average though falling short of a rave. Tasty choices include *otak-otak* (grilled fish cake), chicken *satay*, king prawns with vermicelli and lemon grass, and stir-fried mushrooms with herbs and vegetables. Dining is on the second floor; reserve ahead for a window table. The bar on the first floor is open nightly until 1am.

Huáshān Lù 189 华山路１８９号 (inside southwest entrance to Jìng Ān Park); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6248-6970.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥150–¥250 ($21–$36/£11–£18). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2:30pm and 6–10:30pm. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Itoya (Yī Téng Jiā)** 伊藤家 Value JAPANESE This branch of a small chain in Shànghǎi is intimate and stylish, and offers some of the most reliable and straightforward Japanese food in town. A simple Japanese decor prevails (including private tatami mat rooms and a small sushi bar), and the service is friendly and helpful. The menu bulges with all the Japanese staples you'd expect, like noodles, tempura, and more. Sushi and sashimi selections are fresh, abundant, and popular, with more exotic and expensive choices like sea bream and lobster sashimi also available. Lunch specials and dinner sets are also popular with the largely Japanese clientele.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 1515 南京西路１５１５号, first floor (inside Kerry Center/Jiālì Zhōngxīn, at Tóngrén Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/5298-5777.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥200–¥500 ($29–$71/£15–£36). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–11pm. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Méilóngzhèn** 梅陇镇 ★★ SHÀNGHǍI Established in 1938, Méilóngzhèn is a Shànghǎi institution that still draws the crowds after all these years. Its cuisine has evolved over time from strictly regional fare to one incorporating the spices, vinegars, and chilies of Sìchuān cooking. Seafood is featured prominently, and popular favorites include deep-fried eel, lobster in pepper sauce, Mandarin fish with noodles in chili sauce, Sìchuān duck, and Méilóngzhèn special chicken, served in small ceramic pots. Recent renovations have turned the once stodgy atmosphere into a sparkling modern restaurant. Staff alternates between attentive and harried. There is another branch in the Westgate mall at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1038 (✆ **021/6255-6688**).

Nánjīng Xī Lù 1081 南京西路１０８１号, Building 22 (east of Shànghǎi Centre at Jiāngníng Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6253-5353.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥120–¥240 ($17–$34/£8.50–£17). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2pm and 5–10pm. Metro: Nánjīng Xī Lù.

**Mesa (Méisà)** 梅萨 ★★ CONTINENTAL This modern minimalist restaurant with stark walls, floor-to-ceiling windows, and an open kitchen serves up the comfort foods of home while making good use of fresh local ingredients. The menu changes frequently but established favorites include the beetroot carpaccio with goat's cheese, soy and ginger salmon with green tea soba, T-bone steak, and beef pie. Wines, chosen from an impressive list, are served in specially imported glasses. Save room for the homemade desserts.

There is alfresco dining on the second-floor patio during the warmer months. This is as comfortable and as unpretentious as fine dining gets. On weekends, Mesa also serves one of the best homestyle brunches in town.

Jùlù Lù 748 巨鹿路７４８号 (east of Fùmín Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6289-9108.** Reservations required. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥90–¥200 ($13–$29/£6.50–£15). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 11:30am–2:30pm and 6–11:30pm; Sat–Sun 9:30am–5pm and 6–11:30pm. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**People on the Water (Shuǐshàng Rénjiā) 水上人家** ★ SEAFOOD Located in the basement of the Hilton Hotel, this elegant, award-winning restaurant specializes in fresh seafood from Níngbō, in case the restaurant's blue hues, flowing water, glass bridge, and tanks of fresh fish hadn't already alerted you. Though the average diner cannot discern any real differences between Níngbō and Shanghainese cuisine, here you'll find some wonderfully subtle and unusual combinations of flavor and ingredients in the seafood dishes you're not likely to encounter in even many a local restaurant. Popular dishes include the deep-fried crab with sinfully thick roe, steamed snow cabbage with yellow fish, clams on a sizzling plate, and braised river eel. The shrimp with crispy seaweed is unusual, if not to everyone's taste. The staff can be helpful, but service drops off considerably when it gets busy.

Huáshān Lù 250 华山路２５０号, Lower Lobby (basement of the Hilton Hotel); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6248-7777,** ext. 1830. Reservations required. Meal for 2 ¥150–¥300 ($21–$43/£11–£22). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2:30pm and 5:30–10:30pm. Metro: Jing Ān Sì.

**South Beauty (Qiào Jiāng Nán) 俏江南** ★ SÌCHUĀN There are five South Beauty locations around town, but this one in an old financier's mansion off the old Avenue Edward VII (today's Yán'ān Lù) gets raves for its glamorous ambience. Given a contemporary makeover complete with Chinese motifs, lattice paneling, and wooden floors, the restaurant is huge, with a lounge, bar, cigar room, and different dining areas including a patio that can be quite romantic at night. The food is not excessively spicy here, perhaps to accommodate local and expatriate tastes, but you can always request them to *jiā là* (pile on the spicy). Start with the Four Seasons Cold Dish Platter where you can select four appetizers from a wide range of choices; graduate to the Australian Beef Tender in Hot Oil with Stones (tender and succulent as the name suggests), and the delicious Lan Style Spare Ribs with Chili and Spices. Save room for the *dan-dan* noodles in spicy peanut sauce. I found the staff to be attentive and efficient, but there have been occasional complaints of poor service.

Yán'ān Zhōng Lù 881, 延安中路881号 (just east of Tóngrén Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6247-5878.** Reservations highly recommended. Meal for 2 ¥200–¥400 ($29–$57/£15–£29). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–11:30pm. Metro: Nánjīng Xī Lù.

## MODERATE

**A Future Perfect** FUSION Expats love the reasonably priced food and pleasant atmosphere at this restaurant tucked away in a small lane in the French Concession. Attached to the boutique hotel Old House Inn (p. 101), A Future Perfect has an airy white decor with large splashes of lime green, and some of the coziest garden dining in town. If you're here with a group, ask for the friends and family table, which is a large elevated corner booth great for people-watching. Tasty if not extraordinary, most of the soup, salad, pasta, and meat dishes will cure any homesick cravings you may have, and the hummus appetizer is quite good as well. There are also substantial set breakfasts and lunches, along with a full bar. All this is if you can make sense of the wacky difficult-to-read fonts on the menu. For

those toting their own laptops and cannot be off-grid for even a few hours, the restaurant offers free wireless with your meal(s).

Huáshān Lù Lane 351, No. 16, 华山路３５１弄１６号 (in a lane just west of Chángshú Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6247-8020.** www.afutureperfect.com.cn. Reservations recommended. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥60–¥130 ($8.55–$19/£4.30–£9.50). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 7am–2am. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Bǎoluó 保罗** ★ Value SHÀNGHǍI One of the few constants in this ever-changing town is the long line that invariably forms outside Bǎoluó every evening. A seemingly tiny diner occupying a mere unit in a row of tightly packed Chinese houses until you step inside, the restaurant actually stretches four houses deep, every square inch buzzing with barely controlled chaos. The story goes that Bǎoluó's owner—a bicycle repairman who lived in this very lane—started the restaurant in his own home but gradually bought up his neighbors' houses as business boomed. The extensive menu features many local favorites given a slight twist, including *huíguō ròu jiābǐng* (twice-cooked lamb wrapped in pancakes), *sōngshǔ lúyú* (sweet-and-sour fried fish), *xièfěn huì zhēnjūn* (braised mushroom with crabmeat), and the sinfully fatty but absolutely delicious *hóng shāoròu* (braised pork belly).

Fùmín Lù 271 富民路２７１号(north of Chánglè Lù, 1 block east of Chángshú Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6279-2827.** Reservations highly recommended. Meal for 2 ¥80–¥150 ($11–$21/£5.50–£11). No credit cards. Daily 11am–6am. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Bì Fēng Táng 避风塘** CANTONESE/DIM SUM While it has festive indoor dining (with a fishing village look), this branch of the popular chain restaurant serving dim sum is hugely popular on nice days because of its sidewalk setting: Tables under big umbrellas are partitioned off with bamboo fencing, red lanterns are hung out, and the twinkling lights are fired up every night. The dim sum and other Shànghǎi and Chinese dishes (of average quality) are served until dawn. There's another popular branch at Chánglè Lù 175 (near Jǐn Jiāng Fàndiàn).

Nánjīng Xī Lù 1333 南京西路１３３３号(1 block west of Shànghǎi Centre); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6279-0738.** Meal for 2 ¥80–¥200 ($11–$29/£5.50– £15). AE, DC, MC, V. Mon–Fri 10am–5am; Sat–Sun 8am–5am. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Gǔ Yì 古意** ★★ HÚNÁN Offering spicy Húnán in an elegant if uninteresting environment, the cramped and therefore perennially packed Gǔ Yì caters to a better-dressed crowd that tries to hold off breaking a sweat for as long as possible, to no avail in the end, of course. Tops here are the fresh seafood dishes dressed in a variety of spices and ingredients direct from Húnan. Adventurous types may want to try the signature shredded pig's ear in chili oil. If not, there are plenty of other recommended dishes including roasted shrimps on skewers, smoked pork and preserved beans, and lamb with cumin spice. Note that most fowl dishes are served with bones intact. Because tables are packed close together, nonsmokers find there's no escaping any secondhand smoke from a neighboring table. Waitstaff could be friendlier, but the excellent food makes up for these little inconveniences. Reserve in advance or risk a very long wait.

Fùmín Lù 87 富民路８７号(north of Jùlù Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6249-5628.** Reservations highly recommended. Meal for 2 ¥160–¥240 ($23–$34/£12–£17). No credit cards. Daily 11:30am–2pm and 5:30–10:30pm. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Kuo Bee Pen Da (Guō Bǐ Pén Dà) 锅比盆大** HOT POT Diners come to this Taiwanese hot pot chain not for its decor (unremarkable at best), but for its spicy soup bases and its fresh homemade dumplings. A curry soup base is the house specialty, but

you can also choose the Thai-style hot and sour soup base, the *satay* soup base, or the *yuānyang* combination (of curry soup and pork-based broth in a different compartment). There's the usual selection of meats, seafood, and vegetables to cook in the bubbling broth, as well as the restaurant's handmade dumplings. Half of the fun here is in creating your own dipping sauces, and there's a wide range of ingredients to choose from, including mashed fresh garlic, parsley, chili oil, peanut sauce, spicy sesame oil, and XO sauce. This is as fun as cooking your own food gets.

Huáshān Lù 301-1 华山路301-1 号 (across from the Hilton Hotel); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6249-8877.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥150–¥300 ($21–$43/£11–£22). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–4am. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Malone's (Mǎlóng Měishì Jiǔlóu)** 马龙美式酒楼 AMERICAN Originally part of a chain from Canada (opened in 1994), Malone's is a popular sports bar and restaurant in the American image, complete with wooden floors, dartboards, a pool table, a small stage, and a dance floor. The TV monitors over the long bar are tuned to international sports programs, and a decent dance band plays until closing on weekends, when it gets very crowded. The 100-entry menu is a comprehensive if overpriced version of American sports bar fare, with potato skins, Buffalo wings, fries, sandwiches, grilled steaks, and gigantic hamburgers. Unfortunately, service is hit or miss: If the waitstaff has any experience, they're careful not to show it.

Tóngrén Lù 255 同仁路２５５号(2 blocks northwest of Shànghǎi Centre); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6247-2400.** www.malones.com.cn. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥80–¥180 ($11–$26/£5.50–£13). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2am. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Nepali Kitchen (Níbō'ěr Cāntīng)** 尼泊尔餐厅 NEPALESE Fancy a trip to the Himalayas, if only through your taste buds? A favorite with many Shànghǎi expats, this charming three-story restaurant with colorful walls, pictures of snowy mountain ranges, and cushion seating in the back serves fairly authentic Nepali and Tibetan dishes. The cheese balls appetizer and the stir-fried tenderloin beef Nepali-style are always popular starters. For mains, the Nepali-style grilled fish, the curries, and barbecues are also quite good. Service falls off a bit when it gets busy, which happens almost every night during prime dining hours; an early start will at least get you a little more attention.

Jùlù Lù 819, No. 4 巨鹿路819号(west of Fùmín Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/5404-6281.** Meal for 2 ¥200–¥300 ($29–$43/£15–£22). AE, MC, V. Mon–Sat 11am–2am; Sun 10am–1am. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

### Value Chinese on the Cheap

Fast, tasty, and cheap Chinese food can always be found in the point-and-choose **food courts** that blanket the basements (usually) of the large shopping malls and department stores. A multitude of stalls proffer everything from basic stir-fries to Hong Kong–style dim sum, Southern-style casseroles to Northern-style noodles and dumplings. Simply point and choose from the dishes or models on display. Prices are very reasonable, allowing you to try a variety of dishes. You will have to purchase coupons or a card to pay for your food at each stall. The **Megabite** (Dàshídài) food courts in Hong Kong Plaza (Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 282, Lúwān) and Raffles City Mall (Xīzàng Zhōng Lù 268, Huángpǔ) are excellent places to sample the goods.

**Singapore Cuisine (Xīn Jiā Pō Cāntīng)** 新家坡餐厅 SINGAPOREAN The restaurant's name may not be very inspired, its decor not terribly creative (wall posters of Singapore compete with red and green tinsel hanging from the ceiling), but happily, the food served at this restaurant tucked away on the south side of the Kerry Center is authentic and mouthwatering Singaporean and Malaysian fare, as evidenced by the mostly Singaporean clientele. The menu is extensive, filled with curry, chili *blanchan* (chili mixed with shrimp paste), and *nonya* dishes and snacks found at the best of Singapore's hawker stalls. Worth trying are the *laksa* (rice noodles in a spicy coconut soup), the chili crab (Singapore style), spicy Assam fish head, and sambal prawns. Finish up with the *bubur chacha* dessert (yam, sweet potato, and sago in coconut milk) or an *ice kachang* (red or green bean with shaved ice). Service is friendly and efficient.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 1515 南京西路１５１５号, first floor (on the south side of Kerry Center/Jiālì Zhōngxīn, at Tóngrén Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/5298-6126.** Meal for 2 ¥160–¥250 ($23–$36/£12–£18). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–9:30pm. Metro: Jing Ān Sì.

## INEXPENSIVE

**Element Fresh (Yuán Sù)** 元素 ★ AMERICAN Even for a city as international and modern as Shànghǎi, finding a reasonably priced, delicious fresh salad on a consistent basis is not as easy as you might imagine. Thankfully, Element Fresh fills the niche for healthy dining by serving up a range of soups, salads, and sandwiches that are fresh, light, healthy, and an instant cure for any homesickness. This eatery has proved so popular that this original in Shànghǎi Centre has now spawned seven other branches. Also on the menu is a slew of smoothies, fresh fruit and vegetable juices, pastas, and a handful of Asian set meals, as well as some very popular breakfast sets. The place is jam-packed at lunchtime, as is the patio during warmer months. Another centrally located branch is on the fifth floor of the KWah Centre at Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 1028 by Xiāngyáng Nán Lù (✆ **021/5403-8865**).

Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, 南京西路１３７６号, no. 112 (ground floor, Shànghǎi Centre); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6279-8682.** www.elementfresh.com. Reservations recommended. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥35–¥140 ($5–$20/£2.50–£10). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 7am–11pm (to midnight Fri–Sat). Metro: Jing Ān Sì.

# 7 CHÁNGNÍNG DISTRICT/HÓNGQIÁO DEVELOPMENT ZONE (WEST SHÀNGHǍI)

## VERY EXPENSIVE

**The Door (Qián Mén)** 乾门 ★ CONTINENTAL Housed on the third floor of an old Tudor mansion, this luxurious dinner spot in west Shànghǎi, popular with the well-heeled Hóngqiáo set, has to be seen to be believed. The cavernous, incense-scented loft is littered with antique Chinese and Asian furniture, from large Buddha statues and silk wallpapers to Míng Dynasty tables and chairs, all the result of the designer's travels through Asia. For better or worse, this aesthetic embarrassment of riches (your eye keeps wanting to move off your food to the eye candy on the walls) can't help but trump the food, which is in itself not bad. The menu, updated every 2 weeks, is international with some fusion influence. Appetizers, such as the foie gras and bisque, fare well, while the steak, sea bass, and stuffed squab mains are worth trying.

Hóngqiáo Lù 1468, third floor 虹桥路１４６８号 (off Yán'ān Xī Lù, east of Gǔběi Lù); see map p. 154. ✆ **021/6295-3737.** Reservations recommended. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥150–¥280 ($21–$40/£11–£20). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 6pm–2am (last order 11pm). No Metro.

**Fu 1088 (Fú 1088)** 福一零八八 ★★★ SHÀNGHǍI Tucked away behind an iron gate on a busy one-way street, this gem of a restaurant in a three-story mansion offers some of the best Shanghainese cuisine in town, and a much more fulfilling dining experience than its sister restaurant Fu 1039. Guests here are in for a treat—dining is all in individual private rooms (there are 17 of them, seating 2 to 12 people), each furnished with early-20th-century furniture, cherry wood chairs, and chandeliers. Start with the chilled drunken chicken with rice wine shaved ice, and the most delicious *xūn yú* (smoked fish) you'll ever taste, especially because it's served warm. For mains, dig into the glorious braised pork with soy and rock sugar, and the deep-fried prawn with wasabi mayonnaise. Two local dishes you're unlikely to find back home that are also worth trying include *huáiyáng dàzhǔ gānsī* (bean curd sheet with garden greens and shrimp in thick soup), and the sautéed water bamboo in soy sauce. Service is very courteous and highly efficient. There is a ¥300 ($43/£22) minimum charge per person, but for spot-on Shanghainese cuisine that is neither too sweet nor too oily, Fu 1088 is well worth the splurge.

Zhènníng Lù 375 镇宁路375号 (north of Yúyuán Lù); see map p. 154. ✆ **021/5239-7878.** Reservations required. Meal for 2 ¥600–¥900 ($86–$129/£43–£65). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2pm and 5:30pm–midnight. Metro: Jiāngsū Lù.

## EXPENSIVE

**Dynasty (Măn Fú Lóu)** 满福楼 ★★ CANTONESE/DIM SUM Long regarded as one of Shànghǎi's top Cantonese restaurants, Dynasty boasts the same chefs (many from Hong Kong) who routinely cater dinners for visiting heads of state at special banquets and luncheons. For their expertise, you can expect not the usual steaming, braising, or stir-frying, but some very creative methods of cooking, including boiling live fish, cut up in pieces, in a rich chicken broth, or roasting then quick-frying chicken in boiling oil. The large tables with white tablecloths and the open dining space are thoroughly Cantonese, like the menu, where you can't go wrong with the fresh seafood dishes (prawns and lobster are good bets), the classic crispy roasted chicken, or the dim sum lunch.

Yán'ān Xī Lù 2099 延安西路2099号 (third floor, Renaissance Yangtze Shànghǎi Hotel); see map p. 154. ✆ **021/6275-0000,** ext. 2230. Reservations required. Meal for 2 ¥200–¥400 ($29–$57/£15–£29). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2:30pm and 6–10:30pm. No Metro.

## MODERATE

**Bā Guó Bù Yī** 巴国布衣 ★ SÌCHUĀN Those seeking authentic Sìchuān fare can find it at this popular batik-themed eatery where chili alerts in the Chinese-only menu will let you know what you're in for. Start your evening with the *fūqī fèipiàn* appetizer (cold beef and tongue doused in chili oil and peanuts), then graduate to *làzi jīdīng* (chicken nuggets in a sea of red chili peppers), *huíguō ròu* (twice-cooked pork with chili and scallions), and the delicious *shuǐzhǔ yú* (fish slices and vegetables in a flaming spicy broth), closing with *dāndān miàn* (noodles in spicy peanut sauce). In between, be kind to yourself with lots of cold water and beer breaks; you'll need them to put out the three-alarm fire in your mouth.

Dīngxī Lù 1018 定西路1018号 (north of Yán'ān Xī Lù) see map p. 154. ✆ **021/6270-6668** or 021/5239-7779. Reservations required. Meal for 2 ¥80–¥160 ($11–$23/£5.50–£12). No credit cards. 11:30am–2pm and 5–9pm. Metro: Zhōngshān Gōngyuán.

**1221** ★★ SHÀNGHǍI Located at the end of an alley between the center of town and the Hóngqiáo district, the classy "One-Two-Two-One (Yī Èr Èr Yī)" has been quietly serving consistently fine food at reasonable prices for the last decade. Offering Shànghǎi

cuisine (with a touch of East/West fusion cooking) that's neither too greasy nor too sweet, this chic, tastefully decorated restaurant has a large and endearingly loyal following in the expatriate and business community. Most things on the menu will delight, but some standouts include drunken chicken, Shànghǎi smoked fish, lionhead meatballs, and braised pork with preserved vegetables. Also worth trying are the spicy Sìchuān beef with sesame bread, and the crispy duck. Wash it all down with eight-treasure tea *(bābǎochá),* steeped with streams of hot water skillfully poured from long-sprouted teapots. The efficient, no-nonsense service could be friendlier but that seems a small quibble in an otherwise excellent dining experience.

Yán'ān Xī Lù 1221 延安西路１２２１号(btw. Pānyú Lù and Dīngxī Lù); see map p. 154. ✆ **021/6213-6585.** Reservations recommended. Meal for 2 ¥120–¥250 ($17–$36/£8.50–£18). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–2pm and 5–11pm. No Metro.



## INEXPENSIVE

**Lǎo Tán 老坛 ★** GUÌZHŌU Miáo minority cuisine from Southwestern China's Guìzhōu Province can be found in Shànghǎi in this boisterous second-floor restaurant tucked away just east of the Crowne Plaza hotel. Food obviously takes priority over the unassuming decor (blank white walls), though there are nice ethnic touches like pillars studded with bits of broken china, mosaic-topped tables anchored by stones, and batik-clad waitstaff. Worth trying are the tangy *suān jiāngdòu làròu* (sour diced long beans with chilies and smoked bacon), the tender *huǒyān niúròu* (beef with red and green peppers on a bed of leeks cooked over a slow flame), the fiery *gānguōjī guōzi* (spicy chicken with peppers), and the hearty *gānbiān tǔdòu* (fried potato pancake)—a perfect accompaniment to just about any dish. Service is brusque only because it's astonishingly fast.

Xìngfú Lù 42, second floor 幸福路４２号 二楼 (north of Fǎhuázhèn Lù, 1 block east of Fānyú Lù); see map p. 154. ✆ **021/6283-7843.** Reservations highly recommended. Meal for 2 ¥80–¥120 ($11–$17/£5.50–£8.50). No credit cards. Daily 11:30am–10:30pm. No Metro.

# 8 PŪDŌNG NEW AREA

## VERY EXPENSIVE

**Danieli's (Dānní'àilì) 丹尼艾丽 ★** ITALIAN Italian fine dining at its best, which in this case includes an extensive wine list and the city at your feet, Danieli's is a treat if you're in the area. Tasteful and elegant, this restaurant atop the St. Regis Hotel is laid out with an open kitchen and a handful of window tables, which you should request when you make your reservation. Service is highly attentive, and the waitstaff unerringly seems to know when to replenish the ciabatta bread that has gone cold. The menu, which changes every few months, features all manner of excellent *pesci* and *carni,* but it's the pastas that fans love (giving this restaurant "the best pasta" award in a local expatriate dining magazine competition), with the risotto and ravioli doing particularly well. Save room for their sinful desserts, washed down with some delightfully bracing illy coffee. From service to the food, everything is done just right here.

Dōngfāng Lù 889 东方路８８９号(29th floor, St. Regis Hotel); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5050-4567** ext. 6370. Reservations required. Main courses, meal for 2 ¥90–¥290 ($13–$41/£6.50–£21). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 5:30–10pm (closed for lunch Sat). Metro: Pǔdiàn Lù or Shìjì Dàdào

**Fook Lam Moon (Fú Lín Mén) 福临门 ★★★** CANTONESE/DIM SUM With sweeping floor-to-ceiling views of the Bund across the river, and elegant decor, this

## Shànghǎi's Favorite Dumpling

***Xiǎolóng bāo,*** literally "little steamer buns," are popular in many parts of China, but nowhere more so than in the Shànghǎi region. The characteristic that distinguishes this little dumpling from all others is the hot broth inside that will trickle into your mouth, or squirt onto your neighbor's lap, depending on how you handle it. *Xiǎolóng bāo* is made by wrapping ground pork and a gelatinous soup in as thin a dough wrapper as possible. Sometimes, powdered crabmeat is added *(xièfěn xiǎolóng)*. After steaming, the gelatin has melted and the pork is bathed in a delicious hot oil, all *inside* the wrapper. ***Tip:*** Never bite directly into a *xiǎolóng bāo* right out of the steamer, as the scalding broth can cause some serious tongue damage! Expert *xiǎolóng bāo* eaters usually hold the top of the dumpling with their chopsticks, with a spoon underneath. Nibble at the skin on top and let the broth trickle onto the spoon, or wait a few seconds for the broth to cool, then slurp the whole thing into your mouth. If desired, you can add some vinegar and ginger.

To be expected, the question of which place serves the best *xiǎolóng bāo* in town is a contentious one. **Nánxiáng Mántóu Diàn** (p. 116) in Old Town may have the imprimatur of tradition, history, and fame, but for modern connoisseurs who prefer their dumpling wrapper skins paper-thin and still able to seal in the juices, there's a healthy competition going between the upstart Taiwanese chain **Dǐng Tài Fēng** (p. 136) and the Singapore-originated **Crystal Jade Restaurant** (p. 117). For our wrappers, we like Crystal Jade by a skin, though of course you can resolve the question for yourself by trying all three outlets



renowned Hong Kong Cantonese restaurant in the Pǔdōng Shangri-La serves up some of the finest haute Cantonese cuisine in Shànghǎi. Chefs and ingredients are from Hong Kong, of course, but the Shanghainese influence appears in the cold appetizers including the hot-and-sour cucumber skin, and the chilled river shrimps. Traditional Cantonese standards such as the shark's fin soup and roasted suckling pig are superb, as are the deep-fried crispy (Hǎinán) chicken, and the fried rice inside lotus leaf. You can't go wrong with most of the wonderfully light seafood dishes. Table service is stylish and impeccable.

Fùchéng Lù 33 富城路３３号(second floor, Pǔdōng Shangri-La Hotel); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/6882-8888,** ext. 6490. Reservations required. Meal for 2 ¥400–¥700 ($57–$100/£29–£50). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 5–10pm. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Jade on 36** 翡翠36 ★★★ CONTINENTAL If you come to Shànghǎi and you love fine food, you simply must go to Jade on 36. Fine dining with a view to match doesn't get better (or much more expensive) than at this "avant garde" restaurant designed by Adam D. Tihany and lodged on the 36th floor of the Pǔdōng Shangri-La Hotel. Chef Paul Pairet's playful cuisine is all about treating discerning diners to wonderfully inventive and unexpected combinations like the Truffle Burnt Soup Bread, or the Seared Foie Gras with ginger meringue, the latter a simply sublime treat well worth a special trip out to Pǔdōng. Set dining (with 6 or 8 dishes) is the modus operandi here, with the "Jade of Jade" set featuring the most popular classics such as the Jumbo Shrimp Citrus Jar. Other sets often bear the newest creations like the delightful Cuttlefish Noodle. Save room for

the Lemon & Lemon tart. Staff is exceedingly attentive and can tell you stories about each course.

Fùchéng Lù 33 富城路３３号 (36th floor, Pǔdōng Shangri-La Hotel); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/6882-8888,** ext. 280. www.jadeon36.com. Reservations required. Meal for 2 ¥2,000 ($286/£143). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 6pm–midnight. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

## EXPENSIVE

**Shànghǎi Uncle (Hǎishàng Āshū) 海上阿叔** ★★ SHÀNGHǍI This branch of the highly accomplished Shànghǎi Uncle is located on the eighth and ninth floors of one of Pǔdōng's more popular shopping complexes. The nouvelle Shanghainese cuisine here is of a similarly high quality as its Pǔxī counterparts. Its succulent and tender pork dishes, and the cold and lightly salted ox tongue appetizer, can turn even the most diehard vegetarians into carnivores.

Zhāngyáng Lù 500, 张扬路５００号, Pǔdōng Shídài Guǎngchǎng/Pǔdōng Times Square, 8th–9th floors (btw. Pǔdōng Nán Lù and Láo Shān Xī Lù); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5836-7977.** Reservations highly recommended. Meal for 2 ¥160–¥250 ($23–$36/£12–£18). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11:30am–2:30pm and 5:30–10:30pm. Metro: Dōngcāng Lù or Shìjì Dàdào.

## MODERATE

**Din Tai Fung (Dǐng Tài Fēng) 鼎泰丰** ★ DUMPLINGS/TAIWANESE How ecstatic are those who live and work in Pǔdōng that they no longer have to go across the river for *xiǎolóng bāo*, Shànghǎi's famous pork and crab dumplings, now that the Taiwanese chain has opened a branch in the Super Brand Mall. Many a local *xiǎolóng bāo* aficionado claim the dumplings here are the best in town, and we certainly think they are in the running. It's easy to gorge yourself just on dumplings here, but there are a host of noodle and rice dishes that are comfort food for many Chinese that are worth trying as well, such as *niúròu miàn* (beef noodle soup) or the fried rice with pork and egg. In between bites, see if you can identify any of the Chinese celebrities drawn on the walls here.

Lùjiāzuǐ Xī Lù 168 陆家嘴西路168号, third floor, Unit 24 (inside Super Brand Mall/Zhèng Dà Guǎngchǎng); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5047-8882.** Meal for 2 ¥120–¥180 ($17–$26/£8.50–£13). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–10pm. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Sū Zhè Huì (Jade Garden) 苏浙汇** ★★ SHÀNGHǍI This branch of one of the more highly regarded and popular Shànghǎi chain restaurants offers diners its signature local dishes as well as Hong Kong–style dim sum in a classy and refined setting. Unadorned glass panels, marble floors, cream-colored chairs, and muted lighting all take a back seat to the food here. You can't go wrong with much of the menu: tea-smoked duck, wine-preserved green crab, and *mìzhī huǒfàng* (pork and taro in candied sauce) are all house specialties that live up to their renown; the noodles with scallions and small shrimp are some of the most delicious in town; and *qícài dōngsǔn* (fresh winter shoots with local greens) is something you're unlikely to get back home. Service is highly efficient.

Dōngfāng Lù 877 东方路８７７号 (just north of the St. Regis hotel); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5058-6088.** Meal for 2 ¥120–¥200 ($17–$29/£8.50–£15). AE, DC, MC, V. Daily 11am–10:30pm. Metro: Shìjì Dàdào.

7

# What to See & Do in Shànghǎi

Shànghǎi has precious few sights on the scale of the Forbidden City or the Great Wall, but the treasures it does have—its colonial neighborhoods, historic homes, museums, parks, and shopping avenues, not to mention Asia's most famous street—speak to a unique legacy all its own. This chapter describes Shànghǎi's treasures, with a special focus on the city's four top attractions: the **Bund, Yù Yuán** (and **Old Town**), the **Shànghǎi Museum,** and the **Huángpǔ River Cruise.**

The average tourist usually blows through town in about 2 days, but 3 days is a minimum to do any real sightseeing, as attractions are scattered all over the city. Even then, Shànghǎi is about more than just its buildings. The city, one of the most exciting in the world, demands time to soak in its energy, to appreciate its complexity, and to sample its many offerings, which may not be apparent on the surface. Bear in mind that sights outside Shànghǎi, such as Sūzhōu, Hángzhōu, or the water villages of Nánxún, and Tónglǐ (all covered in chapter 11) require day trips.

## HOW TO SEE SHÀNGHǍI

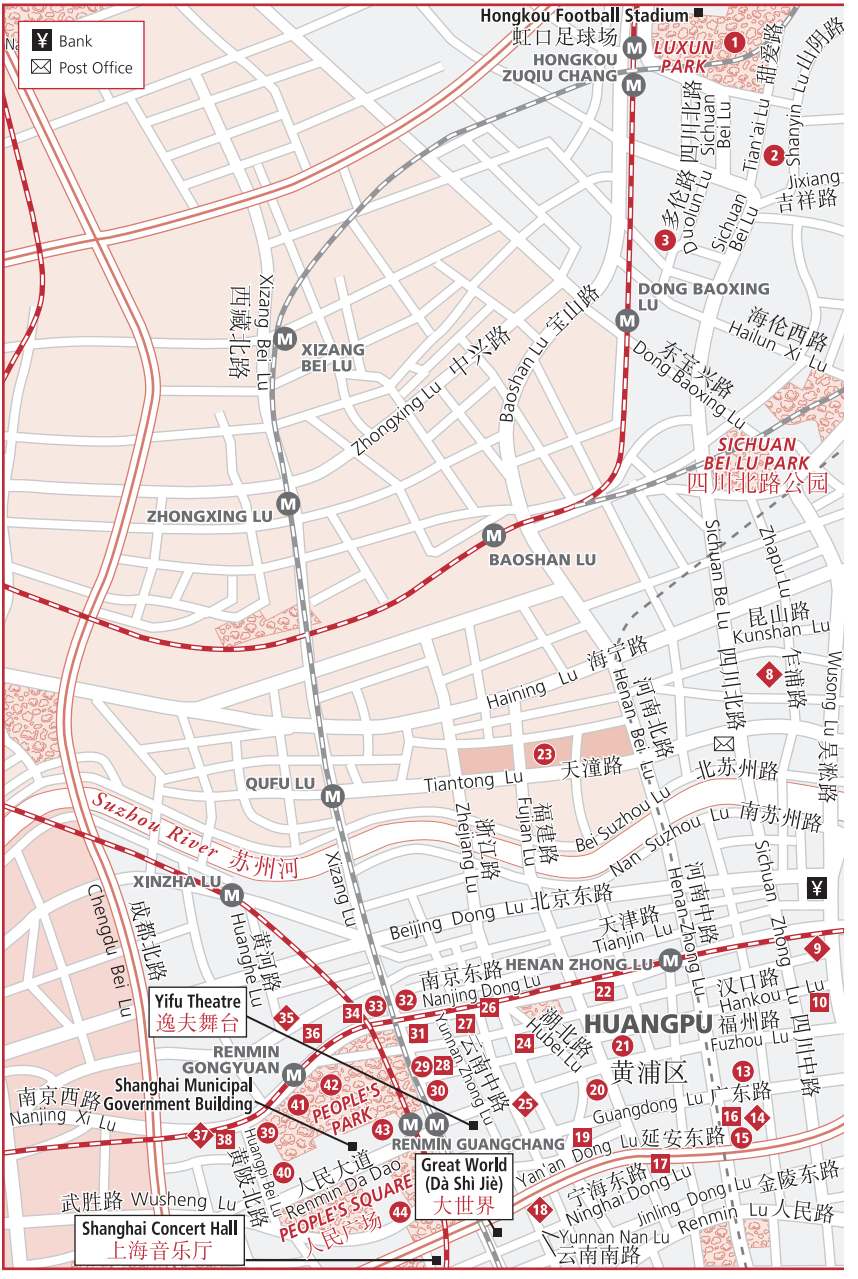
The best way to see Shànghǎi is on your own, armed with a good map and this book, and using a combination of taxis, subways, and your own two feet. Transportation facilities and many of the sights described here are very user-friendly, even for the non-Chinese-speaking, first-time visitor. Because Shànghǎi's traffic is getting worse by the day, if you are traveling long distances between attractions, consider taking the subway, where available, to the Metro stop nearest the attraction, then hopping a taxi the rest of the way.

Of course, if you are severely pressed for time and only have a day, an **organized tour** in the company of an English-speaking guide can be a hassle-free if superficial way to cover the major sights. Your hotel travel desk or a travel agency (see "Organized Tours" later in this chapter) can arrange this.

The last and least advised option is to hire a car for the day through your hotel, an expensive option that will easily cost you upwards of ¥800 ($114/£57) a day for a car and driver. It's cheaper if you hire a taxi for the day yourself on the streets.

## 1 THE BUND (WÀI TĀN) 外滩

The Bund (which means the Embankment) refers to Shànghǎi's famous waterfront running along the west shore of the Huángpǔ River, forming the eastern boundary of old downtown Shànghǎi. Once a muddy towpath for boats along the river, the Bund was where the foreign powers that entered Shànghǎi after the Opium War of 1842 erected their distinct Western-style banks and trading houses. From here Shànghǎi grew into Asia's leading city in the 1920s and 1930s, a cosmopolitan and thriving commercial and


Bank
Post Office
Hongkou Football Stadium
虹口足球场
HONGKOU ZUQIU CHANG
LUXUN PARK
Sichuan Bei Lu
Tian'ai Lu 甜爱路
Shanyin Lu 山阴路
Jixiang 吉祥路
Qujiang Lu 曲江路
DONG BAOXING LU
Hailun Xi Lu 海伦西路
Dong Baoxing Lu 东宝兴路
XIZANG BEI LU
Xizang Bei Lu 西藏北路
Zhongxing Lu 中兴路
Baoshan Lu 宝山路
SICHUAN BEI LU PARK
四川北路公园
ZHONGXING LU
BAOSHAN LU
Zhapu Lu 乍浦路
Kunshan Lu 昆山路
Haining Lu 海宁路
Henan Bei Lu 河南北路
Wusong Lu 吴淞路
Tiantong Lu 天潼路
QUFU LU
Suzhou River 苏州河
Zhejiang Lu 浙江路
Fujian Lu 福建路
Bei Suzhou Lu 北苏州路
Nan Suzhou Lu 南苏州路
XINZHA LU
Xizang Lu
Chengdu Bei Lu 成都北路
Huanghe Lu 黄河路
Beijing Dong Lu 北京东路
Tianjin Lu 天津路
Henan Zhong Lu 河南中路
HENAN ZHONG LU
Nanjing Dong Lu 南京东路
Hankou Lu 汉口路
Fuzhou Lu 福州路
Sichuan Zhong Lu 四川中路
Yunnan Zhong Lu 云南中路
Tibet Bei Lu 西藏北路
HUANGPU 黄浦区
Guangdong Lu 广东路
Yan'an Dong Lu 延安东路
Ninghai Dong Lu 宁海东路
Jinling Dong Lu 金陵东路
Renmin Lu 人民路
Yunnan Nan Lu 云南南路
Yifu Theatre 逸夫舞台
RENMIN GONGYUAN
Shanghai Municipal Government Building
南京西路 Nanjing Xi Lu
PEOPLE'S PARK
RENMIN GUANGCHANG
Great World (Dà Shì Jiè) 大世界
Huangpi Bei Lu 黄陂北路
Renmin Da Dao 人民大道
PEOPLE'S SQUARE 人民广场
武胜路 Wusheng Lu
Shanghai Concert Hall 上海音乐厅

四达路
Sida Lu
Metro Line 10 (under construction)
Siping Lu 四平路
HEPING PARK
和平公园
LINPING LU
LINE 4
HAILUN LU
HONGKOU
虹口区
Kunming Lu 昆明路
DALIAN LU
长阳路
霍山路
惠民路
YANG SHUPU LU
Yangshupu Lu 杨树浦路
Huimin Lu
Huoshan Lu
Changyang Lu
Baoaing Lu
Zhoushan Lu 舟山路
Zhoujiazui Lu 周家嘴路
Gongping Lu 公平路
Gaoyang Lu 高阳路
Hailun Lu 海伦路
Wuzhou Lu 梧州路
Shajing Lu 沙泾路
Dong Changzhi Lu 东长治路
Dong Daming Lu 东大名路
International Passenger Terminal
国际客运码头
Huangpu River
黄浦江
Xinjian Lu Tunnel
新建路隧道
(under construction)
Daming Lu 大名路
Huangpu Lu 黄浦路
外滩观光隧道
BUND SIGHTSEEING TUNNEL
Oriental Pearl TV Tower
东方明珠广播电视塔
PUDONG DA DAO
PUDONG
浦东新区
(SEE "PUDONG (EAST OF RIVER)" MAP)
LUJIAZUI
延安东路隧道
YAN'AN DONG LU TUNNEL
Jinmao Tower
金茂大厦
DONGCHANG LU
Huangpu River Cruise Dock
黄浦江游览码头
Travel Agency
BUND PROMENADE
外滩
Zhongshan Dong Er Lu
中山东二路
黄浦 Huángpǔ
虹口 Hóngkǒu

**ACCOMMODATIONS** ■

Astor House Hotel **7**
(Pǔjiāng Fàndiàn)
浦江饭店

Broadway Mansions Hotel **6**
(Shànghǎi Dàshà)
上海大厦

Captain Hostel **10**
(Chuánzhǎng Qīngnián Jiǔdiàn)
船长青年酒店

East Asia Hotel **26**
(Dōngyà Fàndiàn)
东亚饭店

Howard Johnson Plaza Hotel **24**
(Gǔ Xiàng Dàjiǔdiàn)
古象大酒店

Hyatt On The Bund **5**
(Shànghǎi Wàitān Màoyuè Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海外滩茂悦大酒店

Jínjiāng Star **17**
(Jǐnjiāng Zhīxīng)
锦江之星

JW Marriott **38**
(Wànháo Jiǔdiàn)
万豪酒店

Le Royal Meridien Shànghǎi **31**
(Shànghǎi Shìmào Huángjiā Àiměi Jiǔdiàn)
上海世茂皇家艾美酒店

Park Hotel **36**
(Guójì Fàndiàn)
国际饭店

Radisson Hotel Shànghǎi New World **34**
(Shànghǎi Xīn Shìjiè Lìshēng Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海新世界丽笙大酒店

Ramada Plaza Shànghǎi **27**
(Nán Xīnyà Huáměidá Dàjiǔdiàn)
南新雅华美达大酒店

Sofitel Hyland Hotel **22**
(Hǎilún Bīnguǎn)
海伦宾馆

The Bund Hotel **19**
(Jīn Wàitān Bīnguǎn)
金外滩宾馆

The Westin Shànghǎi **16**
(Shànghǎi Wēisītīng Dàfàndiàn)
上海威斯汀大饭店

Yangtze Hotel **28**
(Yángzǐ Fàndiàn)
扬子饭店

**DINING** ◆

Gōngdélín **37**
功德林

Huánghé Lù Měishí Jiē **35**
(Huánghé Lù Food Street)
黄河路美食街

M on the Bund **11**
(Mǐshì Xīcāntīng)
米氏西餐厅

Sens & Bund **9**

Shànghǎi Uncle **14**
(Hǎishàng Āshū)
海上阿叔

Three on the Bund **12**
外滩三号

Wáng Bǎo Hé **25**
王宝和

Yúnnán Lù Měishí Jiē **18**
(Yúnnán Lù Food Street)
云南路美食街

Zhápǔ Lù Měishí Jiē **8**
(Zhápǔ Lù Food Street)
乍浦路美食街

**ATTRACTIONS**

Duōlún Lù Culture Street **3**
(Duōlún Lù Wénhuà Jiē)
多伦路文化街

Lǔ Xùn Park and Memorial Hall **1**
(Lǔ Xùn Jìniànguǎn)
鲁迅纪念馆

Lǔ Xùn's Former Residence **2**
(Lǔ Xùn Gùjū)
鲁迅故居

Madame Tussaud's Museum **33**
(Dùshā Fūrén Làxiàngguǎn)
杜莎夫人蜡像馆

Moore Memorial Museum **29**
Mù'ēn Táng
沐恩堂

Museum of Contemporary Art/MOCA **41**
(Shànghǎi Dāngdài Yìshù Guǎn)
上海当代艺术馆

Ohel Moshe Synagogue **4**
(Móxī Huìtáng)
摩西会堂

Rénmín Gōngyuán **42**
(People's Park)
人民公园

Shànghǎi Art Museum **39**
(Shànghǎi Měishùguǎn)
上海美术馆

Shànghǎi Grand Theatre **40**
(Shànghǎi Dà Jù Yuàn)
上海大剧院

Shànghǎi Natural History Museum **15**
(Shànghǎi Zìrán Bówùguǎn)
上海自然博物馆

Shanghai Museum **44**
(Shanghai Bówùguǎn)
上海博物馆

Shanghai Urban Planning Exhibition Center **43**
(Shànghǎi Chéngshì Guīhuà Zhǎnshìguǎn)
上海城市规划展示馆

**SHOPPING**

Qīpǔ Lù Wholesale Clothing Market **23**
(Qīpǔ Fúzhuāng Shìchǎng)
七浦路服装市场

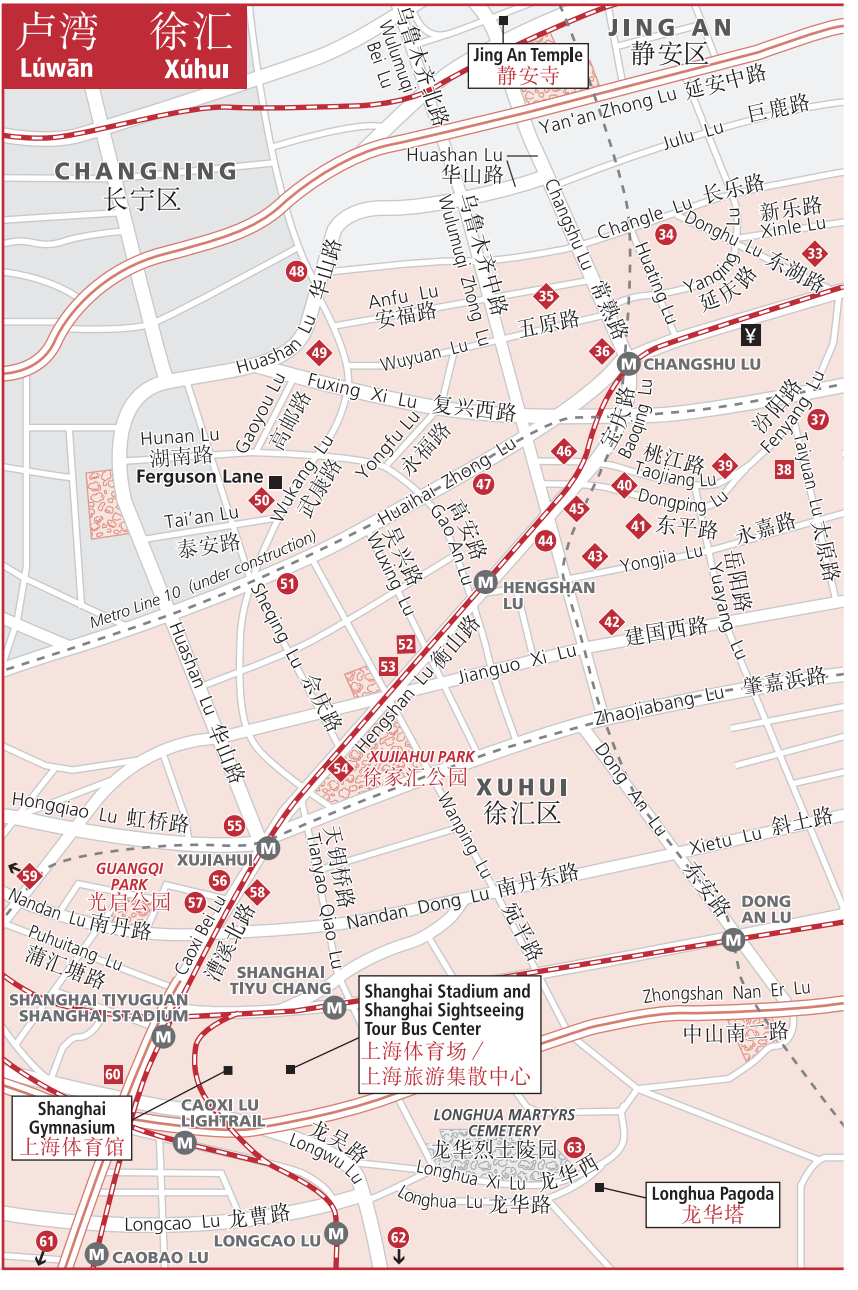
Raffles City **30**
(Láifùshì Guǎngchǎng)
来富士广场

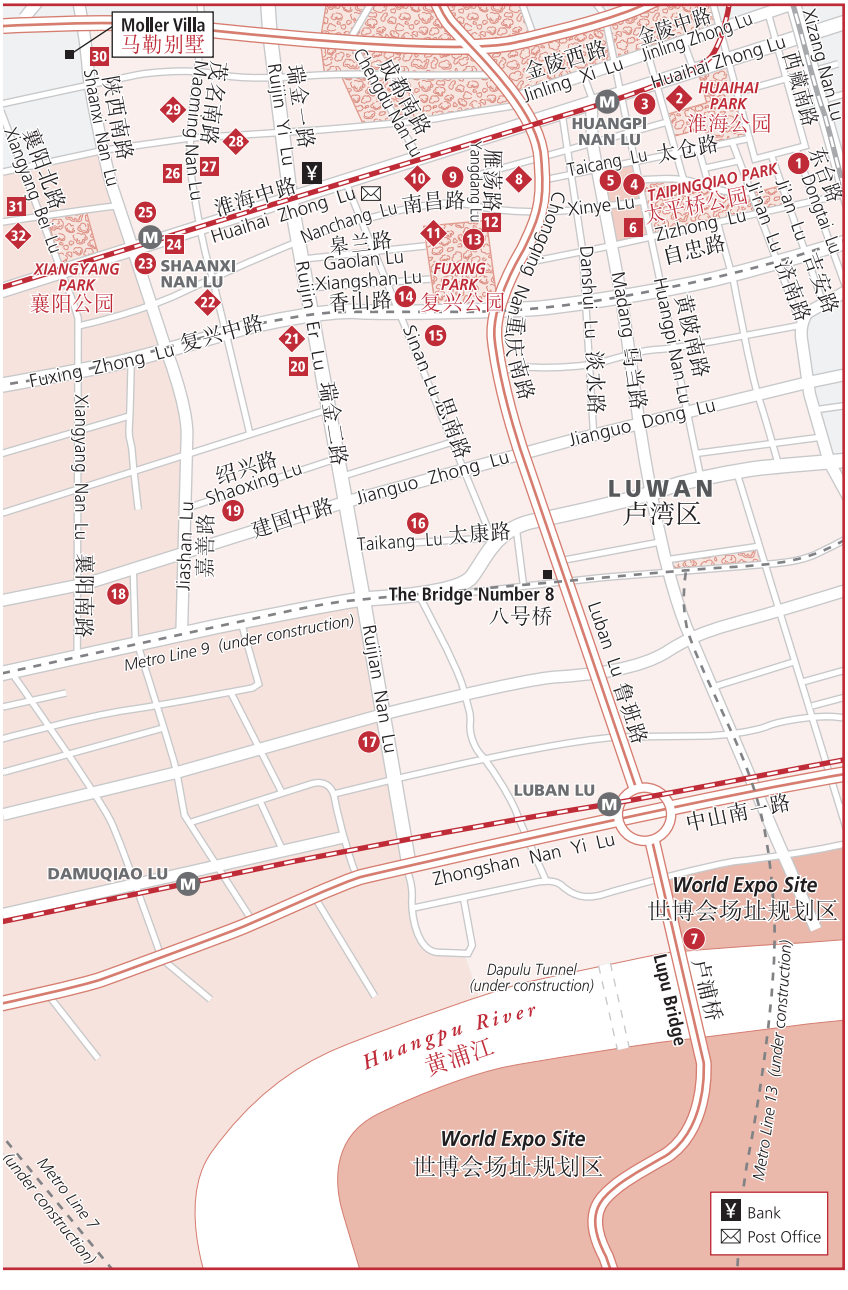
Shànghǎi Antique and Curio Store **13**
(Shànghǎi Wénwù Shāngdiàn)
上海文物商店

Shànghǎi Book Mall **20**
(Shànghǎi Shū Chéng)
上海书城

Shànghǎi Foreign Language Bookstore **21**
(Wàiwén Shūdiàn)
外文书店

Shànghǎi No. 1 Department Store **32**
(Shànghǎi Shì Dìyī Bǎihuò Shāngdiàn)
上海第一百货商店


卢湾 徐汇
Lúwān Xúhuì
JING AN
静安区
Jing An Temple
静安寺
CHANGNING
长宁区
Huashan Lu
华山路
Wulumuqi Zhong Lu
乌鲁木齐中路
Changshu Lu
常熟路
Changle Lu 长乐路
Donghu Lu 东湖路
Xinle Lu 新乐路
Yan'an Zhong Lu 延安中路
Julu Lu 巨鹿路
Anfu Lu 安福路
Wuyuan Lu
Fuxing Xi Lu 复兴西路
Huashan Lu 华山路
Gaoyou Lu 高邮路
Hunan Lu 湖南路
Ferguson Lane
Wukang Lu 武康路
Yongfu Lu 永福路
Tai'an Lu 泰安路
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Gao An Lu 高安路
Wuxing Lu 吴兴路
Shaoxing Lu 绍兴路
Fenyang Lu 汾阳路
Taiyuan Lu 太原路
Taojiang Lu 桃江路
Dongping Lu
Yongjia Lu
东平路
永嘉路
Yuyang Lu 宛阳路
建国西路
Jianguo Xi Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu 肇嘉浜路
Metro Line 10 (under construction)
Shaoxing Lu 绍兴路
Shanghai Lu 上海路
Shenqing Lu 申庆路
Hengshan Lu 衡山路
XUJIAHUI PARK
徐家汇公园
XUHUI
徐汇区
Hongqiao Lu 虹桥路
Tianyao Qiao Lu 天钥桥路
Wanping Lu 宛平路
Dong An Lu 东安路
Xietu Lu 斜土路
Nandan Dong Lu 南丹东路
Nandan Lu 南丹路
Caoxi Bei Lu 漕溪北路
Puhuitang Lu 蒲汇塘路
GUANGQI PARK
光启公园
SHANGHAI TIYU CHANG
SHANGHAI TIYUGUAN
SHANGHAI STADIUM
Shanghai Stadium and Shanghai Sightseeing Tour Bus Center
上海体育场 / 上海旅游集散中心
Zhongshan Nan Er Lu
中山南二路
Shanghai Gymnasium
上海体育馆
CAOXI LU
LIGHTRAIL
LONGHUA MARTYRS CEMETERY
龙华烈士陵园
Longwu Lu 龙吴路
Longhua Xi Lu 龙华西
Longhua Lu 龙华路
Longhua Pagoda
龙华塔
Longcao Lu 龙曹路
LONGCAO LU
CAOBAO LU
CHANGSHU LU
HENGSHAN LU
DONG AN LU


Moller Villa
马勒别墅
30
陕西南路
Shaanxi Nan Lu
茂名南路
Maoming Nan Lu
瑞金一路
Ruijin Yi Lu
成都南路
Chengdu Nan Lu
金陵西路
Jinling Xi Lu
金陵中路
Jinling Zhong Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
HUAIHAI PARK
淮海公园
西藏南路
Xizang Nan Lu
HUANGPI NAN LU
太仓路
Taicang Lu
东台路
Dongtai Lu
TAIPINGQIAO PARK
太平桥公园
Jian Lu
建业路
济南路
Jinan Lu
吉安路
自忠路
Zizhong Lu
雁荡路
Yandang Lu
淮海中路
Huaihai Zhong Lu
南昌路
Nanchang Lu
Xinye Lu
Chongqing Nan Lu
重庆南路
襄阳北路
Xiangyang Bei Lu
XIANGYANG PARK
襄阳公园
SHAANXI NAN LU
皋兰路
Gaolan Lu
Xiangshan Lu
香山路
FUXING PARK
复兴公园
Ruijin Er Lu
瑞金二路
Fuxing Zhong Lu 复兴中路
Sinan Lu 思南路
Danshui Lu 淡水路
Madang Lu 马当路
Huangpi Nan Lu
黄陂南路
Jianguo Dong Lu
Xiangyang Nan Lu 襄阳南路
绍兴路
Shaoxing Lu
建国中路
Jianguo Zhong Lu
LUWAN
卢湾区
Jiashan Lu 嘉善路
Taikang Lu 太康路
The Bridge Number 8
八号桥
Metro Line 9 (under construction)
Ruijian Nan Lu
Luban Lu 鲁班路
LUBAN LU
中山南一路
DAMUQIAO LU
Zhongshan Nan Yi Lu
World Expo Site
世博会场址规划区
Dapulu Tunnel
(under construction)
Lupu Bridge
卢浦桥
Huangpu River
黄浦江
Metro Line 13 (under construction)
Metro Line 7
(under construction)
Bank
Post Office

**ACCOMMODATIONS** ■

88 Xīntiāndì Hotel **6**
８８新天地酒店

City Hotel **30**
(Chéngshì Jiǔdiàn)
城市酒店

Héngshān Bīnguǎn **53**
(Héngshān Hotel)
衡山宾馆

Huá Tíng Hotel & Towers **60**
(Huá Tíng Bīnguǎn)
华亭宾馆

Jīnjiāng Hotel **27**
(Jīnjiāng Fàndiàn)
锦江饭店

Mansion Hotel **31**
(Shǒuxí Gōngguǎn Jiǔdiàn)
首席公馆酒店

Mason Hotel **24**
(Měichén Dàjiǔdiàn)
美臣大酒店

Okura Garden Hotel **26**
(Huāyuán Fàndiàn)
花园饭店

Pudi Boutique Hotel **12**
(Pǔdǐ Jīngpǐng Jiǔdiàn)
璞邸精品酒店

Regal International East Asia Hotel **52**
(Fùháo Huánqiú Dōngyà Jiǔdiàn)
富豪环球东亚酒店

Ruìjīn Hotel **20**
(Ruìjīn Bīnguǎn)
瑞金宾馆

Tàiyuán Villa **38**
(Tàiyuán Biéshù)
太原别墅

**DINING** ◆

1931 Bar and Restaurant **22**

Art Salon (Wù Lǐ Xiāng) **10**
屋里香

Azul **40**

Dà Jiāng Hú (O-edo) **33**
大江户

Dì Shuǐ Dòng **29**
滴水洞

Enoteca **35**

Franck **50**

Hot Pot King (Lái Fú Lóu) **36**
来福楼

Indian Kitchen (Yìndù Xiǎochú) **43**
印度小厨

La Villa Rouge (Xiǎo Hóng Lóu) **54**
小红楼

Lan Kwai Fong at Park 97 **11**

Lan Na Thai (Lán Nà Tài) **21**
兰纳泰

Le Garçon Chinois **45**
(Lè Jiā Ěr Sōng)
上海乐加尔松

O'Malley's (Ōu Mǎ Lì) **46**
欧玛莉餐厅

Paulaner Brauhaus (Bǎoláinà) **39**
宝莱纳

Shànghǎi Lǎo Zhàn **58**
(Ye Olde Station Restaurant)
上海老站

Shànghǎi Xīnjiāng **59**
Fēngwèi Fàndiàn
上海新疆风味饭店

Simply Thai (Tiāntài Cāntīng) **41**
天泰餐厅

The Grape **32**
(Pútáo Yuán)
葡萄园酒家

Trattoria Isabelle (Yīsābēi'ěr) **8**
伊莎贝尔

Vedas **42**
维达斯饭店

Xīn Wàng **28**
新旺

Xīntiāndì **5**
新天地

Xien Yue Hien (Shēn Yuè Xuān) **49**
申粤轩

Zǎo Zǐ Shù **2**
枣子树

**SIGHTS** ●

Fùxīng Gōngyuán **13**
(Fùxīng Park)
复兴公园

Guójì Lǐbài Táng **44**
(Héngshān Community Church)
国际礼拜堂

Jǐnjiāng Amusement Park **61**
(Jǐnjiāng Lèyuán)
锦江乐园

Lónghuá Sì **63**
(Lónghuá Temple)
龙华寺

Lǔpǔ Bridge **7**
(Lǔpǔ Dàqiáo)
卢浦大桥

Propaganda Poster Art Center **48**
(Xuānchuánhuà Yìshù Zhōngxīn)
宣传画艺术中心

Shànghǎi Library **47**
(Shànghǎi Túshūguǎn)
上海图书馆

Shànghǎi Library Bibliotheca Zi-Ka-Wei **56**
(Shànghǎi Túshūguǎn Xújiāhuì Cángshū Lóu)
上海图书馆徐家汇藏书楼

Shànghǎi Museum of Arts and Crafts **37**
(Shànghǎi Gōngyì Měishù Bówùguǎn)
上海工艺美术博物馆

Shànghǎi Public Security Museum **17**
(Shànghǎi Gōng'ān Bówùguǎn)
上海公安博物馆

Shànghǎi Zhíwùyuán **62**
(Shànghǎi Botanical Gardens)
上海植物园

Site of the First National Congress of the Communist Party **4**
(Zhōnggòng Yīdàhuìzhǐ)
中共一大会址

Sòng Qìnglíng Gùjū **51**
(Soong Ching-ling's Former Residence)
宋庆龄故居

Sūn Zhōngshān Gùjū Jìniànguǎn **14**
(Sun Yat-sen's Former Residence)
孙中山故居纪念馆

**SHOPPING** ●

Chinese Printed Blue Nankeen Exhibition Hall **34**
(Zhōngguó Lányìn Huābù Guǎn)
中国蓝印花布馆

Cybermart **3**
(Sàibó Shùmǎ Guǎngchǎng)
赛博数码广场

Dōngtái Lù Antiques Market **1**
(Dōngtái Lù Gǔwán Shìchǎng)
东台路古玩市场

Grand Gateway Plaza **55**
(Gǎnghuì Guǎngchǎng)
港汇广场

High Street Loft **18**
(Shāng Jiē)
尚街

Isetan **9**
伊势丹

Old China Hand Reading Room **19**
(Hányuán Shūwù)
汉源书屋

Parkson **25**
(Bǎishèng Gòuwù Zhōngxīn)
百盛购物中心

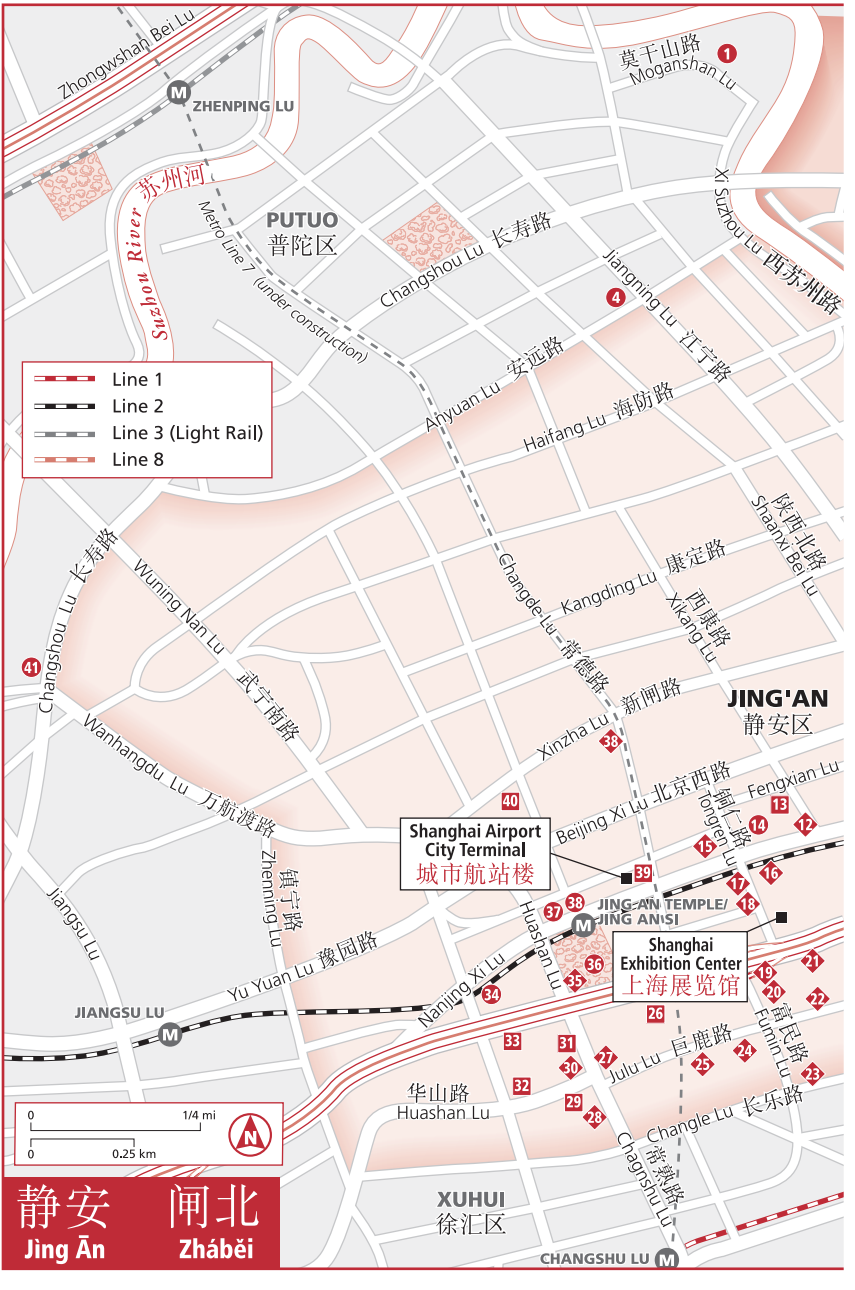
Printemps-Shànghǎi **23**
(Shànghǎi Bālí Chūntiān Bǎihuò)
上海巴黎春天百货

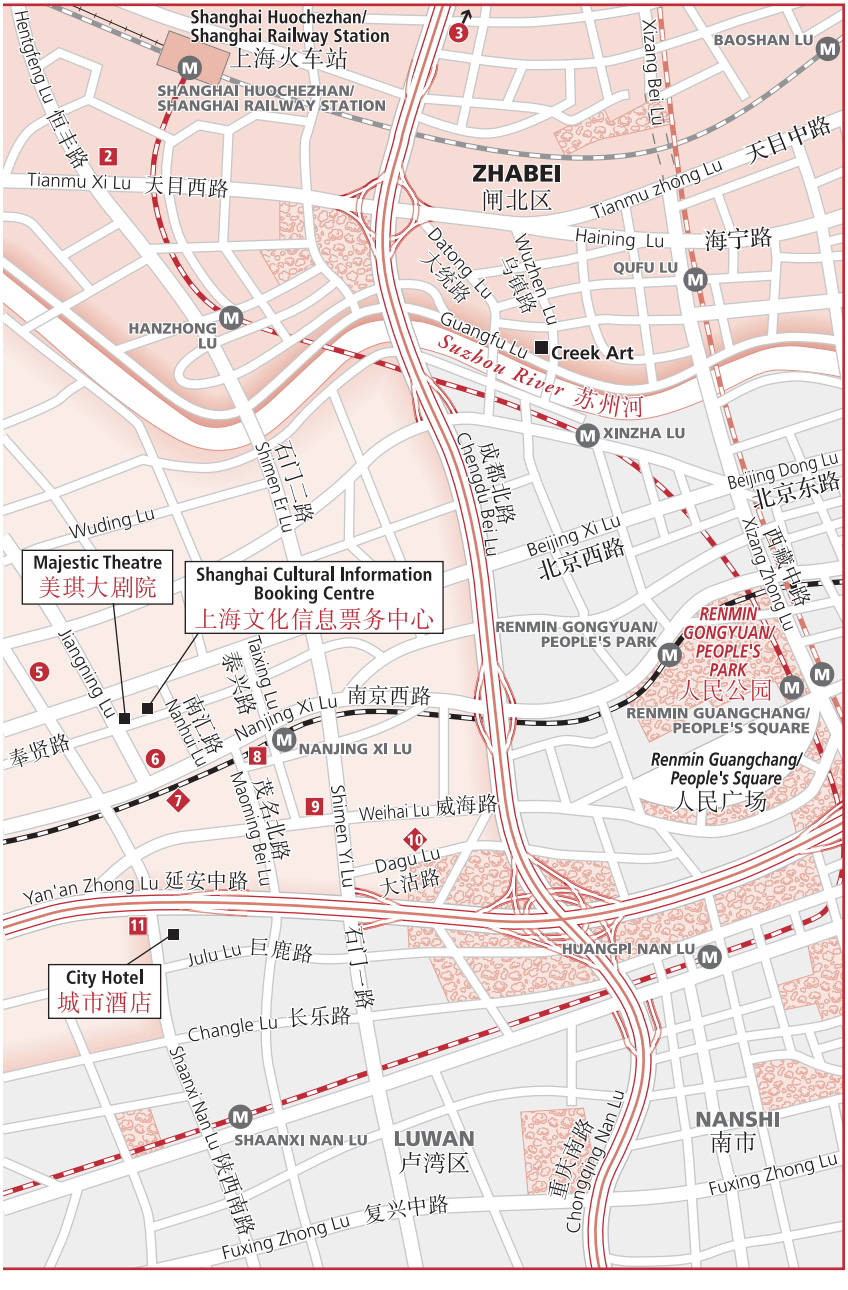
Tàikāng Lù **16**
泰康路

Xīntiāndì **5**
(New Heaven and Earth)
新天地

Xújiāhuì Tiānzhútáng **57**
(St. Ignatius Cathedral)
徐家汇天主堂

Zhōu Gōng Guǎn **15**
(Zhōu Ēnlái's Former Residence)
周公馆


Zhongwshan Bei Lu
ZHENPING LU
Suzhou River 苏州河
Metro Line 7 (under construction)
PUTUO
普陀区
莫干山路
Moganshan Lu
Xi Suzhou Lu 西苏州路
Changshou Lu 长寿路
Jiangning Lu 江宁路
Anyuan Lu 安远路
Haifang Lu 海防路
Line 1
Line 2
Line 3 (Light Rail)
Line 8
陕西北路
Shaanxi Bei Lu
Changde Lu 常德路
Kangding Lu 康定路
Xikang Lu 西康路
Wuning Nan Lu 武宁南路
Xinzha Lu 新闸路
JING'AN
静安区
Wanhangdu Lu 万航渡路
Fengxian Lu
Beijing Xi Lu 北京西路
Longmen Lu
Shanghai Airport City Terminal
城市航站楼
Zhenning Lu 镇宁路
JING'AN TEMPLE/ JING ANSI
Huashan Lu
Jiangsu Lu
Yu Yuan Lu 豫园路
Shanghai Exhibition Center
上海展览馆
JIANGSU LU
Nanjing Xi Lu
Fumin Lu 富民路
Julu Lu 巨鹿路
华山路
Huashan Lu
Changle Lu 长乐路
Changshu Lu 常熟路
XUHUI
徐汇区
CHANGSHU LU
0 1/4 mi
0 0.25 km
静安 Jìng Ān
闸北 Zháběi


Shanghai Huochezhan/
Shanghai Railway Station
上海火车站
SHANGHAI HUOCHEZHAN/
SHANGHAI RAILWAY STATION
Hengfeng Lu 恒丰路
Tianmu Xi Lu 天目西路
HANZHONG LU
ZHABEI
闸北区
Xizang Bei Lu
BAOSHAN LU
Tianmu Zhong Lu 天目中路
Haining Lu 海宁路
QUFU LU
Datong Lu 大统路
Wuzhen Lu 乌镇路
Guangfu Lu
Creek Art
Suzhou River 苏州河
XINZHA LU
Chengdu Bei Lu 成都北路
Shimen Er Lu 石门二路
Beijing Dong Lu 北京东路
Beijing Xi Lu 北京西路
Xizang Zhong Lu 西藏中路
Wuding Lu
Majestic Theatre
美琪大剧院
Shanghai Cultural Information
Booking Centre
上海文化信息票务中心
RENMIN GONGYUAN/
PEOPLE'S PARK
RENMIN GONGYUAN/
PEOPLE'S PARK
人民公园
RENMIN GUANGCHANG/
PEOPLE'S SQUARE
Renmin Guangchang/
People's Square
人民广场
Jiangning Lu
Taixing Lu 泰兴路
Nanhui Lu 南汇路
Nanjing Xi Lu 南京西路
NANJING XI LU
奉贤路
Maoming Bei Lu 茂名北路
Shimen Yi Lu
Weihai Lu 威海路
Dagu Lu 大沽路
Yan'an Zhong Lu 延安中路
Julu Lu 巨鹿路
City Hotel
城市酒店
Changle Lu 长乐路
Shaanxi Nan Lu 陕西南路
SHAANXI NAN LU
LUWAN
卢湾区
HUANGPI NAN LU
Chongqing Nan Lu 重庆南路
NANSHI
南市
Fuxing Zhong Lu 复兴中路
Fuxing Zhong Lu

**ACCOMMODATIONS ■**

Four Seasons Hotel Shànghǎi **9**
(Shànghǎi Sì Jì Jiǔdiàn)
上海四季酒店

Green Tree Inn (Gélín Háotài) **26**
格林豪泰

Héngshān Moller Villa **10**
(Héngshān Mǎlè Biéshù Fàndiàn)
衡山马勒别墅饭店

Hilton Hotel **31**
(Jìng'ān Xīěrdùn Dàjiǔdiàn)
静安希尔顿酒店

Holiday Inn Downtown Shànghǎi **2**
(Shànghǎi Guǎngchǎng
Chángchéng Jiàrì Jiǔdiàn)
上海广场长城假日酒店

Hotel Equatorial **33**
(Guójì Guìdū Dàjiǔdiàn)
国际贵都大酒店

JIA Shànghǎi **8**

Old House Inn **29**
(Lǎo Shí Guāng Jiǔdiàn)
老时光酒店

Portman Ritz-Carlton Hotel **13**
(Bōtèmàn Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海波特曼丽嘉酒店

Shànghǎi Hotel **32**
(Shànghǎi Bīnguǎn)
上海宾馆

Swissotel Grand Shànghǎi **39**
(Shànghǎi Hóng'ān Ruìshì Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海宏安瑞士大酒店

URBN Hotel **40**
(Yǎyuè Jiǔdiàn)
雅悦酒店

**ATTRACTIONS ●**

Children's Municipal Palace **34**
(Shì Shàonián Gōng)
市少年宫

Jìng Ān Gōngyuán **36**
(Jìng Ān Park)
静安公园

Jìng Ān Sì **37**
(Jìng Ān Temple)
静安寺

Ohel Rachel Synagogue **5**
拉西尔犹太教堂

Shànghǎi Circus World **3**
(Shànghǎi Mǎxì Chéng)
上海马戏城

Yùfó Sì **4**
(Jade Buddha Temple)
玉佛寺

**SHOPPING ●**

50 Mògānshān Lù **1**
莫干山路５０号

City Mall **38**
(Jiǔbǎi Chéngshì Guǎngchǎng)
久百城市广场

Friendship Store **41**
(Yǒuyì Shāngdiàn)
九百商店

Shànghǎi Centre **14**
(Shànghǎi Shāngchéng)
上海商城

Westgate Mall **6**
(Méilóngzhèn Guǎngchǎng)
梅龙镇广场

**DINING ◆**

A Future Perfect **28**

Bǎoluó **23**
保罗

Bali Laguna (Bālídǎo) **35**
巴厘岛

Bì Fēng Táng **16**
避风塘

Element Fresh (Yuán Sù) **12**
元素

Gǔ Yì **20**
古意

Itoya (Yī Téng Jiā) **17**
伊藤家

Just Grapes (Táo Zuì) **10**
萄醉

Kuo Bee Pen Da **27**
(Guō Bǐ Pén Dà)
锅比盆大

Malone's (Mǎlóng) **15**
马龙美式酒楼

Méilóngzhèn **7**
梅陇镇

Mesa (Méisà) **22**
梅萨

Nepali Kitchen **25**
(Níbō'ěr Cāntīng)
尼泊尔餐厅

Otto Gourmet Café **19**

People on the Water **30**
(Shuǐshàng Rénjiā)
水上人家

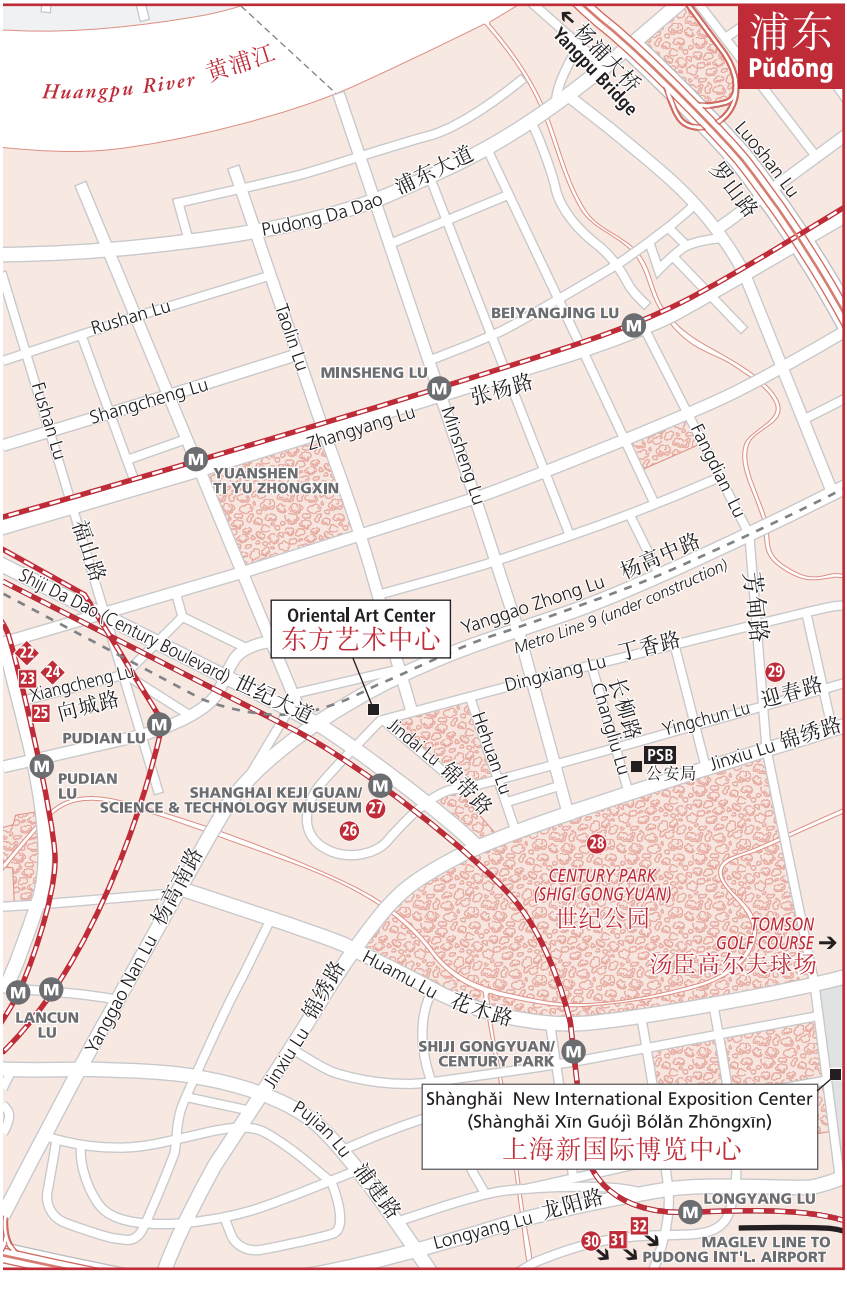
Shintori Null II **24**
(Xīndūlǐ Wúèr Diàn)
新都里无二店

Singapore Cuisine **18**
(Xīn Jiā Pō Cāntīng)
新家坡餐厅

South Beauty **21**
(Qiào Jiāng Nán)
俏江南

**Jìng'ān & Zháběi**
静安　乍北

Shanghai International Convention Centre
上海国际会议中心
Huangpu Cruise Dock
黄浦江游览码头
滨江大道 Binjiang Da Dao
Fenghe Lu 丰和路
Dongguan Lu 东园路
Yincheng Dong Lu 银城东路
新建路隧道 Xinjian Lu Tunnel (under constr.)
大连路隧道 Dalian Lu Tunnel
YANGSHUPU LU
PUDONG DA DAO
浦东大道 Pudong Da Dao
Dongfang Lu 东方路
外滩观光隧道 Bund Sightseeing Tunnel
Lujiazui Xi Lu 陆家嘴西路
LUJIAZUI CENTRAL GREEN
陆家嘴东路 Lujiazui Dong Lu
LUJIAZUI
Huayuan Shiqiao Lu
Fucheng Lu 富城路
花园石桥路
Dongtai Lu 东泰路
Shiji Da Dao (Century Boulevard) 世纪大道
Qixia Lu 栖霞路
Laoshan Dong Lu 崂山东路
外滩 BUND PROMENADE
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel 延安东路隧道
Renmin Lu Tunnel (under constr.) 人民路隧道
Yincheng Nan Lu 银城南路
东昌路 Dongchang Lu
DONGCHANG LU
中山东一路 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu
OLD SHIJIUPU WHARF 十六铺
Yincheng Zhong Lu 银城中路
Puchen Lu 浦城路
Laoshan Xi Lu 崂山西路
SHI DA DAO (CENTURY BLVD)
Zhonghua Lu
Zhongshan Dong Er Lu
Zhangyang Lu 张杨路
Fuxing Dong Lu 复兴东路
复兴东路隧道 Fuxing Dong Lu Tunnel
Weifang Lu 潍坊路
Pudian Lu 浦电路
Dongjia Du Lu
Metro Line 9 (under construction)
Lujiabang Lu 陆家浜路
Zhongshan Nan Lu
Huangpu River 黄浦江
浦东南路 Pudong Nan Lu
Pujian Lu 浦建路
南浦大桥 Nanpu Bridge
SHANGHAI CHILDREN'S MEDICAL CENTER
Ferries
0 1/4 mi
0 0.25 km
N


浦东
Pǔdōng
Huangpu River 黄浦江
杨浦大桥
Yangpu Bridge
Luoshan Lu 罗山路
Pudong Da Dao 浦东大道
Rushan Lu
Taolin Lu
BEIYANGJING LU
MINSHENG LU
张杨路
Fushan Lu
Shangcheng Lu
Zhangyang Lu
Minsheng Lu
Fangdian Lu
YUANSHEN TI YU ZHONGXIN
浦山路
Shiji Da Dao (Century Boulevard) 世纪大道
Oriental Art Center
东方艺术中心
Yanggao Zhong Lu 杨高中路
Metro Line 9 (under construction)
芳甸路
Dingxiang Lu 丁香路
Changjiu Lu 长阳路
Yingchun Lu 迎春路
Xiangcheng Lu 向城路
PUDIAN LU
PUDIAN LU
Jindai Lu 锦荷路
Hehuan Lu
PSB 公安局
Jinxiu Lu 锦绣路
SHANGHAI KEJI GUAN/ SCIENCE & TECHNOLOGY MUSEUM
CENTURY PARK (SHIGI GONGYUAN) 世纪公园
TOMSON GOLF COURSE 汤臣高尔夫球场
Yanggao Nan Lu 杨高南路
LANCUN LU
Huamu Lu 花木路
Jinxiu Lu 锦绣路
SHIJI GONGYUAN/ CENTURY PARK
Shànghăi New International Exposition Center
(Shànghăi Xīn Guójì Bólǎn Zhōngxīn)
上海新国际博览中心
Pujian Lu 浦建路
Longyang Lu 龙阳路
LONGYANG LU
MAGLEV LINE TO PUDONG INT'L. AIRPORT

**ACCOMMODATIONS ■**

Courtyard by Marriott Hotel Pǔdōng **21**
(Shànghǎi Qílǔ Wànyí Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海齐鲁万怡大酒店

Four Points By Sheraton **20**
(Fúpéng Xīláidēng Yóuyóu Jiǔdiàn)
福朋喜来登由由酒店

Grand Hyatt Shanghai **10**
(Jīn Mào Ju[li]n Yuè Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海金茂君悦大酒店

Holiday Inn Pǔdōng **25**
(Pǔdōng Jiàrì Jiǔdiàn)
上海浦东假日酒店

Hotel Inter-Continental Pǔdōng Shànghǎi **17**
(Shànghǎi Xīnyà Tāngchén Zhōujì Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海新亚汤臣洲际大酒店

Motel 168 **31**
(Shànghǎi Dàzhòng Merrilyn Air Terminal Hotel, Mótài 168 Shànghǎi Pǔdōng Jīchǎng Kōnggǎng Bīnguǎn)
上海莫泰浦东机场空港宾馆

Park Hyatt Shànghǎi **12**
(Shànghǎi Bǎiyuè Jiǔdiàn)
上海柏悦酒

Pǔdōng Shangri-La Hotel **8**
(Pǔdōng Xiānggélǐlā Fàndiàn)
浦东香格里拉大酒店

Ramada Pǔdōng Airport **32**
(Shànghǎi Jīchǎng Huáměidá Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海机场华美达大酒店

St. Regis Shànghǎi **23**
(Shànghǎi Ruìjí Hóngtǎ Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海瑞吉红塔大酒店

**SHOPPING ●**

A.P. Plaza **27**
(Yàdà Shènghuì Lǚ Yóu Gòuwù Guǎngchǎng)
亚大盛会旅游购物广场

Nextage Department Store **18**
(Shànghǎi Dìyī Bǎibǎiban Xīnshìjì Shāngshà)
第一八佰伴新世纪商厦

Super Brand Mall **5**
(Zhèngdà Guǎngchǎng)
正大广场

**DINING ◆**

Danieli's (Dānní'àilì) **24**
丹尼艾丽

Din Tai Fung (Dǐng Tài Fēng) **6**
鼎泰丰

Fook Lam Moon **7**
(Fú Lín Mén)
福临门

Jade on 36 **7**

Shànghǎi Uncle **19**
(Hǎishàng Āshū)
海上阿叔

Sūzhèhuì **22**
(Jade Garden)
苏浙汇

浦东
Pǔdōng

**ATTRACTIONS** ●

Bīnjiāng Dà Dào **9**
(Riverside Promenade)
滨江大道

China Sex Culture Museum **1**
(Zhōnghuá Xìng Wénhuà Hé Xìng Jiànkāng Jiàoyù Zhǎn)
中华性文化和性健康教育展

Jīn Mào Tower **11**
(Jīn Mào Dàshà)
金茂大厦

Lùjiāzuǐ Development Showroom **15**
(Lùjiāzuǐ Faazhǎn Chénlièguǎn)
陆家嘴发展陈列馆

Lùjiāzuǐ Lǜdì **14**
(Lùjiāzuǐ Central Green)
陆家嘴绿地

Oriental Pearl TV Tower **3**
(Dōngfāng Míngzhū Guǎngbō Diànshì Tǎ)
东方明珠广播电视塔

Shànghǎi Bank Museum **16**
(Shànghǎi Shì Yínháng Bówùguǎn)
上海市银行博物馆

Shànghǎi Municipal History Museum **3**
(Shànghǎi Shì Lìshǐ Bówùguǎn)
上海市历史博物馆

Shànghǎi Natural Wild Insect Kingdom **2**
(Shànghǎi Dàzìrán Yěshēng Kūnchóngguǎn)
上海大自然野生昆虫馆

Shànghǎi Ocean Aquarium **4**
(Shànghǎi Hǎiyáng Shuǐzúguǎn)
上海海洋水族馆

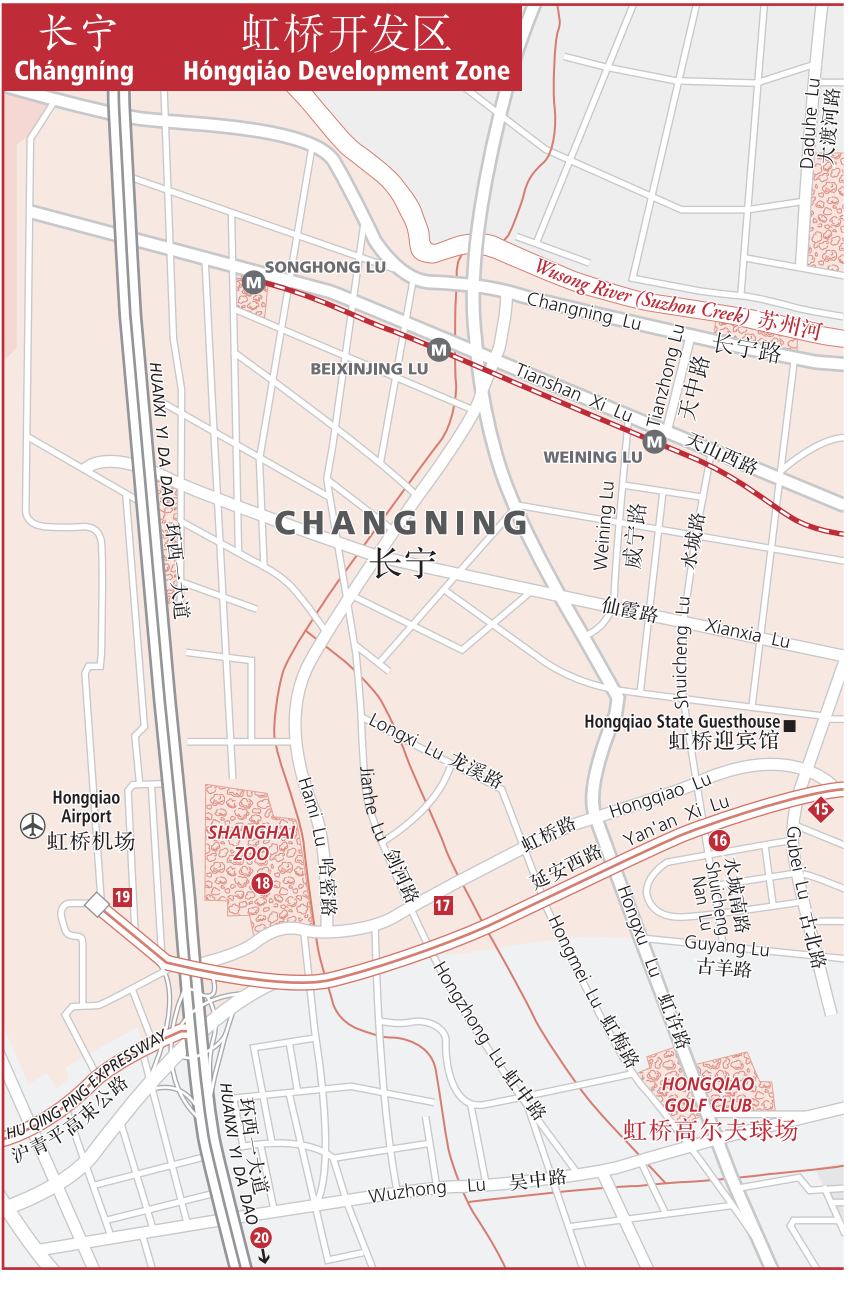
Shànghǎi Science and Technology Museum **26**
(Shànghǎi Kējìguǎn)
上海科技馆

Shànghǎi Wild Animal Park **30**
(Shànghǎi Yěshēng Dòngwùyuán)
上海野生动物园

Shànghǎi World Financial Center **13**
(Shànghǎi Huánqiú Jīnróng Zhōngxīn)
上海环球金融中心

Shànghǎi Zendai Museum of Modern Art **29**
(Shànghǎi Zhèngdà Xiàndài Yìshùguǎn)
上海证大现代艺术馆

Shìjì Gōngyuán **28**
(Century Park)
世纪公园


长宁
Chángníng
虹桥开发区
Hóngqiáo Development Zone
SONGHONG LU
Wusong River (Suzhou Creek) 苏州河
Changning Lu
长宁路
BEIXINJING LU
Tianshan Xi Lu
Tianzhong Lu
天中路
WEINING LU
天山西路
CHANGNING
长宁
Weining Lu
威宁路
水城路
仙霞路
Xianxia Lu
Shuicheng Lu
Hongqiao State Guesthouse
虹桥迎宾馆
Daduhe Lu
大渡河路
HUANXI YI DA DAO
环西一大道
Longxi Lu 龙溪路
Hongqiao Airport
虹桥机场
SHANGHAI ZOO
Hanni Lu 哈密路
Jianhe Lu 剑河路
虹桥路
Hongqiao Lu
Yan'an Xi Lu
延安西路
水城南路
Shuicheng Nan Lu
Gubei Lu 古北路
Guyang Lu
古羊路
Hongxu Lu 虹许路
Hongmei Lu 虹梅路
Hongzhong Lu 虹中路
HONGQIAO GOLF CLUB
虹桥高尔夫球场
HU-QING-PING EXPRESSWAY
沪青平高速公路
Wuzhong Lu 吴中路
15
16
17
18
19
20

JINSHAJIANG LU
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km
N
1
CHANGFENG PARK
长风公园
ZHONGSHAN PARK
中山公园
ZHONGSHAN GONGYUAN
ZHONGSHAN GONGYUAN
Jiangsu Lu 江苏路
Zhenning Lu 镇宁路
3
愚园路
Yuyuan Lu
JIANGSU LU
2
Yihua Lu 宜化路
Anhua Lu 安化路
Wuyi Lu 武夷路
Dingxi Lu 定西路
Yan'an Xi Lu 延安西路
古北路 Gubei Lu
LOUSHANGUAN LU
Tianshan Lu 天山路
TIANSHAN PARK
天山公园
YAN'AN XI LU
7
6
4
5
Panyu Lu 番禺路
Huashan Lu华山路
Xingguo Lu 兴国路
遵义路 Zunyi Lu
Fahuazhen Lu 法华镇路
Xinhua Lu 新华路
Xingfu Lu 幸福路
12
11
14
13
HONGQIAO PARK
虹桥公园
HUASHAN PARK
华山公园
9
8
Shanghai Film Art Centre
上海影城
Honggiao Lu 虹桥路
Huaihai Xi Lu 淮海西路
ZHONGSHAN XI LU (INNER RING EXPRESSWAY) 中山西路
10
HONGQIAO LU
XUHUI
徐汇
SONG QINGLING MAUSOLEUM/ INTERNATIONAL CEMETERY
宋庆龄陵园/ 万国公墓
Songyuan Lu 永园路
Nandan Lu 南丹路
Wuzhong Lu 吴中路
YISHAN LU
SHANGHAI TIYUGUAN SHANGHAI STADIUM
Yishan Lu 宜山路

**ACCOMMODATIONS** ■

Argyle International Airport Hotel Hóngqiáo **19**
(Huá Gǎng Yǎ Gé Jiǔ Diàn)

Crowne Plaza Shànghǎi **8**
(Shànghǎi Yínxīng Huángguān Jiǔdiàn)
上海银星皇冠假日酒店

Mayfair Hotel **2**
(Bālí Chūntiān Dàjiǔdiàn)
巴黎春天大酒店

Renaissance Yangtze Shànghǎi Hotel **13**
(Yángzǐ Jiāng Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海扬子江万丽大酒店

Shànghǎi Marriott Hotel Hóngqiáo **17**
(Shànghǎi Wànháo Hóngqiáo Dàjiǔdiàn)
上海万豪虹桥大酒店

Sheraton Grand Tài Píng Yáng **12**
(Xī Lái Dēng Háo Dá Tài Píng Yáng Dà Fàndiàn)
喜来登豪达太平洋大饭店

Super Motel 168 **4**
(Mótài 168 Yán'ān Xī Lù Diàn)
莫泰１６８延安西路店

The Regent Shànghǎi **5**
(Lóngzhīmèng Lìjīng Dàjiǔdiàn)
龙之梦丽晶大酒店

**SHOPPING** ●

Carrefour (Jiālèfú) **16**
家乐福

Hongqiao Friendship Shopping Centre **11**
(Hóngqiáo Yǒuyì Shāngchéng)
虹桥友谊商城

**DINING** ◆

1221 **6**

Bā Guó Bù Yī **7**
巴国布衣

Dynasty (Mǎn Fú Lóu) **14**
满福楼

Fu 1088 (Fú 1088) **3**
福一零八八

Lǎo Tán **9**
老坛

The Door (Qián Mén) **15**
乾门

**ATTRACTIONS** ●

Aquaria 21 **1**
(Shànghǎi Chángfēng Hǎiyáng Shìjiè)
上海长风海洋世界

Dino Beach **20**
(Rèdài Fēngbào Shuǐshàng Lèyuán)
热带风暴水上乐园

Shànghǎi Sculpture Space **10**
(Shànghǎi Chéngshì Diāosù Yìshù Zhōngxīn)
上海城市雕塑艺术中心

Shànghǎi Zoo **18**
(Shànghǎi Dòngwù Yuán)
上海动物园

**DINING ◆**

Chūnfēng Sōngyuè Lóu **6**
春风松月楼

Lǜ Bō Láng **5**
绿波廊

Nánxiáng Mántóu Diàn **4**
南翔馒头店

**SHOPPING ●**

Dàjìng Lù Market **11**
(Dàjìng Lù Shìchǎng)
大境路市场

Fúyòu Market/Cáng Bǎo Lóu **9**
福佑市场 / 藏宝楼

South Bund Fabric Market **17**
(Nán Wàitān Qīng Fǎng Miànliào Shìchǎng)
南外滩轻纺面料市场

**ACCOMMODATIONS ■**

Renaissance Shànghǎi Yùyuán Hotel **10**
(Shànghǎi Yùyuán Wànlì Jiǔdiàn)
上海豫园万丽酒店

**ATTRACTIONS ●**

Báiyún Guàn **12**
白云观

Chénghuáng Miào **7**
(Temple of the Town God)
城隍庙

Chénxiāng Gé **1**
沉香阁

Dǒngjiādù Tiānzhǔtáng **16**
(Dǒngjiādù Catholic Church)
董家渡天主堂

Húxīntíng Teahouse **3**
(Húxīntíng Cháshè)
湖心亭茶社

Museum of Folk Art **18**
(Mínjiān Shōucángpǐn Chénlièguǎn)
民间收藏品陈列馆

Shànghǎi Old City Wall and Dàjìng Gé Pavilion **13**
(Shànghǎi Gǔ Chéng Qiáng Dàjìng Gé)
上海古城墙大镜阁

Shanghai Lǎo Jiē **8**
(Shanghai Old Street)
上海老街

Wén Miào **15**
(Confucius Temple)
文庙

Xiǎo Táoyuán Qīngzhēn Sì **14**
(Small Peach Garden Mosque)
小桃园清真寺

Yù Yuán **2**
(Yù Garden)
豫园

南市 Nánshì

RENMIN GONGYUAN/ PEOPLE'S PARK
RENMIN GONGYUAN/ PEOPLE'S PARK 人民公园
RENMIN GUANGCHANG/ PEOPLE'S SQUARE
Renmin Guangchang/ People's Square 人民广场
Yan'an Dong Lu 延安东路
Fujian Nan Lu
福建南路
金陵东路 Jinling Dong Lu
Zhejiang Nan Lu 浙江南路
Renmin Lu 人民路
福佑路 Fuyou Lu
Yunnan Lu Food Street 云南路美食街
Huaihai Dong Lu 淮海东路
DASHIJIE
HUANGPI NAN LU
淮海东路 Huai Hai Zhong Lu
Dajing Lu 大境路
Fangbang Zhong Lu 方浜中路
Fuxing Dong Lu 复兴东路
Dongtai Lu 东台路
LAOXIMEN
Huangpi Nan Lu
重庆南路 Chongqing Nan Lu
复兴中路 Fuxing Zhong Lu
Metro Line 10 (under construction)
Wenmiao Lu 文庙路
Zhonghua Lu 中华路
Xizang Nan Lu 西藏南路
LUWAN 卢湾区
黄陂南路
Xujiahui Lu 徐家汇路
LUJIABANG LU
Metro Line 9 (under construction)
Ferries
Tourist Information
Xietu Dong Lu
斜土东路
XIZANG NAN LU
0 1/4 mi
0 0.25 km
N

南市
Nánshì
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
延安东路隧道
Huangpu River Cruises
黄浦江游览
OLD SHILIUPU WHARF
十六铺
Renmin Lu Tunnel
人民路隧道
(under construction)
Huangpu River
黄浦江
Yincheng Nan Lu
银城南路
Yincheng Zhong Lu
银城中路
Zhongshan Dong Er Lu
浙江南路
Zhonghua Lu
中华路
Sichuan Nan Lu
四川南路
Jiangxi Zhong Lu
江西中路
Lishui Lu
丽水路
Houjia Lu
侯家路
Jiujiaochang Lu
旧校场路
Anren Jie
安仁街
Guangqi Lu
光启路
Dragon Gate Mall
豫龙坊
Henan Nan Lu
河南南路
NANSHI
(OLD TOWN)
南市
Penglai Lu
蓬莱路
Guangqi Nan Lu
光启南路
Metro Line 9 (under construction)
Fuxing Dong Lu Tunnel
复兴东路隧道
Fuxing Dong Lu
复兴东路
Zhongshan Nan Lu
中山南路
Wangyu Jie
万裕街
Dongjiadu Lu
董家渡路
Nancang Jie
南仓街
Lujiabang Lu
陆家浜路
NANPU DAQIAO
Guohuo Lu
国货路
PENGLAI GARDEN
蓬莱公园
Zhongshan Nan Lu
中山南路
Nanpu Bridge
南浦大桥

financial center. Many of the awesome colonial structures you see today date from that prosperous time and have become an indelible part of Shànghǎi's cityscape.

Today, a wide avenue fronts the old buildings while a raised promenade on the east side of the road affords visitors pleasant strolls along the river and marvelous views of both the Bund and Pǔdōng across the river. Pǔdōng's new skyscrapers and modern towers—constituting Shànghǎi's "21st Century Bund"—may dominate today's skyline, but the city's core identity and history are strictly rooted in this unique strip on the western shore. For years, the Bund was the first sight of Shànghǎi for those arriving by boat; it should be your first stop as well.







## ESSENTIALS

Stretching for 1.6km (1 mile) along the western edge of the Huángpǔ River, the Bund runs from Sūzhōu Creek in the north to Jīnlíng Lù in the south. On the west side of the main avenue (Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù) that runs along the Bund are the colonial edifices of yore, while the eastern side is taken by the **Bund Promenade,** a raised embankment that acts as a dike against the Huángpǔ River, because downtown itself, situated on a soggy delta, is slowly sinking below the river level. The Bund is pleasant to stroll at any hour but is often crowded with tourists and vendors selling snacks and souvenirs. Early mornings see tai chi practitioners and ballroom dancers out in force. Early to mid-morning on weekdays is best for avoiding the crowds and for photography. If possible, try to return here at night when the Bund buildings are all aglow. At press time, there were plans to build a vehicle tunnel under the main street Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù, leaving much of the Bund for pedestrian traffic. Construction is expected to finish in time for the 2010 World Expo.

## EXPLORING THE BUND

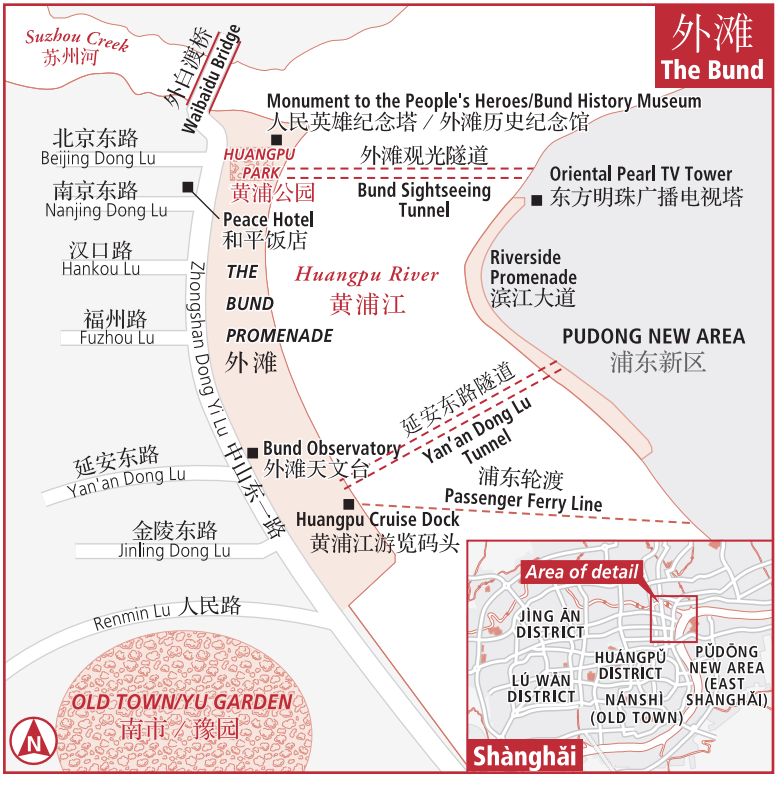
The highlights of the Bund are undoubtedly the colonial-era buildings lining the west side of Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù, standouts of which include the **former British Consulate, Customs House, former Hong Kong and Shànghǎi Bank,** and **Peace Hotel.** For more details on these buildings, many of which have been skillfully restored, and a more complete walking guide to this gallery of European architecture, see chapter 8, "Shànghǎi Strolls."

Besides its landmark colonial architecture, however, the Bund has a few other small attractions. On its north end, Sūzhōu Creek enters the Huángpǔ River beneath the 18m-wide (59-ft.) iron **Wàibáidù Bridge,** built in 1906 to replace the original wooden toll bridge constructed in 1856 by an English businessman. In early 2008, the bridge was dismantled for repairs and to facilitate the construction of an underground vehicle tunnel, but should be restored in early 2009. On the river shore now stands a granite obelisk, **Monument to the People's Heroes,** erected in 1993, and dedicated to Chinese patriots (as defined by the Communist Party) beginning in the 1840s. The **Bund History Museum** (9am–4:15pm; free admission), which contains a few artifacts and some interesting photographs of the Bund stands at its base, but at press time, the museum was closed for renovation. Just south of the monument, at street level, is the park **Huángpǔ Gōngyuán** (6am–6pm in winter, until 10pm in summer; free

### Impressions

*Seen from the river, towering above their couchant guardian warships, the semi-skyscrapers of the Bund present, impressively, the facade of a great city.*

—Christopher Isherwood, 1938




admission), originally the British Public Gardens built in 1868. In the early days, only Chinese servants accompanying their foreign masters were allowed to enter the park. Dogs were also prohibited, leading in later years to the apocryphal no chinese or dogs allowed sign being attributed to the park. The park was eventually opened to Chinese in 1926. South of here, across from the Peace Hotel, is the entrance to the pedestrian **Bund Sightseeing Tunnel** (**Wàitān Guànguāng Suìdào;** 8am–10:30pm, to 10pm Nov–Apr; admission ¥50/$7.15/£3.60 round-trip, ¥40/$5.70/2.85 one-way) located under the Huángpǔ. Complete with tram cars and light show, the tunnel connects downtown Shànghǎi to the Pǔdōng New Area and the Oriental Pearl TV Tower. Also here is a **statue of Chén Yì,** Shànghǎi's first mayor after 1949 and a dead ringer for Máo Zédōng, at least in bronze.

Farther south down the Bund Promenade are scores of vendors, a few restaurants, and excellent overlooks facing the river. Near the southern end of the promenade are the docks for the Huángpǔ River cruises (p. 167). You'll also notice a picturesque **Signal Tower,** a slender round brick tower that served as a control tower for river traffic during colonial days. First built in 1884, the tower was rebuilt in 1907, and also relayed weather reports. In 1993 during the widening of Zhōngshān Lù, it was moved 20m (66 ft.) to its current site.

## 2 YÙ YUÁN (YÙ GARDEN) 豫园

Yù Yuán is a pleasant enough, well-contained classical Chinese garden, if not quite the loveliest of its kind, as local boosters would have you believe. Bearing the burden of being the most complete classical garden in urban Shànghǎi and therefore a must-see for every tourist, this overexposed garden overflows daily with hordes of visitors, and is no longer the pastoral haven it once was. Built between 1559 and 1577 by local official Pān Yǔnduān as the private estate for his father, Yù Yuán (meaning Garden of Peace and Comfort) is a maze of Míng Dynasty pavilions, elaborate rockeries, arched bridges, and goldfish ponds, all encircled by an undulating dragon wall. Occupying just 2 hectares (5 acres), it nevertheless appears quite expansive, with room for 30 pavilions.

### ESSENTIALS

Yù Yuán is located at the heart of Old Town (Nánshì), a few blocks southwest of the Bund in downtown Shànghǎi (nearest Metro at press time: Nánjīng Dōng Lù, which is still a mile away). The main entrance and ticket window (✆ **021/6355-5032**) are on the north shore of the Húxīn Tíng pond. It is open from 8:30am to 5:30pm (last ticket 5pm), and admission is ¥40 ($5.70/£2.85). The least crowded time to visit is early morning. Allow 2 hours for a leisurely tour of this site.

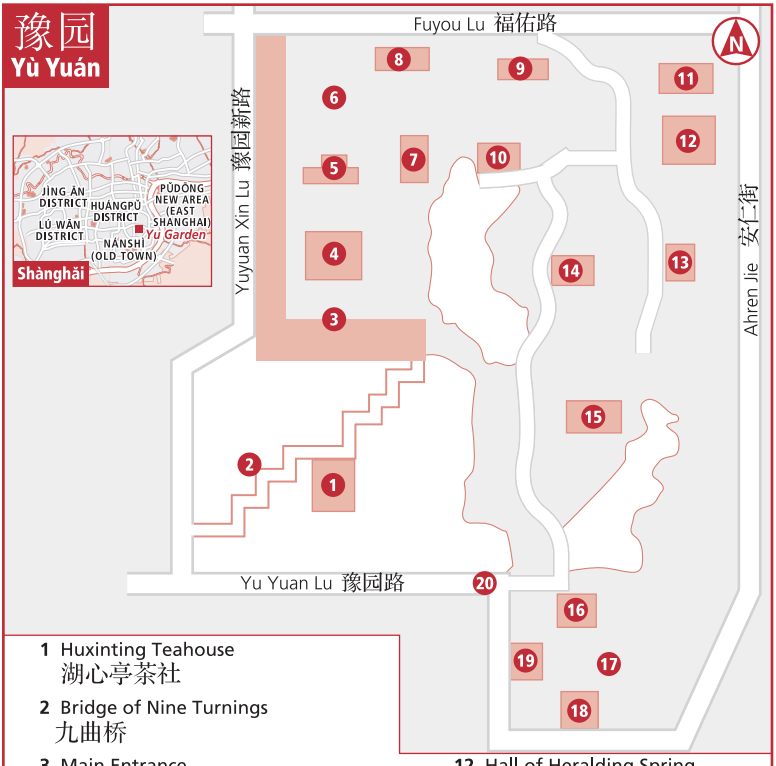
### EXPLORING YÙ YUÁN

The layout of Yù Yuán, which contains several gardens-within-gardens, can make strolling here a bit confusing, but if you stick to a general clockwise path from the main entrance, you should get around most of the estate and arrive eventually at the Inner Garden (Nèi Yuán) and final exit. The major sites from the northern entrance clockwise to the east and south are as follows:

**SĀNSUÌ TÁNG (THREE EARS OF CORN HALL)** This is the first and largest of the garden's grand pavilions, although it was built in 1760 after Yù Yuán had been sold to a group of merchants. The highlight here is the fine window and wood beam carvings of rice, millet, wheat, fruit, and other emblems of a plentiful harvest. The building was used as a meeting place for local officials and for proclaiming Imperial announcements.

**YÁNGSHĀN TÁNG (HALL FOR VIEWING THE GRAND ROCKERY)** Immediately north of the Three Ears of Corn Hall, this graceful two-story tower with upturned eaves serves as the entrance to the marvelous rock garden behind. Its upper story, known as Juǎnyǔ Lóu (Chamber for Gathering Rain), provides a fine view of the Grand Rockery.

**DÀ JIǍ SHĀN (THE GRAND ROCKERY)** A pond separates the viewing hall from the Grand Rockery, which consists of 2,000 tons of rare yellow stones fused together with rice glue and designed by a famous garden artist of the Míng, Zhāng Nányáng. The twisted mountainlike sculpture, intended to evoke peaks, ravines, caves, and ridges, stands 14m (46 ft.) high and was the highest point in the city during the garden's construction. East of the pond is **Jiàn Rù Jiǎ Jìng (The Corridor for Approaching the Best Scenery);** notice the beautiful vase-shaped doorframes. Off the corridor to the east you'll find the small **Yúlè Xiè (Pavilion for Viewing Frolicking Fish)** with schools of happy carp and goldfish swimming in a stream that appears much longer than it actually is (less than 50m/164 ft.). Northeast of the rockery is the **Cuì Xiù Táng (Hall of Gathering Grace);** to the east is **Wànhuā Lóu (Pavilion of Ten Thousand Flowers),** where a 4-century-old gingko tree stakes out the front courtyard.




1 Huxinting Teahouse 湖心亭茶社
2 Bridge of Nine Turnings 九曲桥
3 Main Entrance 进口
4 Three Ears of Corn Hall 三穗堂
5 Hall for Viewing the Grand Rockery 仰山堂
6 The Grand Rockery 大假山
7 Pavilion for Viewing Frolicking Fish 鱼乐榭
8 Hall of Gathering Grace 萃秀堂
9 Pavilion of Ten Thousand Flowers 万花楼
10 Nine Lion Study 九狮轩
11 Treasury Hall 藏宝楼
12 Hall of Heralding Spring 点春堂
13 Hall of Harmony 和煦堂
14 Tower for Beholding the View 会景楼
15 Hall of Jade Magnificence 玉华堂
16 Hall of Serenity 静观厅
17 Inner Garden 内园
18 Acting and Singing Stage 古戏台
19 Tower for Watching Waves 观涛楼
20 Exit 出口

**DIĂN CHŪN TÁNG (HALL OF HERALDING SPRING)** If you continue east from the Grand Rockery and the Pavilion of Ten Thousand Flowers, you will come to two halls in the northeast section of Yù Yuán: the northern **Cángbǎo Lóu (Treasury Hall);** and the most famous historical building in the garden, **Diăn Chūn Táng (Hall of Heralding Spring).** It was here in 1853 that the secret Small Sword Society (Xiǎodāo Huì) plotted to join the peasant-led Tàipíng Rebellion based in Nánjīng that aimed to overthrow the Qīng Dynasty. The uprising was a bloody one in Shànghǎi, forcing countless Chinese to flee into the British Concession. Rebels ruled the Chinese city for a year before being put down by a combination of Chinese and Western soldiers. Today there is a small collection of uprising artifacts in this hall, including weapons and coins minted by the rebels.

**HÉXÙ TÁNG (HALL OF HARMONY)** South of the rebels' old headquarters, past the **Kuài Lóu (Tower of Joy)** perched atop a pile of rocks, is the glass-enclosed **Hall of Harmony**, worth stepping inside to examine its display of old Qīng Dynasty furniture, fashioned by hand from banyan tree roots.

Just to the west of this hall is a wonderful **dragon wall** with a lifelike clay carving of a dragon's head perched at the end and gray tiles along the top evoking the dragon's body. Such walls are used throughout to divide the garden into different sections. A detour west of this wall leads to a bamboo grove and eventually to the airy **Jiǔshī Xuān (Nine Lion Study).**

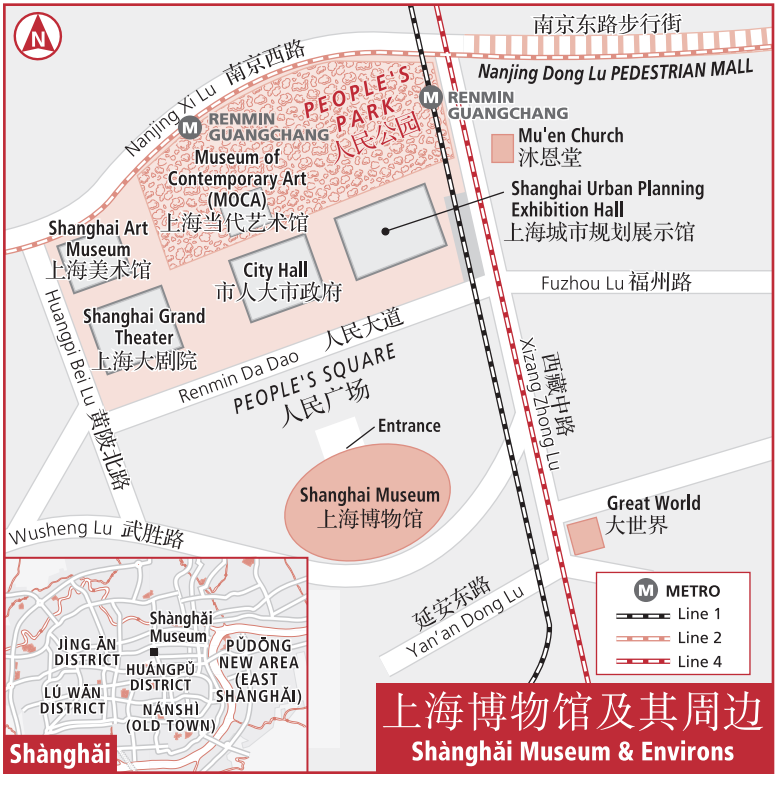
**YÙ HUÁ TÁNG (HALL OF JADE MAGNIFICENCE)** This hall opens into a southern courtyard with the most celebrated stone sculpture in the garden, **Yù Líng Lóng (Exquisite Jade Rock).** This honeycomb slab was reportedly originally procured by the Huīzōng emperor of the Northern Sòng (reigned 1100–26) from the waters of Tài Hú (Lake Tài) where many of the bizarre rocks and rockeries found in classical Chinese gardens were submerged to be naturally carved by the currents. Such rocks represent mountain peaks in classical Chinese garden design, and this rock satisfies the three elements of appearance (that it be rough, craggy, and pitted). Water poured into the top of this boulder will spurt out through its numerous holes; incense lighted at its base will swirl outward from its openings. Destined for the emperor, the rock was reportedly shipwrecked in the Huángpǔ River, and was later retrieved by Pān Yǔnduān and placed here across from his study.

**NÈI YUÁN (INNER GARDEN)** South of Exquisite Jade Rock is the entrance to the Inner Garden, which was constructed in 1709 and made a part of Yù Yuán only in 1956. This is often the quietest section of the garden, particularly in the morning. Its **Hall of Serenity (Jìngguān Táng)** at the north entrance and **Tower for Watching Waves (Guāntāo Lóu)** are magnificent, as is the ornately carved **Acting and Singing Stage (Gǔ Xìtái)** to the south. Local artists and calligraphers sometimes use these and other pavilions to display (and sell) their works. The exit from Yù Yuán is located next to the Inner Garden entrance (west); it puts you on Yùyuán Lù, which leads back to the Old Town pond and the Húxīngtíng Teahouse.



## 3 SHÀNGHĂI MUSEUM (SHÀNGHĂI BÓWÙGUĂN) 上海博物馆

Frequently cited as the best museum in China, the Shànghǎi Museum has 11 state-of-the-art galleries and three special exhibition halls arranged on four floors, all encircling a




spacious cylindrical atrium. The exhibits are tastefully displayed and well lit, and explanatory signs are in English as well as Chinese. For size, the museum's 120,000 historic artifacts cannot match the world-renowned Chinese collections in Běijīng, Taipei, and Xī'ān, but are more than enough to fill the galleries on any given day with outstanding treasures. Many foreign visitors to the museum often rank it as Shànghǎi's very best site.

## ESSENTIALS

Located downtown on the south side of People's Square (Rénmín Guǎngchǎng) at Rénmín Dà Dào 201 (✆ **021/6372-3500**), the museum has its main entrance on the north side of the building, facing the three monumental structures that now occupy the north half of the square (Grand Theatre to the west, City Hall in the middle, Shànghǎi Urban Planning Exhibition Center to the east). Metro Lines 1, 2, and 8 have their main stations on the northeast corner of People's Square. The Shànghǎi Museum is open from 9am to 5pm (no tickets distributed after 4pm). Admission is free, though there is a limit of 5,000 visitors a day, so if you visit on the weekend, be sure to arrive early. Audio phones providing narratives of the major exhibits in English, French, Japanese, Spanish, German, and

 Italian are available for rent (¥40/$5.70/£2.85 plus a deposit of ¥400/$57/£29 or your passport) at the counter to your left as you enter the lobby.

## EXPLORING THE SHÀNGHǍI MUSEUM (SHÀNGHǍI BÓWÙGUǍN)

Unlike many museums in China, the Shànghǎi Museum is arranged by theme rather than by dynasty. Though visitors all have their individual favorites, the Bronze Gallery and the Stone Sculpture Gallery on the first floor and the Painting Gallery on the third floor are generally considered the most impressive. Elevators, escalators, and stairways serve each floor. A large gift shop on the ground floor sells museum reproductions, books, postcards, and gifts; and smaller shops are located on the other floors.

Begin your tour on the first floor at the **Ancient Chinese Bronze Gallery,** which boasts a marvelous collection of more than 400 bronzes from the 18th to the 3rd centuries B.C. typically reserved for use only by nobles and royalty. Standouts include two wine vessels with animal mask designs, one in the shape of an ox *(zūn)* and the other a traditional pot *(hé)* used by the king of Wú, both dating from the Late Spring and Autumn Period (770–476 B.C.). There's also a typical food vessel on three legs *(dǐng)* from the Western Zhōu Dynasty (1100–771 B.C.), the shape of which is said to be the inspiration for the museum building, which certainly resembles an ancient *dǐng* from afar. The **Ancient Chinese Sculpture Gallery** has sculptures spanning the Warring States period to the Míng Dynasty (475 B.C.–A.D. 1644), including a kneeling clay figure playing a bamboo flute from the Eastern Hàn (A.D. 25–200) and a Buddhist image of Sakyamuni in stone from the Northern Qí (A.D. 550–577).

On the second floor, the **Ceramics Gallery** contains many tricolor figurines from the magnificent Táng Dynasty (A.D. 618–907) and delicately painted and fired pots from the Míng Dynasty (A.D. 1368–1644) kilns at Jǐngdé Zhèn; the gallery is definitely worth a tour if you love your china.

On the third floor, the **Painting Gallery** contains many ancient original art works on silk scrolls, including landscapes from the Míng Dynasty and Buddhist scrolls from the Táng and Sòng (A.D. 960–1279) dynasties. Typical is the ink brush scroll by Emperor Zhào Jí (A.D. 1083–1135) of the Sòng Dynasty titled for its subjects, *Willow, Crows, Reed, and Wild Geese.* The **Calligraphy Gallery** shows the various styles of artistic "handwriting" developed in China over many centuries, with specimens as old as the Táng Dynasty. Altogether, the museum owns some 15,000 of these fine scrolls. The **Seal Gallery** has intricate carved chops in stone used by emperors and their courts to notarize official documents. On this floor, displays show the basic elements of calligraphy, explaining the relationship between Chinese painting and calligraphy, and demonstrating how the artists' tools were used.

The fourth floor has a splendid **Jade Gallery,** with intricately carved jade wine vessels, jewelry, and ornaments, some from as early as the Liángzhū Culture (31st–22nd C. B.C.). The **Coin Gallery** displays coins that predate the First Emperor's reign (221–207 B.C.), as well as gold coins from Persia discovered on the Silk Road. The **Míng and Qīng Furniture Gallery** has elaborately carved screens inlaid with jade from the Qīng Dynasty (A.D. 1644–1911), a six-poster canopy bed, and a wonderful folding wooden armchair from the Míng Dynasty (A.D. 1368–1644). The **Minority Nationalities' Art Gallery** displays some lovely costumes, jewelry, dioramas, and ceremonial creations from the more remote, non-Hàn Chinese reaches of the Chinese empire, most of them dating from the early 20th century.

# 4 HUÁNGPǓ RIVER CRUISE 黄浦江游览

The Huángpǔ River (Huángpǔ Jiāng) is the city's shipping artery both to the East China Sea and to the mouth of the Yángzǐ River, which the Huángpǔ joins 29km (18 miles) north of downtown Shànghǎi. It has also become a demarcating line between two Shànghǎis, east and west, past and future. On its western shore, the colonial landmarks of the Bund serve as a reminder of Shànghǎi's 19th-century struggle to reclaim a waterfront from the bogs of this river (which originates in nearby Diānshān Hú or Lake Diānshān); on the eastern shore, the steel and glass skyscrapers of the Pǔdōng New Area point to a burgeoning financial empire of the future.

The Huángpǔ's wharves are the most fascinating in China. The port handles the cargo coming out of the interior from Nánjīng, Wǔhàn, and other Yángzǐ River ports, including Chóngqìng, 2,415km (1,500 miles) deep into Sìchuān Province. From Shànghǎi, which produces plenty of industrial and commercial products in its own right, as much as a third of China's trade with the rest of the world is conducted each year. A boat ride on the Huángpǔ is highly recommended: Not only does it provide unrivalled postcard views of Shànghǎi past and future, bu it'll also afford you a closer look at this dynamic waterway that makes Shànghǎi flow.

## ESSENTIALS

There are several ways to tour the Huángpǔ River. If you have time, a 3-hour (60km/37-mile) voyage along the Huángpǔ to the mouth of the Yángzǐ River and back allows for the most leisurely and complete appreciation of the river. There are also shorter river cruises (1–2 hr.) that ply the main waterfront area between the two suspension bridges, Yángpǔ Qiáo in the north and Nánpǔ Qiáo in the south, and an even shorter (30-min.) cruise from Pǔdōng (see "Quick Cruise from Pǔdōng" box on p. 168).

Several boat companies offer cruises, but the main one is the **Shànghǎi Huángpǔ River Cruise Company (Shànghǎi Pǔjiāng Yóulǎn),** at Zhōngshān Dōng Èr Lù 219 (✆ **021/6326-3693;** www.pjrivercruise.com), located on the southern end of the Bund Promenade; there's another office farther north at Zhōngshān Dōng Èr Lù 153. They have a daily full 3-hour afternoon cruise (2–5pm) with the possibility of a full morning cruise during the summer. Cost is ¥150 ($21/£11). As well, there are hour-long cruises (¥50/$7.15/£3.60) every day at 9:30am, 10:45am, 1pm, 2:30pm, 3:15pm, 4pm, and 4:30pm from the Bund to the Yángpǔ Bridge. This company also offers a nightly hour-long cruise (¥70–¥100/$10–$14/£5–£7) every half-hour between 7pm and 8:30pm. Cruise schedules vary depending on the season, and on weekends additional cruises are sometimes added, so check ahead. Tickets can be purchased at the above offices, or through your hotel desk.

## CRUISING THE HUÁNGPǓ

Between the stately colonial edifices along the Bund, the glittering skyscrapers on the eastern shore of Pǔdōng, and the unceasing river traffic, there is plenty to keep your eyes from ever resting. Even on overcast days (the norm in Shànghǎi), the single greatest piece of eye candy as your boat pulls away is undoubtedly still the granite offices, banks, consulates, and hotels that comprise the Bund. Sadly for purists these days, however, the **Peace Hotel** with its stunning green pyramid roof and the **Customs House** with its big clock tower no longer have your undivided attention but have to compete with the

towering 21st-century space-age skyscrapers that have sprouted in the background. Up close, though, the grandeur of the Bund is still undeniable.

As the ship heads north, downstream, it passes **Huángpǔ Park** across from the **Peace Hotel,** still considered by many to be the loveliest piece of architecture in Shànghǎi. Others prefer the architectural perfection of the **Jīn Mào Tower** on the opposite shore, now flanked in the back by the even taller **World Financial Center.** Also on the Pǔdōng shore are the can't-miss Oriental Pearl Tower, the Shànghǎi International Convention Center with its twin glass globes, and a slew of hotels, offices, and malls of the Lùjiāzuǐ Financial Area.

Back on the western shore, north of Huángpǔ Park is **Sūzhōu Creek (Sūzhōu Hé),** formerly called the Wúsōng River. Originating in Tài Hú (Lake Tài), the 120km-long (75-mile) river was once much busier than the Huángpǔ, but silting in the lower reaches eventually diminished water traffic. The creek is spanned by **Wàibáidù Bridge,** which once linked the American Concession in the north (today's Hóngkǒu District) and the British Concession south of the creek, but which has been removed for renovation in 2008 and is due back in early 2009. Eighteen meters (59 ft.) wide, with two 51m-long (167-ft.) spans, this bridge has seen all forms of traffic, from rickshaws to trams to motorcars. Elderly Shanghainese still recall the days of the Japanese occupation when they had to bow to Japanese sentries guarding the bridge and seek special permission to cross.

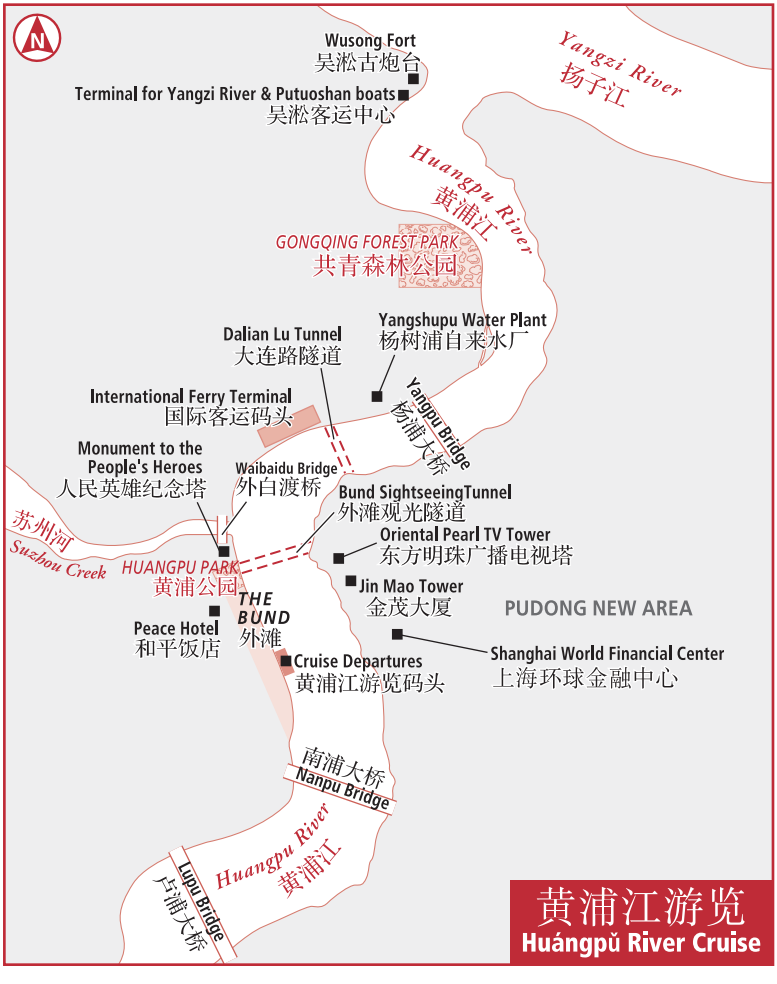
North of the Sūzhōu Creek hugging the west shore are the old "go-downs" or warehouses of the many foreign trading firms. This area, known as Hóngkǒu District, and the district to the east, Yángpǔ District, have been marked for rapid development after Pǔdōng, though new modern towers (all no more than 3 years old) have already started to stake out the skyline. Less than a mile farther on is the **International Passenger Terminal,** where international cruise ships tie up. The Huángpǔ River jogs east at this point on its way to the Shànghǎi shipyards, where cranes and derricks load and unload the daily logjam of freighters from the world's other shipping giants (United States, Japan, Russia, Norway). Eventually, all of this waterfront will be developed into a series of marinas and a combination of industrial and recreational areas, including a section that will be Shànghǎi's answer to "Fisherman's Wharf."



## Quick Cruise from Pǔdōng

A brief (40-min.) but dramatic cruise along the Huángpǔ can also be picked up on the Pǔdōng side of the river. The cityscapes on both sides will give you a sweeping perspective of Shànghǎi old and new.

Tickets for the Pǔdōng cruise can be purchased at the Oriental Pearl TV Tower ticket booth or at a kiosk near the dock (Dōngfāng Míngzhú Yóulǎn Mǎtóu; ✆ **021/5879-1888**) on Fēnghé Lù. To reach the dock, walk along the northwest side of the TV Tower grounds on Fēnghé Lù, past the Insect Museum and the twin-globed Convention Center, straight on to the right-hand side of the sail-shaped pavilion on the river shore. Departures are every hour starting at 10am, 11am, noon, 2pm, 3pm, and 4pm (more may be added during peak times); tickets are ¥50 to ¥70 ($7.15–$10/£3.60–£5). Night cruises depart at 7 and 8pm from May to October.




Before the Huángpǔ slowly begins to curve northward again, you'll pass the English castle–style **Yángshùpǔ Water Plant** originally built by the British in 1882. The **Yángpǔ Cable Bridge,** like the **Nánpǔ Cable Bridge** to the south, is one of the largest such structures in the world. Boasting the longest span in the world, some 602m (1,975 ft.), the Yángpǔ Bridge is considered the world's first "slant-stretched" bridge. Its total length is about 7.6km (4¾ miles), and 50,000 vehicles pass over its six lanes daily.

What impresses river passengers even more than the long industrial shoreline is the traffic slinking up and down the waterway from the flotilla of river barges to the large rusting hulls of cargo ships. The Huángpǔ is, on the average, just 183m (600 ft.) wide, but more than 2,000 oceangoing ships compete with the 20,000 barges, fishing junks,

and rowboats that ply the Huángpǔ every year. As the river curves north, you'll pass the small island, **Fùxīng Dǎo,** which is to be developed into an ecological and recreational theme park.

The Huángpǔ eventually empties into the mighty Yángzǐ River at **Wúsōng Kǒu,** where the water during high tide turns three distinct colors, marking the confluence of the Yángzǐ (yellow), the Huángpǔ (gray), and the South China Sea (green). Before this, there's an ancient **Wúsōng Fort,** from which the Chinese fought the British in 1842. The passenger terminal (**Wúsōng Passenger Terminal;** ✆ **021/5657-5500**) for Yángzǐ River cruises is also here. This marks the end of Shànghǎi's little river and the beginning of China's largest one. As your tour boat pivots slowly back into the narrowing passageway of the Huángpǔ, you can look forward to a return trip that should be more relaxed.

## 5 TEMPLES, CHURCHES, MOSQUES & SYNAGOGUES

Not known for its temples, Shànghǎi's most popular Buddhist shrine with visitors is the Jade Buddha Temple (Yùfó Sì). The Lónghuá Temple is also on the route of some tourists; its pagoda is the most interesting one in Shànghǎi. Shànghǎi also has several active Christian churches and an Islamic mosque where foreign visitors may worship or visit. But what really sets religious Shànghǎi apart, at least in China, is its Jewish legacy, most powerfully evoked by the reopening of the Ohel Moshe Synagogue as a museum and study center.

### TEMPLES

**Báiyún Guàn 白云观** Originally built in 1863 in a different location, and moved here in 2004, this temple is one of only two Daoist temples in China to possess the precious Míng Dynasty Daoist Scripture *(dàozàng)*—the other is the much larger Báiyún Guàn in Běijīng. The two-story temple is housed in a courtyard building with red walls, lattice windows and doors, and a beautiful ornamented roof. Incense-bearing supplicants pray before a dizzying array of gilded Daoist deities, each entrusted with a specific cause. If your timing is right, you may be able to catch a Daoist service, which is highly ritualized, often resembling pageants complete with music, chanting, and processions of monks in colorful robes.

Dàjìng Lù 239 大境路２３９号, Huángpǔ (east of Rénmín Lù, next to Dàjìng Gé); see map p. 158. ✆ **021/6328-7236.** Admission ¥5 (70¢/35p). 8am–4:30pm. Metro: Dàshìjiè/Great World.

**Chénghuáng Miào (Temple of the Town God) 城隍庙** Every Chinese city once had its Temple of the Town God, the central shrine for Daoist worship. Shànghǎi's version dates from 1403 when local official Qín Yùbó, who had been posthumously designated as Shànghǎi's patron town god by the Míng Dynasty Hóngwǔ emperor (A.D. 1328–98), was finally honored with his own temple, though it didn't take on its present name until 1929. During the Cultural Revolution (1966–76), the temple, which had grown to become more of a marketplace, was destroyed. In the early 1990s, the temple and surrounding bazaar area, which encircled part of Yù Yuán, were extensively restored to become one large complex devoted to the god of commerce. The temple's main courtyard is usually jammed with worshippers praying before the statues of Huò Guāng (a local military hero) in the front hall, and the town god in the back. The smell of incense is overpowered only by the smell of money wafting from the nearby shops.

Fāngbāng Zhōng Lù 249, 方浜中路２４９号 Huángpǔ (Old Town Bazaar, north side of Fāngbāng Zhōng Lù near Ānrén Lù); see map p. 158. ✆ **021/6386-5700.** www.shchm.org. Admission ¥10 ($1.45/73p). 8:30am–4:30pm. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù (1 mile away).

**Chénxiāng Gé 沉香阁** Pān Yǔnduān, the official who built Yù Yuán, had this Buddhist temple built to honor his mother in 1600. During the Cultural Revolution (1966–76) it was all but destroyed and abandoned. In 1989, restoration began, culminating in its reopening as a Buddhist nunnery and small Old Town tourist attraction in 1994. The centerpiece is an altar with a golden statue of the Buddha. The Buddha's vault is adorned with images of 384 disciples, created since 1990 by a single master craftsman. Guānyīn (the Goddess of Mercy) is highly venerated here as well.

Chénxiānggé Lù 29, 沉香阁路２９号, Huángpǔ (1 block west off Jiùjiàochǎng Lù, the western boundary of the Old Town Bazaar); see map p. 158. ✆ **021/6328-7884.** Admission ¥5 (70¢/35p). 7am–4pm. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù (1 mile away).

**Jìng Ān Sì (Jìng Ān Temple) 静安寺** Always lively and crowded, this garishly decorated temple has the longest history of any shrine in Shànghǎi, about 17 centuries (though the shopping annex is considerably more recent). Its chief antiquities are a Míng Dynasty copper bell (the Hóngwǔ Bell) that weighs in at 3,175 kilograms (3.5 tons) and stone Buddhas from the Northern and Southern States period (A.D. 420–589). Although its name means "Temple of Tranquillity," it is hardly the place for quiet meditation these days, nor was it in the past. Before 1949, this was Shànghǎi's richest Buddhist monastery, presided over by the Abbott of Bubbling Well Road (Nánjīng Xī Lù, as it was known in colonial times because of a well that was located in front of the temple), an imposing figure who kept seven mistresses and a White Russian bodyguard. Today's Southern-style main halls are all recent renovations using Burmese teakwood *(yóumù).* The temple is also the headquarters and repository for the Mí Sect, a Chinese-originated Buddhist discipline that was all but extinct until it was reintroduced from Japan in 1953.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 1686, 南京西路１６８６号Jìng Ān (corner of Huáshān Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6256-6366.** Admission ¥10 ($1.45/73p). 7:30am–5pm. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Lónghuá Sì (Lónghuá Temple) 龙华寺★★** Shànghǎi's largest and most active temple is one of its most fascinating, featuring the city's premier pagoda, Lónghuá Tǎ. Local lore has it that the pagoda was originally built around A.D. 247 by Sūn Quán, the king of the Wú Kingdom during the Three Kingdoms period, but today's seven-story, eight-sided, wood-and-brick pagoda, like the temple, dates to the Sòng Dynasty (A.D. 960–1279). For a long time the tallest structure in Shànghǎi, today it's pretty (tiny bells hang from the eaves) and just a little delicate, and can only be admired from a distance. The extensive temple grounds, on the north side of the newly created pedestrian street, are often crowded with incense-bearing supplicants. There are four main halls (only a century old), the most impressive being the third, Dàxióng Bǎo Diàn (Grand Hall) where a gilded statue of Sakyamuni sits under a beautifully carved dome, flanked on each side by 18 *arhats* (disciples). Behind, Guānyīn, the Goddess of Mercy, presides over a fascinating tableau representing the process of reincarnation: a boat in the bottom right corner indicates birth, while death awaits at the bottom left corner. The fourth hall, Sānshén Bǎo Diàn, features three incarnations of the Buddha. Behind the third and fourth halls is a basic but popular vegetarian restaurant (11am–2pm). Lónghuá is also famous for its midnight bell-ringing every New Year's Eve (Dec 31–Jan 1), which takes place in the three-storied Zhōng Lóu (Bell Tower) near the entrance. The tower's 3,000-kilogram (3.3-ton) bronze bell, cast in 1894, is struck 108 times to dispel all the worries said to be

## Jewish Shànghăi

As China's most international city, Shànghăi experienced several waves of Jewish immigration, each leaving its mark. The first to arrive, in the late 1840s, were the Sephardic Jews. Businessmen who made their fortunes in opium and property, they built large estates and as many as seven synagogues, and were responsible for some of Shànghăi's finest architecture. The Sassoons, who emigrated from Baghdad in the mid–19th century, were the first Jewish family to make a fortune in Shànghăi, and both the Peace Hotel on the Bund and the villa estate next to the zoo (now the Cypress Hotel) were their creations. Silas Hardoon was a later Jewish real estate baron whose great estate was razed to make way for the Sino-Soviet Shànghăi Exhibition Center on Yán'ān Xī Lù (south of the Portman Hotel). Meanwhile, the legacy of the Kadoories', another wealthy Jewish family from Baghdad, is the stunning "Marble House" on Yán'ān Xī Lù, today the city's most popular and impressive Children's Palace.

The second wave of Jewish emigrants comprised Russian Jews fleeing the Bolsheviks at the beginning of the 20th century. They were followed in the 1930s by a third wave of European Jews who were fleeing Hitler, and who landed here only because Shànghăi was the only city in the world at that time willing to accept these "stateless refugees." Just before World War II, the numbers of Jews in Shànghăi topped 30,000. In February 1943, to appease the Germans who wanted the Japanese to implement the Final Solution in Shànghăi, the occupying force of the Japanese army forced the "stateless Jews" into a "Designated Area" in Hóngkŏu District (north of the Bund), marked by today's Zhōujiāzuĭ Lù in the north, Huìmín Lù in the south, Tōngbĕi Lù in the east, and Gōngpíng Lù in the west. Tens of thousands of Jews lived cheek by jowl in this "ghetto," where the local synagogue became the center of their material and spiritual lives until the end of the war.

afflicting mankind. For a fee of ¥50 ($7.15/£3.60), you, too, can strike the bell, but for three times only.

Lónghuá Lù 2853, 龙华路2853号 Xúhuì; see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6456-6085.** Admission ¥10 ($1.45/73p). 7am–5pm. No Metro.

**Wén Miào (Confucius Temple) 文庙** Although there has been a Confucius temple in Shànghăi as early as 1267, today's temple was built at its current site in 1855, and was most recently restored in 1999 to celebrate the 2,550th birthday of China's Great Sage. In between, it has variously been a temple, school (where Confucian scholars came to study), public garden, and Children's Palace. Offering quiet refuge from the crowded streets of the old Chinese city, the temple, like all Chinese Confucian temples, features a *língxīn mén* (gate) leading to the main hall, Dàchéng Diàn. Inside are statues of Confucius flanked by his two disciples, Mèngzĭ (Mencius) and Yànhuī, and his two favorite musical instruments, a drum and set of bells. To the northeast, the Zūnjīng Gé, formerly the library, now houses a display of unusually shaped rocks. Southeast of Dàchéng Diàn, Mínglùn Táng was a former lecture hall, the Rúxué Shŭ (Confucian Study Hall) is now a small teapot museum, and back near the entrance, Kuíxīng Gé is a three-story

Travelers interested in the Jews in Shànghăi can still visit that center, the **Ohel Moshe Synagogue (Móxī Huìtáng),** Chángyáng Lù 62, Hóngkǒu (✆ **021/6512-6669**). Built in 1927 by the Ashkenazi Jewish community of Shànghăi, it no longer serves as a synagogue, but as the **Shànghăi Jewish Refugee Museum (Yóutài Nánmín Zài Shànghăi Jìniànguăn)** devoted to the history of the Jews in Shànghăi. Recently renovated, the museum now has an annex in the back that features an exhibition of Jewish life in Shànghăi from 1933 to 1945. Visitors are welcome on weekdays from 9am to 5pm. Tickets cost ¥50 ($7.15/£3.60).

The best way to visit this synagogue, Huŏshān Park (Huŏshān Gōngyuán), where there is a memorial to Jewish refugees, the Marble Hall, and the *nòngtáng* (lane) row houses of Hóngkŏu that formed Shànghăi's "Little Vienna," is on the wonderful **"Tour of Jewish Shànghăi"** ★ conducted by appointment with Dvir Bar-Gal (✆ **0130/0214-6702;** www.shanghai-jews.com).

The tour will also pass by **Ohel Rachel Synagogue (Lāxīĕr Yóutài Jiàotáng)** at Shănxī Bĕi Lù 500, behind the Portman Ritz-Carlton Hotel; now home to the Shànghăi Education Commission. It was built in 1920 by Jacob Sassoon in memory of his wife Rachel, but except for the occasional VIP visitor (namely Hillary Clinton in 1998), the synagogue, now considered one of the world's 100 most endangered monuments, is usually closed to the public.

Travelers interested in learning more about the Jewish community in Shànghăi, attending Shabbat dinners, or participating in religious services should contact the **Shànghăi Jewish Center,** Hóngqiáo Lù 1720, Shang-Mira Garden Villa no. 2 (✆ **021/6278-0225;** fax 021/6278-0223; www.chinajewish.org).

20m-high (66-ft.) pagoda dedicated to the god of liberal arts, and the only original structure left on these tranquil grounds. A lively book market is held here Sunday mornings.

Wénmiào Lù 215, 文庙路２１５号, Huángpŭ (north side of Wénmiào Lù, 1 block east of Zhōnghuá Lù); see map p. 158. ✆ **021/6377-1815.** Admission ¥10 ($1.45/73p). 9am–4:30pm. Metro: Lăo Xī Mén.

**Yù Fó Sì (Jade Buddha Temple) 玉佛寺★** Overrated Though an active Buddhist monastery today (devoted to the Chán or Zen sect, which originated in China), the real emphasis at this temple, Shànghăi's most popular with visitors, is squarely on tourism. What the busloads come for are the temple's two gorgeous white jade Buddhas, each carved from an individual slab of Burmese jade and brought to Shànghăi in 1881 by the monk Huígēng, who was on his way back from Burma to his hometown on nearby Pŭtuó Shān (Pŭtuó Island). A temple was built in 1882 to house the statues, but was destroyed in a fire and rebuilt at the present site in 1918 with swirling eaves characteristic of the Sòng Dynasty architectural style. Northeast of the main Dàxióng Băo Diàn (Treasure Hall of the Great Hero), which contains golden images of the Buddhas of the past, present, and future, the Cángjīng Lóu houses the first of the two treasures: a lustrous,

beatific, seated Buddha weighing 205 kilograms (452 lb.), measuring 1.9m (6 ft. 5 in.), and adorned with jewels and stones. The other Buddha is found northwest of the main hall in the Wòfó Sì, where a less impressive but still beautiful 1m-long (3 ft. 4 in.) sleeping Buddha reclines, his peaceful expression signaling his impending entry into nirvana. Opposite it is a much larger, coarser replica donated by the Singapore Buddhist Friendship Association in 1988.

Ānyuǎn Lù 170, 安远路１７０, Pǔtuó (northwest Shànghǎi, west of Jiāngníng Lù, 6 long blocks north of Běijīng Xī Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6266-3668.** Admission ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45). 8am–4:30pm. No Metro.

## MOSQUES & CHURCHES

In addition to the two cathedrals listed below, other major Catholic churches include **Bóduōlù Táng (St. Peter's Church),** Chóngqìng Nán Lù 270, Lúwān (✆ **021/6467-0198**), originally built in 1933 but rebuilt in 1995, and which now holds services in English at 5pm Saturday and 10:30am Sunday; **Shèng Ruòsè Táng (St. Joseph's Church),** built in 1860 at Sìchuān Nán Lù 36, Huángpǔ (✆ **021/6328-0293** or 021/6336-5537); and **Jūnwáng Tiānzhǔ Táng (Christ the King Catholic Church),** also called the Good Shepherd Church, Jùlù Lù 361, Jìng Ān (✆ **021/6217-4608**).

Other active Protestant places of worship that open their doors to foreign worshippers include **Huái'ēn Táng (Shànghǎi Grace Church),** opened in 1910 at Shǎnxī Běi Lù 375, Jìng Ān (✆ **021/6253-9394**); **Jīnglíng Táng (Youag John Allen Memorial Church),** built in 1923 at Kūnshān Lù 135, east from Sìchuān Běi Lù, Hóngkǒu (✆ **021/6324-3021** or 021/5539-1720), the place where Chiang Kai-shek wed Soong Mei-ling; and **Zhūshèng Táng (All Saints Church),** Fùxīng Zhōng Lù 425 at Dànshuǐ Lù (✆ **021/6385-0906**), a lively church in the French Concession that recently began holding services again.

For the locations of additional cathedrals, churches, mosques, and places of worship and the times of services, inquire at your hotel.

**Dǒngjiādù Tiānzhǔtáng (Dǒngjiādù Catholic Church)** 董家渡天主堂 Located in the southern part of the old Chinese city, this was the first large cathedral in Shànghǎi, built in 1853 in the early Spanish baroque style. It's a fine-looking building with arched roofs, thick pillars, and lotus-designed bas-reliefs inside. Chinese couplets are inscribed on both inside and outside walls, and four of the church bells are said to be original.

Dǒngjiādù Lù 185, 董家渡路１８５号, Huángpǔ (west of Zhōngshān Nán Lù); see map p. 158. ✆ **021/6378-7214.** Services Mon–Sat 7am; Sun 6am, 8am. No Metro.

**Guójì Lǐbài Táng (Héngshān Community Church)** 国际礼拜堂 Established in 1925 and also called the International Church, this is the best known of Shànghǎi's Protestant churches among foreign residents and visitors, and is the largest in use. The ivy-covered English-style building and grounds are beautiful, fully in keeping with this upscale colonial-style shopping district on the fringes of the French Concession. Special services for foreign passport holders are currently held here at 4pm on Sundays.

Héngshān Lù 53 衡山路５３号, Xújiāhuì (west of Wūlǔmùqí Nán Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6437-6576.** Services Sun 7:30am, 10am, English-language service 2pm. Metro: Héngshān Lù.

**Moore Memorial Church (Mù'ēn Táng)** 沐恩堂 This church was established by American missionaries in 1887 and expanded in 1931 to seat more than 1,000 worshippers. It has built up a local membership that numbers in the thousands since reopening in 1979 after its closure during the Cultural Revolution (1966–76). Originally the

## Shé Shān Cathedral

For those who can't get enough of Shànghǎi's European-style churches, one of the best is located in Sōngjiāng County, a 40-minute trip from Shànghǎi. Situated on the western peak of Shé Shān (Shé Mountain), Shé Shān Cathedral (Shé Shān Táng) was originally built by the Jesuits in 1866 as the Holy Mother Cathedral, and rebuilt between 1925 and 1935 as the Basilica of Notre Dame. Laid out in the shape of a cross, this majestic brick structure has a 38m-tall (125-ft.) bell tower on top of which stands a replacement bronze Madonna and Child statue (the original was destroyed in the Cultural Revolution). Catholic pilgrims from neighboring areas flock here on Sundays, holy days, and especially during the month of May (in 1874, Pope Pius IX declared a full amnesty to any Catholic who made the pilgrimage to the Marian Shrine at Sheshan during May), many of them making the trek up the hill via the south gate. Along the way are a number of shrines and grottoes. The church (✆ **021/5765-1521;** 8am–4pm) holds Mass Monday through Saturday at 7am (6:30am in summer) and at 8am on Sunday. Behind the church is an astronomical **observatory** (✆ **021/5765-3423;** 7:30am–5pm), founded in 1900 by the French Catholic Mission. The eastern half of Shé Shān consists mostly of a Forest Park, various recreational theme parks, and a tourist resort with the luxurious **Le Meridien Shé Shān** hotel (Línyīn Xīn Lù 1288, ✆ **021/5779-9999**). To reach Shé Shān, take Metro Line 9 to the Shéshān or the Dòngjīng stop (about 40 min. from downtown Shànghǎi); from there you can take a taxi to the mountain (about ¥15/$2.15/£1.10). Public bus nos. 90 and 91 (from outside the subway station) ply the same route but take longer.

Methodist church of Shànghǎi, the nondenominational church has a Chinese woman serving as its pastor. Two bishops were consecrated here in 1988, the first in China in 3 decades; the same year, American evangelist Billy Graham preached here.

Xīzàng Zhōng Lù 316 西藏中路３１６号, Huángpǔ Qū (east side of Rénmín Guǎngchǎng); see map p. 141. ✆ **021/6322-5069.** Services Sun 7:30am, 9am, 2pm, and 7pm. Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng or Rénmín Gōngyuán.

**Xiǎo Táoyuán Qīngzhēnsì (Small Peach Garden Mosque)** 小桃园清真寺 Shànghǎi's largest and most active mosque dates from 1917 though the current reconstruction is from 1925. Its main prayer hall can hold several hundred worshippers (restricted to Muslim males only). There is a separate worship hall for women. The courtyard contains a minaret (for calls to prayer). Shànghǎi's other mosque that welcomes foreign visitors is the Sōngjiāng Mosque (Sōngjiāng Qīngzhēnsì), located in the southwest suburb of Sōngjiāng (✆ **021/5782-3684**). Shànghǎi's oldest mosque (1870) is at Fúyòu Lù 378.

Xiǎo Táoyuán Jiē 52 小桃园街５２号, Huángpǔ Qū (southwest of Chénghuáng Miào at Fùxīng Dōng Lù and Hénán Nán Lù); see map p. 158. ✆ **021/6377-5442.** Sunrise–sunset. No Metro.

**Xújiāhuì Tiānzhǔtáng (St. Ignatius Cathedral)** 徐家汇天主堂★ Once known as St. Ignatius, this is Shànghǎi's great cathedral, opened by the Jesuits who'd had a

church here as early as 1608 (today's structure dates to 1910). The Jesuits were invited here by a local high-ranking Míng Dynasty official, landowner, and scientist, Xú Guāngqí (the district's name, Xújiāhuì, means "Xú Family Village"), who was himself converted to Catholicism by the Jesuits' most famous missionary to China, Matteo Ricci (1553–1610). Xú is buried in a public park named after him on Nándān Xī Lù, southwest of the cathedral. As a missionary center, the cathedral grounds once included a library, an orphanage, a college, a publishing house, and its own weather station. Today only the church, part of the school, and the recently reopened library (p. 189) remain. This largest of Shànghǎi's cathedrals, with space for more than 2,500 inside, sports a gargoyled roof and twin red-brick spires which were destroyed in the Cultural Revolution (1966–76) and rebuilt in 1980. Its vast interior of altars, stone columns, Gothic ceilings, stained-glass windows, and paintings of the Last Supper and Stations of the Cross, is yet another chapter in Shànghǎi's living history of European architecture, though there is currently a multi-year project underway to replace the traditional Western-style stained glass with glasswork imbued with Chinese motifs and characteristics (for example, using a phoenix, the traditional Chinese symbol for rebirth, to signify the Resurrection).

Pǔxī Lù 158 浦西路１５８号, Xúhuì (west side of Cáoxī Běi Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6438-2595.** Services Mon–Sat 6:15 and 7am, w/an additional 6pm Mass on Sat; Sun 6, 7:30, and 10am; open to visitors Sat–Sun 1–4pm. Metro: Xújiāhuì.







## 6 PARKS & GARDENS

Shànghǎi's parks are splendid places for a stroll, combining scenic vistas with people-watching. They are particularly lively at dawn, when locals gather for their morning exercises ranging from *tàijí quán* (tai chi) to ballroom dancing. Due to the scarcity of play space for children, nearly all parks have a children's section, however small or dilapidated.

In addition to those listed below, Shànghǎi has many smaller parks that offer some reprieve from the urban jungle. One of the newest is in the Xújiāhuì District, **Xújiāhuì Gōngyuán,** built in 1999 on the former grounds of the Great Chinese Rubber Works Factory and the EMI Recording Studio (today's glamorous La Villa Rouge restaurant), with entrances at Zhàojiābāng Lù and in the west at the intersection of Héngshān Lù and Yúqìn Lù. The park has a manmade lake with a sky bridge running across the park, and offers a pleasant respite for Xújiāhuì shoppers. **Zhōngshān Gōngyuán,** Chángníng Lù 780, Chángníng District, built in 1914 as Jessfield Park, once contained the campus of St. John's University, Shànghǎi's first international college; today, it is known for its extensive rose and peony gardens, a large children's play area, and as the westernmost stop to date on the Metro Line 2.

**Bīnjiāng Dà Dào (Riverside Promenade) 滨江大道 ★** Pǔdōng's answer to the Bund, this strip of green along the east bank of the Huángpǔ River offers a fine view of the Bund at a distance. After dark, when the Bund's buildings are lit up and beacon lights sweep the river lanes, the view is one of the best in Shànghǎi. The Riverside Promenade also affords marvelous views of Pǔdōng's skyscrapers, and the Shànghǎi International Conference Center and its twin globes. Extending from Dōngchāng Lù and the river ferry terminal in the south to Táidōng Lù in the north, the 2.5km-long (1½-mile) promenade consists of manicured lawns, flower beds, and a broad walkway dotted with kiosks.

Starbucks and Häagen-Dazs have staked out the best spots in the middle section around the Shangri-La hotel, so you can now have your view and your latte and ice cream too.

East shoreline, Huángpǔ River 黄浦江东岸, Pǔdōng (entrances on either side of Lùjiāzuǐ Lù); see map p. 150. Free admission. 6:30am–11pm (midnight in summer). Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Fùxīng Gōngyuán (Fùxīng Park) 复兴公园★** Kids Formerly a private estate in the French Concession, Fùxīng Park was purchased by foreign residents and opened to the French public on July 14, 1909. It was popularly known as French Park, styled after your typical Parisian city park with wide, tree-lined walks and flower beds. Today, this is one of the city's most popular parks, home to a number of restaurants and nightclubs, as well as to pleasant fountains, a children's playground with a carousel and bumper cars, a rose garden to the east, 120 species of trees, and, near the north entrance, a statue of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engel in front of which Chinese couples often practice ballroom dancing.

Gāolán Lù 2 皋兰路 2 号, Lúwān (west entrance Gāolán Lù, north entrance Yándāng Lù, southeast entrance Chóngqìng Nán Lù off Fùxīng Zhōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6372-6083.** Admission ¥2 (30¢/15p). 6am–6pm. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

**Jìng Ān Gōngyuán (Jìng Ān Park) 静安公园** This pleasant little park was completely remodeled in 1999 when the new Jìng Ān Metro station was created. Its north side consists of a sunken cement courtyard, flanked by a few shops, cafes, and the Metro entrance; the south side, dominated by a pond that is an artful re-creation of a classic Southern Chinese garden, is a pretty spot to stroll, people-watch, or enjoy an evening drink at the bar in the adjacent Indonesian restaurant (Bali Laguna). Mornings are a perfect time to watch (or join) tai chi classes, while Sunday morning (8:30–11am) brings out the polyglots (mostly Chinese who want to practice their English) to the multi-language corner *(wài yǔ jiǎo)* at the eastern end of the park.

Huáshān Lù 189 华山路 1 8 9 号, Jìng Ān (south of Jìng Ān Temple); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6248-3238.** Free admission. Dawn–very late. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Lùjiāzuǐ Lǜdì (Lùjiāzuǐ Central Green) 陆家嘴绿地** Located just north of the Jīn Mào Tower, this sprawling 10-hectare (25-acre) park with an expansive lawn has a large lake in the shape of Pǔdōng; radiating from it are paths that outline a magnolia, the city flower of Shànghǎi. Clusters of willows, maples, and gingko trees provide plenty of shade. It's the kind of place that inspires impromptu picnics, kite flying, a lazy afternoon nap, and even hot-air ballooning in the warmer months. The park is so high-tech it even has a series of in-ground audio speakers that will occasionally pipe out New Age mood music.

Lùjiāzuǐ Lù 160 陆家嘴路 1 6 0 号, Pǔdōng (east of the Oriental Pearl TV Tower; north of the Jīn Mào Tower); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5887-5487.** Free admission. 24 hr. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Rénmín Gōngyuán/Rénmín Guǎngchǎng (People's Park/People's Square) 人民公园／人民广场** Shànghǎi's "Central Park" and central square are built on the site of colonial Shànghǎi's horse-racing track (dating to as early as 1863), once a favorite amusement for the British community and upper-class Chinese. Today the original 12 hectares (30 acres) of the racecourse have been parceled out into a quiet pleasant park in the north (complete with a small lake, rock garden, the Museum of Contemporary Art (p. 181), the Moroccan drinking and dining establishment Barbarossa (p. 242), amusement rides, and clusters of old folks playing mahjong and chess, and on the weekends putting up listings for their single children and grandchildren who are too busy to date

or find mates), and Rénmín Guǎngchǎng (People's Sq.) to the south. Opened in 1951 and renovated in 1994, with an intermediary spell as a public reckoning ground during the early days of the Cultural Revolution (1966–76), the square is now Shànghǎi's cultural and traffic center, with an underground shopping arcade, the central subway station, the Shànghǎi Museum, the Grand Theatre, the 20-story Municipal Hall, and the Shànghǎi Urban Planning Exhibition Hall. Besides being a magnet for locals who come here to feed the pigeons, fly their kites, and gossip on the benches, the square, surrounded as it is by some of Shànghǎi's tallest and most modern buildings, is also a wonderful place to take in exactly how much Shànghǎi has grown up.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 231 南京西路２３１号, Huángpǔ Qū (at Huángpí Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6372-0626.** Free admission. 6am–6pm. Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán.

**Shànghǎi Zhíwùyuán (Shànghǎi Botanical Gardens)** 上海植物园 ★ Kids Somewhat inconveniently located in the southwest part of town, the city's premier and largest garden offers a pleasant reprieve from the urban hustle, but is not worth a special trip unless you really like your plants. The extensive grounds, covering 81 hectares (200 acres), are divided into different sections featuring peonies, roses, bamboo, azaleas, maples, osmanthus, magnolias, and orchids (considered the best in China). There is also a garden of medicinal plants and a greenhouse dedicated to tropical plants, but the hallmark section is the Pénjǐng Yuán (Bonsai Garden), which requires a separate admission (¥7/$1/50p), with hundreds of bonsai displayed in a large complex of corridors, courtyards, pools, and rockeries. There are restaurants, exhibition halls, vendors' stalls, and several children's playgrounds dotted throughout the park.

Lóngwú Lù 1111 龙吴路１１１１号, Xúhuì; see map p. 142. ✆ **021/5436-3369.** Admission ¥15 ($2.15/£1.10) garden only; ¥40 ($5.70/£2.85) includes Bonsai Garden and 3 other sections. 7am–5pm. No Metro.

**Shìjì Gōngyuán (Century Park)** 世纪公园 ★ Kids Built to herald the new millennium, this sprawling 140-hectare (346-acre) park lies at the southern terminus of Century Boulevard (Shìjì Dà Dào), which runs from the Oriental Pearl TV Tower. Designed by a British firm, the park is divided into seven scenic areas including a minigolf course, a beach area complete with manmade cobblestone beach, a bird-protection area, and an international garden area. The center of the park contains a lake where fishing poles and paddleboats can be rented. There's plenty here to distract the kids, but it's an even better place to watch local families enjoy themselves.

Jǐnxiù Lù 1001 锦绣路１００１号, Pǔdōng (south entrance at Huāmù Lù, next to Metro station); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/3876-0588.** Admission ¥10 ($1.45/73p). 7am–6pm (to 5pm Nov 16–Mar 15). Metro: Shìjì Gōngyuán.



## 7 MUSEUMS & MANSIONS

In its quest to become the cosmopolitan and culturally savvy city worthy of hosting the World Expo in 2010, Shànghǎi has set a mildly ambitious goal of having 100 museums up and running by that time. To meet this quota, everything from navy ships to Chinese medicines has been encased in glass and given its own building. Many of Shànghǎi's museums and historic residences are housed in the European mansions and estates of colonial Shànghǎi where the setting is often the chief attraction. While lighting and display are seldom state-of-the-art and English signage can be spotty or nonexistent,

simply touring these fine storehouses is fascinating enough. To spare the time-limited traveler, what follows is a list of the more worthwhile sights. No doubt by the time you read this there will be that many more new museums to visit.

**Duōlún Lù Culture Street (Duōlún Lù Wénhuà Jiē) 多伦路文化街 ★** A 20-minute walk south from Lǔ Xùn Gōngyuán (Lǔ Xùn Park and Memorial Hall) is Duōlún Lù, Shànghǎi's culture street, an attraction opened in 1998, angling off Sìchuān Běi Lù in the historic Hóngkǒu District. This district north of the Bund was the original American Concession but merged with the British Concession to form the International Settlement in colonial Shànghǎi. By the time the writer Lǔ Xùn (p. 180) moved into the neighborhood in the 1930s, the area had become a Japanese enclave. Other famous progressive artists and writers (Máo Dùn, Guō Mòruò, Dīng Líng), many of whom were part of the League of Leftist Writers, lived here as well during that time, making this area around Duōlún Lù (formerly Darroch Rd.) known as a cultural and literary center.

The stately brick homes and shops on this .8km (1/2-mile) stretch of the street have been preserved and refurbished, and cars are now banned, making it a fine pedestrian mall of bookshops, teahouses, antiques shops, and historic homes. As you enter from Sìchuān Běi Lù, the **Duōlún Museum of Modern Art** (no. 27; ✆ **021/6587-2530;** www.duolunart.com; Tues–Sun 10am–6pm; admission ¥10/$1.45/73p) on your left showcases the works of international modern artists. A few doors down at no. 59, Hóng Dé Táng (Great Virtue Christian Church) is a church built in 1928 with upturned Chinese eaves. The street curves to the right, passing the stately bell tower Xī Shí Zhōng Lóu (no. 119); the wonderful Old Film Café (no. 123), where you can sip coffee while watching old Chinese movies from the 1920s and 1930s; and antiques and curio shops selling everything from art to Máo memorabilia. At Lane 201, no. 2 is the League of Leftist Writers Museum (9:30am–4pm; admission ¥5/70¢/35p). The last architectural treasure on the curving lane is the Kǒng Residence, a splendid 1924 creation sadly not open for public viewing. The street is not really worth a special trip out here, but if you're interested in Shànghǎi's colonial architecture, or if your travels take you to Hóngkǒu, then Duōlún Lù is a must.

Duōlún Lù at Shǎnxī Běi Lù 多伦路, Hóngkǒu (3 blocks north of Dōng Bǎoxìng Lù Light Rail Station); see map p. 138. Free admission. Sunrise–late. Metro: Dōng Bǎoxìng Lù.

**Shànghǎi Urban Planning Museum (Shànhǎi Chéngshi Guīhuà Zhǎnshìguǎn) 上海城市规划展示馆 ★★** Filmmakers and science-fiction writers have imagined it, but if you want to see what a city of the future is really going to look like, take yourself over to this museum on the eastern end of People's Square. Housed in a striking modern five-story building made of microlite glass, this is one of the world's largest showcases of urban development and is much more interesting than its dry name suggests. The highlight is on the third floor: an awesome vast scale model of urban Shànghǎi as it will look in 2020, a master plan full of endless skyscrapers punctuated occasionally by patches of green. The clear plastic models indicate structures yet to be built, and there are many of them. Beleaguered Shànghǎi residents wondering if their current cramped downtown houses will survive the bulldozer (chances are not good) need only look here for the answer. The fourth floor also offers displays on proposed forms of future transportation, including magnetic levitation (maglev), subway, and light-rail trains that are going to change even the face of the Bund. The rest of the building includes a U-shaped mezzanine with photographic exhibits of colonial and contemporary Shànghǎi, a temporary exhibit hall on the second floor, and a cafe and art gallery on the fifth. There are restaurants and retail outlets crafted

in the style of 1930s Shànghǎi on the underground level that connects to the Metro. The museum is well worth an hour of your time.

Rénmín Dà Dào 100, 人民大道１００号Huángpǔ (northeast of the Shànghǎi Museum; entrance on east side); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6372-2077.** Admission ¥30 ($4.30/£2.15). Mon–Thurs 9am–5pm (last ticket sold 4pm); Fri–Sun 9am–6pm (last ticket 5pm). Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán/Rénmín Guǎngchǎng.

**Lùjiāzuǐ Development Showroom (Lìjiāzuǐ Fazhǎn Chénlièguǎn 陆家嘴发展陈列馆** A great oddity amidst all the modern skyscrapers of Pǔdōng, this traditional Chinese courtyard mansion, located at the southeast corner of the Lùjiāzuǐ Green, was the residence of a wealthy merchant named Chén Guìchūn. Originally built in 1917, this red-and-black brick house with ornately carved windows, doors, and balustrades was completely rebuilt in the late 1990s and today is a museum chronicling the rapid development of Pǔdōng. Displays, ranging from traditional looms and tools used by local farmers to photographs and models of the modern metropolis, are scant and annotated in Chinese only, but the house is lovely and worth a 15-minute round if you're in the area.

Lùjiāzuǐ Dōng Lù 15, 陆家嘴东路１５号, Pǔdōng (a few blocks east of the Oriental Pearl TV Tower, southeast corner of Lùjiāzuǐ Green); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5887-9964.** Admission ¥5 (70¢/35p). 10am–5pm. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Lǔ Xùn Park and Memorial Hall/Former Residence of Lǔ Xùn (Lǔ Xùn Gōngyuán/Lǔ Xùn Gùjū) 鲁迅公园／鲁迅故居** What was originally Hóngkǒu Park (1905), once a foreigners' park opened to the Chinese only in 1928, has been renamed for China's best-known 20th-century writer, Lǔ Xùn (1881–1936), who lived in this neighborhood from 1927 until his death. Known as the "father of modern Chinese literature" because of his role in developing the modern style of Chinese prose as well as in helping simplify the Chinese script, Lǔ Xùn was a prolific writer who translated science-fiction novels into Chinese just as easily as he penned scathing critiques of Confucianism and the alternately submissive and arrogant Chinese character. Extolled as a political revolutionary (Máo Zédōng penned an inscription on Lǔ Xùn's tomb which lies at the north end of the park), Lǔ Xùn was himself deliberately never a member of the Communist party. One can only imagine what his scathing pen would have had to say about China's current headlong rush into capitalism.

At the eastern end of the park is a memorial hall devoted to his life, the Lǔ Xùn Jìniànguǎn. The main exhibit room on the second floor displays his many books and old photographs, as well as his hat, goatskin gown, and death mask. Signs are in English. A bookstore here sells English-language copies of some of his most famous works, such as *The Story of Ah Q.* A 10-minute walk east of the park, **Lǔ Xùn's Former Residence** is a three-story brick house where he lived from 1933 to his death, and largely decorated as it was then. Exhibits here include an original writing brush as well as a clock marking his exact time of death on October 19, 1936: 5:25am.

Dōng Jiāngwān Lù 146, 东江湾路１４６号 Hóngkǒu; see map p. 138. Park admission ¥2 (30¢/15p); includes Lǔ Xùn's tomb. 6am–6pm. Lǔ Xùn Memorial Hall (inside park on east side; ✆ **021/6540-2288**); free admission; 9am–4pm. **The Former Residence of Lǎ Xùn,** Shānyīn Lù 9 Lane 132, 山阴路9 弄１３２号 Hóngkǒu (from park, take a left out the main entrance, follow Tiān'ài Lù south until it curves left onto Shānyīn Lù) ✆ **021/5666-2608;** admission ¥8 ($1.15/58p); 9am–4pm. Metro: Hóngkǒu Zúqiú Chǎng.

**Madame Tussaud's Museum (Dùshā Fūrén Làxiàngguǎn) 杜莎夫人蜡像馆** Just opening at press time, this museum is the sixth Madame Tussaud's in the world and

mainland China's first. Located on the 10th floor of the New World Shopping Center on the north side of People's Square, the museum features more than 70 wax figures, including a mix of Chinese and foreign icons like Princess Diana, Bill Gates, Jackie Chan, Bill Clinton, Chinese Olympian Liu Xiang, and late Hong Kong singer and actor Leslie Cheung, all placed in seven themed areas including music, film, sports, history, and heroes. Billed as the most interactive Madame Tussaud's yet, the museum lets visitors have their photos taken shooting hoops with Yáo Míng, playing soccer with David Beckham, or simply gazing into the eyes of Audrey Hepburn—the celebrity of choice to be photographed with, according to surveys conducted in major Chinese cities.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 68, 10th floor, 南京西路６８号１０楼, Huángpǔ (in the New World Department Store); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6358-7878.** www.madame-tussauds.com.cn. Admission ¥135 ($19/£9.50). 10am–10pm. Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán/Rénmín Guǎngchǎng.

**Moller Villa (Héngshān Mǎlè Biéshù)** 衡山马勒别墅 Garish, hideous, and mesmerizing at the same time, it's hard to take your eyes off this gigantic gingerbread mansion (at Yán'ān Zhōng Lù in the northwest corner of the French Concession). An eclectic mix of architectural styles from faux Gothic to Tudor, this mansion of brown-tiled steeples, gables, and spires was built by a Swedish shipping magnate Eric Moller in 1936, so the apocryphal story goes, for his daughter, who envisioned the house in a dream, a version since debunked by the daughter herself. Whatever the genesis, the flamboyant house, with its marble pillars, chandeliers, dark wood paneling, and beautiful stained-glass windows epitomized the excesses of colonial Shànghǎi. Previously closed to the public in its incarnation as the headquarters of the Shànghǎi Communist Youth League, the mansion has been restored and is now an overpriced boutique hotel. Unfortunately, the restoration included the addition of several ugly imitation buildings in the back. Whatever was said about the original mansion, it was at least that: original.

Shǎnxī Nán Lù 30, 陕西南路３０号 Jìng Ān (intersection with Yán'ān Zhōng Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6247-8881.** 24 hr. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Museum of Contemporary Art/MOCA (Shànghǎi Dāngdài Yìshù Guǎn)** 上海当代艺术馆 Opened in 2005, this beautiful three-story glass structure houses Shànghǎi's first contemporary art museum, and has become a good pacesetter in China's contemporary art scene today. While not in the same league as better-known MOCAs around the world, the museum's two floors of exhibition space connected by a curving ramp are enough to showcase plenty of goofy, interesting, ridiculous, sublime, "this-is-art?" paintings, photographs, and installations by Chinese and international artists. For those immune to the charms of modern art, the building itself is quite interesting and can be appreciated *gratis* from the outside or if you simply tell them at the door that you're going to the MOCA Caffeé restaurant on the third floor. There you can dine on decent Italian fare or just sip your cappuccino on the rooftop terrace.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 231 南京西路２３１号, Gate 7, People's Park, Huángpǔ (inside People's Park/Rénmín Gōngyuán); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6327-9900.** www.mocashanghai.org. Admission ¥20 ($2.85/£1.43). 10am–6pm (to 10pm Wed). Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán/Rénmín Guǎngchǎng.

**Museum of Folk Art (Mínjiān Shōucángpǐn Chénlièguǎn)** 民间收藏品陈列馆 Another step closer to reaching Shànghǎi's planned 100 museums, this one showcases collections of just about any folk arts and crafts you can think of, which can be quite interesting if you like your Chinese tchotchkes. Rotating exhibits have included tiny shoes for bound feet and 1930s cigarette labels. If this doesn't grab you, come see the significantly more interesting building housing the exhibits. This was the original

Sānshān Guild Hall (Sānshān Huìguǎn), the only one remaining of several guildhalls that used to dot the neighborhood. Funded by merchants from Fújiàn Province, it was built in 1909, in a traditional style with upturned eaves, carved beams, and colorfully painted rafters. The stage, in particular, stands out for its elaborate carvings.

Zhōngshān Nán Yī Lù 1551, 中山南一路１５５１号 Huángpǔ (at Nán Chēzhàn Lù, 2 blocks east of Xīzàng Nán Lù); see map p. 158. ✆ **021/6313-5582.** Free admission. 9am–4pm. Metro: Xīzàng Nán Lù.

**Propaganda Poster Art Center (Xuānchuánhuà Yìshù Zhōngxīn) 宣传画艺术中心** If you have just the wall space for some revolutionary art, this place has just the right "left" poster for you. Tucked away in the basement of a French Concession apartment building is the personal collection of a private individual, Mr. Yáng Pèimíng. It comprises more than 5,000 Communist propaganda posters from 1949 to 1979. The presentation is a bit haphazard, but the posters themselves are quite interesting. Chairman Máo figures prominently, of course, as do eager, ruddy-cheeked young workers and fervent Red Guards. Vintage posters are for sale as well (from around ¥700/$100/£50 and up), but not necessarily the most interesting ones. The center is worth a peek if you're in the area.

Huáshān Lù 868, 华山路８６８号 Building B, Basement, Chángníng (west of Wúkàng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6211-1845.** Admission ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45). 10am–5pm. No Metro.

**Shànghǎi Art Museum (Shànghǎi Měishùguǎn) 上海美术馆 ★** Relocated in 2000 to the historic clock tower building on the northwest end of People's Square, the museum is more to be seen for its 1930s monumental interior architecture than for its art. The artworks in the 12 exhibit halls are certainly worthy of note, ranging from modern traditional oils to recent pop canvases, but they are overwhelmed by the fastidiously restored wood and marble interiors of this 1933 five-story neoclassical landmark. People's Square, today's Rénmín Guǎngchǎng, was a racecourse in colonial times, and today's clock tower, erected in 1933, marks the location of the original grandstand of 1863. After 1949, the building was used as the Shànghǎi Museum and the Shànghǎi Library. Today, in addition to the artwork, there is a classy American restaurant, Kathleen's 5, on the fifth floor.

Nánjīng Xī Lù 325, 南京西路３２５号 Huángpǔ (northwest edge of People's Park at Huángpí Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6327-2829.** www.sh-artmuseum.org.cn. Admission ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45). 9am–5pm (last tickets sold 4pm). Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán.

**Shànghǎi Bank Museum (Shànghǎi Shì Yínháng Bówùguǎn) 上海市银行博物馆** Another notch in the Shànghǎi museum belt, this one would seem to be a natural for this finance-oriented city. Unfortunately, the museum is only open to individual tourists on Wednesday afternoons from 1 to 4pm; the rest of the time, it caters only to tour groups with prior arrangements. Chronicling the history of Chinese banking from the Míng Dynasty (1368–1644) to the present are more than 2,000 relics, including photographs of old-fashioned private banks, an account recording machine from the 1920s, and even a "6-billion-yuan" paper note (which could only buy 70 grains of rice during the period just before the 1949 revolution). If this interests you, call the museum to see if you can't somehow sweet-talk your way in. Enough public requests may make them change their entrance policy.

Pǔdōng Dà Dào 9, seventh floor, 浦东大道９号７楼Pǔdōng (inside the Industrial and Commercial Bank building, at intersection with Pǔdōng Nán Lù); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5878-8743.** Admission ¥5 (70¢/35p). Mon–Fri 9–11:30am and 1–4pm, by appointment only; open to individual visitors Wed 1–4pm. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Shànghǎi Municipal History Museum (Shànghǎi Shì Lìshǐ Chénlièguǎn)** 上海市历史陈列馆 ★★ This excellent museum in the basement of the Oriental Pearl TV Tower in Pǔdōng tells the history of Shànghǎi with an emphasis on the colonial period between 1860 and 1949. Fascinating exhibits include dioramas of the Huángpǔ River, the Bund, Nánjīng Lù, and foreign concessions, evoking the colorful street life and lost trades of the 19th and early 20th centuries; dozens of models of Shànghǎi's classic avenues and famous buildings; and a vehicle collection with trolley cars (the city line opened in 1908), 1920s sedans, and a U.S. jeep (popular after World War II) among others. Other intriguing bits include a gorgeously ornate wedding palanquin, boulders marking the concessions' boundaries, and visiting chits used in brothels. The museum takes about an hour to tour. Tickets are purchased at the Oriental Pearl TV Tower gate. Audio headsets (¥30/$4.30/£2.15) can enhance your visit but are not crucial, as displays are well annotated in English and Chinese.

Lùjiāzuǐ Lù 2, 陆家嘴路 2 号 Oriental Pearl TV Tower basement, Pǔdōng; see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5879-3003.** Admission ¥35 ($5/£2.50). 9am–9pm. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Shànghǎi Museum of Arts and Crafts (Shànghǎi Gōngyì Měishù Bówùguǎn)** 上海工艺美术博物馆 ★ This gorgeous three-story late French Renaissance mansion was built in 1905 for the French Concession's Chamber of Industry director. The mansion's expansive lawns, sweeping marble staircases, stained-glass windows, dark wooden paneling, and ceiling beams obviously appealed to many others as well, as it became the residence of Chén Yì, Shànghǎi's first mayor after 1949. For aficionados of Cultural Revolution (1966–76) history, it also served for a time as the residence of Lín Lìguǒ's (Lín Biāo's son's) mother-in-law, who tore down the glasshouse that used to be in the eastern section of the residence. After 1960, this became the Shànghǎi Arts and Crafts Research Center. Its many rooms were converted into studios where visitors could watch artisans work at traditional handicrafts. Today, some of the artists' studios remain, but it has been largely rearranged as a formal museum of the crafts produced in Shànghǎi over the past 100 years. On display are fine carvings in jade, wood, ivory, and bamboo, as well as gorgeously stitched costumes and tapestries, intricately painted vases and snuff bottles, and a variety of folk crafts from paper lanterns to dough figurines. A salesroom is attached, of course. Expect high prices but also high quality.

Fēnyáng Lù 79, 汾阳路 7 9 号 Xúhuì (at intersection with Tàiyuán Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6431-1431.** Admission ¥8 ($1.15/58p). 9am–5pm (last ticket sold 4pm). Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Shànghǎi Natural History Museum (Shànghǎi Zìrán Bówùguǎn)** 上海自然博物馆 Kids Unlike most of Shànghǎi's museums, which are glossy and modern, this museum, like its contents, has seemingly been frozen in time (specifically 1956, when the museum was first located here), which perversely makes it a rather delightful visit. There is the usual collection of animals, mummies, and fossils, including in the central atrium a complete specimen of a 140-million-year-old dinosaur skeleton from Sìchuān Province. The top floor houses a gallery of stuffed creatures, which have been known to scare some of the young ones (and a few adults, too). Much more interesting for adults is the building itself, a beautiful classical structure that used to be the Cotton Exchange in colonial days. The mosaic floors and stained-glass windows in the lobby only hint at the grand building that once was.

Yán'ān Dōng Lù 260, 延安东路 2 6 0 号 Huángpǔ (at Hénán Nán Lù); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6321-3548.** Admission ¥5 (70¢/35p). Tues–Sun 9am–5pm (last ticket sold 3:30pm). Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Shànghǎi Public Security Museum (Shànghǎi Gōng'ān Bówùguǎn) 上海公安博物馆** Big Brother's watching. This modern museum surveys the history of Shànghǎi's "homeland security," with a focus on its police department, originally established in 1854. There are few signs in English, but some very interesting artifacts. The second floor has miscellaneous relics, from uniforms and pistol cases to tiny spy cameras and stuffed homing pigeons, but the going gets good on the third floor with grizzly photos and actual weapons (saws, axes, sawed-off shotguns) from Shànghǎi's more famous cases. Look for a human skull impaled with a scissor blade, and the stuffed police dog (b. 1946, d. 1957). There are also items deemed threats to public security: gambling devices, opium pipes, pirated videos, drug paraphernalia, and even books on the banned *Fǎlúngōng* spiritual movement. The fourth floor has displays on firefighting and Shànghǎi's crime busters, while the fifth floor is, oddly, given to temporary art exhibits.

Ruìjīn Nán Lù 518, 瑞金南路５１８号 Lúwān (south of Xiétǔ Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6472-0256.** Admission ¥8 ($1.15/60p). Mon–Sat 9am–4pm. No Metro.

**Shànghǎi Zendai Museum of Modern Art (Shànghǎi Zhèngdà Xiàndài Yìshùguǎn) 上海证大现代艺术馆** Located by Century Park in Pǔdōng, the Zendai may be off the beaten path for your average visitor, but should attract contemporary art aficionados. On the small side, this active museum nevertheless packs it full of original and more experimental works of Chinese artists in a range of mediums, including photography, sculpture, and video installations. There are also guided tours of the museum (in Chinese), lectures, concerts, and film programs.

Fāngdiàn Lù 199, No. 28, 芳甸路199弄28号 Pǔdōng (at Thumb Plaza by Yíngchūn Lù); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5033-9801.** Admission ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45). Tues–Sun 10am–8pm (9pm on Wed). Metro: Shànghǎi Kējìguǎn/Shànghǎi Science and Technology Museum.

**Site of the First National Congress of the Communist Party (Zhōnggòng Yīdà Huìzhǐ) 中共一大会址** This historic building of brick and marble—a quintessential example of the traditional Shànghǎi style of *shíkùmén* (stone-framed) houses built in the 1920s and 1930s—contains the room where on July 23, 1921, Máo Zédōng and 12 other Chinese revolutionaries founded the Chinese Communist Party. Also present were two Russian advisors. The delegates had to conclude their meeting on Nánhú Lake in Zhèjiāng Province when police broke up the party. The original teacups and ashtrays remain on the organizing table. As the anchor of the urban renewal project that spawned the open-air mall Xīn Tiāndì, this museum has been expanded to include several new galleries. There is the expected hagiographic treatment given the history of the Communist Party, but also more interesting displays of a Qīng Dynasty bronze cannon, swords and daggers used by rebels during the Tàipíng and Small Swords rebellions in 19th-century Shànghǎi, and a boundary stone used to demarcate the entrance to the British Concession, dated May 8, 1899.

Xīngyè Lù 76, 兴业路７６号Lúwān (south end of Xīn Tiāndì); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/5383-2171.** Free admission. 9am–5pm (last entry at 4pm). Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

**Soong Ching-ling's Former Residence (Sòng Qìnglíng Gùjū) 宋庆龄故居** Soong Ching-ling (1893–1981) is revered throughout China as a loyalist to the communist cause. Born in Shànghǎi to a wealthy family, she married the founder of the Chinese Republic, Dr. Sun Yat-sen, in 1915. Unlike the rest of her family members (the most famous being her youngest sister Soong Mei-ling, who married Chiang Kai-shek) who all fled China after 1949, Soong Ching-ling stayed and was given many important political and cultural posts in the communist government. This 1920s villa, built by a

## World Expo 2010

The World Expo of 2010 is to Shànghăi what the 2008 Summer Olympics were to Bĕijīng: an opportunity for China to further solidify its position as a world power, and a chance for the host city to shine as a bona fide international city. To that end, just as in Bĕijīng, no expense will be spared in gussying up Shànghăi for the event. Visitors to Shànghăi in 2008, 2009, and the first half of 2010 can expect to see a city frantically building, renovating, and upgrading for the World Expo, which will run from May 1 to October 31, 2010. Seventy million visitors and 200 countries and international organizations are expected to participate. The Expo grounds will cover a land area of around 5.28 sq. km (2 sq. miles), with sites straddling the Huángpŭ River in the south of the city: On the Pŭxī side, the grounds will cover the area south of Zhōngshān Dōng Èr Lù, between the Lŭpŭ Bridge and the Nánpŭ Bridge to the east; on the Pŭdōng side, from Yáohuá Zhì Lù to the Nánpŭ Bridge. While the full details of the Expo's offerings are still forthcoming, a big highlight is expected to be the various national pavilions whose designs will be highly individualized even as they all incorporate the Expo's central theme of urban living. After 2010, some of these pavilions are expected to be turned into permanent exhibitions, all part of a plan to redevelop the waterfront areas around the Huángpŭ River. Those in town before 2010 can witness some of the sites taking shape from the top of the Lŭpŭ Bridge (see p. 187). Otherwise, armchair travelers can keep up with the Expo's development online at http://en.expo2010china.com.

Greek sea captain in the French Concession, served as her residence from 1948 to 1963. Little is changed at this two-story house with white walls and green shutters with many of the rooms much as Soong left them. The first floor houses the living and dining areas; her upstairs office, bedroom, and the bedroom of her devoted maid, Lĭ Yàn'é, have recently been opened to the public. There are two black sedans in the garage, one presented to her by Stalin in 1952. A new annex just inside the gate displays relics from her life, including her Wesleyan College diploma, phonograph records, family photos, and letters from the likes of Indian Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru and American correspondent Edgar Snow. Soong Ching-ling died in Bĕijīng in 1981 but is buried with her parents and her maid in the Wànguó Cemetery in western Shànghăi.

Huáihăi Zhōng Lù 1843, 淮海中路１８４３号 Xújiāhuì (east of Tiānpíng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6437-6268.** Admission ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45). 9am–4:30pm. No Metro.

**Sun Yat-sen's Former Residence (Sūn Zhōngshān Gùjū Jìniànguăn) 孙中山故居纪念馆 ★** Sun Yat-sen (1866–1925), beloved founder of the Chinese Republic (1911), lived here with his wife, Soong Ching-ling, from June 1918 to November 1924, when the address would have been 29 Rue de Moliere. Here Sun's wife later met with such literary stars as Lŭ Xùn and George Bernard Shaw (at the same dinner party), as well as political leaders including Vietnam's Ho Chi Minh (in 1933). Led by an English-speaking guide, visitors enter through the kitchen on the way to the dining room. Sun's study is upstairs, complete with ink stone, brushes, maps drawn by Sun, and a "library"

## China's Sex Museum(s)

When it first opened in 1999 on the eighth floor of the Old Sincere Building on Nánjīng Lù, China's first official sex museum was welcomed by some as an indication of an increasingly progressive attitude in a puritanical empire where the sale of pornography is still ostensibly punishable by death. The creation of Professor Liú Dálín of Shànghǎi University, this pioneering **Museum of Ancient Chinese Sex Culture (Zhōgguó Gǔdài Xìng Wénhuà Bówùguǎn)** displayed most of his private collection of over 1,200 sex artifacts, many of them proof that China's putative Puritanism is really no more than a 60-year-old yoke. Unfortunately, exorbitant rents in 2004 forced the museum to move to the town of Tónglǐ 80km (50 miles) away (p. 263). The museum's eviction received some press attention and Tónglǐ, not surprisingly, has also received more visitors. Not to be one-upped, Shànghǎi has now established the **China Sex Culture Museum (Zhōnghuá Xìng Wénhuà Hé Xìng Jiànkāng Jiàoyù Zhǎn)** at Bīnjiāng Dàdaò 2789 (✆ **021/5888-6000;** 8am to 9pm; admission ¥20/$2.85/£1.45), at the Pǔdōng end of the Bund Sightseeing Tunnel (p. 161). Though it tries hard, this museum with its small collection of pottery, stone phalluses, porcelain figures in various stages of *amour,* and some literature on sexual health, is not as big or as impressive as the museum in Tónglǐ.

of 2,700 volumes (look closer and you'll see they're merely photocopies of book spines). The bedroom and the drawing room contain more original furnishings, including an original "Zhōngshān" suit, similar to the later Máo suit. The backyard has a charming garden.

Xiāngshān Lù 7, 香山路 7 号 Lúwān (west of Fùxīng Park at Sīnán Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6437-2954** or 021/6385-0217. Admission ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45). 9am–4pm. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Zhōu Ēnlái's Former Residence (Zhōu Gōng Guǎn)** 周公馆 China's most revered leader during the Máo years, Premier Zhōu Ēnlái (1898–1976), used to stay at this ivy-covered house when he visited Shànghǎi in 1946. His old black Buick is still parked in the garage. The backyard has a small courtyard garden, where there is a statue of Zhōu. The house was used more as an office than residence, and it served before the revolution as the Communist Party's Shànghǎi office. Zhōu kept a spartan room on the first floor (his threadbare blankets are neatly folded on the bed); newspapers were produced on the second floor; and a dorm was maintained in the attic. Signs are in Chinese only.

Sīnán Lù 73, 思南路 7 3 号 Lúwān (2 blocks south of Fùxīng Zhōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6473-0420.** Admission ¥2 (30¢/15p). 9am–4pm. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

# 8 SPECIAL ATTRACTIONS

Many of Shànghǎi's top attractions aren't easily categorized. The city's many Children's Palaces, the historic Great World amusement center, and the world's tallest hotel are three examples of the many unusual sights you can view in Shànghǎi.

**Children's Municipal Palace (Shì Shàonián Gōng) 市少年宫 ★ Kids** Initiated by China's honorary president, Soong Ching-ling, Children's Palaces offer after-school programs for high-achieving children, with advanced instruction in music, art, science, sports, and computers. Of the two dozen children's palaces in the city, this is the largest, the nicest, and the most visited. Besides meeting children and peeking in on their classes, you'll be able to admire the gorgeous colonial setting. Built between 1918 and 1931 by a Jewish family from Baghdad, the Kadoories, this sprawling mansion was known in colonial Shànghăi as the Marble Hall for its grand hallways and gigantic marble ballroom with ornate fireplaces and glittering chandeliers, all reasonably well preserved despite years of children's activities. To tour this Children's Palace, it's best to call ahead for an appointment or make arrangements through CITS or your hotel concierge.

Yán'ān Xī Lù 64, 延安西路 6 4 号 Jìng Ān (near Huáshān Lù); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/6248-1850.** Free admission. Mon–Fri 4:30–6pm; Sat–Sun 9am–4pm. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Húxīngtíng Teahouse (Húxīngtíng Cháshè) 湖心亭茶社 ★** Shànghăi's quintessential teahouse has floated atop the lake at the heart of Old Town, in front of Yù Yuán, since 1784. It was built by area cotton-cloth merchants as a brokerage hall. Tea drinking was forbidden inside until the late 1800s, when it became what it is today. Believed to be the original model for Blue Willow tableware, the five-sided, two-story pavilion with red walls and uplifted black-tiled eaves has served everyone from visiting heads of state to local laborers. This is the place in Shànghăi to idle over a cup of tea, seated in front of the open windows. Húxīntíng (meaning "mid-lake pavilion") is reached via the traditional Bridge of Nine Turnings, so designed to deflect evil spirits who are said to travel only in straight lines.

Yùyuán Lù 257, 豫园路 2 5 7 号 Huángpŭ (at pond in the center of the Old Town Bazaar); see map p. 158. ✆ **021/6373-6950.** Free admission. 8:30am–9pm. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Jīn Mào Tower (Jīn Mào Dàshà) 金茂大厦 ★★★** Built in 1998 as a Sino-American joint venture, this 421m-high (1,381 ft.) second-tallest building in China (to its neighbor the Shànghăi World Financial Center) is simply sublime. Blending traditional Chinese and modern Western tower designs, the building, which boasts 88 floors (8 being an auspicious Chinese number), consists of 13 distinct tapering segments, with high-tech steel bands binding the glass like an exoskeleton. Offices occupy the first 50 floors, the Grand Hyatt hotel the 51st to the 88th floors, while a public observation deck on the 88th floor ("The Skywalk") offers views to rival those of the nearby Oriental Pearl TV Tower (its admission charge is also lower). High-speed elevators (9m/30 ft. per sec.) whisk visitors from Level B1 to the top in less than 45 seconds. The view from there is almost too high, but exquisite on a clear day. You can also look down at the 152m-high (499-ft.-high) atrium of the Grand Hyatt. Enter the building through entrance 4.

Shìjì Dà Dào 2, 世纪大道 2 号 Pŭdōng (3 blocks southeast of Oriental Pearl TV Tower); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5047-5101.** Admission ¥70 ($10/£5); ¥60 ($8.55/£4.30) seniors over 70. 8:30am–9:30pm (last ticket sold 9pm). Metro: Lùjiāzuĭ.

**Lŭpŭ Bridge (Lŭpŭ Dàqiáo) 卢浦大桥 ★** If wandering museums and shops is too tame for you, head over to the southern part of town and get your adrenaline pumping by climbing the Lŭpŭ Bridge. This, the longest steel arch bridge in the world, spanning 550 meters (1,804 ft), will give you a bird's-eye view of the 2010 World Expo grounds, which flank both sides of the Huángpŭ River to the east of the bridge. An elevator from Lŭbān Lù underneath the bridge transports visitors to the main deck from where you then climb the 367 steps up the arch of the bridge to the viewing platform at the top,

which is about the size of a basketball court (just imagine the commercials Michael Jordan could film bouncing basketballs from here). The view from the top—of river traffic, building cranes transforming the Expo grounds, and futuristic buildings stretching into the distance—is simply spectacular. Alas, this climb is not recommended for the faint of heart or out of shape. And though the viewing platform is not officially open at night, some intrepid locals have been known to make the after-dark climb and lived to tell about the even more stunning night views.

Lǔbān Lù 909, 鲁班路909号, Lǔwān (south of Lónghuá Dōng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **800/620-0888** or 021/5302-0661. www.shanghaiclimb.com. Admission ¥100 ($14/£7). 10am–4pm. Metro: Lǔbān Lù.

**Oriental Pearl TV Tower (Dōngfāng Míngzhū Guǎngbō Diànshì Tǎ) 东方明珠广播电视塔** The earliest symbol of the new China, this hideous gray tower with three tapering levels of pink spheres (meant to resemble pearls) still holds a special place in many a local heart and is still one of the first stops in town for Chinese visitors. Built in 1994 at a height of 468m (1,535 ft.), it is hailed as the tallest TV tower in Asia and the third-tallest in the world. Visit for the stunning panoramas of Shànghǎi (when the clouds and smog decide to cooperate) and the stellar Shànghǎi Municipal History Museum (p. 183) located in the basement. Various combination tickets are offered for tower and museum, but for most folks, the observation deck in the middle sphere (263m/863 ft. elevation), reached by high-speed elevators staffed by statistics-reciting attendants, is just the right height to take in Shànghǎi old and new, east and west. Those partial to vertiginous views can ascend to the "space capsule" in the top sphere (350m/1,148 ft. elevation).

Lùjiāzuǐ Lù 2, 陆家嘴路 2 号 Pǔdōng; see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5879-1888.** Admission ¥85–¥135 ($12–$19/£6–£9.50), depending on sections visited. 8am–9:30pm. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ (Exit 1).

**Peace Hotel (Hépíng Fàndiàn) 和平饭店 ★★★** This Art Deco palace is the ultimate symbol of romantic colonial Shànghǎi. Built in 1929 by Victor Sassoon, a British descendant of Baghdad Jews who'd made their fortune in opium and real estate, the building was originally part office/residential complex known as the Sassoon House, and part hotel, the Cathay Hotel, one of the world's finest international hotels in the 1930s. Sassoon himself had his bachelor's quarters on the top floor where he threw lavish parties for the city's top denizens. Justly renowned for its Art Deco interiors, the Peace Hotel is currently closed for renovation until 2010, but if you're around the area, you might still be able to catch a glimpse of its famous green pyramid roof.

Nánjīng Dōng Lù 20, 南京东路 2 0 号Huángpǔ (on the Bund); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6321-6888.** Free admission. 24 hr. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Shànghǎi Grand Theatre (Shànghǎi Dà Jùyuàn) 上海大剧院 ★** A truly grand eight-story space-age complex of glass and more glass, Shànghǎi's Grand Theatre, boasting three theatres (the largest seating 1,800), is the city's premier venue for international performances, dramas, and concerts. There used to be guided tours allowing visitors to view the main auditorium (second floor), the VIP Room (third floor), and the Ballet Studio (fifth floor), but unfortunately visiting hours for individuals have been restricted to Monday morning between 9 and 11am. Otherwise, your only chance to check out the theatre is to attend an evening performance. Tour groups can visit at any time with prior arrangements.

Rénmín Dà Dào 300, 人民大道 3 0 0 号 Huángpǔ (across from the Shànghǎi Museum); see map p. 138. ✆ **021/6372-8702** or 021/6372-3833. Admission (for tours) ¥40 ($6.65/£3.35). Tours Mon 9–11am. Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng or Rénmín Gōngyuán.

**Shànghǎi Library (Shànghǎi Túshūguǎn) 上海图书馆** Opened in 1996, this city library is a state-of-the-art facility with many modern reading rooms, including one devoted to foreign periodicals (fourth floor; Mon–Fri 8:30am–5pm). The collection includes almost two million rare scrolls, manuscripts, and books that can be viewed upon request, though you'll have to apply for a temporary library card. Downstairs, west of the main entrance, is a low-priced Internet cafe.

Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 1557, 淮海中路１５５７号 Xúhuì (btw. Wūlǔmùqí Zhōng Lù and Húnán Lù, near American Consulate); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6445-5555.** Free admission (but temporary library card at ¥10/$1.45/73p required to read publications). 8:30am–8:30pm. Metro: Héngshān Lù.

**Shànghǎi Library Bibliotheca Zi-Ka-Wei (Shànghǎi Túshūguǎn Xújiāhuì Cángshū Lóu) 上海图书馆徐家汇藏书楼 ★** The Jesuits established in 1847 as part of their mission in Xújiāhuì a library (Bibliotheca Zi-Ka-Wei), which is now partially reopened to the public. The first of the two buildings that constitute the present library has a second-floor public reading room presided over by two boxwood friezes, one of St. Ignatius of Loyola on his deathbed, and the other of St. Francis. But the real treasure is in the adjacent two-story Bibliotheca built in 1897 with a first floor designed in a Chinese style with separate alcoves for the keeping of local records, and the second floor given over to the collection of Western books. Here, stacked neatly on wall-to-wall, floor-to-ceiling shelves are some 560,000 musty, fragile volumes in about 20 languages including Latin, English, French, German, Chinese, and Russian, and covering everything from literature and philosophy to politics, history, and religion. The oldest book, a Latin tome by John Duns Scotus, dates to 1515. Remarkably, the library, which had become a part of the Shànghǎi City Library in 1956, did not lose a single volume during the Cultural Revolution (1966–76), as librarians defended the collection zealously from Red Guards. The Bibliotheca is only open for touring on Saturday afternoons, but the reading room is open to the public during regular business hours. Special-interest groups can call ahead to arrange a private tour.

Cáoxī Běi Lù 80, 漕溪北路８０号 Xúhuì (just north of Xújiāhuì Cathedral); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/6487-4095.** Free 15-min. library tours are offered only on Sat 2–4pm. Reading room: Mon–Sat 9:30am–7pm. Metro: Xújiāhuì.

**Shànghǎi Old City Wall and Dàjìng Gé Pavilion (Shànghǎi Gǔ Chéngqiáng Dàjìng Gé) 上海古城墙大境阁** In 1553 during the Míng Dynasty, Shànghǎi built a city wall to defend itself against Japanese pirates. Following the course of today's Rénmín Lù and Zhōnghuá Lù, the wall measured 8.1m (27 ft.) high and 4.8km (3 miles) around, and had 10 gates. All that remains today is 50m (164 ft.) of wall at this intersection of Dàjìng Lù and Rénmín Lù (the rest was pulled down in 1912). The visible section of the remaining wall dates to the Qīng Dynasty, as is evident by brick markings bearing the names of Qīng emperors Xiánfēng (1851–61) and Tóngzhì (1862–74). The newly rebuilt Dàjìng Gé Pavilion atop the wall was one of the 30 towers along the structure. There's a small exhibit here on life in the old Chinese city.

Dàjìng Lù 269, 大境路２６９号, Huángpǔ (just east of intersection with Rénmín Lù); see map p. 158. ✆ **021/6326-6171.** Admission ¥5 (70¢/35p). 9am–4pm. Metro: Dàshìjiè/Great World.

**Shànghǎi Sculpture Space (Shànghǎi Chéngshì Diāosù Yìshù Zhōngxīn) 上海城市雕塑艺术中心** In the vein of the recent Shànghǎi trend of converting abandoned industrial buildings into art centers, the space formerly occupied by the No. 10 Steel Plant of Shànghǎi (covering a total area of 50,000 sq. m) on the edges of the French Concession has now been partially converted into a sprawling urban sculpture art center

complete with galleries, artists' studios, restaurants, offices, and outdoor exhibition space. The original red-brick warehouses have been wonderfully preserved and are just as interesting architecturally as the sculptures, installations, and art works by Chinese and international artists they now house. If you like your art in 3D, this place, still being developed, is worth a visit.

Huáihǎi Xī Lù 570-588, 淮海西路570 – 588号 Chángníng (east of Kāixuán Lù); see map p. 154. ✆ **021/6280-7844.** www.sss570.com. Free admission to the grounds. Entrance fees for special exhibitions vary. Tues–Sun 10am–4pm. Metro: Hóngqiáo Lù.

**Shànghǎi World Financial Center (Shànghǎi Huánqiú Jīnróng Zhōngxīn 上海环球金融中心 ★** After years of false starts (including the delay caused by the Asian Financial Crises in the late 1990s, this 101-story, 492m-high (1,614-ft.) tallest building in China finally opened in the middle of 2008. Designed by American architect William Pedersen and developed by Minoru Mori and the Mori Group, which built the Roppongi Hills complex in Tokyo, this tapering glass tower with a trapezoidal aperture at the peak wants to claim it's the tallest building in the world vis-à-vis the height at which visitors can ascend to—which in this case is the stunning all-glass 100th-floor observatory at a height of 470m (1,542 ft.)—though the building is technically the third-tallest in the world. An open-air skybridge on the 97th floor and exhibition space on the 94th floor, not to mention the Park Hyatt hotel moving into the 79th to 93rd floors will likely make this skyscraper the new "must visit" spot in town, though how much visitors can actually see past Shànghǎi's usual smog remains to be seen. Those prone to vertigo might want to check out the shops at the lower levels.

Shìjì Dàdào 100, 世纪大道100号, Pǔdōng; see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5878-0101.** www.swfc-observatory.com. 94th floor only ¥100 ($14/£7); 94th to 97th floors ¥110 ($16/£8); 94th to 100th floors ¥150 ($21/£11). Daily 8am–11pm. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Xīn Tiāndì (New Heaven and Earth) 新天地 ★★★** Shànghǎi's trendiest lifestyle destination, this 2-block complex of high-end restaurants (some of Shànghǎi's best), bars, shops, and entertainment facilities, mostly lodged in refurbished traditional Shanghainese *shíkùmén* (stone-frame) housing, is the first phase of the Tàipíng Qiáo Project, an urban renewal project covering 52 hectares (128 acres) that resulted in the relocation of 3,500 families. Busloads of domestic Chinese tourists traipse through in the evenings, Western visitors feel like they've never left home, and hip young Shanghainese flood here to enjoy the good life they feel they're due. Besides the many shopping and dining establishments (separately reviewed), there is a *shíkùmén* museum (at Xīnyeè Lù and Mǎdāng Lù) showcasing the interiors of a typical lane house.

Bounded by Tàicāng Lù, Huángpí Nán Lù, Zīzhōng Lù, and Mǎdāng Lù, Lúwān; see map p. 142. ✆ **021/3307-0337.** Shíkùmén Museum admission ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45). Museum 10am–10pm. Hours for restaurants and shops vary. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.



## 9 ESPECIALLY FOR KIDS

Compared to other Chinese cities, Shànghǎi has a relatively large number of attractions for children. Listed elsewhere in this chapter, the Oriental Pearl TV Tower, the Jīn Mào Tower, and the Shànghǎi Museum of Arts and Crafts may amuse the kids, but the following should appeal particularly to younger foreign travelers (and often to their parents, too) while in Shànghǎi.

**Aquaria 21 (Shànghǎi Chángfēng Hǎiyáng Shìjiè)** 上海长风海洋世界 ★ This excellent underwater-world aquarium features a "touch pool" so that kids can mingle with the sea life (crabs, starfish, urchins). The main tank is stocked with seahorses, tuna, turtles, rays, and patrolling sharks fed by keepers in diving suits. There's also an arena of penguins from Peru and Chile. In fact, you can journey through a series of aquatic habitats, from the Amazon River to Antarctica. Scuba gear is provided for those who want diving lessons.

Dà Dū Hé Lù 451, 大渡河路４５１号, Chángníng (Gate 4, Chángfēng Gōngyuán, west of Inner Ring Rd.). ✆ **021/6223-8888.** Admission ¥120 ($17/£8.50) adults, ¥90 ($13/£6.50) children 1–1.4m (39–55 in.), free for children under 1m (39 in.). 8:30am–5pm. Metro: Jīnshājiāng Lù.

**Dino Beach (Rèdài Fēngbào Shuǐshàng Lèyuán)** 热带风暴水上乐园 ★ The best water park in Shànghǎi boasts Asia's largest wave pool (.8 hectares/2 acres). As well, there are eight water slides, the longest measuring almost 150m (500 ft.), three swimming pools for kids, a mile-long river with rapids, and organized beach volleyball and water polo games. Factor in a slew of fast-food outlets, and you come up with the closest thing to an American-style water park in China.

Xīn Zhèn Lù 78, 新镇路７８号 Míngháng (Qībǎo Zhèn, south of Shànghǎi-Hángzhōu Hwy.). ✆ **021/6478-3333.** www.dinobeach.com.cn. Admission ¥100–¥200 ($14–$29/£7–£15); children under 1.5m (59 in.) half-price; toddlers under .8m (31 in.) free. Open summer only: 10am–11pm. Metro: Qībǎo.

**Jǐn Jiāng Amusement Park (Jǐn Jiāng Lèyuán)** 锦江乐园 Shànghǎi's most complete modern amusement park, the Jǐn Jiāng has a loop-the-loop roller coaster, merry-go-rounds, and bumper cars, as well as a haunted house. There's also a special playground for preschoolers. The "Gorge Drifting Waterland" is a watersports area open only during summer.

Hóngméi Lù 201, 虹梅路２０１号Xúhuì (at Hùmíng Lù); see map p. 142. ✆ **021/5420-4956.** Admission ¥70 ($10/£5); includes 6 rides. 8am–9pm late July–Sept; 8am–5pm winter. Metro: Jǐnjiāng Lèyuán.

**Shànghǎi Circus World (Shànghǎi Mǎxì Chéng)** 上海马戏城 ★ This glittering modern arena for acrobatic and circus performances, opened in the northern suburbs in 1999, has a 1,638-seat circus theater with a revolving stage, computer-controlled lighting, and state-of-the-art acoustics. The complex also includes a gigantic animal house with rooms for elephants, tigers, lions, chimps, horses, and pandas. The celebrated Shànghǎi Acrobatic Troupe occasionally stages its 20-act performances here (p. 233). During other times, this venue plays host to a variety of large-scale magic and acrobatic shows, as well as the annual Shànghǎi International Magic Festival and Competition, held in early November. Check with your hotel for the current performers, schedules, and tickets.

Gònghé Xīn Lù 2266, 共和新路２２６６号 Zháběi (north of railway station, near Zháběi Gōngyuán); see map p. 146. ✆ **021/5665-6622,** ext. 2027. www.circus-world.com. Tickets ¥80–¥600 ($11–$86/£5.50–£43) depending on show. Metro: Shànghǎi Mǎxì Chéng/Shànghǎi.

**Shànghǎi Natural Wild Insect Kingdom (Shànghǎi Dàzìrán Yěshēng Kūnchóng Guǎn)** 上海大自然野生昆虫馆 The birds and the bees, the beetles and the butterflies, all your usual creepy crawlies are on display in this 2-year-old museum housing several galleries, including a tropical rainforest and a reptile cave. Some of the insect models can be pretty tacky to adult eyes, but kids like the interactive exhibits where they can feed critters and catch fish.

Fēnghé Lù 1, 丰和路 1 号 Pǔdōng (west of Oriental Pearl TV Tower, north of International Convention Center); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5840-6950.** Admission ¥35 ($5/£2.50) adults; ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45) under 18. Mon–Fri 9am–5pm (to 9pm in summer). Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Shànghǎi Ocean Aquarium (Shànghǎi Hǎiyáng Shuǐzú Guǎn) 上海海洋水族馆 ★** Shànghǎi's newest, biggest, and best aquarium, and Asia's largest, opened in 2002 in Pǔdōng, next to the Oriental Pearl TV Tower. Its state-of-the-art facilities boasts 28 exhibit areas for more than 10,000 sea creatures from all continents: sharks, jellyfish, turtles, lionfish, sea otters, Yángzǐ sturgeon, and more. The centerpiece is the massive, sparkling $6.6-million glass-surround observation tunnel. Adventurous visitors can make special arrangements to dive in the shark tank, though it could well cost you an arm and a leg.

Yínchéng Běi Lù 158, 银城北路 1 5 8 号 Pǔdōng (east of Oriental Pearl TV Tower); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/5877-9988.** www.aquarium.sh.cn. Admission ¥110 ($16/£8) adults, ¥65 ($9.25/£4.63) seniors over 70, ¥70 ($10/£5) children under 1.4m (55 in.), free for children under .8m (31 in.). 9am–6pm (last ticket sold 5:30pm); July–Aug 9am–9pm (last ticket 8:30pm). Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Shànghǎi Science and Technology Museum (Shànghǎi Kējì Guǎn) 上海科技馆 ★★** This hands-on interactive science museum, opened in 2001, has received raves from expatriate families with children. There are five main interactive exhibits, which can be visited in any order. The "Earth Exploration" exhibit is a journey to the center of the Earth, complete with fossils. "Children's Technoland" has a walk-in heart and brain, as well as a simulated construction zone with soft foam bricks. The vast "Light of Wisdom" area has more than a hundred interactive stations that bring scientific principles to life. "Cradle of Designers" gives you the chance to design your own cards or create your own video. "Spectrum of Life" is a simulated tropical rainforest with robotic beetles and a bat cave. There are also two IMAX 3D cinemas and an iWerks theatre here. Weekends are crowded; the best time to visit is on weekdays in the late afternoons, when the school excursions are over.

Shìjì Dà Dào 2000, 世纪大道 2 0 0 0 号 Pǔdōng (north side Shìjì Gōngyuán); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/6862-2000.** www.sstm.org.cn. Admission ¥60 ($8.55/£4.28) adults, ¥45 ($6.45/£3.25) high-school students, ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45) children under 1.2m (4 ft.). Tues–Sun 9am–5:15pm (last ticket sold at 4:40pm). Metro: Shànghǎi Kējìguǎn.

**Shànghǎi Wild Animal Park (Shànghǎi Yěshēng Dòngwùyuán) 上海野生动物园** Shànghǎi's only drive-through safari, home to some 5,000 animals (200 species), is located all the way out by the Pǔdōng International Airport. At least the South China tigers, lions, cheetahs, zebras, giraffes, camels, bears, elephants, hippos, and flamingos have more legroom here than in the Shànghǎi Zoo. Buses transport visitors through the grounds, and there's also a walk-through area with birds, monkeys, seals, and sea lions.

Nánfāng Gōnglù, 南方公路 Nánhuì (east Pǔdōng); see map p. 150. ✆ **021/6118-0000.** Admission ¥100 ($14/£7), half-price children under 1.2m (4 ft.). 8am–5pm. No Metro.

**Shànghǎi Zoo (Shànghǎi Dòngwùyuán) 上海动物园** One of China's best, this zoo still has a long way to go to equal the better preserves in the West. It was a private estate of the Sassoon family, then a city golf course, before its conversion to a zoo in 1954. There are plenty of open spaces for children to play, but the spaces for animals are quite confined and depressing. Expect the usual performing seals and elephants. The panda center, a 20-minute stroll northwest from the entrance, has small indoor and outdoor areas. There are about 6,000 specimens (600 species) here, as well as a children's zoo and recreation center with playground equipment and Ferris wheel.

Hóngqiáo Lù 2831, 虹桥路２８３１号 Chángníng (1 mile east of Hóngqiáo Airport; see map p. 154). ✆ **021/6268-7775,** ext. 8000. Admission ¥30 ($4.25/£2.15), free for children under 1.2m (4 ft.). Nov–Feb 7am–4:30pm; Mar and Oct 7am–5pm; Apr–Sept 6:30am–5pm. No Metro.

## 10 ORGANIZED TOURS

Most Shànghǎi hotels have tour desks that can arrange a variety of day tours for guests. These tour desks are often extensions of **China International Travel Service (CITS),** with its head offices near the Shànghǎi Centre at Běijīng Xī Lù 1277, Guólǔ Dàshà (✆ **021/6289-4510** or 021/6289-8899, ext. 263; www.citsusa.com The FIT (Family and Independent Travelers) department can be reached at fax 021/6289-7838. There's another branch at the Bund at Jīnlíng Dōng Lù 2 (✆ **021/6323-8770**) where you can purchase airline and train tickets. CITS operates many of the English-language group tours in Shànghǎi, even those booked in hotels. The only reason to go directly to the CITS office is to arrange a special tour, perhaps of sites not offered on the regular group tour list, or for a private tour with guide, driver, and car, but you will pay dearly for it.

If you have little time, **group tours** are convenient, efficiently organized, and considerably less expensive than private tours. The **Jǐn Jiāng Optional Tours Center,** which has its head office in the CITS building (Běijīng Xī Lù 1277, Room 611; ✆ **021/6445-9525;** fax 021/6472-0184; www.jjtravel.com) and a branch office near the Jǐn Jiāng and Okura Garden hotels at Chánglè Lù 191 (✆ **021/6445-9525** or 021/6466-2828, ext. 239/240), offer a typical one-day group tour of Shànghǎi by bus, with English-speaking guide and lunch, for ¥400 ($57/£29); sites include Yù Yuán, the Bund, Jade Buddha Temple, Xīn Tiāndì, People's Square, the Shànghǎi Museum, and a quick drive-by of Pǔdōng. Another option is **Gray Line Shànghǎi,** located at Hànzhōng Lù 188, Youth Center Plaza, second floor, Ā9 (✆ **021/6150-8061;** www.grayline.com), part of the international chain, which offers half- (around ¥230/$33/£17) and full-day tours (¥370/$53/£27) of Shànghǎi.

Group tours aren't for everyone, as they are extremely rushed. At major sites, group tour participants are shown only a fraction of what's there. A good guide can outline the history and culture of a place, but there is usually no more than an hour to see a major site. Most of the commentary is delivered during the bus ride.

Of course, travel agencies can arrange in-depth private tours, customized to fit your itinerary or interest (such as education, art, food, or the martial arts). These tours include an English-speaking guide, driver, and private car for the day. The Jǐn Jiāng Optional Tours Center offers a full-day private tour of the city, including door-to-door service, air-conditioned car, English-speaking guide, and lunch, at a cost of ¥1,500 ($214/£107) for one person, ¥1,000 ($143/£72) per person for two people, and ¥900 ($129/£65) per person for three to four people. Travel agencies and hotel tour desks can also act as ticketing agents for nighttime entertainment, too (such as acrobatics, operas, circuses, and Huángpǔ River cruises).

In addition to CITS and Jǐn Jiāng, another proven private travel agency providing group day tours, private tours, tickets, and hotel bookings to international clients is the **China Spring International Travel Service,** Dīngxī Lù 1558 (✆ **021/6251-5777;** fax 021/6252-3734; www.chinaspringtour.com), which also maintains a 24-hour Tourist Information Line (✆ **021/6252-0000**).

As an alternative, concierge service providers like **Luxury Concierge China,** (Wūlǔmùqí Běi Lù 457, Ste. 403; ✆ **135/0166-2908;** fax 021/6249-2316; www.luxuryconciergechina.com) can customize itineraries and provide private guided tours for those with special

 interests such as in art or architecture. Other recent successful tours have included a sidecar drive of the French Concession, and a fashion designer tour where guests were able to meet with Shànghǎi's up-and-coming designers.

## 11 STAYING ACTIVE



Most visitors to Shànghǎi do not come intending to pursue outdoor recreation or sports, but there is a wide range of such activities. Hotels routinely offer exercise machines, weights, aerobic and workout areas, swimming pools, locker rooms, and, less often, tennis and squash courts, all at little or no charge to their guests. It is possible to use some hotels' fitness facilities even if you are not a guest (although the fees can be steep). Joggers in Shànghǎi will find the early-morning streets and public parks conducive to running. Shànghǎi has its own annual international marathon, the Toray Cup (run in mid-Nov).

Golf and bowling are two of the most popular recreational sports in Shànghǎi, pursued by well-to-do locals, foreign residents, and overseas visitors, but you can also enjoy kite-flying, traditional *tàijí quán,* and even go-cart racing if time and energy allow.

Spectator sports include Formula One racing, professional basketball, interleague soccer, and international badminton.

### ACTIVITIES FROM A TO Z

**BOWLING (BǍOLÍNG QIÚ)** Bowling experienced a boom in China during the 1990s, when more than 15,000 alleys were built, many of them in Shànghǎi. There are good alleys in the Regal International East Asia hotel. The Orden Bowling Center at Héngshān Lù 10 (✆ **021/6474-6666**) is open 24 hours. Rates run from ¥8 to ¥30 ($1.15–$4.30/58p–£2.15) per line at Shànghǎi bowling halls, depending on the quality of the facility and the time of day (the later, the more expensive); shoe rentals toe the line at ¥3 to ¥10 (45¢–$1.45/23p–73p).

**GO-KARTING (KǍSĪNG CHĒ)** Best track for a Formula One drive in miniature is the indoor arena at **Disc Kart** (Díshìkǎ Sàichēguǎn, Zǎoyáng Lù 609 [near Metro Line 3, Jīnshājiāng Lù Station]; ✆ **021/6285-7778;** www.kartingchina.com), where the timing system is high-tech, the carts have new Honda engines, and the driving goes on into the wee hours (2pm–2am). An outdoor alternative is the **Qūyáng Racing Cart Club,** Zhōngshān Běi Yī Lù 880 (✆ **021/6531-6800;** Mon–Thurs 10am–5:30pm; Fri–Sun 9am–6pm).

**GOLF (GĀO'ĚRFŪ QIÚ)** Greens fees at Shànghǎi's dozen or more golf courses run from ¥400 to ¥830 ($57–$119/£29–£60) on weekdays, ¥830 to ¥1,660 ($119–$237/£60–£119) on weekends. Caddies cost ¥90 to ¥200 ($13–$29/£6.50–£15) and club rental ¥250 to ¥450 ($36–$64/£18–£32). All courses require advance reservations; summer weekends are particularly crowded. One of Shànghǎi's best is the **Sheshan International Golf Club** (Shéshān Gāo'ěrfū Qún), Línyīn Xīn Lù 288, Shéshān National Tourism Resort, Sōngjiāng District (✆ **021/5779-8088;** www.sheshangolf.com), about 30 minutes outside the city. Vijay Singh and Tiger Woods have all played here in the HSBC Champions Tournament on the Nelson and Haworth course featuring natural forest and manmade lakes. Other top courses include the world-class, Robert Trent Jones, Jr.–designed **Shànghǎi International Golf and Country Club** (Shànghǎi Guójì Gāo'ěrfū Xiāngcūn Jùlèbù), Xīnyáng Cūn, Zhūjiājiǎo (✆ **021/5972-8111;** Wed–Mon 9am–5pm), an hour's drive west of Shànghǎi in Qīngpǔ District; the **Shànghǎi Riviera**

## Shànghăi Spas

In most people's minds, Shànghăi may not be readily associated with the spa experience, but those addicted to their mud wraps, body polishes, and lomi lomi massages can now get some world-class pampering at a number of classy, brand-name spas in town. In fact, it has become *de rigueur* for every top hotel worth its salt (rub) to have a brand-name spa.

One of the most sybaritic of the lot is **Chi,** the Himalayan-themed spa at the Shangri-La Hotel Tower (Fùchéng Lù 33; ✆ **021/6882-8888,** ext. 460), delivering top-of-the-world treatments at predictably sky-high prices. The world-famous **Banyan Tree Spa,** located on the third floor of the Westin Hotel (Nánjīng Dōng Lù 88; ✆ **021/6335-1888;** www.banyantreespa.com/shanghai), is beautifully designed using the theme of the Chinese five elements (wood, water, fire, earth, and metal). A host of beauty, hair-care, and massage treatments is available at steep international spa prices. Also from Thailand, the first **Mandara Spa** in China can be found at the JW Marriott Hotel (Nánjīng Xī Lù 399; ✆ **021/5359-4969;** www.mandaraspa.com), while the **Spa at the Hilton** (Huáshān Lù 250; ✆ **021/6248-0000,** ext. 2600) continues to dole out some of the city's consistently best massages, especially its signature *shēntī* massage, which combines Swedish with Chinese massage. The **Evian Spa** at Three on the Bund (Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 3; ✆ **021/6321-6622**) delivers luxury pampering at luxury prices.

Many expats and discerning locals head for **Dragonfly Therapeutic Retreat** (Xīnlè Lù 206; ✆ **021/5403-9982;** www.dragonfly.net.cn), which offers an exotic Asian ambience with all the standard treatments at just the right prices (often less than half the rates at hotel spas), though its recent rapid expansion has resulted in somewhat uneven service at different branches. The small but excellent **Shui Urban Spa** (Wŭkāng Lù 376, Ferguson Lane, fifth floor, ✆ **021/6126-7800;** www.shuiurbanspa.com.cn) features a variety of pampering treatments by very strong and skilled English-speaking massage therapists. For the truly intrepid, **Fùníng Point Pressure Massage Center of Blind People** (Fùxīng Lù 597; ✆ **021/6437-8378**) offers invigorating Chinese massages for around ¥60 ($8.55/£4.30) an hour. Little to no English is spoken here, however.

**Golf Resort** (Shànghăi Dōngfāng Bālí Gāo'ĕrfū Jùlèbù), Yángzĭ Lù 277, Nánxiáng Town, Jiādìng District (✆ **021/5912-6888;** Tues–Fri 9am–10pm; Sat–Sun 8am–10pm), a Bobby J. Martin–designed 18-hole par-61 course with a driving range and year-round night golfing; the 18-hole Jack Nicklaus–designed **Shànghăi Links Golf and Country Club** (Gāo'ĕrfū Xiāngcūn Jùluèbù), Língbái Lù 1600 (✆ **021/5897-5899;** Tues–Fri 7:30am–6pm, Sat–Sun 7am–4pm, closed Mon), in the Pŭdōng region; the **Tomson Golf Club** (Tāngchén Gāo'ĕrfū Jùlèbù), Lóngdōng Dà Dào 1, also in Pŭdōng, with reservations available through the Inter-Continental Hotel Pŭdōng (✆ **021/5833-8888;** Mon 1–10pm, Tues–Sun 8am–10pm); and Shànghăi's only 54-hole course, the **Shànghăi Bīnhăi Golf Club** (Bīnhăi Gāo'ĕrfū Jùlèbù), Bīnhăi, Nánhuì, located near the Pŭdōng Airport (✆ **021/5805-8888** or 021/5047-6811; call for hours).

**HEALTH & FITNESS CLUBS** Some hotels offer day rates to outsiders. The **Spa at the Hilton** (✆ **021/6248-0000,** ext. 2600; 6am–11pm), for example, charges ¥480 ($69/£35) per day for use of its gym, pool, tennis and squash courts, sauna, Jacuzzi, locker rooms, and exercise room. The most complete range of fitness facilities in town is offered by the **Shànghăi International Tennis Centre Club,** attached to the Regal International East Asia Hotel, Héngshān Lù 516, third floor, Xúhuì (✆ **021/6415-5588,** ext. 82), with its 25m (82-ft.) indoor lap pool, aerobics studio, exercise machines, simulated golf range, 12-lane bowling alley, and 10 of China's best indoor and outdoor tennis and squash courts (6am–11pm). Among private fitness clubs, one of the best offering day passes is **Megafit** at Huáihăi Zhōng Lù 300; ✆ **021/5383-6633;** www.megafitchina.com), which offers a vast array of state-of-the-art equipment; a full range of classes including spinning, yoga, and boxing; and excellent changing rooms with sauna and massage (Mon–Fri 6:30am–11pm; Sat–Sun 9am–9pm). The new boutique fitness club **One Wellness** at Yánpíng Lù 98 (near Xīnzhá Lù, ✆ **021/6267-1550;** www.onewellness.com.cn) claims to be the first carbon-neutral gym in China and features a gourmet health-food cafe and free Internet stations and Wi-Fi. Daily hours are 6am to 11pm, and a day pass costs ¥150 ($21/£11).

**KITE-FLYING (FÀNG FĒNGZHENG)** Chinese have been flying their invention for more than 2,000 years. The best places to buy and to fly local Shànghăi kites are in the public parks and in People's Square in front of the Shànghăi Museum.

**TAI CHI (TÀIJÍ QUÁN)** These venerable and graceful "shadow-boxing" exercises, which tens of thousands of Shanghainese practice every morning before work, and Wŭ Shù, the martial arts forms developed in China, can be learned at the **Shànghăi Wŭshù Center (Wŭshù Yuàn),** Nánjīng Xī Lù 595, Huángpŭ (✆ **021/6215-3599**); or at the **Lóngwŭ International Kung Fu Center,** Màomíng Nán Lù 1 (✆ **130/0325-2826;** www.longwukungfu.com).

**YOGA (YÚJIĀ)** You can now practice your sun salutations at a number of places, including Breeze Yoga (Xīzàng Zhōng Lù 120, seventh Floor; ✆ **021/6350-1086;** www.breezeyoga.com), offering more than 30 yoga classes, and Y+ Yoga Centre (Fùxīng Lù, Lane 299, no. 2; ✆ **021/6433-4330;** www.yplus.com.cn), offering ashtanga, bikram, and prenatal yoga as well as Pilates.

## Formula One Fever

Formula One racing officially roared into China with the Shànghăi Grand Prix in September 2004. Located in the northwestern suburb of Āntíng in Jiādìng County, about 40 minutes from People's Square, the Shànghăi International Circuit (Shànghăi Guójì Sàichēchăng), which will host F1 races until 2010, features a stunning track in the contours of a Chinese character, and a 10-story glass-and-steel grandstand. Tickets range from ¥180 ($26/£13) for practice sessions to ¥3,980 ($569/£285) for top seats overlooking the finish line on the last day. For more information, call ✆ **021/9682-6999** or 021/6330-5555; or visit www.icsh.sh.cn. Tourist bus line 6B (¥10/$1.45/73p) makes the run to Āntíng from the Shànghăi Sightseeing Bus Center, located under the no. 5 staircase at Gate 12 of the Shànghăi Stadium (Tiānyáoqiáo Lù 666; ✆ **021/6426-5555**).

## SPECTATOR SPORTS

Check local listings or your hotel desk for current sports in town. The **Chinese National Basketball League (CNBL)** has been building a strong following across China since its inception in 1994. Each team is allowed to hire two foreign players (usually Americans). The powerful Shànghǎi Sharks (home team of 2.26m/7 ft. 5 in. Yáo Míng, now playing for the Houston Rockets in the NBA) play most of their home basketball games November through April in Lúwān Stadium, Zhàojiābāng Lù 128 (✆ **021/6427-8673** or 021/6467-5358). Tickets are ¥30 to ¥200 ($4.30–$29/£2.15–£15). **Shànghǎi Stadium,** Tiānyáoqiáo Lù 666, Xúhuì (✆ **021/6426-6666** or 021/6426-6888, ext. 8268), is the usual venue for big sporting events (soccer, track, and field). **Shànghǎi Zhábeǐ Stadium,** Gònghé Xīn Lù 475, Chángníng (✆ **021/5690-8609**), is a popular venue for rugby tournaments.

# 8

# Shànghǎi Strolls

Despite its immense and dense population, Shànghǎi is one of China's great cities for walking. Much of the street-level fascination comes from the European architecture left over from colonial days (1842–1949), when Shànghǎi was sliced up by the Western powers into foreign concessions. Shànghǎi's present cityscape is an amalgam of Art Deco mansions from that colonial period, *nòngtáng* (walled brick town house rows) with distinctive *shíkùmén* (stone frame gates) from the local Chinese tradition, and malls of towering glass and steel from international modernism.

Walking Shànghǎi is not without its obstacles. Sidewalks are often crowded not only with other pedestrians, but with bicycle parking lots, construction sites, vendors and their carts, card players, laundry strung between doors and trees, cars brazenly parked on walkways, and motorcycles and bicycles zooming up and down the sidewalks as though they were extensions of the streets. You'll also have to contend with the pollution and dust, occasional raw odors, and jarring sounds, so much so that a half-day's walk can sometimes leave you exhausted. But it is really only in walking that you'll get a chance to discover aspects of Shànghǎi you would otherwise miss from a speeding taxi or a tour bus: that faded colonial mansion hidden under years of grime, or that vegetable market teeming with local housewives—scenes that are themselves rapidly disappearing from today's Shànghǎi.

Walking just about anywhere in Shànghǎi requires vigilance. The basic rule of survival is that cars have the right of way even when they shouldn't. *Cars always have the right of way, even when you have a green light, so look both ways and always be prepared to yield.* At least at major roads and intersections, brown-clad, whistle-blowing traffic assistants now help direct pedestrian traffic. On smaller streets, simply follow the lead of locals. Above all, slow down and savor a walk through China's biggest, most densely packed city, where past and future, East and West, meet at every corner. The best way to see Shànghǎi, despite its hazards, is on foot.

## WALKING TOUR 1 THE BUND & BEYOND

| | |
|---|---|
| **START:** | **Wàibǎidù Bridge, Sūzhōu Creek (Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù).** |
| **FINISH:** | **Yán'ān Dōng Lù, south Bund.** |
| **TIME:** | **1 to 2 hours.** |
| **BEST TIMES:** | **Weekday mornings or late afternoons; nighttime for the lights, not the sights.** |
| **WORST TIMES:** | **Weekends bring out the crowds on the Bund Promenade. Evenings are pretty, with the lights on the Bund buildings and the river, but the architecture cannot be viewed well after dark.** |

Defining the eastern boundary of downtown Shànghǎi, the Bund (Wài Tān) refers to both sides of the wide avenue (Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù) that runs north and south along the western shore of the Huángpǔ River. The **Bund Promenade** now occupies the east side of the street, affording terrific pedestrian-only walks along the river shore. For 2010,

1 Wàibáidù Qiáo (Wàibáidù Bridge) 外白渡桥
2 Huángpǔ Gōngyuán (Huángpǔ Park) 黄浦公园
3 Former British Consulate 英国领事馆旧址
4 Jardine Matheson Building (now the Shànghǎi Foreign Trade Building) 上海外贸大楼
5 Bank of China (Zhōngguó Yínháng) 中国银行
6 Peace Hotel (Hépíng Fàndiàn) 和平饭店
7 Palace Hotel (Peace Hotel South Building) 和平饭店南楼
8 Bund 18 (formerly Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China) 外滩18号
9 Russo-Chinese Bank Building (now the China Foreign Exchange Trade System Building) (Zhōngguó Wàihuì Jiāoyì Zhōngxīn) 中国外汇交易中心
10 Shànghǎi Customs House (Shànghǎi Hǎiguān) 上海海关
11 Hongkong and Shànghǎi Bank (now the Shànghǎi Pǔdōng Development Bank) (Shànghǎi Pǔdōng Fāzhǎn Yínháng) 上海浦东发展银行
12 Intersection of Fúzhōu Lù and Jiāngxī Lù
13 Hospital of the Shànghǎi Navigation Company (now the Bangkok Bank and the Thai Consulate) (Màngǔ Yínháng) 曼谷银行
14 Three on the Bund (formerly the Union Insurance Company Building) (Wàitān Sā Hào) 外滩三号
15 Shànghǎi Club (Yīngguó Zǒng Huì) 英国总会
N
Monument to the People's Heroes/ Bund History Museum
人民英雄纪念塔 / 外滩历史纪念馆
苏州河
Suzhou Creek
Nan Suzhou Lu 南苏州路
北京东路 Beijing Dong Lu
四川中路 Sichuan Zhong Lu
江西中路 Jiangxi Zhong Lu
南京东路 Nanjing Dong Lu
中山东一路 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu
外滩观光隧道 Bund Sightseeing Tunnel
THE BUND PROMENADE 外滩
九江路 Jiujiang Lu
汉口路 Hankou Lu
福州路 Fuzhou Lu
广东路 Guangdong Lu
延安东路 Yan'an Dong Lu
延安东路隧道 Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Bund 12 Cafe
M on the Bund
Huangpu River 黄浦江
金陵东路 Jinling Dong Lu
人民路 Renmin Lu
中山东二路 Zhongshan Dong Er Lu
Bund Oberservatory 外滩天文台
Huangpu Cruise Dock 黄浦江游览码头
"Take a Break"

there are plans to build a tunnel under Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù for vehicles, leaving most of the wide avenue for pedestrians. For now, however, our stroll concentrates on the colonial-era European-style architecture on the west side of the street.

The colonial era began in Shànghǎi after the Treaty of Nánjīng ended the First Opium War in 1842. The British and other Western nations moved in, establishing foreign enclaves (concessions) and opening up the city to trade. Consisting of mud flats and streams that were drained, the Bund (which means embankment) became the chief shipping, trading, and financial district of the colonialists. Shànghǎi's foreign population grew from 10,000 in 1910 to 60,000 by 1940, and it was during this period that the great buildings that still line the Bund were built. Many of the more notable buildings

were designed by the architectural firm Palmer and Turner, including the Customs House, the former Hong Kong and Shànghǎi Bank, the Bank of China, and the Peace Hotel.

War with Japan signaled the end to the Bund's colonial heyday, the first bomb dropping on the Peace Hotel on August 14, 1937. In January 1943, the Japanese occupation of Shànghǎi put an end to the city's foreign concessions. Shortly after the communist triumph of 1949, the last of the foreign trading houses abandoned the Bund. In the decades since, many of the buildings, occupied sporadically by local banks, organizations, and businesses, fell into disrepair, but since the late 1990s there has been a concerted effort to restore the Bund's architectural grandeur, to refurbish the colonial interiors, and to open them to a curious public, all of which makes for a fascinating walking tour.



**Begin at the northern end of the Bund (Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù) on the southern shore of Sūzhōu Creek at:**

### ❶ Wàibǎidù Bridge

(For part of the life of this fifth edition, there may not be a bridge here because it was removed for renovation in early 2008 and is due to be restored in April 2009). This steel span was built in 1907 to replace the wooden Garden Bridge that once connected the American Settlement north of the Sūzhōu Creek to the British Concession. On the north side of the bridge you can still see a number of colonial holdovers: to the left (west), the former **Broadway Mansions** (now Shànghǎi Mansions), an Art Deco apartment building built in 1934 and which later housed the Foreign Correspondents Club after World War II; to the right on the north side of the street, the marvelous old **Astor House Hotel,** built in 1860 and reconstructed in 1906. The hotel was the first to use telephones and electric lights in China. Albert Einstein stayed here in 1921 and 1923 (and you can, too, in his former room, in today's Pǔjiāng Hotel). South of the Pǔjiāng is the former and again current **Russian Consulate,** built in 1917, which served as a seamen's hotel in intervening years.

**From the bridge, head south down the east side of Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù past:**

### ❷ Huángpǔ Gōngyuán (Huángpǔ Park)

Originally built by the British in 1868, this is the notorious park that in colonial days was reputed to have a sign posted forbidding entrance by dogs and Chinese. Actually, they were just 2 out of 10 park prohibitions, but the underlying attitude towards the Chinese was clear. Today, the park is dwarfed by the Bund Promenade, at the northern end of which is an obelisk, the **Monument to the People's Heroes.** This is a great spot to take in views of Pǔdōng across the river, as well as of the Bund buildings you'll soon be seeing up close. Underneath the monument is the Bund Historical Museum, which has some photos of the Bund's early days but which was closed at press time for renovation.

**Cross to the west side of the Bund via the pedestrian underpass just south of Běijīng Dōng Lù. Take the right exit (heading north) and proceed north until the road starts to curve. To your left, you'll find the:**

### ❸ Former British Consulate (Nos. 33–53)

This large sprawling compound with the two once-stately gray granite buildings was the former British Consulate, first established here in 1852 after the British victory in the Opium War of 1842, and rebuilt in 1873. From this perch at the top of the Bund, the British oversaw the growth and development of Shànghǎi into an economic powerhouse in the first half of the 20th century. Until 2004, these two remaining buildings served as offices for the Shànghǎi Municipal Government, but part of the compound is now being developed into the Peninsula Hotel Shànghǎi, which will surely be the hotel with the most desirable location in town once it's completed. South of here at no. 29 is the former **Banque de L'Indo-Chine,** a

French classic structure built in 1911; and the **Glen Line Building** (no. 28), built in 1922, both now occupied by the Everbright Bank. The Glen Line Building was the American Consulate for a brief spell after World War II.

**If you're interested in seeing some colonial architecture just behind the Bund, follow the road north as it curves to the left and becomes Sūzhōu Nán Lù. Take a left (south) at Yuánmíngyuán Lù, which has a row of remarkable Art Deco and classical buildings along its western edge. Loop back by taking a left (east) at Běijīng Dōng Lù. At the southeastern corner of Běijīng Dōng Lù and the Bund, you'll find:**

### 4 Jardine Matheson Building (No. 27, now the Shànghăi Foreign Trade Building)

Completed in 1922, this was one of the first and most powerful foreign trading companies to take root in Shànghăi, their founders, Scotsmen William Jardine and James Matheson, having been some of the earliest profiteers from the opium trade. Next door is the former **Yangtze Insurance Building** (no. 26, now the Agricultural Bank of China), built in 1916. The building at no. 24 Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù is now the **Industrial & Commercial Bank of China** (formerly the Yokohama Specie Bank), possessed of a nicely restored lobby and worth a quick peek to whet your appetite for the splendors that lie ahead.

**The last building on this block is the:**

### 5 Bank of China (No. 23)

Built in 1937 by the Chiang Kai-shek Nationalist government, this Art Deco building with a Chinese roof has always been and still is the **Bank of China.** During its construction, there was a competition between the bank director H. H. Kung (Chiang Kai-shek's brother-in-law) and Victor Sassoon, the owner of the Peace Hotel next door, for the claim to the tallest building on the Bund. Sassoon won, barely, with the addition of a small tower on top of the Peace. Take a look inside the bank for its grand interior.

**Next door, on the corner of Nánjīng Lù, is a Bund landmark, the temporarily closed:**

### 6 Peace Hotel (No. 20)

Built in 1929 as both the private residence of the Sassoon family and as a grand hotel, the **Cathay,** this is a living museum of Art Deco, capped by its famous pyramid roof. Noël Coward wrote his play *Private Lives* at the Peace in 1930, W. Somerset Maugham was a guest, and Steven Spielberg later filmed part of *Empire of the Sun* (based on J. G. Ballard's memoir of growing up as an expatriate during the Japanese occupation) here. Unfortunately, the gorgeous interiors cannot be explored now as the Peace is closed for renovation until 2010.

**Immediately across Nánjīng Lù is the Peace's older sister, the:**

### 7 Palace Hotel (No. 19)

Built in 1906 by the Sassoons, this white-and-red-brick hotel is the South Building of the Peace Hotel. Its interiors are usually less extravagant than those of the Peace, but are still quite grand, and closed as well for refurbishing.

**The next building to the south is the:**

### 8 Bund 18 (formerly Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China, No. 18)

Built in 1923, this striking building with the two Ionic stone columns was completely redeveloped into a high-end commercial and restaurant complex in 2004. Restaurants include the flagship establishment of Michelin-rated French chefs (the Pourcel twins), a raft of high-end boutiques, and the hippest bar in town on the roof. Take a peek inside its lavish interiors. Next door, the former **North China Daily News Building** (no. 17, now the AIA Building), completed in 1921 in a late-Renaissance style, was originally home to the oldest English-language newspaper in China, the *North China Daily News,* where American writer Emily Hahn once worked. It now houses the American International Assurance Company. At the end of the

block, the former **Bank of Taiwan Building** (no. 16, now the China Merchants Bank), with its simple classical lines, was built in 1924 and was actually a Japanese bank (Taiwan was occupied by Japan in 1895), despite its name.

**In the next block of the Bund, across Jiùjiāng Lù, is the:**

### ❾ Russo-Chinese Bank Building (No. 15, now the China Foreign Exchange Trade System Building)

Built in 1901, this was the first tile-faced construction in Shànghǎi, a wide and squat edifice. Next door is the modernistic former **Bank of Communications Building** (no. 14, now the Bank of Shànghǎi/Shànghǎi Federation of Trade Unions), built in 1940, its large entrance framed in copper sheets.

**Cross Hànkǒu Lù to a venerable landmark, the:**

### ❿ Shànghǎi Customs House (No. 13)

Built in 1927, the classical-style Customs House is fronted by four massive granite Roman columns and topped by a rising bell tower (known as "Big Ching"). The newly repainted lobby has beautiful mosaics of Chinese junks, but the rest of the building consists mostly of crowded offices that are not open to the public.

**Next door is the even more spectacular:**

### ⓫ Hong Kong and Shànghǎi Bank (No. 12, now the Shànghǎi Pǔdōng Development Bank)

This gorgeous classic European building with grand columns and archways, and capped by a huge dome, was built in 1923 (G. L. Wilson of Palmer and Turner was the chief architect). Inside the massive revolving doors, the restored dome and lobby are the most magnificent on the Bund. The foyer, supported by marble columns, is decorated with eight gold-trimmed mosaic panels, each a salute to one of the world's financial capitals at that time (Bangkok, Hong Kong, Tokyo, New York, London, Paris, Calcutta, and of course Shànghǎi). The bank's lobby is also stunning, restored in alabaster and polished wood. The English hailed it as the most spectacular building ever erected between the Suez Canal and the Bering Strait. Between 1955 and 1995, this building served as Shànghǎi's city hall.

**TAKE A BREAK**

Stop for a coffee or a refresher at the **Bund 12 Café** on the second floor of the Shànghǎi Pǔdōng Development Bank (Room 226). To get there, exit the main entrance of the bank, turn left and take the northern entrance to the second floor. This cafe offers coffees, juices, and light lunches, which you can linger over as you contemplate the splendid interior you've just seen.

**When you are refreshed, head back out to the Bund and take a detour right (west) onto Fúzhōu Lù past a Tudor-style house (no. 44, Fúzhōu Lù), formerly the Calbeck, Macgregor and Company wine importers. Head to the:**

### ⓬ Intersection of Fúzhōu Lù & Jiāngxī Lù

This intersection has four somewhat dilapidated but still grand colonial buildings. Notice the two identical Art Deco structures on the northeast (today's Metropole Hotel) and southeast (formerly the Hamilton House, an apartment complex that has a newly renovated restaurant on the ground floor) corners, both built by Palmer and Turner. The building at the northwest corner lodged the Shànghǎi Municipal Council, the governing body of the International Settlement. Just a bit farther west at Fúzhōu Lù 209 is the former American Club, a classic red-brick American Georgian–style building with marble columns. Today it's the Shànghǎi People's Court. In the old days, Fúzhōu Lù was both the red-light district and the location of Shànghǎi's publishing houses and bookstores, with many of the latter still located at the western end of the street.

**Head back up (east) Fúzhōu Lù to the Bund and turn right. The building at no. 9 is currently the China Merchant Holdings Company with its ground floor now developed into yet another luxury boutique; next to it stands the former:**

### ⓭ Hospital of the Shànghăi Navigation Company (No. 7, now the Bangkok Bank)

This handsome late French Renaissance building is one of the oldest buildings on the Bund, built in 1906. It was the site of China's first telephone switchboard. Next door is the former **Commercial Bank of China** (no. 6), an English Gothic structure. It was built in 1906, but what you see today, though still intriguing, is a stripped-down version of the original, which had many more pillars, cornices, and chimneys. In the continuation of the trend to develop the Bund buildings, no. 6 is now home to several swanky dining and shopping establishments. Next door on the north corner of Guăngdōng Lù is the former headquarters of the **Nishin Navigation Company** (no. 5, now the Huáxià Bank Building). Another modernistic, Western-style building, it was constructed in 1925 by its Japanese owners. Today, it's home to a slew of restaurants, but is best known for its seventh-floor inhabitants, the restaurant and bar M on the Bund.

**On the south side of Gŭngdōng Lù is:**

### ⓮ Three on the Bund (formerly the Union Insurance Company Building, No. 3)

One of the toniest addresses in town, this newly restored Renaissance-style building from 1922 is the first of the traditional Bund buildings to be developed into a high-end retail and restaurant complex. Besides hosting world-renowned chefs like Jean-Georges Vongerichten and David Laris, the building is home to the Evian Spa, luxury shops including Giorgio Armani's flagship store, and an art gallery showing the works of contemporary Chinese artists. Entrance is on Guăngdōng Lù.

**Next door to the south is one of the most famous buildings on the Bund, the former:**

### ⓯ Shànghăi Club (No. 2)

Built in 1910, this was the city's most extravagant private club, an English Renaissance structure with elaborate white columns and baroque attic windows. It housed the famous black-and-white granite **Long Bar,** at more than 30m (98 ft.), reputedly the longest bar in the world; this was the watering hole for the "old boys' club" that ruled colonial Shànghăi. For much of the late 20th century, this was the Dōng Fēng Hotel. Today, it is closed and gutted, awaiting yet another transformation. The last building on the block, at the corner of Yán'ān Dōng Lù, is the former **Asiatic Petroleum Building,** also known as the **McBain Building** (no. 1, now the China Pacific Insurance Company). Built in 1916, it's a substantial structure employing the ubiquitous baroque pillars, Roman stone archway, and Greek columns.

**You can conclude your walk at this point, or cross Zhōngshān Dōng Lù using the overpass just south of Jinlíng Dōng Lù, take a quick look inside the tiny Bund Repository inside the Signal Tower, and head north on the Bund promenade for more views of the Bund skyline. You can also take a Huángpŭ River cruise (p. 167) from the docks along the promenade, or simply take a much-deserved break in one of the cafes or restaurants on the west side of the street.**

**WINDING DOWN**

Head to the north side of Guăngdōng Lù for the elevator to **M on the Bund** (seventh floor). M offers a splendid lounge, world-class Mediterranean cuisine, and a spacious balcony overlooking the Bund and the Huángpŭ River. Alternatively, **Three on the Bund** (south side of Guăngdōng Lù opposite M) features top-notch French cuisine at **Jean Georges** (fourth floor), inventive Shanghainese dining at the **Whampoa Club** (sixth floor), creative "new world" cuisine at **Laris** (sixth floor), and inexpensive cafe food at **New Heights** (seventh-floor terrace). All are open for lunch and dinner.

| | |
|---|---|
| START: | Shànghǎi Centre (Metro: Jìng Ān). |
| FINISH: | Peace Hotel, the Bund (Metro: Hénán Zhōng Lù). |
| TIME: | 2 to 3 hours (for the western half, from Shànghǎi Centre to People's Square/Xīzàng Lù); another 2 to 3 hr. to tour the eastern half of Nánjīng Lù (from Xīzàng Zhōng Lù to the Bund). Those who want to see it all should allot a full day (7km/4⅓ miles). |
| BEST TIMES: | Any weekday starting by 9:30am or 2:30pm (if you're only going to walk a portion), to avoid midday crowds. |
| Worst Times: | Weekends are impossibly crowded. Most stores aren't open before 9:30am, but they stay open late, often until 10pm. |



Nánjīng Lù is the most famous shopping street in China, long celebrated for its large department stores, silk shops, and fashionable clothing stores. In colonial Shànghǎi, this was the main thoroughfare running through the International Settlement, built originally as a pathway to successive horse-race tracks, but it became dominated by silk shops, luxury hotels, and huge department stores. Today, this famous stretch is known as **Nánjīng Dōng Lù (Nánjīng Road East),** while the western portion, **Nánjīng Xī Lù,** is the current name for the former Bubbling Well Road, so named because of a now-displaced well located at the western end of the street (today's intersection with Huáshān Lù). **People's Park (Rénmín Gōngyuán)** is the halfway point, dividing the eastern and western sections. Today's Nánjīng Lù still has remnants of its past retail glories, but the department stores have been modernized and Western-style boutiques are rapidly cornering the fashion trade. There are still plenty of colonial period structures sandwiched in along the avenue (hotels, offices, department stores). If you're short on time or want to save your legs, begin your stroll at People's Park (at Xīzàng Zhōng Lù) and head east for the river along the **Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall.** You can walk either the east or west half of Nánjīng Lù in a little more than an hour, if you don't stop—but you should.

**To begin, take a taxi or walk straight east from the Jìng Ān Sì Metro station down Nánjīng Xī Lù to:**

### ❶ Shànghǎi Centre (Shànghǎi Shāngchéng; No. 1376)

This premier all-in-one complex is home to the 42-floor Portman Ritz-Carlton Hotel, expensive residential apartments (mostly for foreign business families), a medical clinic, a supermarket, ATMs, and upscale boutiques and restaurants. Starbucks is here, but if you need a more substantial breakfast, a light salad lunch, or a fresh fruit smoothie, pay a quick visit to the diner Element Fresh (Unit 112).

**If you have plenty of time, cross the street south to the:**

### ❷ Shànghǎi Exhibition Centre (Shànghǎi Zhánlǎn Zhōngxīn)

Built in 1955 with help from the Soviet Union (then a staunch communist ally), this somber, grandiose monument to socialist realism is yet another chapter in Shànghǎi's history of foreign architecture. Eye-catching on the outside, it's got a decaying air on the inside where there are regular uninteresting exhibits. Before 1955, this was the site of the 10.5-hectare (26-acre) Hardoon Gardens, a colonial-era fantasy estate built by millionaire Silas Hardoon.

**Continue east along the north side of Nánjīng Xī Lù across Xīkāng Lù and take a quick peek into:**

### ❸ Plaza 66 (Hénglóng Guǎngchǎng, No. 1266)

This is as upscale and as Western a shopping mall as you'll find in Shànghǎi. A live pianist plays in the enormous glass atrium encircled by classy international shops on each floor (Hermès, Dior, Versace, Cartier,

**1** Shànghăi Centre (Shànghăi Shāngchéng)
上海商城

**2** Shànghăi Exhibition Centre (Shànghăi Zhănlăn Zhōngxīn)
恒隆广场

**3** Plaza 66 (Hénglóng Guăngchăng)
上海展览中心

**4** Ohel Rachel Synagogue (Yóutài Jiàotáng)
犹太教堂

**5** Shànghăi Jīngdé Zhèn Porcelain Artware (Jīngdé Zhèn Yìshù Cíqì)
景德镇艺术瓷器

**6** Moller Villa (Mòlè Biéshù)
马勒别墅

**7** Westgate Mall (Méilóngzhèn Guăngchăng)
梅龙镇广场

**8** Wáng Jiā Shā Dumpling Restaurant
吴江路美食街

**9** Wújiāng Lù Měishí Jiē
王家沙饺子馆

**10** Tomorrow Square (Míngtiān Guăngchăng)
明天广场

**11** Shànghăi Art Museum (Shànghăi Měishù Guăn)
大光明影院

**12** Park Hotel (Guójì Fàndiàn)
国际饭店

**13** Pacific Hotel (Jīnmén Dàjiŭdiàn)
金门大酒店

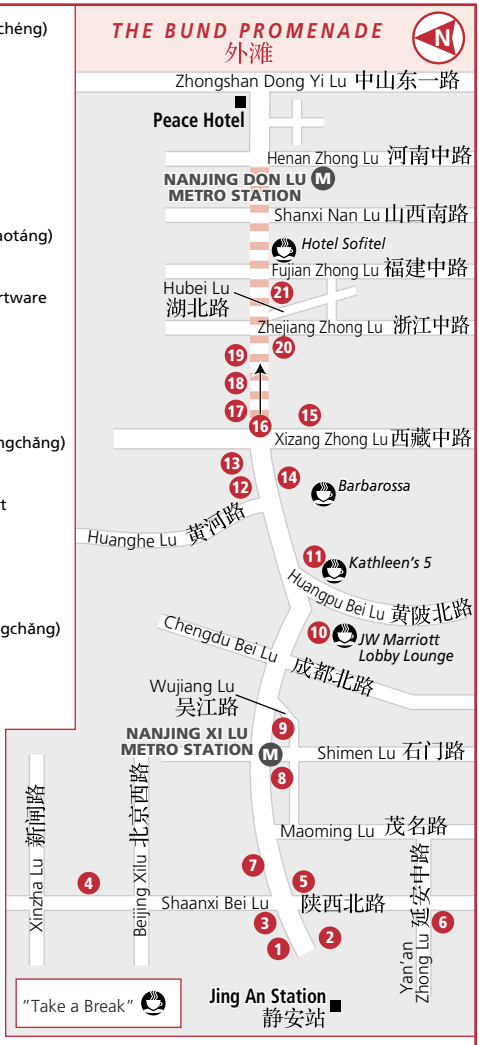
**14** People's Park (Rénmín Gōngyuán)
人民公园

**15** Moore Church (Mù'ēn Táng)
沐恩堂

**16** Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall (Nánjīng Lù Bùxíng Jiē)
南京路步行街

**17** The No. 1 Department Store (Shànghăi Dìyī Băihuò Shāngdiàn)
上海第一百货商店

**18** Shànghăi No. 1 Provisions Store (Shànghăi Dìyī Shípĭn Shāngdiàn)
上海第一食品商店




**19** Shànghăi Fashion Company (Shànghăi Shízhuāng Gōngsī)
上海时装公司

**20** Huálián Commercial Building
华联商厦

**21** Century Square (Shìjì Guăngchăng)
世纪广场

Kate Spade). If no one actually seems to be shopping here, perhaps it's because of the high prices.

**Head east 1 block and turn left (north) onto Shǎnxī Běi Lù for 1½ blocks, crossing Běijīng Xī Lù. Halfway up the block on the east side of the street is the former:**

### ❹ Ohel Rachel Synagogue (Yóutài Jiàotáng, Shǎnxī Běi Lù, No. 1185)

Built in 1920 by Jacob Sassoon (uncle to Victor Sassoon who built the Peace Hotel) in memory of his wife Rachel, this vine-trellised synagogue served the wealthy Sephardic Jewish community until 1952. It was renovated and sanctified for the visit of Hillary Clinton in 1998, but otherwise belongs to the Shànghǎi Education Bureau and is not open to the public. It is also on the list of the hundred most endangered World Monuments.

**Head back down (south) Shǎnxī Běi Lù and cross to the south side of Nánjīng Lù to:**

### ❺ Shànghǎi Jingdé Zhèn Porcelain Artware (No. 1185)

This corner emporium carries a full array of classic Chinese pottery and porcelain, much of it from factories and artisans in Jǐngdé Zhèn, one of China's most celebrated pottery centers (located up the Yángzǐ River from Shànghǎi).

**If you need a break from shopping, consider a detour 2 long blocks south along Shǎnxī Běi Lù to the intersection with Yán'ān Zhōng Lù. At the southwestern corner you'll find the:**

### ❻ Moller Villa

This architectural fantasy of faux Gothic steeples and spires was once the residence of a Swedish shipping magnate but has recently been converted into a hotel. Step inside for a look at the garish decor, a prime example of the excesses of colonial Shànghǎi (see "Museums & Mansions" in chapter 7 for more information).

**Head back up Shǎnxī Běi and continue east on the north side of Nánjīng Xī Lù. The next block across Jiāngníng Lù is dominated on the north by:**

### ❼ Westgate Mall (Méilóngzhèn Guǎngchǎng, No. 1038)

Yet another upscale shopping center, Westgate tenants include Burberry, the Isetan Department Store, Zegna, and Givenchy; its atrium is frequently the site of retail exhibitions and sales. There's also a branch of the classic Shànghǎi restaurant Méilóngzhèn in here; the more famous original (p. 231) is across the street.

**Continue east on the south side of the street past Màomíng Běi Lù where you'll run into:**

### ❽ Wáng Jiā Shā Dumpling Restaurant (No. 805)

One of Shànghǎi's oldest and most popular diners for cheap local eats has been recently renovated. You can watch women wrapping *xiǎolóng bāo* dumplings through the glass windows. Or join the crowds in ordering up your own steamer of dumplings.

**Continue east. At Shímén Yī Lù take a quick right, then left onto:**

### ❾ Wújiāng Lù Měishí Jiē

One of five food streets in Shànghǎi, this pedestrian lane is typically lined with small shops, restaurants, coffee shops, bars, and food stalls selling all kinds of interesting snacks and eats from around China. One of the best places to try one of Shànghǎi's classic snacks—*shēng jiān bāo* (pork-stuffed fried bread dumpling)—is Yang's Fry Dumpling at no. 54 and no. 60.

**Now that you're stuffed, head east back to Nánjīng Lù and continue east past the skyscraper complex (the Shànghǎi Broadcasting & Television International News Exchange Centre at no. 585) and cross the wide and very busy Chéngdū Běi Lù very carefully. On the south side of the street is Gōngdélín (no. 445), Shànghǎi's most famous vegetarian restaurant (p. 116). In front of you is:**

### ❿ Tomorrow Square (Míntiān Guǎngchǎng)

This architecturally intriguing rocket tower, which does a 90-degree horizontal shift at the 38th floor, is home to the JW Marriott Hotel (the tallest hotel on the Bund side of the river), the first Mandara Spa in China, and a Ferrari dealership.

**TAKE A BREAK**

If you need to freshen up or take a break, stop for a cup of tea on the 38th floor **lobby lounge** of the **JW Marriott Hotel (Wànyí Jiǔdiàn),** where you can choose from 40 different tea vintages while feasting on stunning panoramas of the city. There's no better place for a bird's-eye appreciation for how far you've come and how much farther you have to go. Alternatively, you can jump straight to dessert and cappuccino at **Kathleen's 5** (✆ **021/6327-0004**) atop the upcoming Shànghăi Art Museum.

**Just east of Huángpí Běi Lù is:**

### ⓫ Shànghăi Art Museum (Shànghăi Měishù Guăn, No. 325)

This five-story landmark has been beautifully restored to its colonial splendor (p. 182). There's a lovely restaurant (Kathleen's 5) inside, too (and another Starbucks almost next door). At this point, you're at the northwestern edge of Rénmín Gōngyuán and Rénmín Guăngchăng (People's Park and People's Square; see p. 177). Across the road on the north side of Nánjīng Lù, the now run-down **Grand Theatre,** built in 1933, used to show first-run Hollywood movies before 1949 and still screens the occasional American blockbuster.

**Cross to the north side of Nánjīng Lù, east of Huánghé Lù (another restaurant street) to the:**

### ⓬ Park Hotel (Guójì Fàndiàn, No. 170)

Designed by prolific Hungarian architect Ladislaus Hudec (1893–1958), who also designed the Grand Theatre, this hotel, the tallest building outside North America when it was built in 1934, boasted the fastest elevators in Shànghăi at the time. Young, fashionable Chinese came here in droves to party the night away. Don't miss its finely restored Art Deco interiors.

**If colonial architecture excites you, take a look two doors down inside the:**

### ⓭ Pacific Hotel (Jīnmén Dàjiŭdiàn, No. 108)

Built in 1926, serving first as the China United Assurance Company, then as the Overseas Chinese Hotel, this classic Italian-style hotel is a bit run-down but still has a gorgeous Art Deco lobby of coffered ceilings and carved columns. Just to the east, the building with the spaceship roof is the Radisson New World Hotel, and right next to it is the **New World City** Shopping Center (Nánjīng Dōng Lù 830), home to mainland China's first Madame Tussaud's Museum (p. 180).

**Do your legs need a break? Cross back to the south side of the street and enter:**

### ⓮ People's Park (Rénmín Gōngyuán, No. 231)

This is the city's biggest downtown green, which, together with People's Square, covers what was the Shànghăi Race Track in colonial times. Smack dab in the middle of this pleasant park is Shànghăi's new Museum of Contemporary Art (p. 181), worth a quick tour if you are interested in the modern Chinese art scene.

**TAKE A BREAK**

If you've been distracted by visits to the Shànghăi Art Museum and/or the Museum of Contemporary Art and need to replenish your energy, you can stop for a snack or meal at the Moroccan-themed **Barbarossa** (p. 242), sitting pretty on a lake in the middle of the park.

**Make your way to the park's eastern exit, where you will emerge onto Xizàng Zhōng Lù, one of Shànghăi's main north-south thoroughfares and the beginning of the eastern section on Nánjīng Lù. On the east side of the street is the glossy megamall Raffles City (Láifóshì Guăngchăng) with trendy shops and a diverse selection of restaurants. Just to its north is:**

### ⓯ Moore Church (Mù'ēn Táng)

This Protestant Church was established by American missionaries in 1887, and rebuilt in 1931 when it was designed by architect Ladislaus Hudec. It was used as a middle

school during the Cultural Revolution. In 1979, it was the first church to reopen in Shànghǎi (p. 174).

**Cross Xīzàng Zhōng Lù to the beginning of Nánjīng Dōng Lù, and the wide, vehicle-free:**

### ⑯ Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall (Nánjīng Lù Bùxíng Jiē)

From here east to Hénán Zhōng Lù (which is 2 blocks from the Bund and the river), strollers can enjoy a pedestrian-only mall, designed by Arle Jean Marie Carpentier and Associates (France), and opened in 1999. Here, new buildings dwarf the colonial-period landmarks of Nánjīng Lù, but there's still plenty of history along the way. ***Caution:*** Although this is a pedestrian mall, the cross streets (north-south) still permit vehicular traffic, so look both ways at controlled intersections.

**At the northern end of Nánjīng Lù is:**

### ⑰ The No. 1 Department Store (No. 800)

In the old days this emporium was known as **The Sun,** one of Nánjīng Lù's "Big Four" department stores. The Sun's building was designed by Chinese architects, opened its doors in 1934, and was the first store in China to use an escalator. Later, renamed the No. 1 Department Store complex, it attracted more than 150,000 shoppers daily; and it may be doing more business than ever these days with the addition of the 22-story tower on its East Building, its first 11 floors devoted to retailing.

Those too tired to walk the rest of the street can take a **sightseeing trolley,** a three-car electric train that weaves its way up and down the length of the pedestrian mall; tickets, purchased on board, cost ¥2 (30¢/15p).

**In the next block (across Guìzhōu Lù) on the north side is the:**

### ⑱ Shànghǎi No. 1 Provisions Store (No. 700)

Formerly known as Sun Sun, another of Shànghǎi's "Big Four" department stores, this shop is still in its old building, where it opened in 1926. A Pizza Hut and McDonald's have attached themselves to the old store. Just to the east is a stunning block-long gray Art Deco building, the:

### ⑲ Shànghǎi Fashion Company (No. 650)

The third of the "Big Four," this was the former Sincere Department Store. A hotel now occupies part of the premises.

**Across the street on the south side is the:**

### ⑳ Huálián Commercial Building (No. 635)

The last of the "Big Four," this was the former **Wing On,** opened in 1918, a famous department store chain transplanted to Hong Kong after 1949.

At this point, the mall crosses a vast square at the busy intersection with Zhèjiāng Zhōng Lù and Húběi Lù. In the early colonial days, this intersection was

## Impressions

*The Shànghǎinese were inordinately proud of Nanking Road, not only because of its shops overflowing with goods, but because there was truly nothing like it in the rest of China. It was so modern, and nothing enthralled the Shànghǎinese more than modernity. While the rest of the nation was still sunk in rusticity, here were young girls clacking about on Italian heels, photographic studios, department stores, special offers and seasonal sales, and publicity gimmicks which called for bands to play and even a dwarf got up in a top-hat to cry "Fantastic value! Fantastic value!" outside the shop.*

—Pan Ling, *In Search of Old Shànghǎi,* 1982

the spot where electric trams heading west on Nánjīng Lù were rotated on a wooden plate so they could make the return journey eastward.

**Continuing east on the south side is:**

### ㉑ Century Square (Shìjì Guǎngchǎng)

This block-long square hosts open-air performances and exhibits. The walking tour is almost at an end, unless you want to engage in more shopping.

**There are a number of ways to conclude this tour. You can head 3 blocks east past Fújiàn Zhōng Lù to Hénán Zhōng Lù, which marks the end of the pedestrian mall. From there you can hop on Metro line 2 (Nánjīng Dōng Lù station) or catch a cab to your next destination. I used to recommend that visitors wind up their stroll at the Art Deco Peace Hotel (Hépíng Fàndiàn, no. 20), which is 3 more blocks east of Hénán Zhōng Lù, but the Peace is closed for renovation until sometime in 2010. For those with still-fresh legs, there's nothing stopping you from going by to take a look at the building from the outside, after which you can catch a cab back to your hotel.**

**WINDING DOWN**

Perhaps you're feeling like an ice cream after all that walking. A **Häagen Dazs** store awaits you right next to the Sofitel Hotel. Or you can head up to the **hotel's Mosaic Coffee Shop** on the second floor for something more substantial.



## WALKING TOUR 3 THE OLD CHINESE CITY

| | |
|---|---|
| **START:** | **Shànghǎi Lǎo Jiē (Shànghǎi Old Street), Nánshì, Huángpǔ District.** |
| **FINISH:** | **Dàjìng Lù, Nánshì, Huángpǔ District. (Metro: Dàshìjiè)** |
| **TIME:** | **2 to 4 hours.** |
| **BEST TIMES:** | **Weekday mornings or early Sunday morning (for the Fúyòu antiques market).** |
| **Worst Times:** | **Weekends are packed with tourists and shoppers. If you must tour on the weekend, go early.** |

The Old Chinese City (Nánshì), located just southwest of the Bund, was the first part of Shànghǎi to be settled. In the early days, Shànghǎi had a city wall (which followed the course of today's Rénmín Lù and Zhōnghuá Lù) that came down when the last dynasty fell, in 1911. During the colonial era (1842–1949) when Westerners had their own enclaves (concessions), this was the main Chinese district, where foreigners almost never ventured. Considerably more frequented by foreigners these days (though mostly around the Yù Yuán Old Town Bazaar area), Nánshì, with its narrow winding streets and old houses, is still one of the lesser-explored parts of town. Although this walk focuses mainly on the Old Town Bazaar (bounded by Rénmín Lù, Hénán Nán Lù, Fāngbāng Zhōng Lù, and Zhōnghuá Lù) with all its tourist attractions, hopefully you'll get from it a sense of traditional life around the old Chinese streets as well. Entire sections of the district are being torn down and replaced with new developments as quickly as this is being written, so hurry and get your walking shoes on.

**There are many entry points into the maze of the Old Town Bazaar. Most tour buses enter from the north off Rénmín Lù, but to avoid congestion, begin your stroll at the intersection of Hénán Nán Lù and Fāngbāng Zhōng Lù on the southwest side of the Old Town Bazaar, where you'll pass through a traditional-style Chinese gate and enter:**

### ❶ Shànghǎi Lǎo Jiē (Shànghǎi Old St.)

This 825m (1/2-mile) stretch of Fāngbāng Zhōng Lù was renovated in 1999 as an Old Town theme street. The traditional shophouses, selling antiques, collectibles,

ethnic crafts, and tea, reflect the architectural and cultural evolution of Shànghǎi as you walk east, from the Míng Dynasty through the Qīng Dynasty into the Chinese Republican era.

**Just inside the entrance and immediately to your left is the irresistible:**

### ❷ Fúyòu Antique Market/ Cáng Bǎo Lóu

This is still the best and liveliest antique market for browsing in Shànghǎi (especially early Sun morning), where four floors of vendors offer everything from coins and ceramics to jewelry and Russian cameras. Be prepared to stay awhile; there's a lot of junk to sift through, but also the occasional real find.

**Continuing east, in the second block after the Hòujiā Lù intersection, the two-story Old Shànghǎi Teahouse (Fāngbāng Zhōng Lù 385) can provide a refreshing cup of tea or juice if you're already fatigued from shopping. Otherwise, continue your way east past the large Huábǎo Building (Huábǎo Lóu, Fāngbāng Zhōng Lù 265), with antiques on sale in the basement, to the stone arch entrance of:**

### ❸ Chénghuáng Miào (Temple of the Town God)

This Daoist temple, rebuilt many times since the early 15th century and most recently in the 1990s, can be quickly toured from 8:30am to 4:30pm daily (¥10/$1.45/73p admission; see p. 170).

**Exit the temple and zigzag your way north by following the lane along the west side of the temple. Along the way you'll find a series of:**

### ❹ Curiosity Stores

Here you'll find novelty stores such as the Pear Syrup Shop (selling old China's answer to cough drops), and the Five Flavor Bean Shop (selling a famous Shànghǎi snack, *wǔxiāng dòu* [5-flavor lima beans]) right next to a not-so-novel Starbucks. By now you should be in the main square with the teahouse floating on the artificial lake to your north. To get there, follow the:

### ❺ Bridge of Nine Turnings (Jiǔ Qū Qiáo)

This zigzag bridge is supposed to be propitious, as demons were believed to be afraid of corners. By contrast, camera-wielding tourists appear addicted to them.

**The bridge leads to the fine:**

### ❻ Húxīng Tíng (Mid-Lake Pavilion) Teahouse (Yùyuán Lù 257)

More than 200 years old, this is Shànghǎi's most famous place to drink tea (open 8:30am–10pm). Step inside, take a look at the teas for sale on the first floor, and head upstairs for a cup and a Shànghǎi snack.

**TAKE A BREAK**

For a more substantial repast, lunch on a variety of Shànghǎi dumplings and noodle dishes at the **Nánxiáng Mántou Diàn** (p. 116) that lines the west shore of the lake.

**The north side of the lake is the main entrance to Shànghǎi's most complete classical garden:**

### ❼ Yù Yuán (Yù Garden)

Completed in 1577, this pleasant private garden (Ānrén Lù 218) is a maze of ponds, bridges, pavilions, and small gardens, but it's impossible to get lost for long (p. 162). The garden is open from 8:30am to 5:30pm and is usually quite crowded (admission ¥40/$5.70/£2.85). Exit at the southern Inner Garden (Nèi Yuán) and find your way back to the Húxīn Tíng Teahouse by walking west a block on Yùyuán Lù. If you haven't had your fill of shopping, the whole northwest part of the bazaar complex is chock-full of large and small stores offering everything from glittering gems to Chinese medicinal herbs.

1 Shànghǎi Lǎo Jiē (Shànghǎi Old Street)
上海老街

2 Fúyòu Antique Market/Cáng Bǎo Lóu
福佑市场 / 藏宝楼

3 Chénghuáng Miào (Temple of the Town God)
城隍庙

4 Curiosity Stores

5 Bridge of Nine Turnings (Jiǔqū Qiáo)
九曲桥

6 Húxīn Tíng (Mid-Lake Pavilion) Teahouse
湖心亭茶社

7 Yù Yuán (Yù Garden)
豫园

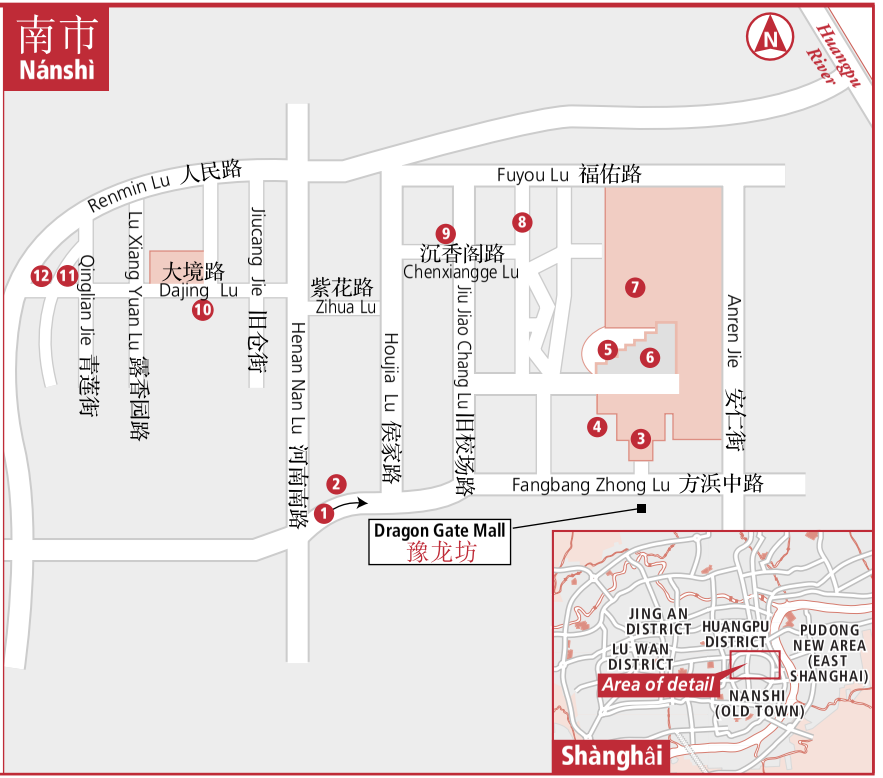
8 Small Commodities Street (Xiǎoshāngpǐn Jiē)
小商品街

9 Chénxiāng Gé
沉香阁

10 Dàjìng Lù Market (Dàjìng Lù Shìchǎng)
大境路市场

11 Báiyún Guàn (White Cloud Daoist Temple)
白云观

12 Ancient City Wall (Gǔ Chéngqiáng Dàjìng Gé)
古城墙



**Those seeking more curios can follow the lane outside the Nánxiáng Mántou Diàn as it winds north. Take a left onto:**

### ❽ Small Commodities Street (Xiǎoshāngpǐn Jiē)

Along this street (Yùyuán Lǎo Lù) you'll find shops specializing in everything from musical instruments and chopsticks to scissors and bamboo crafts.

**At the northern end of the street, take a left onto Fúyòu Lù (west), passing the Shànghǎi Old Restaurant, then take another left (south) down Jiùjiàochǎng Lù. West of the Tóng Hán Chuān Táng Chinese Medicine Store, take a right (west) onto Chénxiānggé Lù, where you'll find the temple:**

### ❾ Chénxiāng Gé (Chénxiānggé Lù 29)

While Yù Yuán was built to honor Pān Yǔnduān's father, this small Buddhist temple was built for his mother (p. 171).

**Continue west along Chénxiānggé Lù, take a left (south) onto Hòujiā Lù, then a right (west) onto Zǐhuá Lù, at the end of which is Hénán Nán Lù, marking the western boundary of the Old Town Bazaar. Cross Hénán Nán Lù, then jog slightly north and turn left (west) onto Dàjìng Lù. This area used to be full of old houses, many of which have been bulldozed to make way for the brand-new apartment complexes you see around you. All down the street you can still find various:**

### ❿ Dàjìng Lù Markets

There was a delightful wet market at Dàjìng Lù 150–160 that was in the process of being dismantled at press time, but there are still plenty of makeshift markets and smaller stalls selling everything from fresh fish and meats to spices, tea, and tofu. This is still a wonderful street to catch a glimpse of daily life in the old Chinese city as housewives and grandmothers make their daily shopping rounds.

**Farther west on the north side of the street is:**

### ⓫ Báiyún Guàn (White Cloud Daoist Temple, Dàjìng Lù 239)

Peek inside this Daoist temple (p. 170), identifiable by its red walls, for a look at the hundreds of statues of Daoist deities and possibly even a Daoist service.

**West of this temple on the same side of the street is the:**

### ⓬ Ancient City Wall (Gǔchéngqiáng Dàjìng Gé, Dàjìnggé Lù 269)

Here is preserved the only remaining 50m (164 ft.) of Shànghǎi's old city wall, originally built in 1553 when it measured 8.1m (27 ft.) high and 4.8km (3 miles) around. There's a small exhibit on life in the old Chinese city for those who can't find enough signs of it in today's streets.

**Although this is the end of the walk, options abound for those who have energy to spare. About 20 minutes by foot to the south is the newly refurbished Wén Miào (Temple of Confucius), the Xiǎotáoyuán Qíngzhēn Sì (Peach Orchard Mosque), and more back streets and alleys for exploring. If more shopping is in order, Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù, the favorite modern shopping street of today's Shànghǎinese, is about a 30-minute stroll to the west, while the Dōngtái Lù Antique Market is an even closer 10-minute walk to the southwest. If vittles are all you can think about at this point, cross Rénmín Lù, then head north on Yúnnán Nán Lù.**

**WINDING DOWN**

**Yúnnán Lù Měishí Jiē (Yúnnán Lù Food St.),** only a quick 2 blocks north of the old city wall, is packed with a host of bright and lively Chinese restaurants, though most places don't carry English menus. For Western fare, a 10-minute taxi ride west will land you at the super modern and chic **Xīn Tiāndì,** a contrasting bookend to a day begun in the old Chinese city.

| | |
|---|---|
| **START:** | **Xīntiāndì, Lúwān District (Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù).** |
| **FINISH:** | **Héngshān Lù, Xúhuì District (Metro: Héngshān Lù).** |
| **TIME:** | **4 to 6 hours.** |
| **BEST TIMES:** | **Weekday mornings and mid-afternoons.** |
| **Worst Times:** | **On weekends (especially Sun) and evenings many of these streets are quite crowded with local shoppers and visitors. Lunchtime (11:30am–2pm) also brings out big crowds.** |

Shànghǎi's French Concession, consisting of a corridor running from the lower Bund between today's Yán'ān Lù and the Chinese Old Town west along Huáihǎi Lù, contains many of the city's most picturesque colonial mansions, parks, hotels, and town houses. The French arrived in 1846 and leased land just south of the British Concession's holdings. They established a series of fine residential neighborhoods west across today's Lúwān District, branching off Huáihǎi Lù, the main avenue known in colonial times as Avenue Joffre. The concession's northern border, today's Yán'ān Lù, was originally a creek named Yángjìngbāng, which was filled to become the street then known as Avenue Edouard VII. The streets in the long, sprawling settlement were lined with plane trees; the buildings, with their mansard roofs and shutters, resembled those of French towns of the time; and these neighborhoods, most now dating from the first 3 decades of the 1900s, remain much intact, although the modern construction boom has laid waste to considerable clusters of the French legacy. Still, especially in recent years, a concerted effort has been made to preserve and spruce up many charming blocks of the original French residences, open historic houses, and convert some of the surviving mansions and estates to fine restaurants and retail shops—all making for a delightful, if spread out, stroll through colonial Shànghǎi. Refusing to join the International Concession formed in 1863 by the British and Americans, the French had their own electric power, bus system, and legal system within their 10-sq.-km (4-sq.-mile) quarter. It was a neighborhood that attracted not only the French, but international adventurers, Chinese gangsters, White Russian refugees, communist revolutionaries, and pimps and prostitutes as well. By the 1930s, the French were vastly outnumbered here, but their sense of style has endured.



**From exit no. 1 of the Huángpí Nán Lù Metro head west, past the Shui On Center (no. 333). Turn left (south) at Mādāng Lù for 2 short blocks to:**

## ❶ Xīn Tiāndì (New Heaven and Earth)

Beginning at Tàicàng Lù, this 2-square-block pedestrian mall of cafes and boutiques is one of the hottest venues in Shànghǎi, with its restored late-colonial architecture known as *shíkùmén* (row houses with courtyards and stone frame gates), though it must be said that many of the buildings are new constructions done in the traditional style. It's all quite *faux* but very upscale and worth a stroll. In the evenings, you'll often see Chinese tour groups traipsing through. The **Site of the First National Congress of the Communist Party** (Huángpí Nán Lù 374) anchors its southeast corner in an original *shíkùmén* building (p. 184).

**Retrace your steps north to Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù, formerly Avenue Joffre, the main street of the old French Concession and stocked then with the latest fashions from Paris. Head west, crossing the massive Chéngdū Běi Lù/Chóngqìng Nán Lù elevated overpass. Descend, and take the first major left, south on:**

### ❷ Yándāng Lù

This is yet another cobblestone pedestrian food street lined with small cafes, bars, and shops in colonial-style buildings. If you need a pick-me-up, Parkside Bistro and Bar halfway down serves a bracing cup of cappuccino.

**Continue down Yándāng Lù 2 blocks to the entrance to:**

### ❸ Fùxīng Park (on Nánchāng Lù)

Since the French established it as their park in 1909, it has been known locally as **French Park,** and it is still one of Shànghăi's loveliest urban green spots, famous for its rose gardens. Looking diagonally southeast from the southeastern entrance to the park, you can spy the former residence (southeastern corner of Fùxīng Zhōng Lù and Chóngqìng Nán Lù) of American journalist **Agnes Smedley.** At the statues of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engel (a favorite point for Shànghăi's ballroom dancers to practice), bear west for the upscale **Park 97** restaurant complex, and exit there on Gāolán Lù (the former Rue Corneille).

**Cross Sīnán Lù and continue 1 more block on Gāolán Lù to a decidedly strange sight, the:**

### ❹ Former St. Nicholas Russian Orthodox Church (Gāolán Lù 16)

Built in 1933, the high-domed church is testimony to the bygone presence of White Russians in the French quarter. After 1949, it served for a time as a warehouse for washing machines. In recent years, several restaurants have tried to make a go of it here, but none with much long-term success. The church's icons, stained glass, and religious murals inside are lovely, but of late, the place has fallen into some disrepair. Don't miss the picture of Chairman Máo on the exterior facade.

**After a gawk, retrace your steps east along this pretty lane, back to Sīnán Lù (the old Rue Masenet), and take it 1 block south to Xiāngshān Lù (Rue de Moliere), where you can enter:**

### ❺ Sun Yat-sen's Former Residence (Sūn Zhōngshān Gùjū, Xiāngshān Lù 7)

The founder of the Chinese Republic, Sun lived here with his famous wife, Soong Ching-ling, from 1918 to 1924, the year before his death. You can tour the house from 9am to 4:30pm. This is a typical small mansion of the French era (p. 185).

**Continue south down Sīnán Lù past the busy Fùxīng Lù to:**

### ❻ Zhōu Ēnlái's Former Residence (Zhōu Gōng Guăn, Sīnán Lù 73)

Zhōu eventually became second in power to Chairman Máo, but as head of the Shànghăi branch of the Communist Party in the 1940s, he lived modestly in this French Concession house in 1946, whenever he was in town on party business (p. 186).

**Return to Fùxīng Zhōng Lù (1 block north) and take it west to Ruìjīn Èr Lù (the former Rte. Pere Robert), the next major street. Turn left (south) for a block or so to the:**

### ❼ Ruìjīn Hotel (Ruìjīn Bīnguăn, Ruìjīn Èr Lù 118)

This beautiful estate on the west side of the street, now the grounds for a hotel and restaurant complex, was the **Morriss Estate** in colonial times. The owner of the villas that still stand in these spacious gardens built his fortune by running the *North China Daily News,* then the main English-language newspaper in Shànghăi; he also bred greyhounds which he would race at the 50,000-seat Canidrome just to the west (today's Cultural Square). The last Morriss descendent to live here died in the gatekeeper's house a few years after the communists took over in 1949. The wide green lawns and ornate villas with stained-glass windows are exquisite relics of the privileged life wealthy foreigners led in old Shànghăi. The grand villa on the northwest edge of the property now houses a bar (Face) and two superb restaurants (one Thai, one Indian).

1 Xīn Tiāndì
(New Heaven and Earth)
新天地

2 Yándàng Lù
雁荡路

3 Fùxīng Park
(Fùxīng Gōngyuán)
复兴公园

4 Former St. Nicholas Russian Orthodox Church

5 Sun Yat-sen's Former Residence
(Sūn Zhōngshān Gùjū)
孙中山故居

6 Zhōu Ēnlái's Former Residence
(Zhōu Gōng Guàn)
周公馆

7 Ruìjīn Hotel (Ruìjīn Bīnguǎn)
瑞金宾馆

8 Màomíng Nán Lù
茂名南路

9 Jǐnjiāng Hotel
(Jǐn Jiāng Fàndiàn)
锦江饭店

10 Okura Garden Hotel
(Huāyuán Fàndiàn)
花园饭店

11 Former Russian Orthodox Cathedral of the Holy Mother of God

12 Shànghǎi Museum of Arts and Crafts
(Shànghǎi Gōngyì Měishù Bówùguǎn)
上海工艺美术博物馆

13 Tàiyuán Guesthouse (Tàiyuán Biéshù)
太原别墅

14 Héngshān Lù
衡山路

**TAKE A BREAK**

No place better to relax, have a drink, or eat a fine Asian meal than at **Face** on the Ruìjīn Hotel estate (Ruìjīn Èr Lù 118, Building 4). In the back is an Indian restaurant, **Hazara;** and upstairs, a great Thai restaurant, **Lan Na Thai.** The setting is a 1930s colonial mansion with a large manicured lawn fit for a croquet match. If you prefer an old Chinese-Shànghăi setting, wait until you get to Màomíng Nán Lù (see below) for **1931 Bar and Restaurant** (Màomíng Nán Lù 112). *Qípáo*-clad waitresses will serve you teas, coffees, juices, wines, and classic Shànghăi dishes and snacks while Nat King Cole croons in Portuguese in the background. It's all very dreamy and nostalgic.

**Exit the estate by the west gate onto:**

### 8 Màomíng Nán Lù

Known in colonial days as Route Cardinal Mercier, today's Màomíng Lù is a pretty and quaint tree-lined street home to cafes, bars, and a slew of fashion shops.

**Taking a right (north) up Màomíng you'll cross Fùxīng Zhōng Lù, Nánchāng Lù, passing the 1931 Bar and Restaurant along the way (see "Take a Break," above), and finally Huáihăi Zhōng Lù, ultimately coming to another landmark, the:**

### 9 Jĭn Jiāng Hotel (Jĭn Jiāng Fàndiàn, Màomíng Nán Lù 59)

The massive old hotel complex with its Art Deco buildings on the right (east) side of the street is most famous for being the site where Richard Nixon and Zhōu Ēnlái signed the Shànghăi Communiqué in 1972, which opened China to the West for the first time since World War II. Originally built as exclusive apartments, the buildings became part of the Jĭn Jiāng Hotel in 1951. Since then, the various structures have been modernized, gaining in luxury but losing in character. No longer as lively as it was several years ago, the Jĭn Jiāng Shopping Lane (just inside the gate, parallel to Màomíng Lù) still has several restaurants and shops worth a browse, including the hip **Shànghăi Tang** clothing and crafts store from Hong Kong.

**Re-emerging on Màomíng Lù and walking north to the corner, you can see the old Lyceum Theatre, built in 1931 by the British Consul for the Amateur Dramatic Society, across Chánglè Lù (formerly Rue Bourgeat). Margot Fonteyn danced here as a girl. Today, it serves as a theater primarily for large pop concerts. You can check out its restored lobby inside. Cross back to the west side of Màomíng Lù to the:**

### 10 Okura Garden Hotel (Huāyuán Fàndiàn, Màomíng Nán Lù 58)

The towering Okura Garden Hotel, a Japanese-managed five-star property, opened in 1989 on the site of the 1926 **Cercle Sportif Française,** once the most luxurious private club in the French quarter, with its grand ballroom, swimming pool, lounges, and wicker sofas. For a look at its original Art Deco interiors now brilliantly restored, take a right inside the hotel lobby past the business center to the east wing. This was the original entrance to the Cercle Sportif's ballroom, complete with marble stairways and colonnades topped by nude female figures. The Grand Ballroom still bears its beautiful stained-glass ceiling lights. This club served as Máo Zédōng's private quarters whenever he visited Shànghăi, which perhaps explains the eight-room underground concrete bunker that connects to the Jĭn Jiāng Hotel across the street (the entrance near the fountain is usually locked, though).

**Outside, head back north up Màomíng Nán Lù, turn left (west) on Chánglè Lù for 2 blocks (passing a row of shops that sell and tailor traditional *qípáo* dresses), then turn left (south) on Xiāngyáng Bĕi Lù (the former Rue L. Lorton). At the next intersection with Xīnlè Lù, you'll find in the southwest corner:**

### 11 Former Russian Orthodox Cathedral of the Holy Mother of God (Xīnlè Lù 55)

Built in 1931, this building with the gorgeous peacock-blue domes was then the most active church among Russians. At one point, the church housed a stock exchange with an electronic trading board. It is currently occupied by a restaurant, The Grape, popular with expatriates for its inexpensive and tasty Shànghăi fare.

**Continue south on Xiāngyáng Lù, passing on the east side of the street Xiāngyáng Gōngyuán, formerly a private garden in French Concession days famous for its cherry trees. Cross Huáihăi Zhōng Lù to the south. The Xiāngyáng Clothing Market, the place to shop for brand-name remainders and knock-offs, was once here, but has bee demolished. Head west on Huáihăi Lù, then left (southwest) down the slanting street of Fēnyáng Lù (the old Rte. Pichon). About halfway down the block on the right (west) you'll pass the Shànghăi Conservatory of Music (Shànghăi Yinyuè Xuéyuàn). Continue south on Fēnyáng Lù past Fùxīng Lù (or Rte. Lafayette, as it was once known) until you come to the intersection with Tàiyuán Lù, where you'll find (on the eastern side of Fēnyáng Lù) hidden behind a tall wall the:**

### ⓬ Shànghăi Museum of Arts and Crafts (Shànghăi Gōngyì Měishù Bówùguăn, Fēnyáng Lù 79)

This marvelous 1905 French Renaissance–style marble-and-stone mansion (8:30am–4:30pm) served as the private estate of the director of the French Municipal Council, a French general, and finally the first mayor of communist Shànghăi, Chén Yì, before becoming the open workshops of some of China's most skilled artisans. This survivor of colonial Shànghăi packs a triple punch: as a place to watch traditional arts and crafts being fashioned, as a museum of those works, and as an architectural masterpiece, resplendent with its unaltered interiors, sculptures, and marble fountains in its garden (p. 183).

**At this point, you can take a quick detour south on Tàiyuán Lù past Yŏngjiā Lù to the:**

### ⓭ Tàiyuán Guesthouse (Tàiyuán Biéshù, Tàiyuán Lù 160)

This lovely 1920s colonial mansion hosted American Gen. George Marshall in 1946 when he was attempting to mediate a truce between Chiang Kai-shek and Máo Zédōng (p. 97).

**Head back (north) up Tàiyuán Lù, take a left (southwest) on Fēnyáng Lù until it ends at a four-way intersection of Fēnyáng Lù, Táojiāng Lù, Dōngpíng Lù, and south-running Yuèyáng Lù. The Pŭxījīn Monument located on the tiny island in the middle is dedicated to Russian poet Alexander Pushkin on his 200th birthday. From here, you can head west for your ultimate destination:**

### ⓮ Héngshān Lù

Formerly Avenue Petain, a big, tree-lined avenue with orange-tile sidewalks, wrought-iron railings, and ivy-covered mansions, this is one of Shànghăi's trendier streets. End your walk here with a bit of shopping; or have a look at the ivy-covered **International Community Church (Guójì Lĭbài Táng;** Héngshān Lù 53) established in 1925 and the former **Shànghăi American School** (built 1923) across the street. Or do a spot of people-watching at any of the cafes dotting the side streets. To get to Héngshān Lù, head west on Dōngpíng Lù with its row of quaint restaurants and shops. Don't miss the English-style villa with yellow walls at Dōngpíng Lù 9 where Chiang Kai-shek stayed with his wife Soong Mei-ling. Next door (west) at House no. 11 is another 1920s Soong family mansion (currently occupied by Sasha's restaurant).

**WINDING DOWN**

After this long jaunt through the old French quarters, there's no better reward than to enjoy some good food in one of the many splendid colonial mansions around Héngshān Lù. If you fancy Continental dishes presented in a 1920s Soong family mansion, try **Sasha's** (Dōngpíng Lù 9, House no. 11 at Héngshān Lù). More Continental and Asian fare is served next door in the serene **Lapis Lazuli** (which also has lunch specials). For Irish ale, live Irish music, and Irish stew, served in an old courtyard house, try **O'Malley's** (Táojiāng Lù 42, west 1 block off Héngshān Lù). If just a leisurely cup of latte or tea will do, the "fragrant camphor" teahouse of **Harn Sheh** (Héngshān Lù 10 at Táojiāng Lù) is as undemanding a spot as any to wind down.

9

# Shopping

Even before economic reforms in China kicked into high gear in the 1990s, Shànghǎi was a shopper's city. All across the country the Chinese dreamed of making one visit to the great port, not to sightsee, but to shop. Anything made and sold in Shànghǎi, it seems, had to be the best; non-Shànghǎi goods were by definition inferior—and this reputation for the best goods and great shopping persists today, with shoppers now able and willing to indulge in everything from uniquely Chinese products to international brand-name items, at venues ranging from modern department stores to open-air markets and sidewalk stalls. Even if you have no interest in doing your part for the Chinese economic miracle, it's still worth entering the fray (preferably with all your wits, commercial and otherwise, sharpened) to witness, if not join in, Shànghǎi's favorite pastime.

## 1 THE SHOPPING SCENE

Shànghǎi has long been an oasis of international shopping, so it is no surprise that Western-style malls have been replacing traditional shop fronts, Chinese department stores, and alley markets across Shànghǎi. Some of the best buys, however, can be found in the tens of thousands of privately run shops that dot the city, from the unique one-offs to the fly-by-night outfits. Colorful open-air markets and street-side vendors also offer more traditional arts and crafts, collectibles, and clothing at low prices. If you're looking for souvenirs or Chinese treasures, check out the cost and selection at hotel shops, the Friendship Store, and modern shopping malls first; then see what's available in the streets and at markets. Most stores are open daily from about 10am to 10pm (especially in the summer). Weekends (especially Sun) are the most hectic days to shop.

### SHÀNGHǍI'S BEST BUYS

Shànghǎi is no Hong Kong, but it has some of the best **antiques** shopping in mainland China. A red wax seal must be attached to any item created between 1795 and 1949 that is taken out of China; older items cannot be exported. Many hotel shops and modern department stores will ship purchases to your home, and the Friendship Store has an efficient shipping department. **Furniture,** old or new, in traditional Chinese styles can be purchased or custom ordered at several antiques stores; prices are high but still lower than you'd pay at home; shipping, however, can add considerably to the bill.

Shànghǎi is also known for its selection and low prices in **silk** (both off the bolt and in finished garments). The Shanghainese being connoisseurs of fashion and style, shops selling **fashionable clothing** in cotton, wool, silk, and just about any imaginable material are a dime a dozen, and prices are low. **Traditional clothing** such as *qípáo* (mandarin collar dresses) and *mián ǎo* (padded jackets sometimes referred to as Máo jackets or Zhōngshān jackets) are once again fashionable purchases.

Jewelry can be a bargain, particularly **jade, gold, silver,** and **freshwater pearls,** but bargaining and a critical eye are required. **Electronics, cameras,** and other high-tech goods are not particularly good buys, but if you need anything replaced, you'll find a wide selection to choose from.

Among **arts and crafts,** there are also especially good buys in **ceramics,** hand-stitched **embroideries, teapots, painted fans,** and **chopsticks.** These are often sold in markets and on the sidewalks by itinerant vendors. Collectibles include **Máo buttons, posters of Old Shànghǎi** (covering everything from cigarette advertisements to talcum powder), old Chinese **coins, wood carvings,** and **screens**—all priced lowest at markets and stands. Other popular crafts made in Shànghǎi are **handbags, carpets, lacquerware, painted snuff bottles,** and **peasant paintings.** Prices vary considerably. The best rule is to find something you truly like, then consider how much it is worth to you.

Designer-label **sportswear** and **stuffed toys** are abundant in department stores and street markets alike. Another popular gift is a **chop** (also called a seal), which is a small, stone, custom-engraved stamp with your name (in English, Chinese, or both), used with an ink pad to print your "signature" on paper. Chops can be created overnight, the same day, or sometimes even while you wait. Prices depend on the stone you select and the skill of the engraver.

## THE ART OF BARGAINING

It helps to know the going prices for items you're interested in. The Friendship Store is worth scoping out with prices in mind because it marks the high-end price for most items. Prices in hotel shops are usually your ceiling—you should be able to beat that price elsewhere. The street markets usually have the lowest prices. There, for example, you can buy porcelain chopstick rests for ¥8 ($1.15/58p), painted fans at ¥15 ($2.15/£1.10), silk shirts at ¥100 ($14/£7), quilts at ¥150 ($21/£11), and ecru tablecloths at ¥200 ($29/£15).

Haggling is not done at government-run stores, most hotel stalls, and modern shops, but it is expected on the street and in small private stores. A good rule of thumb is to offer no more than a quarter of the quoted price and not to accept the first counteroffer. Try to reach a compromise (no more than half the quoted price). Walking away with a firm but polite "No" often brings about a more favorable price. Smiling through the entire exchange (whatever the outcome) helps as well, as does negotiating alone with the vendor who will never give you the best price if he/she stands to lose face in front of other prying eyes. Remember that locals are demon shoppers who scrutinize each potential purchase and exercise mountains of patience before making a buy.

### Tips Buyer Beware

A local saying goes, "Everything is fake, only the fake things are real." This is true of goods sold at many antiques markets, and especially the open-air markets that line the entrances to major tourist sites where, in general, you'll be charged extravagant prices for mass-produced kitsch of shoddy quality. **Jade** is particularly difficult to evaluate and prone to being fake, so buy only what you really like and don't pay much.

## What to Know about Knockoffs

Though authorities finally made good on their word to crack down on pirated and knockoff goods by closing down Shànghǎi's famous knockoff market, the Xiāngyáng Lù Market, in July 2006, many of the vendors selling knockoff Western-branded merchandise (North Face jackets, Louis Vuitton handbags, Rolex watches, and so on) have reappeared elsewhere in several different locales including Qīpǔ Lù Market in Hóngkǒu and A.P. Plaza in the Science and Technology Museum subway station in Pǔdōng.

Know, however, that the Customs services of many nations frown on the importation of knockoffs on trademarked goods. The U.S. Customs Service allows U.S. residents to return with one trademark-protected item of each type; that is, one counterfeit watch, one knockoff purse, one camera with a questionable trademark, and so on. For instance, you may not bring back a dozen "Polo" shirts as gifts for friends. Even if the brand name is legitimate, you are not a licensed importer. Copyrighted products like CD-ROMs and books must have been manufactured under the copyright owner's authorization; otherwise, tourists may not import even one of these items—they are pirated. The U.S. Customs Service booklet *Know Before You Go* and the U.S. Customs website **www.customs.ustreas.gov** provide further guidelines.



## SHÀNGHǍI'S TOP SHOPPING AREAS

Shànghǎi's top street to shop has always been **Nánjīng Lù,** enhanced recently by the creation of the **Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall** on Nánjīng Dōng Lù downtown (described in chapter 8, "Shànghǎi Strolls"), where the most modern and the most traditional modes of retailing commingle.

Even more popular among locals, however, is **Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù,** the wide avenue south of Nánjīng Lù and parallel to it. The Huáihǎi shopping area tends to run far west across the city, from the Huángpí Nán Lù Metro station to the Chángshú Lù station. The modern shopping malls here have better prices than you'll find on Nánjīng Lù, and there are plenty of boutiques featuring fashions and silks. Some of the most interesting shopping for fashion and accessories is concentrated in the **Màomíng Lù/Chánglè Lù** area, just off Huáihǎi Lù. In the southern part of the concession, **Tàikàng Lù,** home to a bunch of art galleries and trendy clubs, also has some fashionable boutiques selling everything from designer handbags to pricey silks.

Another major shopping street is **Héngshān Lù,** which continues at the western end of Huáihǎi Lù and runs south to the **Xújiāhuì** intersection and subway stop, where one of the city's largest collections of shopping centers is located.

Shànghǎi's **Old Town Bazaar** (see chapter 8, "Shànghǎi Strolls") is a fine place to shop for local arts and crafts and for antiques. In Pǔdōng, the shopping is concentrated mostly east of the riverfront and south of the Oriental Pearl TV Tower in the malls anchored by the massive **Nextage** department store on Zhāngyáng Lù and the **Super Brand Mall** (Zhèngdà Guǎngchǎng) in Lùjiāzuǐ.

## 2 MARKETS & BAZAARS

Some of Shànghǎi's most interesting shopping experiences are provided by its colorful street markets and alley bazaars. Curios, crafts, collectibles, antiques, jewelry, and coins are all here for those who are willing to bargain hard, but perhaps the most common item you'll find in the markets these days is designer-label clothing, much of it knockoffs (copies) with upscale labels sewn in, although some items are factory seconds or overruns (sometimes smuggled out of legitimate brand-name factories). Many of the markets also sell fresh produce, seafood, spices, and other consumables to residents, along with snacks and drinks. At all such markets, cash is the only means of exchange, and pickpockets are plentiful, so keep all your valuables in a concealed pouch or money belt. If you're purchasing goods from an outdoor antiques market, be aware that not all older (pre-1949) items sold at such markets will have the red-wax seal attached. A stern Customs inspector, finding an old item without a seal, might confiscate it.

**A.P. PLAZA (YÀDÀ SHÈNGHUÌ LǙYÓU GÒUWÙ GUǍNGCHǍNG) ★** For those who don't have the patience to rifle through the mess of shops at Qīpǔ Market, but still want their Western-branded knockoffs, this underground plaza in the Science and Technology Museum subway station (Metro Line 2) in Pǔdōng offers a more organized alternative. Individual shops here sell clothing, electronics, bags, toys, antiques, shoes, and accessories, though the brand name knockoffs are usually hidden. Daily 10am to 8pm.

**DŌNGTÁI LÙ ANTIQUES MARKET (DŌNGTÁI LÙ GǓWÁN SHÌCHǍNG) ★** This largest of Shànghǎi's antiques markets has hundreds of stalls and many permanent shops along a short lane, located on Dōngtái Lù and Liúhé Lù, 1 block west of Xīzàng Nán Lù, Lúwān (about 3 blocks south of Huáihǎi Lù). Dealers specialize in antiques, curios, porcelain, furniture, jewelry, baskets, bamboo and wood carvings, birds, flowers, goldfish, and nostalgic bric-a-brac from colonial and revolutionary days (especially Máo memorabilia). When it rains, most stalls aren't open, but the stores are. Daily from 9am to 5pm.

**FÚYÒU MARKET** If you like rummaging through lots of junk for the chance to find the rare real nugget, this is still the best place to do it in Shànghǎi. This favorite for weekend antique and curio hunting, located in the Cángbǎo Lóu (building) at Fāngbāng Zhōng Lù 457 and Hénán Nán Lù (the western entrance to Shànghǎi Old St. in the Old Town Bazaar, Nánshì) is also called a "ghost market" because the traders set out their wares before sunrise (when only ghosts can see what's for sale). Come as early as possible on Saturday or Sunday morning, preferably the latter, when vendors come in from the surrounding countryside. The goods are various and few are polished up; many of the items are from the attic or the farm, though increasingly also from some factory backroom that churns out modern pieces that are then scuffed up with mud to look old. Porcelains, old jade pendants, used furniture, Qīng Dynasty coins, Chairman Máo buttons, old Russian cameras, Buddhist statues, snuff bottles, and carved wooden screens are just a few of the treasures here, none with price tags. Three floors of the market building are open daily from 9am to 5pm; the weekend market (on the third and fourth floors) runs from 5am to 6pm, but tapers off by noon.

### Tips Vendors Behaving Badly

When visiting the Fúyòu Market, be very careful when navigating your way through the makeshift vendors on the third and especially fourth floors; many are itinerant peddlers here for the weekend who merely display their wares on the ground wherever they can find space. Shoppers with large bags or heavy packs should be especially vigilant, as a careless swing of an arm or even a tiny push from the crowd can cause bodies to topple and wares to go flying. This has happened before and will happen again (whether by accident or design). If you are the hapless soul who ends up damaging something (even if you were pushed by someone else), you will be held responsible. This is open season for vendors who, smelling blood, will claim that you've broken their precious Táng Dynasty vase (when it has just come from the factory backroom), and cite a ridiculously marked-up charge that you must pay. Fortunately, the Fúyòu Market now has a supervising manager familiar with the quality and price of the goods on sale to monitor and mediate precisely such incidents. Should you ever find yourself in such an unlucky situation, don't attempt to bargain your way out; immediately consult the supervisor *(jiāndū)* whose office is in the small alley just east of the building.



**QĪPǓ LÙ WHOLESALE CLOTHING MARKET (QĪPǓ FÚZHUĀNG SHÌCHǍNG)** For years, this gargantuan clothing market bounded by Qīpǔ Lù, Hénán Běi Lù, Tiāntóng Lù and Zhèjiāng Lù in Hóngkǒu district has been where locals shop for low-cost, locally-made daily clothing and accessories, but is now home also to some of the vendors of brand-name "fakes" who have been displaced by the closing of Xiāngyáng Market. Because of its size (three complexes spanning as many blocks), you'll need some patience and time to make your way through much that will probably not be to your taste, but finds can definitely be found. More likely, the vendors of the goods you're looking for will find you the minute you step out of your taxi. As always, exercise caution and stick to the public stalls and shops. Daily from 10am to 5pm.

**SOUTH BUND FABRIC MARKET (NÁN WÀITĀN QĪNG FÁNG MIÁNLIÀO SHÌCHǍNG)** ★ This popular fabric market, originally known as the Dǒngjiādù Fabric Market, moved from its original Dǒngjiādù location in 2006, hence the name change, though some taxi drivers and hotel concierges may still refer to it by its old name. Now relocated to nearby Lùjiābāng Lù 399 (intersection with Náncāng Jiē; ✆ **021/6377-5858**) in the southeastern corner of the old Chinese city, this former outdoor market, a favorite with expatriates, has moved indoors. Hundreds of stalls still sell bales of fabric at ridiculously low prices (though prices have increased slightly since the move), from traditional Chinese silk and Thai silk to cotton, linen, wool, and cashmere, though the heavier fabrics are only carried during the colder months. Many shops have their own in-house tailors who can stitch you a suit, or anything else you want, at rates that are less than half what you'd pay at retail outlets like Silk King. Come with a pattern. Turnaround is usually a week or more but can be expedited for an extra fee. Daily from 8:30am to 6pm.

## The Pearls of China

China's oyster beds remain among the world's most fertile grounds for pearls, of both the saltwater and freshwater variety. Seawater pearls are usually more expensive than the freshwater gems, but in both cases the qualities to look for are roundness, luster, and size. The bigger, rounder, and shinier the pearl, the better (and the more expensive). Here are a few ways to detect fakes, even if most shoppers don't bother:

- Nick the surface of the pearl with a sharp blade (the color should be uniform within and without)
- Rub the pearl along your teeth (you should hear a grating sound)
- Scrape the pearl on glass (real pearls leave a mark)
- Pass the pearl through a flame (fakes turn black, real pearls don't).

Try to pick a string of pearls that are of the same size, shape, and color. Here's a rough pricing guide, based on what's charged in Shànghǎi:

¥30 to ¥40 ($4.30–$5.70/£2.15–£2.85) for a string of small rice-shaped pearls.
¥40 to ¥60 ($5.70–$8.55/£2.85–£4.30) for a string of larger pearls of mixed or low luster.
¥60 to ¥130 ($8.55–$19/£4.30–£9.50) for a string of larger pearls of different colors.

A string of very large, perfectly round pearls of the same color sells for considerably more, ¥10,000 to ¥20,000 ($1,429–$2,857/£715–£1,429) and higher.

**TEMPLE OF TOWN GOD MARKET (CHÉNGHUÁNG MIÀO SHÌCHǍNG)** This daily market starts out in the basement of the Huábǎo Building (Fāngbāng Lù 265, Old Town Bazaar, Nánshì), but on weekends it spills into the courtyards of the temple and nearby Yù Yuán pedestrian mall. It offers hundreds of vendors and hundreds of chances to bargain for curios, collectibles, and an occasional museum-quality relic. It's open daily from 8:30am to 9pm.

# 3 SHOPPING A TO Z

## ANTIQUES & FURNITURE

The markets and bazaars (listed above) are a primary source of antiques, collectibles, and Chinese furniture and furnishings, as are some hotel shops; but there are also several private antiques stores worth checking out. Most of the warehouses are situated in west Shànghǎi's Chángníng District, near the Hóngqiáo Airport (no Metro). If you plan to make a day of shopping, have your hotel haggle with the taxi driver over a price for the trip. Half a day's shopping should cost no more than ¥250 (about $36/£18).

**Annly's Antique Warehouse (Ān Lì)** Annly Chan provides custom-made sofas, chairs, draperies, and cushions; picture framing; and pricey antique furniture. 9am to 6pm. Zhōngchūn Lù 7611, no. 68 (by Hùsōng Lù), Mínháng Qū. ✆ **021/6406-0242.** www.annlyschina.com. No Metro.

**Chine Antiques (Chúntiān Gé)** In business for the last 15 years, and noted for its high-end (and high-priced) antiques, mainly wooden pieces from the Qīng Dynasty, Chine will ship purchases overseas. The shop in the Dōngtái Market has pictures of what you can find in the warehouse showroom near the Hóngqiáo Airport. 9am to 5pm. Shop: Liúhé Lù 38 (at Dōngtái Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/6387-4100.** Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù (about a mile away). Warehouse: Hóngqiáo Lù 1660, Chángníng. ✆ **021/5914-4424** or 021/6270-1023.

**Fúyòu Antique Market** Still the most fun place to scavenge for every imaginable antique and collectible, from Buddhist statuary to Qīng Dynasty coins (see above). Monday through Friday 9am to 5pm; Saturday and Sunday 5am to 5pm. Fāngbāng Lù 457 (at Hénán Lù), Nánshì. Metro: Hénán Zhōng Lù.

**Henry Antique Warehouse (Hēnglì Gǔdiǎn Jiājù)** The English-speaking staff at this huge space show off antique Chinese furniture and furnishings, with a carved Chinese bed costing around ¥13,000 ($1,857/£929). Overseas shipping provided. 9am to 6pm. Hóngzhōng Lù 361 (near Héchuān Zhì Èr Lù). ✆ **021/6401-0831.** No Metro.

**Hu & Hu** Sisters-in-law Lin and Marybelle Hu have some 20 years of experience collecting, valuating, and restoring antiques, and their showroom, full of antiques collected from the Chinese countryside, is a testament to their expert and discerning eye. Prices are high, but so is the quality of restoration. Staff is friendly and knowledgeable. 9am to 6pm. Cáobǎo Lù 1885, No. 8 (west of Hóngxīn Lù), Chángníng. ✆ **021/3431-1212.** www.hu-hu.com. Metro: Xīngzhōng Lù.

**Huá Bǎo Lóu** The basement of this shopping center on "Shànghǎi Old Street" near the Temple of the Town God and Yù Garden has plenty of antiques and collectibles for sale, though not always at the best prices. More than 200 booths sell embroidery, calligraphy, jade, carvings, and porcelain pieces. 9am to 9pm. Fāngbāng Zhōng Lù 265, Old Town, Nánshì. ✆ **021/6355-2272** or 021/6355-9999. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Shànghǎi Antique and Curio Store (Shànghǎi Wénwù Shāngdiān)** The owners hope to make downtown Guǎngdōng Lù, which runs west off the south end of the Bund, into something of an antiques row for shoppers. One of the oldest and largest antiques stores, it has under its umbrella everything from calligraphy, old jades, and porcelain, to antique furniture, wood carvings, embroidery, and tapestries. Prices are even reasonable. 9am to 5pm. Guǎngdōng Lù 192–246, Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6321-4697,** ext. 301. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

## BOOKS

The **Foreign Language Bookstore** (below) offers the widest range of English-language material, but hotel kiosks and shops also have decent English-language guides to Shànghǎi attractions and books about China. The **Confucius Temple Book Market (Gǔshū Shìchǎng),** held every Sunday from 8am to 4pm at Wénmiào Lù 215 (east of Zhōnghuá Lù), traffics in secondhand and vintage books, including some foreign-language volumes.

**Chaterhouse Booktrader** This chain, with three stores around town, has an excellent collection of English-language material including literary fiction, the latest bestsellers, travel books, cookbooks, and international magazines. 10am to 9pm. (1) Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376 (at Shànghǎi Centre), 202B. ✆ **021/6279-7633.** Metro: Jìng Ān Sì; (2) Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 93, Shànghǎi Times Square, Basement 1K. ✆ **021/6391-8237.** Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

**Old China Hand Reading Room (Hànyuán Shūwū)** Shànghǎi's most charming coffeehouse, opened in 1996 by photographer Deke Erh, is also a bookstore, with hundreds of old and new, obscure and popular books and magazines on its shelves. Relax at a Qīng Dynasty antique table by the window as you peruse your possible purchases over green tea or cappuccino. This is the best place to purchase the series of books on colonial architecture in China put out by Deke Erh and Tess Johnston. 10am to midnight. Shàoxìng Lù 27 (btw. Ruìjīn Èr Lù and Shǎnxī Nán Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/6473-2526.** Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Shànghǎi Book Mall (Shànghǎi Shū Chéng)** Shànghǎi's state-of-the-art megamall for book lovers, this new store has eight floors of books, music, and DVDs. About 10% of its collection comprises English-language books. 9am to 8pm. Fúzhōu Lù 465 (east of Húběi Lù), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6352-2222.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Shànghǎi Foreign Language Bookstore (Wàiwén Shūdiàn)** The city's largest selection of English-language books and magazines (along with some maps, tapes, and CDs) can be found on the first and fourth floors of this big government-run store. They take credit cards and ship books overseas. 9am to 6pm. Fúzhōu Lù 390 (east of Fújiàn Lù), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6322-3200.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Shànghǎi Museum Bookshop** The gift shop on the museum's first floor carries a good selection of books in English on art, history, and culture, including coffee-table volumes. 9am to 5pm (to 8pm on Sat). Rénmín Dà Dào 201 (People's Sq.), Huángpǔ District. ✆ **021/6372-3500.** Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng or Rénmín Gōngyuán.

## CAMERAS & FILM

Kodak, Fuji, and other imported camera films can be purchased all over Shànghǎi, at hotel kiosks, department stores, and camera shops. Prices are about on par with those in the West. There are 1-hour and next-day film processing outlets in hotels and shopping centers, too. You can certainly purchase new cameras and accessories in Shànghǎi, especially in the big malls like Grand Gateway Plaza (p. 230) in Xújiāhuì; prices are comparable to those in the West, perhaps slightly higher depending on the brand. Those looking for ancient Russian swing-lens cameras can sometimes find them in the Fúyòu Antique Market (p. 224).

**Guànlóng Photographic Equipment Company (Guànlóng Zhàoxiàng Qìcái Yǒuxiàn Gōngsī)** One of the oldest camera shops around and the most reputable for buying cameras, lenses, and accessories, though prices are higher than at other stores. 9:30am to 9:30pm. Nánjīng Dōng Lù 372, Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6322-1057.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Huánlóng Dàshà** Located on the third floor of a shopping center, the photography stores carry a large selection of cameras (both SLRs and digital) and accessories, used and new. Prices vary, so look around. Film here is slightly cheaper than at convenience stores. 9am to 6pm. Méiyuán Lù 366 (across from Shànghǎi Railway Station), Zháběi District. V. Metro: Shànghǎi Huǒchē Zhàn/Shànghǎi Railway Station (exit 4).

**Kodak (Kēdá)** This chain store has several locations around town. They can develop film and print ordinary and digital photos, the latter at ¥2 (30¢/15p) per piece for a 4×6 print. Photo albums and digital camera accessories are also available. 9am to 8pm. Wúníng Lù 280 (by Dōngxīng Lù Pǔtuó). ✆ **021/5290-0325.** Light Rail: Cáoyáng Lù. Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 608 (by Chéngdū Nán Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/5306-8571.** Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

## CARPETS

Check over carpets carefully, with an eye to faded colors. Colors should be bright and the threads fine. A 1.8m×2.4m (6 ft.×8 ft.) silk carpet, tightly woven (300–400 stitches/in.), can cost ¥50,000 ($7,143/£3,572) or more.

**Bokhara Carpets** Excellent choice of new and old carpets from Iran, Pakistan, Afghanistan, India, and Uzbekistan. 10am to 6:30pm. Xiānxiá Lù 679 (off Yán'ān Xī Lù, near Shuěchéng Lù), Chángníng. ✆ **021/6290-1745.** No credit cards. No Metro.

**Torana House** High quality, handmade carpets and rugs direct from their workshop in Lhasa, Tibet. 10:30am to 7pm. Ānfú Lù 164, (west of Wūlǔmùqí Lù) Lúwān. ✆ **021/5404-4886.** www.toranahouse.com. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

## CLOTHING

A number of shops along Chánglè Lù and Màomíng Lù sell ready-made *qípáos* (mandarin-collar dresses with high slits), Táng jackets, and other traditional Chinese-style clothing, and can also tailor the same.

**Huā Jiā Fúshì** One of several stores on this strip of Màomíng Lù selling traditional Chinese clothing, this one has been the haunt of several Chinese celebrities, so you know you're at least getting star-quality goods. *Qípáos* hover around ¥200 ($29/£15). 10am to 10pm. Màomíng Nán Lù 88 (south of Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/6467-2845.** Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**insh** Its name stands for "In Shànghǎi", and its hip clothing and accessories range from *qípáos* to cotton dresses to T-shirts, all bearing a unique Shànghǎi aesthetic. 10am to 10pm. Tàikàng Lù 200, Lúwān. ✆ **021/6466-5249.** www.insh.com.cn. No Metro.

**Shànghǎi Tang (Shànghǎi Tān)** This oh-so-hip store from Hong Kong fashion maven David Tang has spawned several branches worldwide since it first opened in Shànghǎi in 2003. Besides his signature and pricey traditional Chinese shirts and *qípáo,* you can also pick up elegant scarves, photo frames, bags, and candles. 10am to 10pm. Màomíng Nán Lù 59, Shop E, Jěnjiāng Hotel Promenade, Lúwān Qū. ✆ **021/5466-3006.** www.shanghaitang.com. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù. Also at Xīntiāndì, Tàicāng Lù 181, 15 North Block. ✆ **021/6384-1601.** Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

## COMPUTERS

**Cybermart (Sàibó Shùmǎ Guǎngchǎng)** This huge mall is a cybergeek's dream come true, with stores selling everything from laptops and printers to mobile phones and MD and DVD players. International brands such as Apple, IBM, Sony, and NEC also have outlets here. Repair services are also available. 10am to 8pm. Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 282 (by Huángpí Nán Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/6390-8008.** www.cybermart.com.cn. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

**Shenhui** At press time, Shànghǎi still doesn't have an Apple Store, but this Apple authorized reseller carries items such as laptops, iPods, and accessories, and is a godsend to those who may run into trouble with their Apple toys while on the road. 10am to 10pm. Lùjiāzuě Xī Lù 168, fourth floor, No. 8 Xī Lù 70 (in the Super Brand Mall), Pǔdōng. ✆ **021/5047-2377.** Metro: Lùjiāzuě.

## CRAFTS, CERAMICS & GIFTS

**Liúlí Gōngfáng** With almost 10 outlets around town, this chain started by former Taiwanese actress Yáng Huìshān features unique and unusual pieces of crystal and glassware, from Buddhist statues to ritual vessels and decorative tableware. International glass art techniques have been adapted to create gorgeous Chinese-themed pieces you're unlikely to come across elsewhere. 10am to 9pm. Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 381 (above Huángpí Nán Lù subway station), Room 103, Central Plaza Shopping Center ✆ **021/6391-6057.** www.liuli.com. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

**Madame Máo's Dowry (Máo Tài Shèjì)** This wonderful shop in the French Concession sells antique furniture, silk clothing, unusual housewares, ceramics, and art, with an emphasis on Cultural Revolution posters and propaganda art. Monday through Saturday 10am to 6pm; Sunday noon to 6pm. Fùxīng Xī Lù 70 (by Yǒngfú Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6437-1255.** Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Shànghǎi Arts & Crafts Museum (Shànghǎi Gōngyì Měishùguǎn)** What you see made in the open workshops of this French Concession mansion is for sale in the shops here, from embroideries and eggshell porcelain to snuff bottles and kites. 8:30am to 4:30pm. Fēnyáng Lù 79 (south of Fùxīng Zhōng Lù), Xújiāhuì. ✆ **021/6437-0509.** Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Shànghǎi Jīngdé Zhèn Porcelain Artware (Shànghǎi Jīngdé Zhèn Yìshù Cíqì Shāngdiàn)** An excellent selection of some of China's most prized ceramic creations, produced by factories and artisans in nearby Jǐngdé Zhèn. Vases, plates, cups, and artware are expensive here, but the quality is high and the reputation good. 10am to 10pm. Nánjīng Xī Lù 1185 (at Shǎnxī Běi Lù), Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6253-3178.** Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Simply Life (Yìjū Shēnghuó)** Tasteful gifts from China and throughout Asia are the hallmark of the Simply Life stores. The vast foreigner-pleasing selection includes household decorations, painted bone china, tableware, crafts, linens, and silks. Alas, prices are simply sky-high. 10:30am to 11:30pm. (1) Xīntiāndì, Tàicāng Lù 181, North Block. ✆ **021/6387-5100.** www.simplylife-sh.com. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù. (2) Dōngpíng Lù 9, Xúhuì. ✆ **021/3406-0509.** Metro: Chángshú Lù. (3) Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 1312 (basement of Maison Mode), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6431-0100,** ext. 022. Metro: Héngshān Lù.

**Skylight (Tiān Lài)** Created by photographer Jones Wang, this stylish shop carries products handcrafted in Tibet (fabrics, religious artifacts, jewelry, shoes, housewares, musical instruments, furniture). Prices are high, but the merchandise is first-rate. 10am to 9:30pm. Fùxīng Xī Lù 28 (by Wūlǔmùqí Zhōng Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6473-5610.** No credit cards. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

## DEPARTMENT STORES

Shànghǎi has a large number of new, Western-style department stores that have almost completely replaced the traditional (but shoddy) Chinese version. Most of them are joint ventures with overseas retailing chains.

**Friendship Store (Yǒuyì Shāngdiàn)** Friendship stores once catered exclusively to foreigners, but now compete freely (though not always successfully) with department stores and shopping plazas. For many visitors, this is the ultimate one-stop shop, containing a generous sampling of nearly everything worth hauling home: arts and crafts, jewelry, silk, books, souvenirs, antiques. Prices are relatively high (no bargaining allowed) but are generally still lower than in high-end hotel shops; and quality is decent. You can start here to get an overview of what's available in Shànghǎi at a fair price, shop the streets

and malls, then return to make any last-minute purchases. There is another branch in the western part of town. Both are open 10am to 10pm. (1) Chángshòu Lù 1188, Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6252-5252.** No Metro. (2) Friendship Shopping Centre (Hóng Qiáo Yǒuyì Shāngchéng), Zūnyì Nán Lù 6, Chángníng. ✆ **021/6270-0000.** No Metro.

**Isetan (Yīshìdān)** This Japanese department store puts high prices on its exceptional goods and fashions. It also offers its own bakery and an Esprit boutique in the heart of Huáihǎi Lù's most upscale shopping area. 10am to 9pm. There's also a branch at the Westgate Shopping Mall, (1) Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 527 (at Chéngdū Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/5306-1111.** Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù. (2) Nánjīng Xī Lù 1038 (✆ **021/6272-1111**).

**Nextage Department Store (Shànghǎi Dìyī Bābǎibàn Xīnshìjì Shāngshà)** Touted as the second-largest department store on Earth (surpassed only by Macy's in New York), this megastore is 10 stories tall and a square block wide. It's chock-full of everything department stores ever carry (and some things they don't, such as automobiles). The Japanese supermarket Yaohan is also here. 10am to 10pm. Directly across the street (south) is another big shopping mall, **Times Square** (**Shídài Guǎngchǎng;** ✆ **021/5836-8888**), as if another were needed. Zhāngyáng Lù 501 (at Pǔdōng Nán Lù), Pǔdōng. ✆ **021/5830-1111.** Metro: Dōngfāng Lù.

**Parkson (Bǎishèng Gòuwù Zhōngxīn)** At one of the busiest junctures in town, this Malaysian-based French Concession department store is yet another upscale emporium of Western fashions and cosmetics, with a McDonald's and a Gino's Café next door and an excellent Park 'n Shop supermarket carrying foreign goods in the basement. Prices are lower than on Nánjīng Lù. 10am to 10pm. Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 918 (at Shǎnxī Nán Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/6415-6384.** Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Printemps-Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Bālí Chūntiān Bǎihuò)** Carrying on the French Concession image of yesteryear, the Printemps is furnished in high Art Nouveau style (modeled after the 19th-c. flagship store in Paris), down to its designer-label boutiques (Givenchy, Christian Lacroix) and Parisian cafes. 10am to 10pm. Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 939–947 (at Shǎnxī Nán Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/6431-0118.** Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Shànghǎi No. 1 Department Store (Shànghǎi Shì Dìyī Bǎihuò Shāngdiàn)** Shànghǎi's most famous department store, opened in 1934, has been thoroughly updated with the incorporation of a 22-story East Tower, the first 11 floors of which are devoted to retailing. All the usual suspects are here: clothing, shoes, children's wear, gifts, books, watches, toys, jewelry, cosmetics, housewares, sporting equipment, and electronic goods. The store has renown and volume, but not always the best prices. 10am to 10pm. Nánjīng Dōng Lù 800–830 (at Xīzàng Zhōng Lù), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6322-3344.** Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán.

## DRUGSTORES

**Shànghǎi Number One Dispensary (Shànghǎi Dìyī Yīyào Shāngdiàn)** East meets West at this apothecary on the pedestrian mall that carries a considerable number of foreign medicines. Branches can be found all over town. 9am to 10pm. Nánjīng Dōng Lù 616 (at Zhéjiāng Zhōng Lù), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6322-4567.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Watson's (Qūchénshì)** Watson's is a large Western-style drugstore, with just about anything you might need, including a fairly wide range of imported beauty and health aids, from cosmetics to toothpaste. 9:30am to 10pm. Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 787–789 (west of Ruìjīn Èr Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/6431-8650.** www.watsons.com.tw. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

## EMBROIDERIES

**Zhang's Textiles** Here you'll find a superb collection of framed embroidery (from Qīng Dynasty royal costumes) and dynastic-era robes and skirts for purchase. These are genuine antique fabrics. Zhang's also carries jade bracelets, silk pillows, and silk pillow boxes. Items range from ¥60 to ¥200,000 ($8.55–$28,571/£4.30–£14,286). 10am to 9pm. Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, Shànghǎi Centre 202A, Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6279-8587.** www.zhangstextiles.com. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

## JEWELRY

**Amylin's Pearls (Àimǐnshì Zhūbǎo)** High-quality (and fairly high-priced) pearls from China and Asia are sold by a knowledgeable and English-speaking staff (with outlets in Běijīng as well). 9am to 7pm. (1) Yìlí Nán Lù 39 Mínháng. ✆ **021/6275-3954.** www.amy-pearl.com. No Metro. (2) Nánjīng Xī Lù 580, third floor, Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/5228-2372.** Metro: Nánjīng Xī Lù.

**Angel Pearls** This is one of Shànghǎi's best shops for pearls (freshwater pearls, South Sea pearls, Japanese cultured pearls). It also carries silk carpets and embroideries. 10am to 6:30pm (Xīnzhá Lù location open 9am–5:30pm). (1) Xīnzhá Lù 1051, 1D (at Tàixīng Lù). ✆ **021/6215-5031.** Metro: Nánjīng Xī Lù. (2) Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, Shànghǎi Centre, Ste. 605. ✆ **021/6279-8287.** Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Lǎo Fèng Xiáng Jewelers (Lǎo Fèng Xiáng Yínlóu)** Located on the north side of the Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall, this jewelry store has long specialized (since the Qīng Dynasty) in jade, pearls, and fine silver and gold ornaments. 9:30am to 10pm. Nánjīng Dōng Lù 432 (at Shānxī Nán Lù), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6322-0033.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Pearl Village (Zhēnzhū Cūn)** Located a few blocks west of the Temple of the City God in the Yù Yuán Bazaar, Pearl Village has more than 50 vendors representing pearl dealers, pearl farms, and pearl factories from throughout China. Freshwater, seawater, inlaid, and black pearls are featured, often at reasonable wholesale prices. 9am to 5:30pm. Fúyòu Lù 288, Yàyī Jīndiàn, third floor, Nánshì. ✆ **021/6355-3418.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

## MODERN ART

The Chinese contemporary art scene has been thriving in Shànghǎi in the last few years, with galleries and showrooms cropping up all over town. Though contemporary Chinese artists are slowly gaining more international recognition, they are still relatively unknown and their works often sell below international prices, making them potential investments for those so inclined. And many tourists are increasingly inclined. The St. Regis Hotel (p. 105) has taken to offering "art tours" for their guests who are interested in visiting local galleries. Otherwise, **Tàikàng Lù 210** in the southern part of the French Concession (Lúwān District), **Mògānshān Lù 50** just south of the Sūzhōu Creek in the northern part of town (Pǔtuó District), and the **Shànghǎi Sculpture Space** (p. 189) at Huáihǎi Xī Lù 570 are home to a series of industrial warehouses that have been converted to galleries and artists' studios, and are a must-visit if you like modern art and photography. Various former warehouses and factories along Sūzhōu Creek are also being converted into galleries such as **Creek Art** at Guāngfù Lù 423. Check the local English-language magazines for listings.

**Deke Erh Centre (Ěr Dōng Qiáng Yìshù Zhōngxīn)** This gallery of photographer, traveler, and cultural impresario Deke Erh, famous for, among other things, his

photographs of Shànghǎi's colonial architecture published in a series of Old China Hand books, features Tibetan-themed oils as well as occasional photo exhibits and musical recitals. 9:30am to 5:30pm. Tàikàng Lù 210, Building 2, Lúwān. ✆ **021/6415-0675.** www.han-yuan.com. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Shànghǎi Gallery of Art (Wàitān Sānhào Hùshēn Huàláng)** Occupying 1,000 sq. m (10,764 sq. ft.) of floor space on the third floor of the ritzy Three on the Bund development, this gallery hosts high-profile rotating exhibits by both local and expatriate Chinese artists. 11am to 11pm. Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 3, Three on the Bund, third floor, Húangpú. ✆ **021/6323-3355.** www.threeonthebund.com. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**ShanghART Gallery & H-space (Xiānggénà Huàláng)** One of the earlier and more interesting galleries to show the works of contemporary Chinese artists, this newly expanded gallery is often recommended as the first stop for modern connoisseurs. 10am to 6pm; Building 18 (H-Space) Tuesday to Sunday 1 to 6pm. Mògānshān Lù 50, Building 16; Pǔtuó. ✆ **021/6359-3923.** www.shanghartgallery.com. No Metro.



## SHOPPING MALLS & PLAZAS

Shànghǎi has plenty of mammoth shopping plazas (consisting of scores of independent brand-name and designer-label outlets selling international merchandise under one roof), particularly along Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù and at Xújiāhuì. At press time, several other locations around town were being converted to high-end lifestyle shopping and entertainment complexes such as **The Cool Docks (Lǎo Mǎtóu)** down by the river near the Old Shíliùpǔ Wharf, and **1933** (**1933 Lǎo Chǎng Fáng;** www.1933-shanghai.com) in Hóngkǒu, on the grounds of a former abattoir, a stunning building well worth seeing.

**City Mall (Jiǔbǎi Chéngshì Guǎngchǎng)** This gargantuan, rolling edifice of gleaming white marble (suspiciously resembling the ugly white tiles of many a Chinese building) right next to the Jìng Ān Temple was designed by Paul Andreu, who also designed Shànghǎi's Pǔdōng International Airport, Oriental Art Center, and the collapsed terminal at Charles de Gaulle airport, which may or may not explain the absence of shoppers. As expected, brand-name shops such as Montblanc, Burberry, and Jean Paul Gaultier share space with an eight-story department store, a basement supermarket and food court, and dining and beauty outlets on the ninth floor. 10am to 10pm. Nánjīng Xī Lù 1618 (next to Jìng Ān Sì), Jìng'ān. ✆ **021/3217-4838.** Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Grand Gateway Plaza (Gǎnghuì Guǎngchǎng)** The biggest and flashiest of the malls in the Xújiāhuì circle has a good mix of retail (clothing, books, accessories, electronic items), dining and entertainment outlets, a theater (occasionally showing English-language movies) on the fifth floor, and a plethora of food court restaurants. Prices here are slightly lower than on Nánjīng Lù but still not the best in town. 10am to 10pm. Hóngqiáo Lù 1 (at Huáshān Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6404-0111.** Metro: Xújiāhuì.

**High Street Loft (Shāng Jiē)** Filippo Gabbiani, the designer of Bund 18, has put his design imprint on this cluster of former factories in the French Concession, converting them into one of the hippest fashion, dining, and entertainment complexes in town. Many of the clothing stores feature the works of up-and-coming local designers. 10am to 10pm. Jiāshàn Lù 1 (south of Jiànguó Xī Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/5466-6675.** No Metro.

**Raffles City (Láifùshì Guǎngchǎng)** This ultramodern Singapore joint venture, aided by a prime location across from People's Square, is one of the biggest draws for hip mall rats. There's a cineplex showing Chinese and occasional Hollywood films, an IMAX

theatre, a fitness center, and retail shops ranging from local outfits to international names like Nike, Guess, and Swatch, but it's the many dining establishments (Starbucks, Häagen-Dazs, a popular bakery called Bread Talk, and an excellent food court called Megabite) that are the main draw. 10am to 10pm. Xīzàng Zhōng Lù 268, Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6340-3600.** Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng (People's Square)

**Shànghǎi Centre (Shànghǎi Shāngchéng)** With outlets like Starbucks, California Pizza Kitchen, and Tony Roma's dotting the landscape, this self-contained hub makes you feel like you've never left home. Also here are a deluxe hotel (Portman Ritz-Carlton Hotel), a medical and dental clinic, a grand theater, ATMs, a supermarket with the city's widest selection of Western groceries, and offices for half a dozen international airlines—all in the same complex. The shopping is among the most upscale in Shànghǎi, with such outlets as Salvatore Ferragamo, Gucci, Marc Jacobs, and Stefano Ricci. Shop and office hours vary, but many are open from 10am to 6pm. Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6279-8600.** www.shanghai-centre.com. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Super Brand Mall (Zhèngdà Guǎngchǎng)** The largest mall in Pǔdōng, this gargantuan 10-story edifice has finally started to attract the crowds. The anchor is a four-story department store with all the usual super goods. There's also a well-stocked Liánhuā supermarket and a Bank of China ATM in the basement, and scores of clothing, jewelry, and accessories stores, as well as dining establishments competing for your attention. 10am to 10pm. Lùjiāzuě Lù 168, Pǔdōng. ✆ **021/6887-7888.** Metro: Lùjiāzuě.

**Tàikàng Lú 210** This charming little complex started out as a small artists' colony, but has since expanded into the neighboring lanes as traditional *shikumen* houses have been converted into a delightful collection of open air cafes, artists' studios, and small shops and boutiques selling everything from the latest fashions to home furnishings and Tibetan collectibles. It's easy and lovely to tarry a while here. 10am to 10pm. Tàikàng Lù 210, Lúwān. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Three on the Bund (Wàitān Sān Hào)** About as classy and pricey as you can get in Shànghǎi shopping, this ritzy development on the Bund has a Georgio Armani flagship store (✆ **021/6339-1133;** 11am–10pm), and other not-too-shabby mouthfuls such as Ann Demeulemeester, Bottega Veneta, Vivienne Tam, Yves Saint Laurent, and more. Even if you are going to pick up that "Emporio Armani" knockoff watch at a roadside stall for less than ¥200 ($29/£15), it may be fun to come admire the real thing through the looking glass. 10am to 10pm. Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 3 (entrance on Guǎngdōng Lù), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6323-3355.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Westgate Mall** Called **Méilóngzhèn** in Chinese (after the famous restaurant that's across the street and also occupies space here), this is one of Shànghǎi's top Western-style malls offering brand names at reasonable prices. Among its outlets are an Isetan department store (✆ **021/6272-1111**), the usual clothing shops, a six-plex cinema on the 10th floor, and frequent exhibitions and promotions in the first-floor atrium. 10am to 10pm. Nánjīng Xī Lù 1038 (at Jiāngníng Lù), Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6218-7878.** Metro: Shímén Yī Lù.

## SILK, FABRICS & TAILORS

The **South Bund Fabric Market** (p. 222), formerly Dǒngjiādù Fabric Market, is the best place to shop for a variety of inexpensive fabrics, though you'd have to bargain hard; tailors here also generally do yeoman's work in churning out suits, dresses, and other garments.

**Chinese Printed Blue Nankeen Exhibition Hall (Zhōngguó Lányìnhuā Bù Guǎn)** In business for more than 20 years, this exhibition hall/shop started by Madam Kubo Mase revives the folk art of indigo batik dyeing. Bales of this *nankeen* (as indigo batik is known in China) cloth, so fashionable in ethnic restaurants and on fashion runways these days, are sold here, along with ready-made *nankeen* shirts, tablecloths, and craft souvenirs. 9am to 5pm. Chánglè Lù 637, House 24 (by Chángshú Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/5403-7947.** Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Dave's Custom Tailoring** Dave's specializes in men's fashion, with custom-made Saville Row three-piece suits starting from ¥3,500 ($500/£250). Turnaround is normally 3 to 10 days but can be shorter for a hefty fee. 10am to 8pm. Wǔyuán Lù, Lane 288, no. 6 (between Wūlǔmùqí Lù and Wǔkāng Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/5404-0001.** Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Silk King (Zhēnsī Dà Wáng)** Silk and wool yardage and a good selection of shirts, blouses, skirts, dresses, ties, sheets, and other finished silk goods have made Silk King one of the top silk retailers in Shànghǎi, and a favorite stop for visiting heads of state and other VIPs. Silk or wool suits can be custom tailored in as few as 24 hours. Silk starts around ¥100 ($14/£7) per meter (3¼ ft.), while more delicate cashmere is almost 10 times that. 9:30am to 10pm. There are several Silk King branches. Tiānpíng Lù 139, Xújiāhuì (headquarters; ✆ **021/6282-1533;** Metro: Xújiāhuì); Nánjīng Dōng Lù 66 (✆ **021/6321-2193;** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù); Nánjīng Xī Lù 819 (✆ **021/6215-3114;** Metro: Shímén Yī Lù); Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 550 (✆ **021/5383-0561;** Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù).



## SUPERMARKETS

Shànghǎi's hotels might have a small shop with some Western snacks and bottled water, or a deli stand, but for a broad range of familiar groceries, try one of the large-scale supermarkets listed here. There is also a well-stocked Park 'n Shop in the basement of Parkson's (see "Department Stores" earlier in this chapter).

**Carrefour (Jiālèfú)** This French commodities giant offers an extensive range of imported Western groceries, along with fresh fruits, vegetables, sporting goods, clothing, shoes, music, electronic items, books, bicycles, and film developing. 8am to 10pm. Shuěchéng Nán Lù 268, Gǔběi Xīnqū, Chángníng. ✆ **021/6270-6829.** No Metro.

**City Supermarket (Chéngshì Chāoshì)** This small but comprehensive supermarket in the Shànghǎi Centre is among the best places in town to pick up those Western foodstuffs you've been missing. It's pricey, but there's a nice selection, with a fine deli in the back. 8am to 10pm. Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376 (at Shànghǎi Centre), Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6279-8018.** Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

## TEA

**Huángshān Tea Company (Huángshān Cháyè Diàn)** There's a wide assortment of classic Yíxīng teapots (made in the adjacent province) and loose Chinese teas sold by weight here. 10am to 10pm. Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 605 (west of Chéngdū Běi Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/5306-2258.** Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù. Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 868 (east of Màomíng Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/5403-5412.**

10

# Shànghǎi After Dark

In the first half of the 20th century, Shànghǎi was the most notorious city in Asia, with a nightlife that rivaled that of Paris. Dubbed the "Whore of Asia," old Shànghǎi presented countless opportunities for debauchery in its gambling dens, opium joints, rowdy nightclubs, and glamorous theaters. After the communists came to power in 1949, Shànghǎi was cleaned up overnight; drugs and prostitution were ended by decree, and entertainment was reduced to a few politically acceptable plays and dances. Well into the 1990s, visitors retired to their hotels after dark unless they were part of a group tour going to see the Shànghǎi acrobats. In the last few years, however, the possibilities for an evening on the town have multiplied exponentially, and while Shànghǎi is still not in the same league as Hong Kong or Paris quite yet, it is fast becoming again a city that never sleeps.

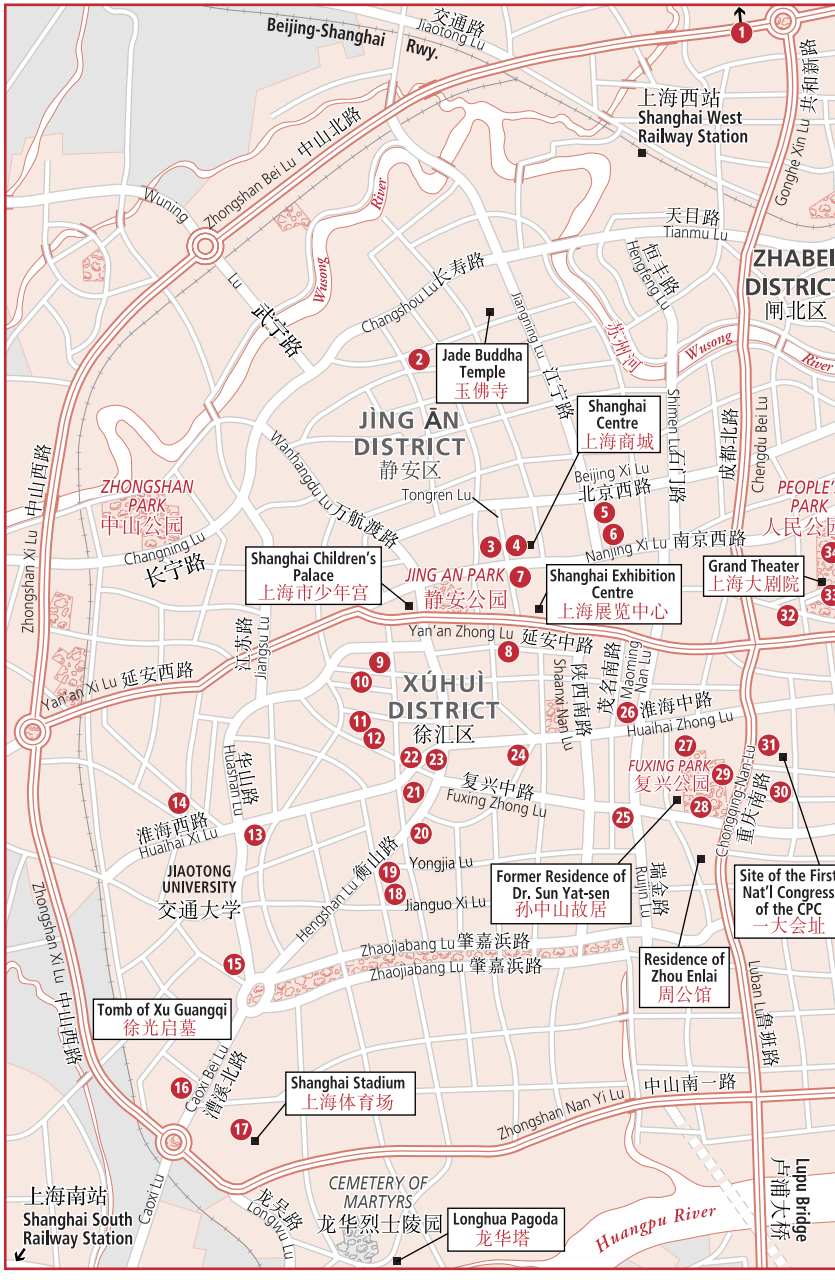
Culture mavens can now find in Shànghǎi large-scale performances of acrobatics, musicals, opera, dance, theatre, and classical and contemporary music. New state-of-the-art theaters and auditoriums have attracted in recent years the likes of Yo-Yo Ma, Luciano Pavarotti, Diana Krall, the Kirov Ballet, and touring companies of *Les Misérables* and *Cats,* among others. Large-scale pop and rock concerts are happening with increasing frequency, many of them of the more benign Mando-pop or Canto-pop variety, but artists like the Rolling Stones, Christina Aguilera, and Celine Dion have all played here in the last few years.

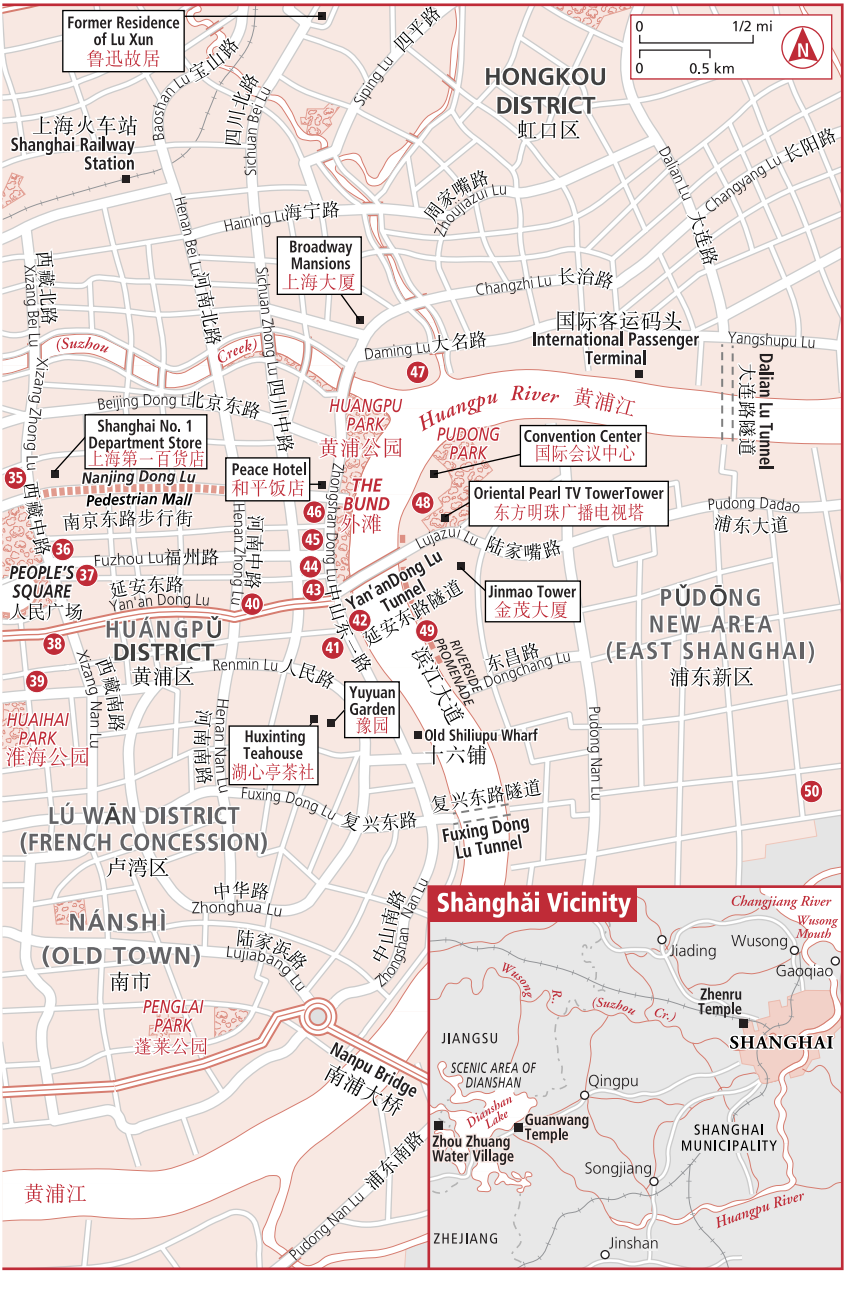
Nightclubs and bars are also booming, with joints opening and closing faster than night can turn into day. Barflies now have a choice of everything from glamorous Art Deco lounges to the seediest watering hole; live rock and jazz can be heard into the wee hours (although 2am is the official closing hour); and the dance club scene now employs DJs, foreign and local, to keep the younger set raving. With a return to the rollicking times has come the return of drugs and sexual exploitation, a phenomenon that periodically receives some government attention, but largely continues unchecked. Having converted some of its newly won wealth into so many venues for culture and entertainment, Shànghǎi, it seems, is not about to go gentle into that good night.

## 1 THE PERFORMING ARTS

### ACROBATICS

Chinese acrobats are justifiably world-famous, their international reputation cemented in no small part by the Shànghǎi Acrobatic Troupe, formed in 1951. While the troupe, one of the world's best, frequently tours internationally, they also perform at home, and an acrobatic show has become one of the most popular evening entertainments for tourists. These days the juggling, contortionism, unicycling, chair-stacking, and plate-spinning have entered the age of modern staging; performances are beginning to resemble the high-tech shows of a Las Vegas–style variety act. You can catch a performance at the following stages.


Beijing-Shanghai Rwy.
交通路 Jiaotong Lu
上海西站 Shanghai West Railway Station
Gonghe Xin Lu 共和新路
Wuning Lu 武宁路
Zhongshan Bei Lu 中山北路
Wusong River
天目路 Tianmu Lu
南丰路 Hengfeng Lu
ZHABEI DISTRICT 闸北区
Changshou Lu 长寿路
Jiangning Lu 江宁路
苏州河 Wusong River
Jade Buddha Temple 玉佛寺
JÌNG ĀN DISTRICT 静安区
Shanghai Centre 上海商城
Shimen Yi Lu 石门一路
成都北路 Chengdu Bei Lu
Wanhangdu Lu 万航渡路
Tongren Lu
Beijing Xi Lu 北京西路
ZHONGSHAN PARK 中山公园
PEOPLE'S PARK 人民公园
Changning Lu 长宁路
Nanjing Xi Lu 南京西路
Shanghai Children's Palace 上海市少年宫
JING AN PARK 静安公园
Shanghai Exhibition Centre 上海展览中心
Grand Theater 上海大剧院
Zhongshan Xi Lu 中山西路
Jiangsu Lu 江苏路
Yan'an Zhong Lu 延安中路
Yan'an Xi Lu 延安西路
XÚHUÌ DISTRICT 徐汇区
Shaanxi Nan Lu 陕西南路
Maoming Nan Lu 茂名南路
淮海中路 Huaihai Zhong Lu
FUXING PARK 复兴公园
复兴中路 Fuxing Zhong Lu
Chongqing Nan Lu 重庆南路
淮海西路 Huaihai Xi Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu 陕西南路
JIAOTONG UNIVERSITY 交通大学
Hengshan Lu 衡山路
Yongjia Lu
Jianguo Xi Lu
Former Residence of Dr. Sun Yat-sen 孙中山故居
Ruijin Lu 瑞金路
Site of the First Nat'l Congress of the CPC 一大会址
Zhaojiabang Lu 肇嘉浜路
Residence of Zhou Enlai 周公馆
Tomb of Xu Guangqi 徐光启墓
Caoxi Bei Lu 漕溪北路
Shanghai Stadium 上海体育场
Zhongshan Nan Yi Lu 中山南一路
Lupan Lu 卢浦路
上海南站 Shanghai South Railway Station
Caoxi Lu
龙吴路 Longwu Lu
CEMETERY OF MARTYRS 龙华烈士陵园
Longhua Pagoda 龙华塔
Huangpu River
Lupu Bridge 卢浦大桥


Former Residence of Lu Xun
鲁迅故居
上海火车站
Shanghai Railway Station
Baoshan Lu 宝山路
Sichuan Bei Lu 四川北路
Siping Lu 四平路
HONGKOU DISTRICT
虹口区
0 1/2 mi
0 0.5 km
N
Henan Bei Lu 河南北路
Haining Lu 海宁路
Zhoujiazui Lu 周家嘴路
Dalian Lu 大连路
Changyang Lu 长阳路
Broadway Mansions
上海大厦
Xizang Bei Lu 西藏北路
Sichuan Zhong Lu 四川中路
Changzhi Lu 长治路
(Suzhou Creek)
Daming Lu 大名路
国际客运码头
International Passenger Terminal
Yangshupu Lu
Dalian Lu Tunnel 大连路隧道
Xizang Zhong Lu
Beijing Dong Lu 北京东路
Huangpu River 黄浦江
HUANGPU PARK
黄浦公园
PUDONG PARK
Convention Center
国际会议中心
Shanghai No. 1 Department Store
上海第一百货店
Nanjing Dong Lu Pedestrian Mall
南京东路步行街
Peace Hotel
和平饭店
THE BUND
外滩
Oriental Pearl TV TowerTower
东方明珠广播电视塔
Pudong Dadao 浦东大道
Zhongshan Dong Lu 中山东一路
Henan Zhong Lu
Lujiazui Lu 陆家嘴路
Fuzhou Lu 福州路
PEOPLE'S SQUARE
人民广场
延安东路
Yan'an Dong Lu
Yan'anDong Lu Tunnel
延安东路隧道
Jinmao Tower
金茂大厦
PUDONG NEW AREA (EAST SHANGHAI)
浦东新区
HUÁNGPǓ DISTRICT
黄浦区
Renmin Lu 人民路
RIVERSIDE PROMENADE
滨江大道
东昌路
Dongchang Lu
Xizang Nan Lu 西藏南路
Yuyuan Garden
豫园
HUAIHAI PARK
淮海公园
Henan Nan Lu 河南南路
Huxinting Teahouse
湖心亭茶社
Old Shiliupu Wharf
十六铺
Pudong Nan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu 复兴东路
Fuxing Dong Lu Tunnel
复兴东路隧道
LÚ WĀN DISTRICT (FRENCH CONCESSION)
卢湾区
中华路
Zhonghua Lu
中山南路
Zhongshan Nan Lu
NÁNSHÌ (OLD TOWN)
南市
陆家浜路
Lujiabang Lu
PENGLAI PARK
蓬莱公园
Nanpu Bridge
南浦大桥
黄浦江
Pudong Nan Lu 浦东南路
Shànghǎi Vicinity
Changjiang River
Wusong Mouth
Jiading
Wusong
Gaoqiao
Wusong R.
(Suzhou Cr.)
Zhenru Temple
JIANGSU
SHANGHAI
SCENIC AREA OF DIANSHAN
Qingpu
Dianshan Lake
Guanwang Temple
Zhou Zhuang Water Village
SHANGHAI MUNICIPALITY
Songjiang
Huangpu River
ZHEJIANG
Jinshan

# Key for Shànghǎi After Dark



**THE PERFORMING ARTS**

Hèlǜtīng Concert Hall **24**
(Hèlǜtīng Yīnyuè Tīng)

Majestic Theater **5**
(Měiqí Dàxìyuàn)

Shànghǎi Centre Theatre **4**
(Shànghǎi Shāngchéng Jùyuàn)

Shànghǎi Circus World **1**
(Shànghǎi Mǎxìchéng)

Shànghǎi Concert Hall **38**
(Shànghǎi Yīnyuè Tīng)

Shànghǎi Dramatic Arts Centre **10**
(Shànghǎi Huàjù Yìshù Zhōngxīn)

Shànghǎi Grand Stage **17**
(Shànghǎi Dà Wǔtái)

Shànghǎi Grand Theatre **33**
(Dà Jùyuàn)

Shànghǎi Oriental Art Center **50**
(Shànghǎi Dōngfāng
Yìshù Zhōngxīn)

Yìfū Theatre **37**
(Yìfū Wǔtái)

**JAZZ BARS**

CJW (Xuějiā Juéshì Hóngjiǔ) **31, 40**

Club JZ (Juéshì) **12**

Cotton Club (Miánhuā Jùlèbù) **22**

House of Blues and Jazz **45**
(Bùlǔsī Juéshì Zhī Wū)

Peace Hotel Old Jazz Bar Band **16**
(at Huátíng Bīnguǎn)

**DANCE CLUB AND DISCOS**

Attica **41**

Babyface **39**

Bonbon **23**

California Club **27**
(Jiāzhōu Jùlèbù)

Guandii (Guāndǐ) **28**

Muse **2**

The Shelter **11**

The Wall **48**

Volar **29**

**LOUNGES AND BARS**

Bar Rouge **46**

Barbarossa (Bābālùshā) **34**

Blue Frog (Lán Wā) **7**

Cotton's (Miánhuā Jiǔbā) **18**

Eddy's **13**

Face (Yìntài) **25**

Frangipani **32**

Glamour Bar (Mèilì Jiǔbā) **44**

I Love Shànghǎi **42**

Jade on 36 **49**

JG Bar **43**

Le Garcon Chinois (Lè Jiā Ěr Sōng) **20**

Lounge 18 **46**

Malone's (Mǎlóng Měishì Jiǔlóu) **3**

Manifesto **8**

Mural (Mó Yàn) **19**

O'Malley's Irish Pub (Oumǎlì) **21**

Sky Dome Bar **35**

The Vault **43**

Vogue in Kevin's **9**

Vue Bar **47**

Xīntiāndì "Heavenly" Bars **31**

**CINEMAS**

Cathay Theatre **26**
(Guótài Diànyǐngyuàn)

Paradise Warner Cinema City **15**
(Yǒnghuá Diànyǐngchéng)

Peace Cinema **36**
(Hépíng Yǐngdū)

Shànghǎi Film Art Center **14**
(Shànghǎi Yǐngchéng)

Studio City **6**
(Huányì Diànyǐngchéng)

UME International Cineplex **30**
(Xīntiāndì Guójì Yǐngchéng)

## Buying Tickets

Check the entertainment listings in the free English-language papers for tourists and expatriates such as the weekly *8 Days* (www.8days.sh), and the monthlies *that's Shanghai* (http://shanghai.urbanatomy.com/thatssh/), *City Weekend* (www.cityweekend.com.cn), or *Shanghai Talk*. Tickets for all arts performances can be purchased at their individual venues, or at the Shànghǎi Cultural Information and Booking Centre, Fèngxián Lù 272 (✆ **021/6217-2426** or 021/6217-3055; www.culture.sh.cn; daily 9am–7:30pm), northeast of the Shànghǎi Centre, behind the Westgate Mall, as well as online at the above Web address. Tickets for the Grand Theatre can be purchased directly at their box office (Rénmín Dà Dào 200; ✆ **021/6372-8701**), and movie tickets can be bought at the cinemas. If you don't wish to do it yourself, your hotel concierge should be able to secure tickets for a fee.



**Shànghǎi Centre Theatre (Shànghǎi Shāngchéng Jùyuàn)** A favorite venue with foreign tour groups, this luxurious, modern, 1,000-seat auditorium at Shànghǎi Centre is equipped for a variety of performances but specializes in performances by the Shànghǎi Acrobatic Troupe, which almost nightly gives a 90-minute variety show featuring both standard and inventive acts, from plate-spinning and tightrope-walking to clowns and magic. Shows are held most nights at 7:30pm with some seasonal variation. Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, fourth floor, Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6279-8663** or 021/6279-7132. Tickets cost ¥100, ¥150, and ¥200 ($14, $21, $29/£7, £11, £15). Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Shànghǎi Circus World (Shànghǎi Mǎxìchéng)** The home of the Shànghǎi Acrobatic Troupe, this glittering arena in the northern suburbs houses a 1,672-seat circus theater with computer-controlled lighting, state-of-the-art acoustics, and a motorized revolving stage, all the more to impress the already-impressed crowd. Acrobatic performances are not always held here, so check with your hotel for the current schedule and tickets. Gònghé Xīn Lù 2266, Zháběi. ✆ **021/5665-6622,** ext. 2027. Tickets start from ¥80 ($11/£5.50). Metro: Shànghǎi Mǎxì Chéng/Shànghǎi Circus World.

## OPERA

Shànghǎi has its own troupe that performs Běijīng opera *(Jīng Xì)* regularly at the Yìfú Theatre. Běijīng opera is derived from 8 centuries of touring song and dance troupes, but became institutionalized in its present form in the 1700s under the Qīng Dynasty. The stylized singing, costumes, acrobatics, music, and choreography of Chinese opera often strike uninitiated foreigners as rather screechy and incomprehensible. It helps to know the plot (usually a historical drama with a tragic outcome), which most Chinese do. Songs are performed on a five-note scale (not the eight-note scale familiar in the West), and gongs, cymbals, and string and wind instruments accompany the action on the stage. Faces are painted with colors symbolizing qualities such as valor or villainy, and masks and costumes announce the performer's role in society, from emperor to peasant. Most Běijīng opera these days consists of abridgements, lasting 2 hours or less (as opposed to

5 hr. or more in the old days). With martial arts choreography, spirited acrobatics, and brilliant costumes, these performances can be a delight even to the unaccustomed, untrained eye. Regional operas, including the Kūnjù form, are also performed in Shànghǎi. Kūnjù, born near Shànghǎi in the old city of Kūnshān, is the oldest form of opera in China, and Shànghǎi has China's leading troupe. This opera tradition uses traditional stories and characters, as does Běijīng opera, but it is known for being more melodic. Regular venues for opera include:

**Majestic Theater (Měiqí Dàxìyuàn)** Opera in Chinese is occasionally performed by local and touring groups in one of Shànghǎi's oldest and most ornate theaters. The theater is worth attending just for the traditional atmosphere. Jiāngníng Lù 66 (at Běijīng Xī Lù), Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6217-4409.** Metro: Nánjīng Xī Lù.

**Yifū Theatre (Yìfū Wǔtái)** This is the premier venue for Shànghǎi's opera companies. The Shànghǎi Peking Opera House Troupe, featuring some of China's greatest opera stars, performs here regularly, as do the Shànghǎi Kūnjù Opera Troupe and other visiting companies. Performances most nights at 7:15pm; occasional matinees on weekends at 1:30pm. Fúzhōu Lù 701, Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6351-4668** or 021/6322-5294. Tickets ¥30–¥380 ($4.30–$54/£2.15–£27). Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

## OTHER PERFORMANCE VENUES

Shànghǎi is the site of major national and international music, drama, and dance performances nearly every day of the year. The most frequent venues are listed here. In addition, local and international dramatic productions are often mounted at the **Shànghǎi Dramatic Arts Centre,** Ānfú Lù 288, Xúhuì (✆ **021/6433-5133**), and at the **Shànghǎi Theatre Academy,** Huáshān Lù 630, Jìng Ān (✆ **021/6248-2920,** ext. 3040), where experimental plays are sometimes presented.

**Hèlǜtīng Concert Hall (Hèlǜtīng Yīnyuè Tīng)** On the grounds of the Shànghǎi Conservatory of Music, this concert hall plays host mostly to a variety of classical music performances and chamber concerts. Fēnyáng Lù 20, Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6431-1792.** Tickets start from ¥20 ($2.85/£1.43) depending on performance. Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

**Shànghǎi Concert Hall (Shànghǎi Yīnyuè Tīng)** Recently renovated (and literally hoisted whole and moved), this classical concert hall used to be the former home of the Shànghǎi Symphony Orchestra, which still continues to perform here occasionally despite its move to more permanent quarters in Pǔdōng. Yán'ān Dōng Lù 523 (south of People's Sq.), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6386-2836** or 021/5386-6666. Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng.

**Shànghǎi Grand Stage (Shànghǎi Dà Wǔtái)** This stage, located inside the Shànghǎi Sports Stadium, is mostly used for large rock and pop concerts, including the Rolling Stones and Celine Dion. Cáoxī Běi Lù 1111 (inside Shànghǎi Stadium), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6438-5200** or 021/6426-5678. Metro: Shànghǎi Tǐyùguǎn.

**Shànghǎi Grand Theatre (Shànghǎi Dà Jùyuàn)** This stunning space-age complex with three theaters (the largest seating 1,800) is the city's premier venue for international performers and concerts, ranging from Yo-Yo Ma to the touring company of *Cats* and *The Lion King.* Prices usually start at ¥80 ($11/£5.50), and can top ¥1,200 ($171/£86) for the best seats to popular world-class performers and groups. Rénmín Dà Dào 300, People's Sq., Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6372-8701** or 021/6386-8686. Metro: Rénmín Guǎngchǎng/Rénmín Gōngyuán

## Symphony Enters Its Third Century

**The Shànghǎi Symphony** was founded in 1879 to entertain the colonialists, taipans, and other Westerners in the city's International Settlement and French Concession. Known then as the Shànghǎi Municipal Band, it was the first such music group in China. Over the decades, the Shanghainese embraced it, and Shànghǎi has produced many world-class classical musicians. After 1900, German Rudolf Buck was its conductor; after World War I, the Italian Mario Paci took over. During World War II, the symphony suspended operations. In 1956, performances resumed; it has held more than 3,000 concerts, produced tapes and CDs, and performed across Europe and North America (including at Carnegie Hall in 1990). Today, it's often judged to be the best in China.

**Shànghǎi Oriental Art Center (Shànghǎi Dōngfāng Yìshù Zhōngxīn)** This modern, butterfly-shaped, Paul Andreu–designed complex (he also designed the Pǔdōng Airport) is Pǔdōng's answer to the Shànghǎi Grand Theatre. The 1,953-seat symphony hall is now a permanent home for the Shànghǎi Symphony Orchestra, and the center also has two smaller theaters. Dīngxiāng Lù 425 (by Jǐndài Lù), Pǔdōng. ✆ **021/3842-4800.** www.shoac.com.cn. Metro: Science and Technology Museum.

## 2 JAZZ BARS

Shànghǎi's pre-revolutionary (before 1949) jazz legacy has been revived for the 21st century: Not only are the old standards being played once again, but more modern and improvisational sounds can also be heard around town, and there's a greater influx of international jazz artists to these shores than ever before. Hotel lounges and bars are the most obvious venues for jazz performances, though what you get here is mostly easy-listening jazz. Once a year, the jazz scene perks up with the Shànghǎi International Jazz Concert Series, a spillover from the Běijīng Jazz Festival that has been held in the second week of November each year since 1996, and that draws headline groups from America, Europe, Japan, and Australia. During the rest of the year, live jazz can be heard at the following places.

**CJW (Xuějiā Juéshì Hóngjiǔ)** Hoping to lure the affluent "cigar, jazz, wine" crowd, this darkly moody bar on the top floor of the Bund Center is strictly for those with expense accounts (though even the company accountant may balk at a ¥90/$13/£6.50 average glass of wine and a ¥330/$47/£24 Cohiba). Happy hour runs from 5:30 to 7:30pm, an international jazz band plays from 9pm to midnight (1am on weekends), the lounge is open until 2am, and there's a small dance floor. A more intimate branch at Xīntiāndì (Lane 123, House 2; ✆ **021/6385-6677**) is a little more frequented. Yán'ān Dōng Lù 222, Wàitān Zhōng Xīn, 50th floor, Huángpǔ (top floor of Bund Center). ✆ **021/6339-1777.** www.cjwchina.com. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Club JZ** Established by two musicians as a kind of informal jazz "living room," this is one of Shànghǎi's more popular venues for live jazz as it boasts a talented house band, good acoustics, and an intimate environment. The crowd is obviously here for the music, which features top foreign and local artists, and tends toward more improvisational jams. 8:30pm to 2:30am; band plays 10pm to 1am. Fùxīng Xī Lù 46 (between Yǒngfú Lù and Wūlǔmùqí Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6431-0269.** www.jzclub.cn. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Cotton Club (Miánhuā Jùlèbù)** Live jazz nightly is the hallmark of this local institution, Shànghǎi's longest running and still the best venue for live jazz and blues. The bands are skilled, the tunes are tight, and the informal, darkly atmospheric club often attracts standing-room-only crowds on weekends. 7pm to 2am. Live music plays from 9:30pm to midnight during the week and from 10:15pm to 1:30am on Friday and Saturday. Fùxīng Xī Lù 8 (at Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6437-7110.** Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**House of Blues and Jazz (Bùlǔsī Juéshì Zhī Wū)** Relocated from the French Concession to just off the Bund across from the Captain hostel, this is thankfully still an excellent spot to sing the blues. The space is larger here, with two floors, but the vibe is still fairly intimate, relaxed, and unpretentious, with the music (international bands are the norm) usually taking center stage. A restaurant in the back serves food all day. 11am to 1am; band plays 9:30pm to 1am. Fúzhōu Lù 60 (east of Sìchuān Lù), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6323-2779.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Peace Hotel Old Jazz Bar** The Peace Hotel is closed for renovation until 2010, but the famous Peace Hotel Old Jazz Bar Band has relocated to the Huátíng Hotel and Towers in Xújiāhuì and considerably smaller crowds. The band is an institution, with nearly continuous performances since the 1930s and an octogenarian member or two from pre-1949 days still playing, and then mostly old standards. Just don't expect the nostalgic atmosphere of the Peace. Performances start nightly at 8pm. Huátíng Hotel and Towers (Huátíng Bīnguǎn), Cáo Xī Běi Lù 1200, Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6439-1000**. ¥50 ($7.15/£3.60) for walk-in; ¥80 ($11/£5.50) for reserved seating. Metro: Shànghǎi Tǐyùguǎn.

## 3 DANCE CLUBS & DISCOS

Shànghǎi has some of the most sophisticated and elaborate dance clubs and discos in China. The bar scene is lively, too, but clubs and discos are for those who want to party on the dance floor as well as at the bar—or at least for those who want to observe Shànghǎi nightlife at a pitch it hasn't reached since the 1930s. Shànghǎi's dance club scene relies heavily on DJs, whether foreign superstars brought in on a short engagement or increasingly sophisticated locals. Here's a list of the top venues, which like all trends are subject to overnight revisions.

**Attica** One of the hottest clubs in town and no wonder with a fantastic Bund location with two rooftop terraces and some of the best views of Shànghǎi. Major international and local DJs spin a combination of tech funk, high-tech trance, and progressive house. A hip-hop room and a dance area with a VIP balcony section make this a staple weekend stop for the young expat set. Tuesday 9pm to 3am; Wednesday through Saturday 9pm to 5am. The Bund, Zhōngshān Dōng Èr Lù 15, 11th floor (by Jīnglíng Dōng Lù), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6373-3588.** www.attica-shanghai.com. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Babyface** Having moved from its original Màomíng Lù location, Babyface is as popular, crowded, and as ultrapretentious as ever. A DJ spins pop music but the sleek, sophisticated crowd is usually more interested in sizing up all who walk through the door. 9pm to 3am (5am on weekends). Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 138, Shànghǎi Sq., Unit 101 (east of Sōngshān Lù at Pǔ'ān Lù), Lǔwān. ✆ **021/6375-6667.** www.babyface.com.cn. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

**bonbon** Consistently voted the best club in local magazines, bonbon gets kudos for an excellent sound system and dance floor, and for consistently landing some of the world's most famous DJs who tend to pump up the hip-hop volume for the die-hard (and dance-hard) crowd. 8:30pm to 2am. Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 1329-1331, Yúnhǎi Tower, second floor (by Héngshān Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **0133/2193-9299.** www.clubbonbon.com. Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**California Club (Jiāzhōu Jùlèbù)** Very upscale dance club with international DJs and brash decor given a recent makeover. Extremely popular with the stylish Hong Kong set, expatriates, and all who would emulate them, this is a place where appearance (and money) counts. Ogle and be ogled. 8pm to 2am (4am Fri–Sat). Gāolán Lù 2, Lan Kwai Fong at Park 97, Fùxīng Gōngyuán, Lǔwān. ✆ **021/5383-2328.** Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

**Guandii** A Táiwān import, this very popular club located in the southern part of Fùxīng Gōngyuán was given a major overhaul in mid-2008, and was just due to reopen at press time. The old club used to attract a Táiwanese, Hong Kong, and hip local crowd—look for this mix to remain the same, even though the 30 brands of champagne have dwindled down to just a few. Music ranges from house to hip-hop. 8:30pm to 3am (5am on weekends). Gāo'ān Lù 2 (inside Fùxīng Gōngyuán), Lǔwān. ✆ **021/3308-0726.** Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù or Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Muse** A bit off the trodden path in the northwestern part of town, Muse really heats up on weekends when young expats and oh-so-hip locals make this one of their *de rigueur* dance stops. House and hip-hop are played in different rooms separated by sound-proof glass screens—dancers preferred but voyeurs are certainly welcome. Sunday to Wednesday 8pm to 2am; Thursday to Saturday 8pm to 4am. Yúyáo Lù 68, The New Factories (west of Xīkāng Lù), Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6218-8166.** www.museshanghai.cn. No Metro.

**The Shelter** Tired of all the same slick trance and techno? Mix it up at this former bomb shelter (hence the name), which has become *the* place for alternative indie music in town. Great DJs (who sometimes spin soul too), a large dance floor with rooms in the back, and reasonably priced drinks (how does ¥20/$2.85/£1.43 for drafts and ¥30–¥40/$4.30–$5.70/£2.15–£2.85 for mixed drinks sound?) make this a popular hangout for the young and the restless expat set. 9pm to 2am (Wed to Sun later); Yǒngfú Lù 5 (north of Fùxīng Xī Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6437-0400.** No Metro.

**The Wall** If you're stuck on the Pǔdōng side of the river, there's always The Wall, which at least offers some great views (of The Bund), an extensive liquor selection, and some lively dancing. On a warm summer night, you could do worse than get some air outside on Riverside Avenue. Tuesday to Saturday 8pm to 2am. Bīnjiāng Dàdào 2727, (near Fēnghé Lù), Pǔdōng. ✆ **021/5037-0300.** www.thewallshanghai.com. Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**Volar** It doesn't get any more exclusive than at this members-only (plus guests), Philippe Starck–designed VIP bar just northeast of Fùxìng Park. A Hong Kong import, it's gleaming, hip, and stylish, complete with "sang-froid" wall graffiti, and one of the best-stocked bars. Weekends bring out the younger hip-hop dance crowd ready to vamp it up, though the DJs have gotten mixed reviews. Monday through Saturday 8pm to late. Yándāng Lù 99 (by Nánchāng Lù), Lǔwān. ✆ **0134/8223-9390.** www.volar.com.cn. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

## 4 THE LOUNGE & BAR SCENE

The big hotels often have elegant lounges on their top floors and some of Shànghǎi's best bars in their lobbies. Independent spots outside the hotels run the gamut from upscale to down-and-dirty, but those listed here are frequented by plenty of English-speaking foreigners (residents and tourists alike) in addition to hip, well-to-do Shanghainese. In recent years, Shànghǎi's lively nightlife seems to have cleaved along the lines of the Bund crowd (favoring the many bars that have sprouted there), and those who wouldn't be caught dead anywhere near there, the latter including a growing underground scene. After the Bund, Tóngrén Lù remains the liveliest bar street, with Héngshān Lù still in the mix. Expect drink prices, especially for imports, to be the same as, if not more than, you'd pay in the bars of a large city in the West. Tipping is not necessary, although it does make the bartenders happy.

Gay-friendly nightspots (subject to change, as the scene shifts but never disappears) include the mainstay **Eddy's Bar,** Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 1877, by Tiānpíng Lù (✆ **021/6282-0521;** 8pm–2am, 'til 3am Fri–Sun); **Vogue in Kevin's,** Chánglè Lù 946, no. 4, at Wūlǔmùqí Běi Lù (✆ **021/6248-8985;** 9pm–2am); **Frangipani,** Dàgǔ Lù 399, by Shímén Yī Lù (✆ **021/5375-0084**); and the part bar, part art studio **Shànghǎi Studio,** Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 1950, no. 4, by Xīngguó Lù (✆ **021/6283-1043;** www.shanghai-studio.com; 9pm to late).

**Bar Rouge** Perched atop Bund 18, the recently renovated Bar Rouge, with its glamorous vibe, great views, grand terrace, and creative cocktails, is still *the* bar of choice for Shànghǎi's beautiful jet set used to glamming it up. Late at night, international DJs ratchet it up a notch. With a weekend (Fri–Sat) cover charge of ¥100 ($14/£7), even if you forget your Gauloises, someone there should be able to bum you one. Sunday to Wednesday 7pm to 2am; Thursday through Saturday 7pm to 4:30am. Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 18, seventh floor (at Bund 18), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6339-1199.** www.volgroup.com.cn. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Barbarossa** Built on the lake in the middle of People's Park, this Moroccan-themed fantasia features four floors of drinking, dining, dancing, and, most popularly, Sheesha pipes for smoking. With panoramic views of the park and surrounding skyscrapers, both indoor and outdoor seating on chairs and cushions, and those exotic fragrances wafting from the pipes, this is a popular stop on any evening, even if it's not your final destination. Sunday through Thursday 11am to 2am (to 3am Fri–Sat). Nánjīng Xī Lù 231 (inside People's Park), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6318-0220.** www.barbarossa.com.cn. Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán.

**Blue Frog (Lán Wā)** Brought to you by Kathleen of the KABB American bistro fame (see p. 118), this popular, unpretentious "just-the-drinks-ma'am" kind of bar has expanded in the last few years to seven locations, though the most popular are those at Tóngrén Lù and on Màomíng Lù. Draft beers are reasonably priced and the grub is pretty good as well. The crowd starts off mostly foreign, which has a funny way of drawing in the locals. 11am to 2am. (1) Tóngrén Lù 86, Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6247-0320.** Metro: Jìng Ān Sì. (2) Màomíng Nán Lù 207–6, Lǔwān. ✆ **021/6445-6634.** www.bluefrog.com.cn. Metro: Shǎxī Nán Lù.

**Cotton's** This place is popular with many expats for its friendly vibe and quintessential Shànghǎi setting in a romantic French Concession mansion. There are big fireplaces, color-themed rooms, and a delightful garden bar for the warmer months. 11am to 2am. Āntíng Lù 132 (by Jiànguó Xī Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6433-7995.** Metro: Héngshān Lù.

**Face** A perennial favorite for its setting inside an elegant colonial mansion (on the grounds of the Ruìjīn Hotel), Face has a cozy curving bar, but even more cozy opium beds you can curl up on. Drink prices are a little above average but the sophisticated locals and out-of-towners don't seem fazed. Face serves the two superb restaurants in the mansion (Lan Na Thai and Hazara), and you can order Thai and Indian snacks in the bar as well. Noon to 1:30am. Ruìjīn Èr Lù 118, Ruìjīn Hotel, Building 4, Lúwān. ✆ **021/6466-4328.** Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Glamour Bar** The glamorous bar in M on the Bund has romantic views of the Bund through its picture windows and a full range of creative cocktails and champagnes to complement its tasteful Art Deco surroundings. Try the Kumquat Mojito if you fancy some zing. There is live music as well to keep the well-heeled set happy. 5pm to 2am. Guǎngdōng Lù 20, sixth floor (off the Bund), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6350-9988.** www.m-theglamourbar.com. Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**I Love Shànghǎi** If the Bund bars are starting to get a wee bit too pretentious (not to mention costly), head for this popular dive bar that recently celebrated its second anniversary, an accomplishment in Shànghǎi nightlife. ILS, as it is usually called, is all about showing patrons a good time without bleeding them dry, as evidenced in a consistently good crew of DJs and its reasonably priced drinks. 6pm to 2am. Zhōngshān Dōng Èr Lù 155, Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6355-8058.** No Metro.

**Jade on 36 Bar** Perched on the 36th floor of the Shangri-La Hotel Tower, this bar is part of the hotel's signature restaurant and has probably the best views of the Bund and Pǔxī, especially at night. Drinks don't come cheap but neither does real glamour. International DJs funk it up most nights. Don't leave without checking out the space-age toilets. 5:30pm to 1am (2am Fri and Sat). Fùchéng Lù 33, (36th floor, Pǔdōng Shangri-La Hotel), Pǔdōng. ✆ **021/6882-3636.** Metro: Lùjiāzuǐ.

**JG Bar** Even if you don't dine at the restaurant, this classically designed bar at Jean Georges is worth a visit for a tipple or two. Standard cocktails are given a fresh twist. Just tell the bartender what you like and then sip at your leisure. 11am to 1am. Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 3, Three on the Bund, fourth floor, Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6321-7733.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Le Garcon Chinois** A small, quiet bar located in an alley off the louder Héngshān Lù, this is one of the most civilized yet relaxing places for an after-dinner drink and conversation. It's especially convenient if you've been dining on Spanish tapas here. The bar is open daily from 6pm to 1am. Héngshān Lù, Lane 9, no. 3 (btw. Dōngpíng Lù and Wūlǔmùqí Lù), Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6445-7970.** Metro: Héngshān Lù.

**Lounge 18** This newly open space at Bund 18 provides a less frenzied atmosphere than Bar Rouge to unwind, relax, and nosh on some tapas with your fanciful cocktails. Sunday to Wednesday 2pm to 12:30am; Thursday to Saturday 2pm to late. Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 18, fourth floor (at Bund 18), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6323-8399.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Malone's (Mǎlóng Měishì Jiǔlóu)** Once the most popular sports bar in town, Malone's is an informal American-style pub and restaurant with a dartboard, pool tables, and a slew of TV monitors beaming Western sports events. It still gets crowded here despite that the young waitstaff is a little inexperienced. 11am to 2am. Tóngrén Lù 255 (northwest of Shànghǎi Centre), Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6247-2400.** Metro: Jìng Ān Sì.

## Heavenly Bars

Shànghăi's trendiest upscale pedestrian mall, Xīntiāndì (New Heaven and Earth), located just a short stroll south of Huángpí Nán Lù Metro station downtown, is famous for its upscale restaurants and international shops. But this impressive development comes truly alive only after dark when Shànghăi's hip and wealthy spill out of its pretty bars and lounges. For now, the top nightspots here include:

**ARK Live House** A lively rock, jazz, and pop music venue with balcony seating, bar, restaurant, and cover for special events. North Block, House 15. ✆ **021/6326-8008.** 5:30pm to 2am.

**Club G Plus** A massive dance floor and a host of international DJs help pack in the party people. South Block, No. 6, fifth floor. ✆ **021/5386-8088.** www.clubgplus.com. 5pm to 1am.

**Dr Bar** The quietest place in Xīntiāndì for a chat and drink over candlelight. North Block, House 15. ✆ **021/6311-0358.** 5pm to 1am.

**KABB** This American bar and cafe with candlelight in the evenings is the place for laid-back music and musings. North Block, House 5. ✆ **021/3307-0798.** 7pm to 2am.

**Le Club at La Maison** A large dance floor and creative DJs attract a mostly local crowd. North Block, House 23. ✆ **021/6326-0855.** 6:30pm to 2am.

**Paulaner Brauhaus** This is the second branch of the popular and festive Bavarian bierhaus with home-brewed beer, hearty food, and a hoppin' live band. North Block, House 19–20. ✆ **021/6320-3935.** 11am to 2am.

**Racks Shànghăi** Upscale joint with 16 pool tables, a mechanical bull, and a fully-stocked bar—what more could anyone want? North Block, House 3, Unit 5. ✆ **021/6384-2718.** www.racksmdb.com. 5pm to 4am.

**Sugar** Perched atop The Collection, this dessert bar has become a popular hangout for the trendy set. South Block, No. 7, fifth floor. ✆ **021/5351-0007.** Noon to 1am.

**TMSK** Here's a bar made entirely from colored glass, owned by a Taiwanese actress and glass entrepreneur. Even the wine and martini glasses are works of glass art. North Block, House 11. ✆ **021/6326-2223.** 1:30pm to midnight (2am Fri–Sat).

**Manifesto** Designed to be your regular neighborhood bar where you'll feel free to kick up your heels and down a few Brazilian cocktails, the classy Manifesto's deep soft cushion banquettes encourage doffing the shoes and stretching out. Exposed ceiling pipes, long drapes, floor-to-ceiling windows, and a well-stocked bar lend this place a cool, trendy vibe. It consistently earns high marks for its cocktails from loyal patrons. Best of all, you can order tapas and sinful chocolate desserts from its sister restaurant next door, Mesa. 4pm to 2am. Jùlù Lù 748 (east of Fùmín Lù), Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6289-9108.** Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Mural (Mó Yàn)** Complete with *faux* stalactites and stalagmites, this funky cavelike underground bar has, yes, wall murals with Buddhist iconography to go with its opium beds, but it all adds to the cool quotient, as does the bar's various all-you-can-drink deals. Live bands and DJs trade off. 7pm to 2am. Yǒngjiā Lù 697 (east of Héngshān Lù) Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6433-5023.** www.muralbar.com. Metro: Héngshān Lù.

**O'Malley's Irish Pub (Ōumǎlì Cāntīng)** This very comfortable pub in a colonial villa is extremely popular with Shànghǎi's foreign residents (especially with its outdoor garden). Kilkenny and Guinness are on tap, and it's easy to quaff one too many here. The bartenders are tops, but sadly there's no longer any live Irish music. Monday through Saturday 11:30am to 2am, Sunday 10am to 1am. Táojiāng Lù 42 (1 block west of Héngshān Lù), Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6474-4533.** Metro: Chángshú Lù.

**Sky Dome Bar** It may be a bit of an out-of-this-world experience, sipping pricey drinks in a good ol' flying saucer lodged 47 floors atop the Radisson New World Hotel. The views of People's Square and People's Park are tremendous, and the drink list is varied and creative. 5pm to 1am. Nánjīng Xī Lù 88, Radisson New World Shànghǎi, 47th floor, Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6359-9999.** Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán/Rénmín Guǎngchǎng.

**The Vault** One of sophisticated Shànghǎi's favorite bars, the stylish Vault stirs up some of the fanciest concoctions in town, with the apple martinis justifiably receiving raves. Or try the passion and peach margarita between dance sets. It is easy and highly recommended to move back and forth between here and the attached Laris restaurant. Thursday Martini Night seems to be everybody's favorite. 5:30pm to midnight (2am on Thurs). Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 3, Three on the Bund, sixth floor, Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6321-9922.** Metro: Nánjīng Dōng Lù.

**Vue Bar** Its name gives it away. Here at this sophisticated and fun bar sitting atop the Hyatt on the Bund hotel, you'll get one of the most spectacular night *vues* in all of Shànghǎi with both Pǔdōng, and the Bund at your feet. If that's not enough reason to bring you out to Hóngkǒu at night, then perhaps the open-air Jacuzzi that's part of the bar might tempt you to get wet. 5pm to 1am (2am Fri and Sat). Huángpǔ Lù 199 (33rd floor, Hyatt on the Bund), Hóngkǒu. ✆ **021/6393-1234,** ext. 6348. www.shanghai.bund.hyatt.com. No Metro.

## 5 CINEMA

Although Shànghǎi is no longer the center of Chinese filmmaking today, there is still a large and eager movie-going audience here. China limits the release of new Hollywood films to just 20 a year. In the past, most of these movies were dubbed in Chinese, but recently, some have been shown in Shànghǎi in their original language with Chinese subtitles. In the last two decades, Chinese directors have made some of the best films in the world, but some of these still can't be officially shown in China. Of course, the pirated versions of these politically sensitive films and of hundreds of Hollywood movies are usually circulating on Shànghǎi streets within hours of (and even sometimes before) the film's world premiere, wherever it might be. Given this sad state of cinematic affairs in Shànghǎi, there isn't too much here for the non-Chinese-speaking visitors hungering for a night at the pictures. The only exception is when the **Shànghǎi International Film Festival** comes to town every June. Originated in 1993, when Oliver Stone chaired the jury, the festival attracts more than 250,000 viewers to the screenings.

In the long interval between festivals, cinephiles can also get their fix at regular screenings sponsored by the **Canadian Consulate** (✆ 021/6279-8400), **German Consulate** (✆ 021/6391-2068, ext. 602), and **Cine-Club de l'Alliance Française** (✆ 021/6357-5388). The following are the best venues for flicks in Shànghǎi, which still has a long road to travel to regain its reputation as China's Hollywood. Tickets range from ¥30 to ¥120 ($4.30–$17/£2.15–£8.50) depending on the theater and the movie shown. For up-to-date listings, consult the English-language monthlies such as *that's Shanghai* (http://shanghai.urbanatomy.com/thatssh/).

**Cathay Theatre (Guótài Diànyǐngyuàn)** Chinese and Hollywood movies are screened in this 1930s Art Deco theater. Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 870 (at Màomíng Nán Lù), Lúwān. ✆ **021/5403-2980** or 021/5404-0415. Metro: Shǎnxī Nán Lù.

**Paradise Warner Cinema City (Yǒnghuá Diànyǐngchéng)** Warner Bros. helped with the design of this 11-theater multiplex in the sparkling Grand Gateway mall, so you can expect state-of-the-art screening and sound systems, all the better to amp up the latest Hollywood fare and Chinese blockbusters. Hóngqiáo Lù 1, Gateway Mall, sixth floor, Xúhuì. ✆ **021/6407-6622,** ext. 8002. www.paradisewarner.com. Metro: Xújiāhuì.

**Peace Cinema (Hépíng Yǐngdū)** This big multiplex located in the Raffles City mall has wide screens (including an IMAX screen), DTS and Dolby sound systems, and all the up-to-date conveniences. Hollywood and foreign films are often shown here, sometimes dubbed and sometimes in the original language. Xīzàng Zhōng Lù 290 (by Hànkǒu Lù), Huángpǔ. ✆ **021/6361-2898** or 021/6322-5252. Metro: Rénmín Gōngyuán/Rénmín Guǎngchǎng.

**Shànghǎi Film Art Center (Shànghǎi Yǐngchéng)** The leading venue during the Shànghǎi International Film Festival, this modern cinema complex with five spacious theaters features Hollywood releases on the big screen. Xīnhuá Lù 160 (next to Crowne Plaza Hotel), Chángníng. ✆ **021/6280-4088.** www.filmcenter.com.cn. No Metro.

**Studio City (Huányì Diànyǐngchéng)** One of Shànghǎi's top multiplex theaters with six cinemas, it features Dolby surround-sound system, seats with built-in cup holders, and popcorn from the concession in the lobby. Nánjīng Xī Lù 1038, 10th floor, Westgate Mall, Jìng Ān. ✆ **021/6218-2173,** ext. 244. Metro: Nánjīng Xī Lù.

**UME International Cineplex** The latest, greatest multiplex in the Xīntiāndì complex, it's fully modern and screens Hollywood movies in their original language, just like you never left home. English schedule follows Chinese when you call. Xīngyè Lù, Lane 123, no. 6, fourth floor. ✆ **021/6373-3333,** ext. 807. www.ume.com.cn. Metro: Huángpí Nán Lù.

11

# Sūzhōu, Hángzhōu & Other Side Trips from Shànghǎi

The over-quoted Chinese saying, "In heaven there is paradise, on earth there are Sūzhōu and Hángzhōu" *(shàng yǒu tiāntáng, xià yǒu sūháng),* promises more than today's reality can deliver, but it nevertheless calls deserved attention to two famous destinations within an easy day trip of Shànghǎi: Sūzhōu, to the northwest, with its famous gardens and canals; and Hángzhōu, to the southwest, renowned for beautiful West Lake and the surrounding tea plantations. Sandwiched in between are a host of water villages of the Yángzǐ River delta, with their arched bridges, narrow canals, and Chinese garden estates all spruced up for mass tourism. It's worth visiting at least one of these pastoral towns, though picking one can be difficult. The most famous, and perhaps most complete water village, Zhōu Zhuāng, has unfortunately become a nightmarish tourist trap, and has been replaced in our recommendations by the villages of Nánxún and Tónglī, which are not only less commercial, but boast unique features not found elsewhere.

Many travelers to these destinations book a group tour with an English-speaking guide to smooth the way. The main drawback to such an arrangement is that you will have but a short time to explore the sites, the duration dictated by the tour company's schedule rather than your interest (or lack of it) at any point. Alternatives are to hire a driver and car yourself, with the assistance of your hotel concierge, or to use public transportation (trains and buses), which is more grueling, but is also the cheapest and most fun way to experience this beautiful corner of China.

## 1 SŪZHŌU, CITY OF GARDENS

81km (50 miles) NW of Shànghǎi

Sūzhōu's interlocking canals—which once earned it the moniker of "Venice of the East"—its unparalleled collection of classic gardens, and its embroidery and silk factories are the chief surviving elements of a cultural center that dominated China's artistic scene for long periods during the Míng (1368–1644) and Qīng (1644–1911) dynasties. Rapid modernization in the last decade has robbed the city of much of its mystique, but enough beauty remains, especially in quiet corners of its celebrated gardens, to merit at least a day of your time.

### ESSENTIALS

**GETTING THERE** Sūzhōu can easily be visited on your own. There are frequent **trains** (45 min.; ¥26/$3.70/£1.85) from the Shànghǎi Train Station, with the most popular trains for day-trippers being the D406, which leaves Shànghǎi at 7:48am and arrives at

8:24am; the T764, which departs at 8am and arrives at 8:45am; and the T706, which departs at 8:58am and arrives at 9:34am. There are many return trains to Shànghǎi in the afternoon, including no. D435 (departs 5:53pm, arrives 6:35pm). There is also an express direct train from Sūzhōu to Běijīng, Z86, departing at 8:34pm and arriving at 7:24am. The **Sūzhōu Train Station** (**Sūzhōu Zhàn; ✆ 0512/6753-2831**) is in the northern part of town on Chēzhàn Lù just west of the Rénmín Lù intersection. If you miss your train back, Sūzhōu is also well connected by **bus** to Shànghǎi. From Sūzhōu's **North Bus Station** (**Qìchē Běi Zhàn; ✆ 0512/6577-6577**), buses depart for Shànghǎi (90 min.; ¥33/$4.70/£2.35) every 20 minutes from 6:30am to 7:40pm.

If you don't wish to visit on your own, check with your hotel tour desk to book a bus tour of Sūzhōu. The **Jīn Jiāng Optional Tours Center,** Chánglè Lù 191 (**✆ 021/6445-9525**), offers a convenient 1-day group bus tour with an English-speaking guide and lunch, departing daily between 8am and 9am (from 4 pick-up points in town) and returning in the late afternoon. At press time, the price was ¥600 ($86/£43) for adults, ¥300 ($43/£22) for children 2 to 7, and free for children under 2. The same tour operator can also arrange a private tour with a guide, air-conditioned car, lunch, and door-to-door service (¥2,000/$286/£143 for 1 person, ¥1,200/$171/£86 each for 2 people, ¥1,000/$143/£72 each for 3 or 4 people).

**VISITOR INFORMATION** **China International Travel Service (CITS),** at Dàjǐng Xiāng 18, off Guànqián Jiē (**✆ 0512/6515-2401**), can provide an English-speaking guide and vehicle for the day at ¥500 ($71/£36) each (lunch and entrance tickets not included) but it's just as easy, and a whole lot cheaper, to see the town on your own via **taxi,** with trips about town averaging between ¥10 and¥20 ($1.45–$2.85/73p–£1.45).

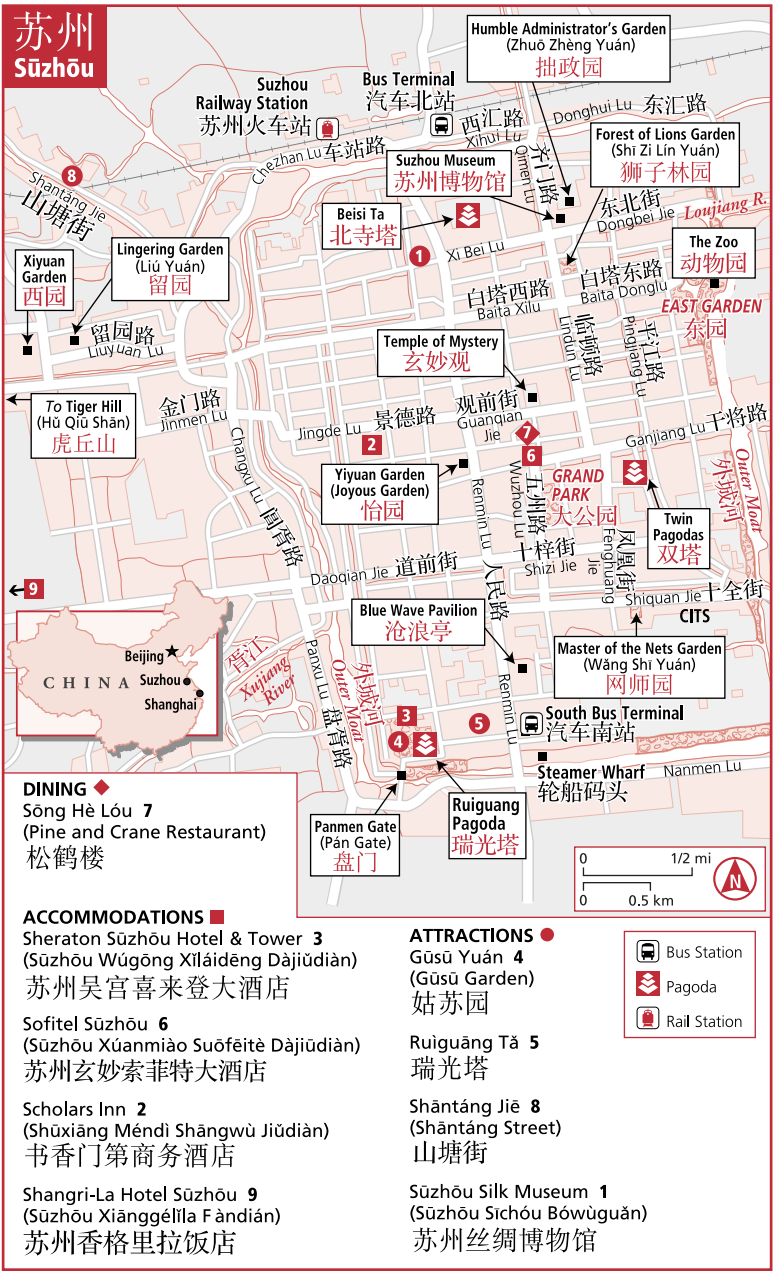
## EXPLORING SŪZHŌU

Central Sūzhōu, surrounded by remnants of a moat and canals linked to the Grand Canal in the west, has become a protected historical district, 3×5km (2×3 miles) across, in which little tampering and no skyscrapers are allowed. More than 170 bridges arch over the 32km (20 miles) of slim waterways within the town. The poetic private gardens number about 70, with a dozen of the finest open to public view. No other Chinese city contains such a concentration of canals and gardens.

## CLASSIC GARDENS

Sūzhōu's magnificent formerly private gardens are small, exquisite jewels of landscaping art, often choked with visitors, making a slow, meditative tour difficult. Built primarily in the Míng and Qīng dynasties by retired scholars, generals, merchants, and government officials, these gardens, designed on different principles than those of the West, aimed to create the illusion of the universe in a limited setting by borrowing from nature and integrating such elements as water, plants, rocks, and buildings. Poetry and calligraphy were added as the final touches. Listed below are some classic gardens worth visiting.

**FOREST OF LIONS GARDEN (SHĪZI LÍN YUÁN) ★★** Built in 1342 by a Buddhist monk to honor his teacher and reportedly last owned (privately) by relatives of renowned American architect I. M. Pei, this large garden consists of four small lakes, a multitude of buildings, and big chunks of tortured rockeries that are supposed to resemble lions. Many of these oddly shaped rocks come from nearby Tài Hú (Lake Tài), where they've been submerged for a very long time to achieve the desired shapes and effects. During the Sòng Dynasty (A.D. 960–1126), rock appreciation reached such extremes that the




**DINING** ◆

Sōng Hè Lóu **7**
(Pine and Crane Restaurant)
松鹤楼

**ACCOMMODATIONS** ■

Sheraton Sūzhōu Hotel & Tower **3**
(Sūzhōu Wúgōng Xǐláidēng Dàjiǔdiàn)
苏州吴宫喜来登大酒店

Sofitel Sūzhōu **6**
(Sūzhōu Xúanmiào Suōfēitè Dàjiūdiàn)
苏州玄妙索菲特大酒店

Scholars Inn **2**
(Shūxiāng Méndì Shāngwù Jiǔdiàn)
书香门第商务酒店

Shangri-La Hotel Sūzhōu **9**
(Sūzhōu Xiānggélǐla Fàndián)
苏州香格里拉饭店

**ATTRACTIONS** ●

Gūsū Yuán **4**
(Gūsū Garden)
姑苏园

Ruìguāng Tǎ **5**
瑞光塔

Shāntáng Jiē **8**
(Shāntáng Street)
山塘街

Sūzhōu Silk Museum **1**
(Sūzhōu Sīchóu Bówùguǎn)
苏州丝绸博物馆

Bus Station
Pagoda
Rail Station

expense in hauling stones from Tài Hú to the capital is said to have bankrupted the empire. Containing the largest rocks and most elaborate rockeries of any garden in Sūzhōu, Shīzi Lín can be a bit ponderous, but then again, you won't see anything like this anywhere else. The garden is located at Yuánlín Lù 23 (✆ **0512/6727-2428**). It's open daily from 7:30am to 5:30pm; admission is ¥30 ($4.30/£2.15).

**HUMBLE ADMINISTRATOR'S GARDEN (ZHUŌ ZHÈNG YUÁN) ★★** Usually translated as "Humble Administrator's Garden," but also translatable tongue-in-cheek as "Garden of the Stupid Officials," this largest of Sūzhōu's gardens, which dates from 1513, makes complex use of the element of water. Linked by zigzag bridges, the maze of connected pools and islands seems endless. The creation of multiple vistas and the dividing of spaces into distinct segments are the garden artist's means of expanding the compressed spaces of the estate. As visitors stroll through the garden, new spaces and vistas open up at every turn. The garden is located at Dōng Běi Jiē 178 (✆ **0512/6751-0286**). It's open daily from 7:30am to 5pm; admission is ¥70/$10/£5 May to Sept, ¥50/$7.15/£3.60 October to April.

**LINGERING GARDEN (LIÚ YUÁN) ★★** This garden in the northwest part of town is the setting for the finest Tài Hú rock in China, a 6m-high (20-ft.), 5-ton contorted castle of stone called Crown of Clouds Peak (Jùyún Fēng). Composed of four sections connected by a 700m-long (2,297-ft.) corridor, Liú Yuán is also notable for its viewing pavilions, particularly its **Mandarin Duck Hall,** which is divided into two sides: an ornate southern chamber for men, and a plain northern chamber for women. Lingering Garden is located at Liúyuán Lù 80 (✆ **0512/6533-7940**). It's open daily from 7:30am to 5:30pm; admission is ¥40 ($5.70/£2.85).

**MASTER OF THE NETS GARDEN (WĂNG SHĪ YUÁN) ★★★** Considered to be the most perfect, and also smallest, of Sūzhōu's gardens, the Master of the Nets Garden is a masterpiece of landscape compression. Hidden at the end of a blind alley, its tiny grounds have been cleverly expanded by the placement of walls, screens, and pavilion halls, producing a maze that seems endless. The eastern sector of the garden consists of the residence of the former owner and his family. At the center of the garden is a small pond encircled by verandas, pavilions, and covered corridors, and traversed by two arched stone bridges. Strategically placed windows afford different views of bamboo, rockeries, water, and inner courtyards, all helping to create an illusion of the universe in a garden. In the northwest of the garden, don't miss the lavish **Diànchūn Yí (Hall for Keeping the Spring),** the former owner's study furnished with lanterns and hanging scrolls. This was the model for Míng Xuān, the Astor Chinese Garden Court and Ming Furniture Room in the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York City. Master of the Nets Garden is located at Kuotao Xiāng 11, off Shíquán Jiē (✆ **0512/6529-3190**). It's open daily from 7:30am to 5:30pm; admission is ¥30 ($4.30/£2.15). In the summer, daily performances of traditional music and dance are staged in the garden (7:30pm; ¥80/$11/£5.50).

**TIGER HILL (HŬ QIŪ SHĀN) ★** This multipurpose theme park can be garishly tacky in parts, but it's also home to some local historic sights, chief among them the remarkable leaning **Yúnyán Tǎ (Cloud Rock Pagoda)** at the top of the hill. Now safely shored up by modern engineering (although it still leans), this seven-story octagonal pagoda dating from A.D. 961 is thought to be sitting on top of the legendary grave of Hé Lǚ, king of Wú during the Spring and Autumn period (770–464 B.C.), and also Sūzhōu's founder.

Hé Lǔ was reportedly buried with his arsenal of 3,000 swords, his tomb guarded by a white tiger, which was said to have appeared 3 days after the king's death (hence the name of the hill).

Partway up Tiger Hill is a natural ledge of rocks, the **Ten Thousand People Rock (Wànrén Shí),** where according to legend a rebel delivered an oratory so fiery that the rocks lined up to listen. Another version claims they represent Hé Lǔ's followers who were buried along with him, as was the custom at that time. A deep stone cleavage, the **Pool of Swords (Jiàn Chí),** runs along one side of it, reputedly the remnants of a pit dug by order of the First Emperor (Qín Shǐ Huáng) 2,000 years ago in a search for the 3,000 swords. Tiger Hill is located 3km (2 miles) northwest of the city at Hǔqiū Shān 8 (✆ **0512/6532-3488**). It's open daily from 7:30am to 6pm; admission is ¥60 ($8.55/£4.30).

## WATER GATES & CANALS

Your best chance of catching what remains of Sūzhōu's once-famous canal life is in the southern part of town in the scenic area just south of the Sheraton Hotel known as **Gūsū Yuán (Gūsū Garden).** Here you'll find in the southwestern corner **Pán Mén (Pán Gate),** built in A.D. 1351, and the only major piece of the Sūzhōu city wall to survive. **Pán Mén** once operated as a water gate and fortress when the Grand Canal was the most important route linking Sūzhōu to the rest of China. To the south is a large arched bridge, **Wúmén Qiáo,** a fine place to view the ever-changing canal traffic. Near the main garden entrance in the east is **Ruìguāng Tǎ,** a seven-story, 37m-high (121-ft.) pagoda built in A.D. 1119 that affords some excellent views of the old city from its top floors. The rest of the grounds is not very interesting. Gūsū Yuán is located at Dōng Dà Jiē 1. It's open daily from 7:30am to 5pm; admission is ¥25 ($3.55/£1.80).

In the northwest part of town near Liú Yuán, **Shāntáng Jiē (Shāntáng St.),** chock full of Sūzhōu's old houses, narrow alleyways, arched bridges, and canals, is being slowly developed for tourists and pedestrians, with entrance to seven mansions and community halls of note being included in the ¥45 ($6.45/£3.25) entrance fee (open 8am–9pm; ✆ **0512/6723-6980**). You can also take the *de rigueur* canal boat ride here (¥25/$3.55/£1.80 per person).

## MUSEUMS

Sūzhōu is synonymous not only with gardens and canals, but also with silk. Its silk fabrics have been among the most prized in China for centuries, and the art of silk embroidery is still practiced at the highest levels. The **Sūzhōu Silk Museum (Sūzhōu Sīchóu Bówùguǎn),** Rénmín Lù 2001 (✆ **0512/6753-6538**), just south of the railway station, takes visitors through the history of silk in China, with an interesting section on sericulture complete with silkworms, cocoons, and mulberry leaves. Weavers demonstrate on traditional looms. The museum is open 9am to 5pm; admission is ¥15 ($2.15/£1.10).

Opened in October 2006, the Impel–designed **Sūzhōu Museum (Sūzhōu Bówùguǎn)** just west of the Humble Administrator's Garden at Dōngběi Jiē 204 (✆ **0512/6757-5666**), and reportedly the last design of his career, combines characteristics of a typical Sūzhōu garden with modern geometric designs, and is worth a visit both for the building and its well-laid-out collection of locally discovered cultural relics, including an exquisite Pearl Pillar of the Buddhist Shrine from the Northern Sòng Dynasty. The museum is open 9am to 5pm (last ticket sold at 4pm); admission is free.

## A Quick Getaway

For visitors eager to glimpse a Yángzǐ River delta water village but who are unable to spare an entire day, the ancient water town of **Qībǎo** (information ✆ **021/6461-5308**) located in Mínháng District a scant 18km (11 miles) southwest of downtown Shànghǎi, makes for an acceptable if not terribly exciting alternative.

Like many water towns in the area, Qībǎo was built in the Northern Sòng Dynasty (960–1127), but only came into its own in the Míng (1368–1644) and Qīng (1644–1911) dynasties. Local lore has it that Qībǎo (literally, "seven treasures") was once home to seven treasures including, among other exotica, a Míng Dynasty bronze bell and a Lotus sutra, both the only artifacts remaining today. Opened as a tourist attraction in 2002, the "old town" (many of the structures are newly built to look old) spans about 2 square kilometers (¾ sq. mile) and has the usual narrow alleyways, arched bridges, and canals. Unfortunately, it's also surrounded by a new town and many ugly modern concrete structures.

There are no must-sees here, but structures of note include the Catholic Church (Tiānzhǔ Jiàotáng) in the southern part, with its whitewashed interiors; the completely rebuilt Qībǎo Temple (Qībǎo Jiào Sì); the Opera House, where shadow plays are occasionally still performed; a cotton spinning workshop (Miánzhì Fáng); and a distillery workshop (Lǎojiǔ Fáng), where you can sample some of the freshly distilled wine that the town is famous for. You can also take the *de rigueur* canal boat ride. There is the usual gauntlet of shops proffering all the same souvenirs you've likely seen elsewhere, but of more interest may be the many local snacks, the most famous of which is *qībǎo fāngzhèng gāo,* a steamed pastry made of glutinous rice with sweet bean paste, best eaten when it's just a few minutes out of the steamer.

Both a blessing and a curse, Qībǎo's proximity to downtown Shànghǎi means that it can be easily reached, but it is also overrun with tourists, making a relaxed leisurely visit (the ideal way to see a water town) all but impossible. To get here, take Metro Line 9 to Qībǎo Station; from there, follow directions to the old town, just a short walk from the station. A taxi from downtown Shànghǎi will cost around ¥80 ($11/£5.50). There is no admission fee to wander the old town, but if you wish to visit any of the designated sights, you can either pay separate admission fees (¥5–¥10/70¢–$1.45/35p–73p) at each place or purchase a ¥45 ($6.45/£3.25) ticket that will gain you entry into eight sights.

## WHERE TO STAY & DINE

If you plan to spend the night in Sūzhōu, a perennial favorite is the five-star **Sheraton Sūzhōu Hotel & Tower (Sūzhōu Wǔgōng Xīláidēng Dàjiǔdiàn),** Xīn Shì Lù 259, near Pán Mén in southwest Sūzhōu (✆ **800/325-3535** or 0512/6510-3388; fax 0512/6510-0888; www.sheraton.com/suzhou). With 407 rooms starting at ¥1,660 ($237/£119; usually no more than 10%–20% discount) for a standard room, this luxury hotel receives

rave reviews for its quality service and its Chinese-style buildings, which blend seamlessly into the environment. Another excellent choice is the newly opened (2007) **Shangri-La Hotel Sūzhōu (Sūzhōu Xiānggélǐlā Fàndiàn,** Tǎyuán Lù 168, ✆ **0512/6808-0168;** fax 0512/6808-1168; www.shangri-la.com), located less conveniently in the Sūzhōu Hi-Tech Industrial Development Zone about 20 minutes west of the old town. Delightfully luxurious rooms (¥1,880/$269/£135, 30% discount) offer high ceilings and panoramic views of the city. Another relative newcomer is the centrally located **Sofitel Sūzhōu (Sūzhōu Xúanmiào Suǒfēitè Dàjiǔdiàn,** Gānjiāng Dōng Lù 818, ✆ **0512/6801-9888;** fax 0512/6801-1218; www.sofitel.com/asia) with plush standards (with free Internet access) starting at ¥1,488 ($213/£107, up to 50% discount). For those on a budget, the lovely 37-unit **Scholars Inn (Shūxiāng Méndì Shāngwù Jiǔdiàn)** in the center of town at Jǐngdé Lù 277 (✆ **0512/6521-7388;** fax 0512/6521-7326; www.soocor.com) offers simple but clean standard rooms with air-conditioning, phone, TV, and showers for ¥300 to ¥520 ($43–$74/£22–£37).

Although hotel restaurants offer the most reliable fare and accept credit cards, Sūzhōu has a number of good restaurants that deserve to be tried, many of which are located on Tàijiān Nòng (Tàijiān Lane), also known as Gourmet Street, around the Guànqián Jiē area. One of the most famous local restaurants on this street is the more than 200-year-old **Sōng Hè Lóu (Pine and Crane Restaurant)** at Tàijiān Nòng 72 (✆ **0512/6727-2285;** 8am–9pm), which serves Sūzhōu specialties such as *Sōngshǔ Guìyú* (squirrel-shaped Mandarin fish), *Gūsū Lǔyā* (Gūsū marinated duck), and *Huángmèn Hémàn* (braised river eel). Dinner for two ranges from ¥140 to ¥220 ($20–$31/£10–£16).

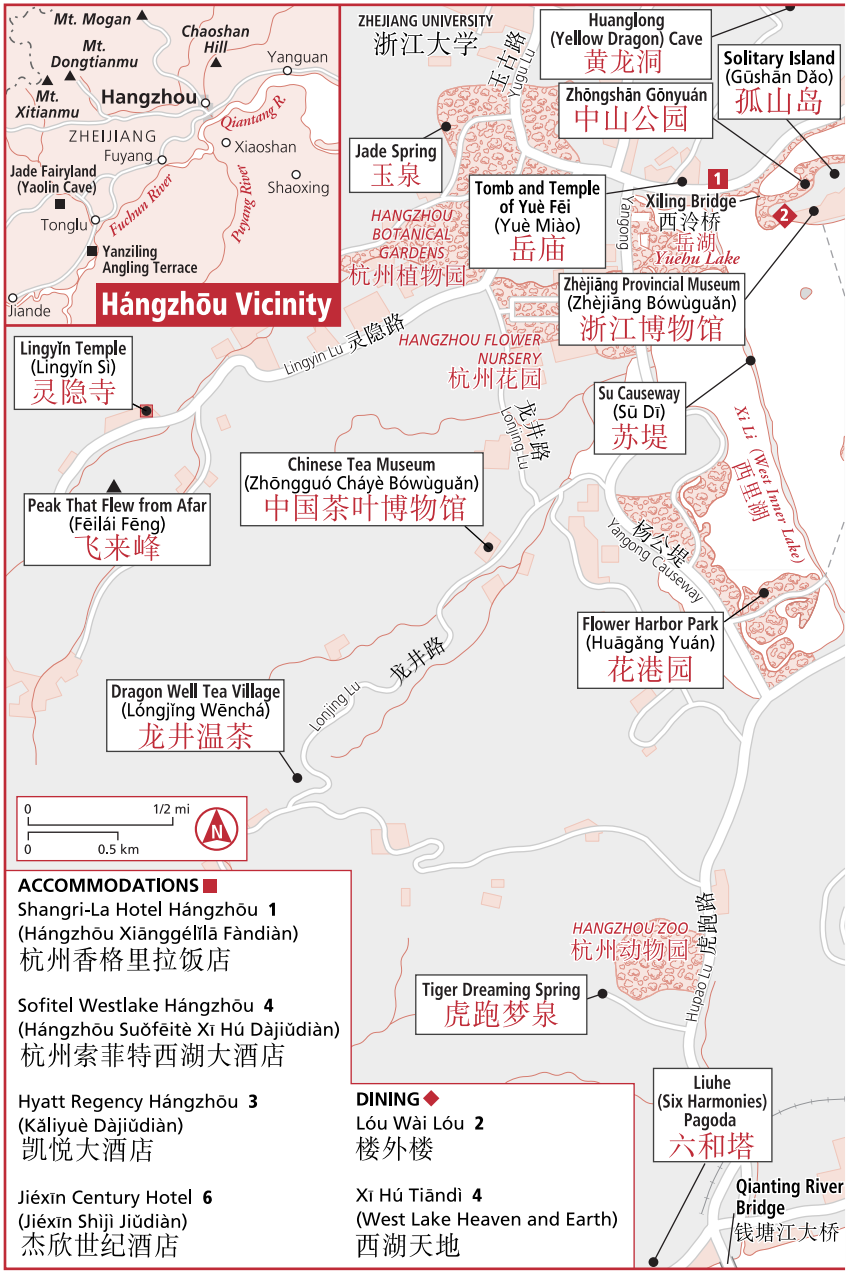
## 2 HÁNGZHŌU & WEST LAKE

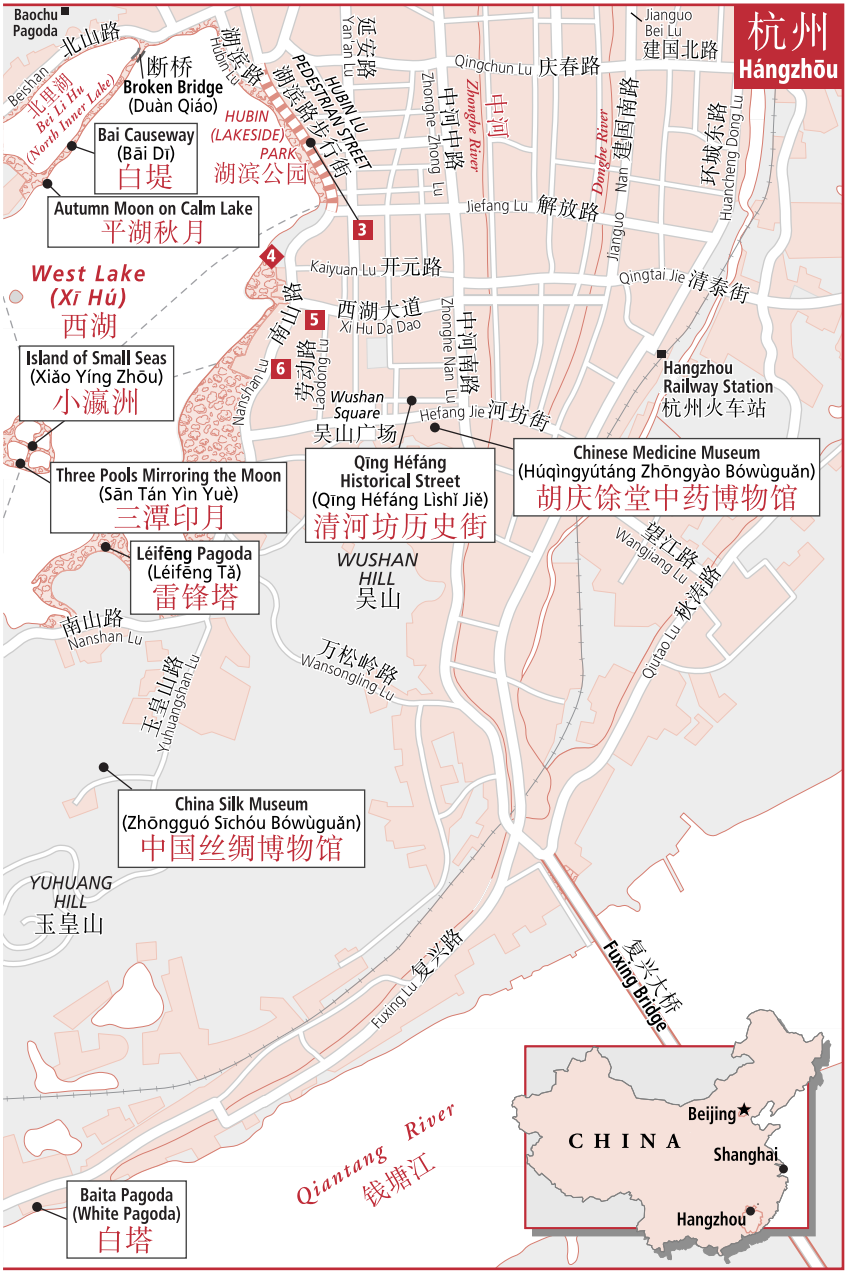
185km (115 miles) SW of Shànghǎi

Seven centuries ago, Marco Polo pronounced Hángzhōu "the finest, most splendid city in the world . . . where so many pleasures may be found that one fancies oneself to be in Paradise." Hángzhōu's claim to paradise has always been centered on its famous **West Lake (Xī Hú),** surrounded on three sides by verdant hills. The islets and temples, pavilions and gardens, causeways and arched bridges of this small lake (about 5km/3 miles across and 14km/8¾ miles around) have constituted the supreme example of lakeside beauty in China ever since the Táng Dynasty when Hángzhōu came into its own with the completion of the Grand Canal (Dà Yùnhé) in 609. Hángzhōu reached its zenith during the Southern Sòng Dynasty (A.D. 1127–1279), when it served as China's capital. In 2003, much to the horror of purists, Xī Hú was enlarged in the western section with an additional causeway along its new western shoreline. New sights, shops, and restaurants were added to the eastern and southern shores. But the news is not all bad. Away from the commercial eastern edges of the lake, and especially in the surrounding hills and countryside, it's still possible to find pockets of peace and quiet. An overnight visit will allow you to appreciate more fully Hángzhōu's fabled beauty.

### ESSENTIALS

Like Sūzhōu, Hángzhōu is perfectly tourist-friendly and is possible to see on your own. There have been on-again, off-again plans for the building of a magnetic levitation train from Shànghǎi to Hángzhōu, which, if ever completed (at press time, plans were off), will reduce the train traveling time from 2½ hours to around 40 minutes. In the meantime,


Hángzhōu Vicinity
Mt. Mogan
Chaoshan Hill
Mt. Dongtianmu
Yanguan
Mt. Xitianmu
Hangzhou
Qiantang R.
ZHEJIANG
Fuyang
Xiaoshan
Jade Fairyland (Yaolin Cave)
Shaoxing
Fuchun River
Pogyang River
Tonglu
Yanziling Angling Terrace
Jiande
ZHEJIANG UNIVERSITY 浙江大学
Yugu Lu 玉古路
Huanglong (Yellow Dragon) Cave 黄龙洞
Solitary Island (Gūshān Dǎo) 孤山岛
Zhōngshān Gōngyuán 中山公园
Jade Spring 玉泉
Tomb and Temple of Yuè Fēi (Yuè Miào) 岳庙
Yangong Lu
Xiling Bridge 西泠桥
Yuehu Lake 岳湖
HANGZHOU BOTANICAL GARDENS 杭州植物园
Zhèjiāng Provincial Museum (Zhèjiāng Bówùguǎn) 浙江博物馆
Lingyin Lu 灵隐路
HANGZHOU FLOWER NURSERY 杭州花园
Lingyǐn Temple (Língyǐn Sì) 灵隐寺
Su Causeway (Sū Dī) 苏堤
Longjing Lu 龙井路
Xi Li (West Inner Lake) 西里湖
Chinese Tea Museum (Zhōngguó Cháyè Bówùguǎn) 中国茶叶博物馆
Peak That Flew from Afar (Fēilái Fēng) 飞来峰
Yangong Causeway 杨公堤
Flower Harbor Park (Huāgǎng Yuán) 花港园
Dragon Well Tea Village (Lóngjǐng Wēnchá) 龙井温茶
Longjing Lu 龙井路
0 1/2 mi
0 0.5 km
N
ACCOMMODATIONS
Shangri-La Hotel Hángzhōu 1
(Hángzhōu Xiānggélǐlā Fàndiàn)
杭州香格里拉饭店
Sofitel Westlake Hángzhōu 4
(Hángzhōu Suǒfēitè Xī Hú Dàjiǔdiàn)
杭州索菲特西湖大酒店
Hyatt Regency Hángzhōu 3
(Kǎliyuè Dàjiǔdiàn)
凯悦大酒店
Jiéxīn Century Hotel 6
(Jiéxīn Shìjì Jiǔdiàn)
杰欣世纪酒店
DINING
Lóu Wài Lóu 2
楼外楼
Xī Hú Tiāndì 4
(West Lake Heaven and Earth)
西湖天地
HANGZHOU ZOO 杭州动物园
Hupao Lu 虎跑路
Tiger Dreaming Spring 虎跑梦泉
Liuhe (Six Harmonies) Pagoda 六和塔
Qianting River Bridge 钱塘江大桥


杭州
Hángzhōu
Baochu Pagoda
北山路
Běishān Lu
北里湖
Běi Lǐ Hú
(North Inner Lake)
断桥
Broken Bridge
(Duàn Qiáo)
湖滨路
Húbīn Lu
Bai Causeway
(Bái Dī)
白堤
Autumn Moon on Calm Lake
平湖秋月
West Lake
(Xī Hú)
西湖
Island of Small Seas
(Xiǎo Yíng Zhōu)
小瀛洲
Three Pools Mirroring the Moon
(Sān Tán Yìn Yuè)
三潭印月
Léifēng Pagoda
(Léifēng Tǎ)
雷锋塔
南山路
Nánshān Lu
王皇山路
Yúhuángshān Lu
China Silk Museum
(Zhōngguó Sīchóu Bówùguǎn)
中国丝绸博物馆
YUHUANG HILL
玉皇山
Baita Pagoda
(White Pagoda)
白塔
Qiantang River
钱塘江
HUBIN (LAKESIDE) PARK
湖滨公园
HUBIN LU PEDESTRIAN STREET
湖滨路步行街
延安路
Yán'ān Lu
Qingchun Lu 庆春路
中河中路
Zhōnghé Zhōng Lu
中河
Zhonghe River
Donghe River
建国南路
Jiànguó Nán Lu
Jianguo Bei Lu
建国北路
环城东路
Huánchéng Dong Lu
Jiefang Lu 解放路
Kaiyuan Lu 开元路
Qingtai Jie 清泰街
西湖大道
Xī Hú Dà Dào
南山路
劳动路
Láodòng Lu
Nanshan Lu
Zhonghe Nan Lu
中河南路
Hangzhou Railway Station
杭州火车站
Wushan Square
吴山广场
Hefang Jie 河坊街
Qīng Héfáng Historical Street
(Qīng Héfáng Lìshǐ Jiē)
清河坊历史街
Chinese Medicine Museum
(Húqìngyútáng Zhōngyào Bówùguǎn)
胡庆馀堂中药博物馆
WUSHAN HILL
吴山
望江路
Wàngjiāng Lu
秋涛路
Qiūtāo Lu
万松岭路
Wànsōnglǐng Lu
复兴路
Fuxing Lu
复兴大桥
Fuxing Bridge
CHINA
Beijing
Shanghai
Hangzhou

however, you can book a taxi for the day through your Shànghǎi hotel (Hángzhōu is a 2–3 hr. ride via the Hú Háng Expwy.) or venture there completely on your own by **train** (2½ hr.).

The majority of Hángzhōu-bound trains leave throughout the day from the **Shànghǎi South Railway Station (Shànghǎi Nán Zhàn, ✆ 021/6317-9090)** in the southern part of town (reachable by Metro Lines 1 and 3). The D685 departs the South Station at 7:25am and arrives in Hángzhōu at 8:43am; the D653 departs at 7:40am and arrives at 9:08am; if you plan to stay overnight, the D681 leaves Shànghǎi at 7:03pm and arrives at 8:21pm while the D683 departs at 8:01pm and arrives at 9:25pm. Return train D680 leaves Hángzhōu at 6:18pm and arrives at South Station at 7:36pm, and the D672 leaves at 8:41pm and arrives at 9:59pm. Soft-seat train tickets cost ¥54 ($7.70/£3.85) plus a typical ¥20 ($2.85/£1.43) service charge if purchased from hotel tour desks. A daily express direct train Z10 also leaves Hángzhōu at 6:27pm and arrives in Běijīng at 7:18am. There are a few Hángzhōu-bound trains that leave from Shànghǎi Railway Station, but the times are less convenient and the journey takes longer than from South Station. The **Hángzhōu Train Station** (**Hángzhōu Huǒchē Zhàn; ✆ 0571/5672-0222** or 0571/8782-9983) is in the eastern part of town. The no. 7 or no. K7 bus connects the station to downtown and the Shangri-La Hotel for ¥2 (30¢/15p).

If you want to see Hángzhōu on a group tour, the **Jǐn Jiāng Optional Tours Center,** Chánglè Lù 191 (**✆ 021/6445-9525**), offers a somewhat rushed 1-day group bus tour with an English-speaking guide and lunch, departing between 7am and 8:20am every day (from 5 hotel pick-up points) except Monday and Wednesday, and returning in the late afternoon. The price is ¥750 ($107/£54) for adults, ¥375 ($54/£27) for children 2 to 7, and free for children under 2. The same tour operator can also arrange a private 1- or 2-day tour (on any day) with a guide, air-conditioned car, lunch, and door-to-door service for significantly more. If you're staying at the Shangri-La Hotel (see below) in Hángzhōu, their business center can also organize half- or full-day city tours.

Hángzhōu has an **airport** (**✆ 0571/8666-1234** or 0571/8666-2999) about a 30-minute drive from downtown, with international connections to Hong Kong, Macau, Singapore, Bangkok, Osaka, Tokyo, and to Běijīng and other major Chinese cities, but not Shànghǎi. A taxi into town costs around ¥130 ($19/£9.50) while an air-conditioned bus (**✆ 0571/8666-2539;** ¥15/$2.15/£1.10) runs to the railway station and the Marco Polo Hotel (nearest stop to the Shangri-La Hotel).

## EXPLORING HÁNGZHŌU

The city surrounds the shores of West Lake, with modern Hángzhōu spread to the north and east. The lake is best explored on foot and by boat, while sights farther afield will require a taxi or bus. Taxis cost ¥10 ($1.45/73p) for 3km (1¾ miles), then ¥2 (30¢/15p) per kilometer until 10km (6¼ miles) and ¥3 (45¢/23p) per kilometer after that. Buses cost ¥2 (23¢/12p). Bus no. K7 runs from the railway station to Língyǐn Sì via the northern shore of the lake (Běishān Lù) and the Shangri-La Hotel, while bus no. 27 runs along Běishān Lù to Lóngjǐng Cūn (Dragon Well Village), and bus no. Y1 makes a loop of the lake starting from Língyǐn Sì. Bicycles are available for rental around the lake (¥10/$1.45/73p per hr., ¥300/$43/£22 deposit).

### XĪ HÚ (WEST LAKE)

Strolling the shores and causeways of West Lake and visiting the tiny islands by tour boat should not be missed. A **Lakeshore Promenade** ★—a combination walkway and roadway—encircles the lake, with the busiest parts along the eastern edge of the lake. The

once-busy thoroughfare Húbīn Lù has now become a rather pleasant tree-lined pedestrian walkway home to such outlets as Starbucks and Häagen-Dazs, while the area immediately to the south around Nánshān Lù and Xīhú Dà Dào is now known as Xī Hú Tiāndì (West Lake Heaven and Earth), a miniature version of Shànghǎi's Xīn Tiāndì (p. 190), right down to the *shíkùmén* (stone-frame) style housing and with some of the exact same restaurants. Following are the top attractions around the lake.

**SOLITARY ISLAND (GŪSHĀN DǍO) ★** Situated just off the lake's northwest shore, this big island is accessible via the Xīlíng Bridge in the west and the Bái Causeway (Bái Dī) in the northeast. A roadway sweeps across the island, which is home to a number of minor sights, including the park **Zhōngshān Gōnyuán** (daily sunrise–sunset; free admission), which was once part of the old Southern Song imperial palace built in 1252, though nothing remains of it. A climb to the top of the hill affords views of the lake to the south. Also here is Hángzhōu's famous restaurant, Lóu Wài Lóu, and the large **Zhèjiāng Provincial Museum** (**Zhèjiāng Shěng Bówùguǎn;** ✆ **0571/8798-0281**), which contains the oldest grains of cultivated rice in the world (developed 7,000 years ago in a nearby Hémǔdù village). The museum is open Monday from noon to 4pm and Tuesday through Sunday from 9am to 4pm; admission is free.

**BÁI CAUSEWAY (BÁI DĪ) ★★** Solitary Island is connected in the east to downtown Hángzhōu by **Bái Dī,** a manmade causeway providing some of the finest walking around West Lake. Named after famous Táng Dynasty poet Bái Jūyì, who served as prefectural governor here in A.D. 822 to 824, the causeway runs east for half a mile, rejoining the north shore road (Běishān Lù) at **Duàn Qiáo (Broken Bridge),** so named because when winter snows first melt, the bridge appears from a distance to be broken.

**CRUISING WEST LAKE ★★** All along the lakeshore, but particularly on Húbīn Lù and near Gūshān Dǎo (northwest corner of the lake), there are boats for hire, from 3m (9¾-ft.), heavy wooden rowboats (where you take the oars) to small junks propelled by the owner's single oar to full-fledged ferries—flat-bottomed launches seating 20 under an awning. To tour the lake in a small junk costs ¥80 ($11/£5.50) for an hour. Larger passenger ferries sell tickets for ¥30/$4.30/£2.15 (80-min. cruise with no stops), and ¥45 ($6.45/£3.23), which includes entrance to the Island of Small Seas (below). There are ticket booths across the street from the Shangri-La Hotel and along the east side of the lake.

**ISLAND OF SMALL SEAS (XIǍO YÍNG ZHŌU) ★★** Make sure your boat docks on this island at the center of West Lake. The **Island of Small Seas** was formed during a silt-dredging operation in 1607. As a Chinese saying goes, this is "an island within a lake, a lake within an island." Its form is that of a wheel with four spokes, its bridges and dikes creating four enclosed lotus-laden ponds. The main route into the hub of this wheel is the **Bridge of Nine-Turnings,** built in 1727. Occupying the center is the magnificent **Flower and Bird Pavilion,** an exceedingly graceful structure that is notable for its intricate wooden railings, lattices, and moon gates, though it only dates from 1959. It's open daily from 8am to 5pm; admission is ¥20 ($2.85/£1.45) (included if you take a large passenger ferry to the island).

**THREE POOLS MIRRORING THE MOON (SĀN TÁN YÌN YUÈ) ★★** Located just off the southern shore of the Island of Small Seas are three little water pagodas, each about 2m (6½ ft.) tall that have "floated" like buoys on the surface of West Lake since 1621. Each pagoda has five openings. On evenings when the full moon shines on the lake, candles are placed inside. The effect is of four moons shimmering on the waters. Even by daylight, the three floating pagodas are quite striking.

**SŪ CAUSEWAY (SŪ DĪ) ★** The best view from land of the Three Pools Mirroring the Moon is from the Sū Causeway (Sū Dī), the original great dike that connects the north and south shores along the western side of the lake. (A third causeway added in 2003, the Yánggōng Dī running parallel to Sū Dī in the west, is primarily for vehicles and is not as scenic.) Running nearly 3km (1¾ miles), Sū Dī, named for Hángzhōu's poet-governor Sū Dōngpō (A.D. 1036–1101), is lined with weeping willows, peach trees, and shady nooks.

Sū Dī begins in the north across from the **Tomb and Temple of Yuè Fēi** (Yuè Miào; ✆ **0571/8797-9133;** daily 7:30am–6:30pm; admission ¥25/$3.55/£1.80), a 12th-century general famous in Chinese history for his unwavering patriotism. He was nevertheless accused of treason and executed, though later rehabilitated. Near the southern tip of Sū Dī is **Huāgǎng Yuán (Flower Harbor Park;** daily 8am–6pm; admission is free), where there's a peony garden and ponds full of fat carp and goldfish.

**LÉIFĒNG PAGODA (LÉIFĒNG TǍ) ★** Completely rebuilt in 2003 on the south bank of West Lake, this modern steel-and-copper pagoda offers some of the best panoramic views of the lake. Beneath the modern construction are the brick foundations of the original Buddhist Léifēng Pagoda built in 977 by Qiān Chū, the king of the Wǔyuè Kingdom. The bricks you see were part of an underground vault used to store precious Buddhist relics, including a rare woodcut sutra, which was found among the ruins. The pagoda and surrounding gardens (✆ **0571/8798-2111,** ext. 123) are open daily from 7:30am to 9pm (to 5:30pm Dec–Mar); admission is ¥40 ($5.70/£2.85).

## OTHER ATTRACTIONS

**LÍNGYǏN TEMPLE (LÍNGYǏN SÌ) ★** Located in the lush hills just west of West Lake, Língyǐn Sì (Temple of the Soul's Retreat) has been rebuilt a dozen times since its creation in A.D. 326. Don't expect to find any peace here, though, as the surrounding area seems to have been turned into one large amusement park. Entrance to the whole complex (7am–5:30pm) costs ¥35 ($5/£2.50), while entrance to the temple itself is a separate ¥30 ($4.30/£2.15).

The main attraction on the way to the temple is a limestone cliff, called **Fēilái Fēng (Peak That Flew from Afar),** so named because it resembles a holy mountain in India seemingly transported to China. The peak, nearly 150m high (492 ft.), contains four caves and about 380 Buddhist rock carvings. The most famous carving is of a Laughing Buddha from the year A.D. 1000. Scholars have deemed these stone carvings the most important of their kind in southern China.

The present temple buildings go back decades rather than centuries. The main Dàxióng Bǎodiàn (Great Hall) contains a gigantic statue of Buddha carved in 1956 from 24 sections of camphor and gilded with nearly 3,000 grams (106 oz.) of gold—not a bad modern re-creation.

**DRAGON WELL TEA VILLAGE (LÓNGJǏNG WĒNCHÁ)** West of West Lake is the village of **Lóngjǐng (Dragon Well),** the source of Hángzhōu's famous **Lóngjǐng tea,** grown only on these hillsides and revered throughout China as a supreme vintage for its fine fragrance and smoothness. The best tea here is still picked and processed by hand. A popular stop near the village is the **Zhōngguó Cháyè Bówùguǎn (Chinese Tea Museum;** ✆ **0571/8796-4221**), open daily from 8:30am to 4:30pm. Here you can comb through the extensive displays of Chinese teas, pots, cups, and ceremonial tea implements. Admission is free.

Dragon Well Village itself, a few miles beyond the museum, is where much of the tea is grown and processed. Independent travelers are sometimes accosted by local farmers who will invite them into their homes, ply them with tea, and sell them a few pounds at inflated prices. This can actually be a good opportunity to buy this relatively expensive vintage at the source if you know how to bargain. The highest grade Xī Hú Lóngjǐng tea retails in Hángzhōu's stores for around ¥68 to ¥88 ($9.70–$13/£4.85–£6.50) per 50 grams (2 oz.), so aim for a price well below that.

**CHINA SILK MUSEUM (ZHŌNGGUÓ SĪCHÓU BÓWÙGUǍN)** Though Sūzhōu may be better known as a silk capital, Hángzhōu, too, produced its share of this much sought-after commodity. This large modern museum south of West Lake boasts a surprisingly comprehensive exhibit on the history and art of silk weaving and embroidery. Displays range from mulberry bushes and silkworms to traditional looms and exquisite pieces of damask brocades, all well annotated in English. There are demonstrations of traditional weaving techniques as well. The museum is located at Yùhuáng Shān Lù 73–1 (✆ **0571/8706-2129**) and is open daily from 8:30am to 4:30pm; admission is free.

**CHINESE MEDICINE MUSEUM (QĪNG HÉFÁNG/HÚQÌNGYÚTÁNG ZHŌNGYÀO BÓWÙGUǍN)** Located east of West Lake in downtown Hángzhōu, **Qīng Héfáng Lìshǐ Jiē (Qīng Héfáng Historical Street)** has been the commercial center of Hángzhōu since the late 6th century. Restored in 2001 with Míng and Qīng dynasty–style buildings, this pedestrian mall has your usual quota of teahouses, restaurants, specialty stores, and also a few small museums. The most interesting of the lot is the **Húqìngyútáng Chinese Medicine Museum** on Dàjǐng Xiāng (✆ **0571/8701-5379**). Established in 1874 by a rich merchant, Hú Xuěyán, the original apothecary, housed in a traditional courtyard mansion, has a striking dispensary hall with Chinese lanterns, and finely carved wooden pillars and brackets. Cubicle drawers along the walls contain an assortment of herbs, leaves, barks, seeds, and roots, much of which is on display in the many rooms that follow. There's also a large collection of stuffed animals whose parts are valued for their particular curative properties, such as leopard bone or the oil of the fur seal; this last section is best avoided by animal lovers or PETA advocates. There are English explanations throughout. The museum is open daily from 9am to 5pm; admission is ¥10 ($1.45/73p).

## WHERE TO STAY & DINE

If you're spending the night, the most atmospheric hotel is still the very fine five-star, 384-unit **Shangri-La Hotel Hángzhōu (Hángzhōu Xiānggélǐlā Fàndiàn),** Běishān Lù 78, on the north shore of West Lake (✆ **800/942-5050** or 0571/8797-7951; fax 0571/8799-6637; www.shangri-la.com). Standard rooms with hillside or garden views cost ¥1,650 to ¥1,750 ($236–$250/£118–£125), while a room with a view of West Lake costs ¥2,250 ($321/£161). You can expect 35% discounts off the rack rate. Another top choice is the classy **Hyatt Regency Hángzhōu (Kǎiyuè Dàjiǔdiàn),** Hěbīn Lù 28, on the northeastern shore of West Lake (✆ **0571/8779-1234;** fax 0571/8779-1818; www.hangzhou.regency.hyatt.com). Rooms are plush and modern with standard doubles ranging from ¥1,600 to ¥2,050 ($229–$293/£115–£147) before the typical 20% discount. A little farther south on the eastern shore of the lake is the slightly faded 200-unit **Sofitel Westlake Hángzhōu (Hángzhōu Suǒfēitè Xīhú Dàjiǔdiàn),** Xīhú Dà Dào 333, (✆ **800/221-4542** or 0571/8707-5858; fax 0571/8707-8383; www.sofitel.com). Standard rooms start at ¥1,200 ($171/£86), while lake-view rooms cost ¥1,736 ($248/£124) before the average 40% discounts. For a cheaper alternative, the 60-unit **Jiéxīn Century Hotel (Jiéxīn Shìjì Jiǔdiàn),** also known as the Yìyuàn Bīnguǎn, Nánshān Lù 220,

## Hángzhōu Bay Bridge

The Hángzhōu Bay Bridge, newly opened in May 2008, doesn't actually connect Shànghǎi with the city of Hángzhōu, but rather spans the Hángzhōu Bay from Jiāxīng in the north to Níngbō's Cíxī county at the southern edge of the bay, reducing the journey between Shànghǎi and Níngbō by 121km (75 miles) to 2½ hours. The longest sea-crossing bridge in the world at 36km (22 miles) this stunning S-shaped stayed-cable bridge has become its own impressive sight with a toll fee of ¥80 ($11/£5.50) per vehicle for those traveling to Níngbō. Preparations for building the bridge started more than a decade ago, and a reported $1.7 billion was spent on the construction. Hángzhōu Bay is known for its fast moving tides and the occasional wave which can reach up to 8m (26 ft.) high!

(✆ **0571/8707-0100;** fax 0571/8708-7010) on the eastern edges of the lake is affiliated with the China Academy of Fine Arts and offers clean rooms for two from ¥680/$97/£49 (discounted to around ¥300/$43/£22 in low season).

For dining, try the Hángzhōu institution **Lóu Wài Lóu,** Gūshān Lù 30 (✆ **0571/8796-9023**), on Solitary Hill Island, between the Xīlǐng Seal Engraving Society and the Zhèjiāng Library. Hours are daily from 11:30am to 2pm and from 5 to 8pm; local specialties, such as Beggar's Chicken *(jiàohuà jī),* the excellent local *dōngpō* pork, and Lóngjǐng shrimp can all be tried here. The Shangri-La Hotel's signature restaurant, **Shang Palace** (✆ **0571/8797-7951**), is more elegant and also more expensive, with a meal for two costing ¥200 ($29/£15) and up. The international restaurants at **Xī Hú Tiāndì (West Lake Heaven and Earth)** on the southeastern shore of the lake should provide plenty of comfort food.

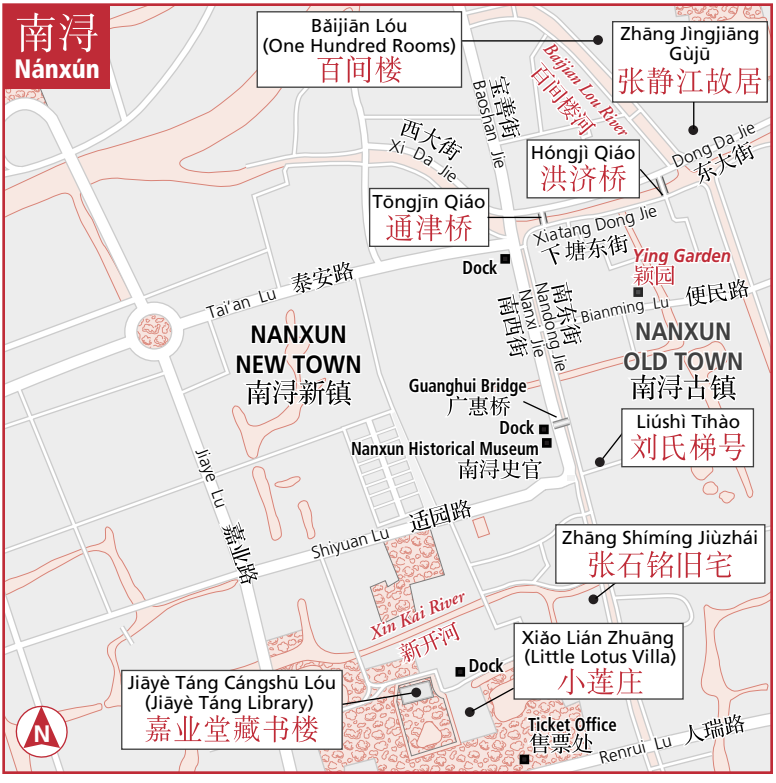
# 3 NÁNXÚN

123km (76 miles) W of Shànghǎi, 51km (32 miles) S of Sūzhōu, 125km (78 miles) NE of Hángzhōu

Of all the many water villages in the upper reaches of the Yǎngzǐ River, the Sòng Dynasty town of Nánxún is, for now, my favorite. Besides having it all—a charming mix of traditional houses that back right onto flowing streams, ancient stone arched bridges, narrow cobblestone lanes, friendly residents, and some of the most interesting mansions and estates to be found in any Yángzǐ water village (for their highly unusual mix of Chinese and Western architectural styles)—sleepy Nánxún was, at press time, still comparatively free of the usual tourist glitter. Located at the southern edge of Tài Hú (Lake Tài) on the boundary between Jiāngsū and Zhèjiāng provinces (it's officially in the latter), it can be visited as a long day trip from Shànghǎi or combined with a longer trip to Sūzhōu or Hángzhōu.

## ESSENTIALS

The easiest way to reach Nánxún (a 2–2½-hour ride from Shànghǎi) is by car, whether rented as part of an organized private tour, or separately arranged by your hotel concierge.




Travel agencies can of course arrange private tours with the Jīn Jiāng Optional Tours Center (Chánglè Lù 191; ✆ **021/6415-1188**) charging around ¥2,400 ($343/£172) for one person, ¥1,400 ($200/£100) each for two, and ¥1,100 ($157/£79) each for three to four people. A cheaper alternative is the daily Nánxún tour bus (2½ hr.; ¥140/$20/£10 round-trip, which includes the ¥100/$14/£7 admission ticket) which leaves the Shànghǎi Sightseeing Bus Center (Gate 25 of the Shànghai Stadium/Shànghǎi Tǐyùguǎn) at 9am and returns at 5pm. For more information, call ✆ **021/6426-5555.**

Entry into the old town is free, but tickets to all the major sights cost ¥100 ($14/£7). The ticket office (✆ **0572/391-5115**) is open 8am to 5pm.

## EXPLORING NÁNXÚN

Though a village existed here as early as 746, Nánxún was officially established around 1252 during the Southern Sòng Dynasty; the town reached its prominence only later in the Míng and Qīng dynasties. Today's town is made of a new (1980) urban section to the west and the old town located in the east. Life in the old section, still a haven of relative peace and quiet, is largely clustered around the Gǔ Yùnhé canal in the north, and the

small north-south tributary that flows from it. The main streets are Dōng Dàjiē in the north, and the north-south Nánxī Jiē and Nándōng Jiē.

Since the tourist entrance is in the south, start your visit around Jiāyè Táng and Xiǎo Lián Zhuāng and slowly meander your way north. Along the way, there are several docks from which you can take a **gondola** ride (¥80/$11/£5.50 per boat for 30 min.).

Many of Nánxún's traditional houses and garden estates are from the late Míng (1368–1644) through the Qīng (1644–1911) dynasties, when the town was a thriving center of trade, first in silk, then later in rice and salt. In fact, the town was so awash in wealth in the 19th century that it had its own list of the hundred richest residents, known as *sì xiàng bā gǔniú qīshíèr zhī huángjīnggǒu,* literally "4 elephants, 8 bulls, and 72 golden retrievers."

The richest animal of them all was a Qīng Dynasty merchant named Liú Yǒng (1826–99) who built his fortune from cotton, silk, salt, and real estate. His legacy is on view in Nánxún's most famous garden, the lovely **Xiǎo Lián Zhuāng (Little Lotus Villa),** which was built in 1885 as his private garden. The centerpiece here is an immense lotus pond that's especially beautiful in the summer. Anchoring the southeastern end of the pond is a Western-style two-story red-brick house that was used as a retreat for the women of the house. To the southeast are two striking stone memorial archways *(páifáng)* built to honor Liú Yǒng's many charitable works as well as the chastity of the Liú womenfolk. Also here is the family ancestral hall.

In 1920, Liú Chénggān, Liú Yǒng's grandson, built the two-story courtyard-style **Jiāyè Táng Cángshū Lóu (Jiāyè Táng Library)** in the lot just west of Xiǎo Lián Zhuāng, where he reportedly spent a fortune accumulating up to 600,000 volumes of ancient books, among them rare finds such as the official histories of the Sòng and Yuán dynasties, as well as block-printed books that were banned by the Qīng government. In the 1930s, the family was forced to sell much of its collection, and after 1949, what was left (of the books and the building) was given over to the Zhèjiāng Library. The rest of the compound is taken up by a sprawling garden with ponds, pavilions, and large clusters of rocks dredged up from Tài Hú (Lake Tài).

East of Xiǎo Lián Zhuāng is one of Nánxún's true treasures, the magnificent **Zhāng Shímíng Jiùzhái.** Built in 1905 by businessman Zhāng Shímíng (the grandson of one of the original 4 richest men in town), this unusual 4,000 square meter (43,056 sq. ft.) estate features a front section done in a quintessentially Chinese style with beautifully carved stone frames, lattice windows and doors, and traditional Qīng Dynasty furniture. The buildings in the back, though, are distinctly Western in style (Zhāng did a great deal of business with the French): a rear courtyard, seemingly lifted right out of a New Orleans plantation, down to its abandoned, slightly decrepit air, sports a red-and-gray-brick facade with French windows, wrought-iron banisters, and Roman columns. Inside is an enormous ballroom with wainscoting, chandeliers, and a French mosaic floor. You can almost hear the music and see the waltzing dancers, except, of course, this was during the time when female foot binding was still the norm, so there wouldn't have been many debutante balls. Don't miss the absolutely gorgeous blue and white flower-patterned stained-glass windows on the second floor, which served as the women's quarters.

A little way up across the main canal from here is another residence worth seeing: **Liúshì Tīhào.** Built by Liú Ānshēng, third son of Liú Yǒng, this splendid **Hóng Fángzi (Red House),** designed in a similar Chinese-front/Western-back style, has a massive red-brick rear facade with a second-floor balcony propped up by Greek columns, and deep-set arched French windows concealing dusty but still beautiful panes of stained glass. The

building would look right at home in the West were it not for the unmistakably Chinese-style black-tile roof.

Working your way north, cross the stone arched bridge **Tōngjīn Qiáo** (rebuilt in 1798) onto Dōng Dàjiē. Depending on the time of day, you should be able to get a pretty picture of the **Hóngjì Qiáo** (bridge) to the east. Dōng Dàjiē was one of the two busiest thoroughfares in Nánxún's heyday. At the eastern end of the street is **Zhāng Jìngjiāng Gùjū,** the former residence of Zhāng Jìngjiāng, a supporter of Sun Yat-sen during the 1911 Republican revolution. Built in 1898, his house is much more traditionally Chinese with none of the Western flourishes found in the earlier mansions.

The real highlight in this northern section of town, however, is **Bǎijiān Lóu (One Hundred Rooms),** so named for the hundred or so houses that wind along both sides of the Bǎijiānlóu Hé (One Hundred Rooms River). These more than 400-year-old row houses with white walls and black-tiled roofs, attached to each other by a high white wall with a stepped crenellated roof, were reportedly built by Míng Dynasty official Dǒng Fèn for the servants of his female family members, though some find it hard to believe that such beautiful houses would be wasted on the help. Then again, it was a rich town. The front of each house typically has a covered walkway; lined up together, these walkways make for one long corridor running along each side of the canal. Bǎijiān Lóu offers one of the best photo opportunities in town—if you don't mind the modern-day wires, TV antennae, and hanging laundry, that is.

## WHERE TO DINE

There are a number of informal restaurants and teahouses along Nánxī Jiē, Nándōng Jiē, and Dōng Dàjiē where you can take a break. The restaurants will serve inexpensive *jiācháng cài* (home-style Chinese cooking), with rice, noodles, and a variety of stir-fries such as *yúxiāng ròusī* (garlic pork) or *jiācháng dòufu* (home-style tofu). Local snacks include gelatinous candy like *júhóng gāo* and *gǔsǎo bǐng,* which some Westerners have likened to eating flavored chalk. Most of these restaurants are open from 11am to 2pm for lunch and from 5 to 7 or 8pm for dinner, though some are open all day and can easily fry up some meat and vegetables or make a bowl of noodles as long as staff is around and willing.

# 4 TÓNGLǏ

20km (12 miles) SE of Sūzhōu, 80km (50 miles) W of Shànghǎi

Surrounded by five lakes and crisscrossed by a skein of canals, the Sòng Dynasty town of Tónglǐ is more built up and commercialized than Nánxún, but it's still a pleasant enough water village with several impressive residences and gardens, and China's first sex museum. It's not as if this picturesque town half an hour east of Sūzhōu needs any more publicity, having been a magnet for television and film crews since 1983. Try to visit on a weekday when you won't be overrun by the masses, though you just may find yourself in the midst of a film set.

## ESSENTIALS

**VISITOR INFORMATION** Entrance to Tónglǐ's old town is free but there is a ¥80 ($11/£5.50) fee to visit all the major sights listed below except for the sex museum. Visiting hours are 7:30am to 5:30pm daily. There are introductory captions in English

at the sights, but if you want greater detail, the **Tónglǐ Tourist Information Center** (✆ **0512/6333-1145**) southwest of Tuìsī Yuán can sometimes offer English-speaking guides (¥160/$23/£12) though they prefer that you call ahead to book.

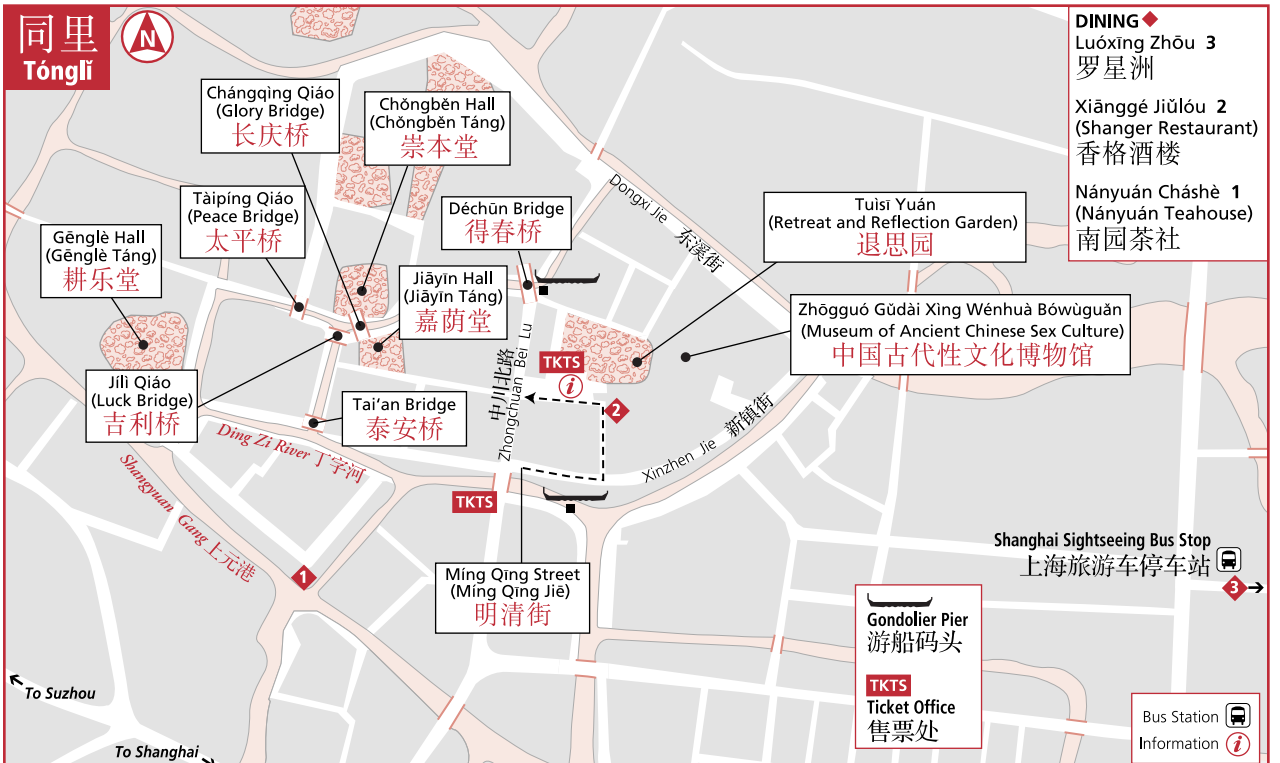
**GETTING THERE** Only a half-hour away from Sūzhōu, Tónglǐ can just as easily be visited from there, especially if you decide to overnight in Sūzhōu. Your hotel tour desk in Shànghǎi or Sūzhōu can organize a day trip out here, as can any of the major travel agencies, but it's equally easy to do the trip on your own. From Shànghǎi, there are Tónglǐ buses (2 hr., ¥120/$17 /£8.50 round-trip, includes ¥80/$11/£5.50 entrance fee) that leave the Shànghǎi Sightseeing Bus Center (Gate 25 of the Shànghǎi Stadium/Shànghǎi Tǐyùguǎn) daily at 9:30am. Departure times may change, so call ahead (✆ **021/6426-5555**) to confirm. From Tónglǐ, buses return to Shànghǎi around 4pm. Tónglǐ's public bus station *(qìchēzhàn)* is in the south in the new part of town on Sōngběi Gōnglù. From here, buses run to Sūzhōu (1 hr.; ¥8/$1.15/58p) every hour between 7am and 5pm.

## EXPLORING TÓNGLǏ

Buffeted in the south by new ugly concrete buildings, Tónglǐ's picturesque old town, located north of the Shàngyuán Canal (Shàngyuán Gǎng), is actually made up of seven islets connected to each other by more than 40 arched stone bridges and fed by a network of some 15 canals. The town dates to the Sòng Dynasty (960–1279), though many of its surviving mansions are of later Míng and Qīng origin. As recently as 2 years ago, residents were still blithely going about their lives along the canals (it was not uncommon to see children bathing and women washing clothes in the streams), but all that messy living has now been largely cleaned up for tourists. The most common sight in the canals these days is a flotilla of tourist gondolas (and of course the inevitable trash that still results from hordes of visitors). You, too, can soak up the watery atmosphere by renting a **gondola** (¥70/$10/£5 per boat for 30 min.) from various piers scattered along the canals.

Waterways aside, the rest of the old town is easily traversed on foot. The busiest street is **Míngqīng Jiē,** a winding lane flanked with Míng and Qīng dynasty–style wooden houses that have mostly been converted to shops and restaurants. The north end of this street leads to the old town's main attraction, **Tuìsī Yuán (Retreat and Reflection Garden).** Built in 1886 by a dismissed court official, this World Heritage garden is laid out from west to east in three sections, with the family's residences in the west, meeting and entertaining rooms in the center, and a small but cleverly designed landscaped garden in the east. The use of winding walkways with different shaped windows, jutting pavilions, and a reflecting pond make the garden appear larger than it is.

East of the garden is the former Lìzé Girls' School and the current home of the **Zhōngguó Gǔdài Xìng Wénhuà Bówùguǎn (Museum of Ancient Chinese Sex Culture;** ✆ **0512/6332-2972**). Relocated here from its two previous sites in Shànghǎi (see the "China's Sex Museum" box on p. 186), the museum showcases the private collection of more than 1,200 sex artifacts amassed through the years by Professor Liú Dálín of Shànghǎi University. Displays are divided into sections covering themes from sex and evolution to the sexual oppression of women, and sex in literature and the arts. The wide array of sexual relics includes ancient tomb paintings, statuary, and erotic devices, including a pottery penis with a woman's head dated 2000 B.C. There are also exhibits devoted to foot-binding, furniture designed to enhance lovemaking, and "trunk bottoms" (explicit


同里
Tónglǐ
Chángqìng Qiáo
(Glory Bridge)
长庆桥
Chóngběn Hall
(Chóngběn Táng)
崇本堂
Tàipíng Qiáo
(Peace Bridge)
太平桥
Déchūn Bridge
得春桥
Dongxi Jie 东溪街
Tuìsī Yuán
(Retreat and Reflection Garden)
退思园
Gēnglè Hall
(Gēnglè Táng)
耕乐堂
Jiāyīn Hall
(Jiāyīn Táng)
嘉荫堂
Zhōngguó Gǔdài Xìng Wénhuà Bówùguǎn
(Museum of Ancient Chinese Sex Culture)
中国古代性文化博物馆
Zhongchuan Bei Lu 中川北路
TKTS
Jílì Qiáo
(Luck Bridge)
吉利桥
Tai'an Bridge
泰安桥
Ding Zi River 丁字河
Xinzhen Jie 新镇街
Shangyuan Gang 上元港
TKTS
Míng Qīng Street
(Míng Qīng Jiē)
明清街
Shanghai Sightseeing Bus Stop
上海旅游车停车站
DINING
Luóxīng Zhōu 3
罗星洲
Xiānggé Jiǔlóu 2
(Shanger Restaurant)
香格酒楼
Nányuán Cháshè 1
(Nányuán Teahouse)
南园茶社
Gondolier Pier
游船码头
TKTS
Ticket Office
售票处
Bus Station
Information
To Suzhou
To Shanghai

china figures placed at the bottom of dowry trunks by parents to instruct prospective brides). The museum is open daily from 8am to 5pm; admission is ¥20 ($2.85/£1.43).

West of Tuìsī Yuán are three of the town's better-preserved traditional residences. The westernmost, **Gēnglè Hall (Gēnglè Táng),** which belonged to the Míng Dynasty nobleman Zhū Xiáng, is also the largest of the residences, with three major courtyards encompassing 41 rooms and a sprawling yard in the back. **Jiāyīn Hall (Jiāyīn Táng),** built in 1922 as the residence of famous local scholar Liǔ Yàzǐ, has high white walls and doorways fronted by upturned eaves—a style more reminiscent of the Southern Ānhuī Huīzhōu architecture. Here, the garden is in the center of the residence. The highlight at the 1912 **Chóngběn Hall (Chóngběn Táng),** with its four courtyards and three doorways, is the refined brick, stone, and wood carvings of scenes from Chinese literary classics, as well as of various propitious symbols such as cranes and vases (the Chinese word for vase, *píng,* is also a homonym for peace). Each row of buildings here is stepped increasingly higher than the previous, symbolizing the owner's wish that each subsequent generation in his family would attain greater success than the last.

The last two residences are connected by three bridges, **Tàipíng Qiáo (Peace Bridge), Jílì Qiáo (Luck Bridge),** and **Chángqìng Qiáo (Glory Bridge).** It was the custom in the old days to carry a bride in her sedan chair over all three bridges. Today, that custom has been resurrected for tourists who can don the proper red Chinese wedding finery and be carried in an old-fashioned sedan chair accompanied by a wailing *lúshēng* (wind musical instrument) and beating drums.

Also included in the price of the entrance ticket is **Luóxīng Zhōu (Luóxīng Islet),** located in the middle of Tónglǐ Hú (Tónglǐ Lake). Although there's been a temple here since the Yuán Dynasty (1206–1368), today's buildings are a strictly new (1996) mishmash of Buddhist, Daoist, and Confucian influences. The boat ride over makes for a pleasant enough trip if you've exhausted the rest of the town's offerings.

## WHERE TO DINE

As the official restaurant catering to foreign tour groups, **Xiānggé Jiǔlóu (Shanger Restaurant)** on Míngqīng Jiē (Míngqīng St.; ✆ **0512/6333-6988;** daily 8:30am–8pm) has a handy English menu and serves local specialties and generic foreigner-friendly Chinese food. There are also many nondescript small restaurants along the same **Míngqīng Jiē** that serve basic *jiācháng cài* (Chinese home-style cooking) at reasonable prices, with a meal for two averaging ¥30 to ¥50 ($4.30–$7.15/£2.15–£3.60). The **Nányuán Cháshè (Nányuán Teahouse)** at the intersection of Dōngkāng Lù and Nánkāng Lù in the southern part of the old town is a restored Qīng Dynasty building where you can sip tea and nosh on local snacks as you look out over the canals from the second floor. Local specialties include the Tónglǐ version of braised pig's trotters, *zhuàngyuán tí, xiǎo xūnyú* (small smoked fish), and *mín bǐng* (a sweet glutinous rice pastry). Also look for the roasted chestnuts on sale in the streets.

# Appendix A: Fast Facts, Toll-Free Numbers & Websites

## 1 FAST FACTS: SHÀNGHǍI

**American Express** Holders of an American Express card can make inquiries about emergency card replacement at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, Shànghǎi Centre, Room 455 (✆ 021/6279-8082 or fax 021/6279-7183, Mon–Fri 9am–5:30pm; after hours: U.S. hot line ✆ 001336/393-1111), though this office will only refer your case to the Hong Kong office where actual processing takes place. Tickets, bookings, tours, and currency exchange are not handled directly by American Express in their Shànghǎi office.

**Area Codes** Shànghǎi's area code is 021. In mainland China, all area codes begin with a zero, which is dropped when calling China from abroad. The entire area code can be dropped when making local calls.

**Babysitters** Most government-rated four- and five-star hotels can provide babysitting service if you give them advance notice. Prices vary but average about ¥50 ($7.15/£3.60) per hour; service is usually provided by hotel staff.

**Banks, Currency Exchange & Atms** The most convenient place to exchange currency is your hotel, where the rates are the same as those at the Bank of China and exchange desks are often open 24 hours. Convenient Bank of China locations for currency exchange and credit card cash withdrawals are located on the Bund at the Bank of China building, Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 23 (✆ 021/6329-1979); on the north side of the JC Mandarin Hotel at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1221 (✆ 021/6247-1700); at Yán'ān Xī Lù 2168 (✆ 021/6278-5060); at Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù 1207 (✆ 021/6437-8753); and at Hóngqiáo Lù 2550 (✆ 021/6268-8866). The Bank of China's business hours are Monday through Friday from 9am to noon and 1:30 to 4:30pm, and Saturday from 9am to noon.

ATMs that accept international cards are available at all the above branches, as well as at People's Square (Rénmín Guǎngchǎng) north of the Park Hotel at the intersection of Huánghé Lù and Gǔlín Lù. The Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank ATM at the City Supermarket at Shànghǎi Centre (Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376) is one of the most reliable in town. Another HSBC ATM is located at HuáihǍI Zhōng Lù 282 on the ground floor of Hong Kong Plaza. Citibank has a branch at the Peace Hotel on the Bund (Zhōngshān Dōng Yī Lù 19; ✆ 021/6329-8383; Mon–Fri 9am–4:30pm, Sat 10am–3pm) that can change American Express U.S. dollar traveler's checks (maximum $250 per day) and U.S. dollar cash. There is also an ATM here that accepts international cards, as well as at right after immigration at Pǔdōng International Airport.

**Business Hours** Offices are open Monday through Friday from 9am to 5pm, although some still close at the lunch hour (about noon–1:30pm); a few maintain limited Saturday hours. Bank opening hours vary (see "Banks, Currency Exchange & ATMs" above). Sights, shops, restaurants, and transportation systems offer the same service 7 days a week. Department stores are typically open from 10am to 10pm. Restaurants outside of hotels are generally open from 11:30am to 2pm and 5 to 9:30pm, while those catering to foreign visitors usually stay open later. The official closing time for bars is 2am, though some stay open later on weekends.

**Car Rentals** There is no shortage of car rental outlets in Shànghăi, but don't plan on picking your SUV up at the airport or anywhere else. Tourists are forbidden to rent self-drive cars (or motorcycles or scooters) in China because a Chinese driver's license is required (available only to foreigners with an official residency permit). Of course, major hotels are only too happy to rent chauffeured sedans to their foreign guests by the hour, day, or week, at rates that will make you never complain about car rental prices back home again.

**Currency** See "Money & Costs," p. 54.

**Doctors & Dentists** Shànghăi has the most advanced medical treatment and facilities in China. The higher-end hotels usually have in-house or on-call doctors, but almost all hotels can refer foreign guests to dentists and doctors versed in Western medicine. The following medical clinics and hospitals specialize in treating foreigners and provide international-standard services: With six branches around town, Parkway Health Medical Center (formerly World Link Medical Center; main clinic: Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, Shànghăi Centre, Ste. 203; ✆ 021/6279-7688; www.parkwayhealth.cn) offers family medical care, 24-hour emergency services, a 24-hour hot line (✆ 021/6445-5999), Western dental care, OB-GYN services, and inpatient care (Dànshuĭ Lù 170, second and third floors; ✆ 021/6385-9889). Walk-in hours at the main clinic are 9am to 7pm Monday through Friday, 9am to 5pm Saturday and Sunday. Huá Shān Hospital, Wūlŭmùqí Zhōng Lù 12, Jìng Ān District (✆ 021/6248-9999, ext. 2500), has an outpatient clinic on the eighth floor of Building 1, and a 24-hour hot line (✆ 021/6248-3986); after 10pm, go to the 15th floor of Building 6. A representative office of International SOS (Hóngqiáo Lù 3, 2 Grand Gateway, Unit 2907–2910 (✆ 021/5298-9538) provides medical evacuation and repatriation throughout China on a 24-hour basis.

Dental care to foreign visitors and expatriates is provided by Parkway Health Dental Centers Monday to Saturday from 8:30am to 6:30pm (see above); by the Canadian-managed Sino-Canadian Shànghăi Dental Center on the seventh floor of the Ninth People's Hospital, Zhìzàojú Lù 639 (✆ 021/6313-3174), which is closed Sunday; and by DDS Dental Care, Huáihăi Zhōng Lù 1325 (at Bǎoqìng Lù), Peregrine Plaza, B1-05 (✆ 021/5465-2678; www.ddsdentalcare.com). DDS Dental Care has multilingual Western-trained dentists and their own lab.

**Driving Rules** Though foreign visitors are not allowed to drive in China (a Chinese driving license is required), they still need to be aware of local driving rules for their own safety as pedestrians. And the rules are as follows: Vehicles trump pedestrians, and Shànghăi drivers abhor empty space. Cars, driven on the right side of the road in Shànghăi, have the right of way even when they do not, so always yield. See "Getting Around: By Foot" in Chapter 3.

**Drugstores** In general, bring any and all of your own prescription medicines, and your favorite over-the-counter pain and cold remedies. A limited selection of

Western amenities like cough drops, toothpaste, shampoo, and beauty aids are available in international hotel kiosks, and most reliably at Watson's Drug Store, which has branches throughout town, including at Huáihăi Zhōng Lù 787–789 (✆ 021/6474-4775; 9:30am–10pm). If necessary, prescriptions can be filled at the Parkway Health Medical Center, Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, Shànghăi Centre, Ste. 203 (✆ 021/6279-7688). Chinese medicines (as well as some Western remedies) are dispensed at the Shànghăi No. 1 Pharmacy, Nánjīng Dōng Lù 616 (✆ 021/6322-4567, ext. 0; 9am–10pm).

**Electricity** The electricity used throughout China is 220 volts, alternating current (AC), 50 cycles. Except for laptop computers and most mobile phone chargers, other North American electrical devices will require the use of a transformer. Outlets come in a variety of configurations, the most common being the flat two-pin (but not the three-pin or the two-pin where one is wider than the other), and also the round two-pin, the slanted two-prong, and slanted three-prong types. Most hotels have a variety of outlets and can supply a range of adapters. Transformers and adapters can be purchased in department stores.

**Embassies & Consulates** The consulates of many countries are located in the French Concession and Jìng Ān districts several miles west of downtown. Visa and passport sections are open only at certain times of the day, so call in advance. The consulates are open from Monday to Friday only, and are often closed for lunch (noon–1pm). The Consulate General of the United States is at Huáihăi Zhōng Lù 1469 (✆ 021/6433-6880; fax 021/6433-4122; www.usembassy-china.org.cn/shanghai), though the American Citizens Services Unit is at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1038, Westgate Mall, eighth floor (✆ 021/3217-4650, ext. 2102, 2103, 2114). The Canadian Consulate General is in the Shànghăi Centre at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, West Tower, Ste. 604 and 668 (visa section, ✆ 021/6279-8400; fax 021/6279-8401; www.shanghai.gc.ca). The New Zealand Consulate General is at Chánglè Lù 989, The Centre, Room 1605–1607A (✆ 021/5407-5858; fax 021/5407-5068; www.nzembassy.com). The Consulate General of Australia is in CITIC Square at Nánjīng Xī Lù 1168, 22nd floor (✆ 021/5292-5500; fax 021/5292-5511; www.shanghai.china.embassy.gov.au). The British Consulate General is in the Shànghăi Centre, Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, Ste. 301 (✆ 021/6279-7650; fax 021/6279-7651; www.uk.cn).

**Emergencies** The emergency phone numbers in Shànghăi are ✆ 110 for police (English operators available), ✆ 119 for fire, and ✆ 120 for ambulance, though no English is spoken at the last two.

**Etiquette & Customs** **Appropriate Attire:** The Shanghainese have a long-held reputation of being fashion-conscious and are, on the whole, a comparatively well-dressed bunch. For the worldly Shanghainese who've seen it all, foreigners tend to get a pass when it comes to attire anyway, so wear whatever you find comfortable. Chances are you'll be out-dressed (or underdressed in some cases) by the trendy fashion plates. When in doubt, err on the side of modesty even if some of the younger locals don't. Business attire is similar to that in the West.

**Gestures:** The handshake is now commonplace, as is the exchange of business cards (míng piàn), so bring some along if you have them. Cards and gifts should be presented and received with both hands. Speaking a few words of Mandarin will go a long way in pleasing your host; you'll be told you speak very well, to which the proper reply should be a self-effacing denial, even if you are fluent. When invited to someone's house, never go empty-handed; always bring a small gift, even if it's just some fruit picked up at the last minute at the corner store.

**Avoiding Offense:** Causing someone to lose face is the surest way to offend, and should be avoided as much as possible. This means not losing your temper and yelling at someone in public, not calling public attention to their mistakes, and not publicly contradicting them, no matter how great the grievance. Instead, take up the matter privately or complain to a superior, when appropriate.

**Eating & Drinking:** If possible, master the use of chopsticks before you go. Chinese food is eaten family style with everyone serving themselves from several main dishes. As the guest, you'll be served first; accept graciously. Then reciprocate the gesture by serving your host in return. Use the communal serving spoon(s) or chopsticks provided. Eat with your chopsticks, but don't leave them sticking out of the bowl. Never criticize the food in front of your host. Your cup of tea will be constantly topped up. A Cantonese custom that has started to catch on in Shànghăi is to acknowledge the pour by tapping your fingers lightly on the table. Feel free to top up other people's cups of tea every now and then, though it's likely that after the first time, your host will remove the teapot from your reach. If you're invited to eat at someone's home, never arrive empty-handed (fruit is always a fail-safe gift if you're stuck for options), and take off your shoes at the entrance even if your host demurs. They're merely being polite. If you're invited to a banquet, expect a great deal of drinking. Toasts are usually made with báijiŭ (potent Chinese spirits), often to the tunes of "gān bēi" (literally dry glass, the equivalent of "bottoms up"). If you can't keep up, don't drain your glass (for it will be filled up again quickly, sparking another round of drinking), but do return the toast, if necessary with beer, mineral water, or tea.

**Holidays** See "When to Go," p. 34.

**Hospitals** See "Doctors & Dentists" above.

**Hot Lines** The 24-hour Shànghăi Call Center (✆ 021/962-288) should be able to handle most tourist queries in both English and Chinese.

**Internet Access** Business centers at most three-star-and-up Shànghăi hotels now provide online access and e-mail services, including PC rentals employing familiar English-language software programs. Broadband Internet access is now commonplace in many of Shànghăi's hotels, some of which even offer wireless Internet access in their lobbies, executive lounges, and rooms. A number of Shanghai restaurants and cafés also offer free Wi-Fi access to their patrons. (See "Staying Connected," p. 70.) Internet cafes are subject to periodic government crackdown. The most reliable and the cheapest Internet access can be found at the Shànghăi Library (Shànghăi Túshūguăn), Huáihăi Zhōng Lù 1557 (✆ 021/6445-2001), in a small office on the ground floor underneath the main entrance staircase. It's open from 9am to 8:30pm daily (¥4/60¢/30p per hr.), and is always packed with Chinese students. Captain Hostel (Chuánzhăng Qīngnián Jiŭdiàn, Fúzhōu Lù 37; ✆ 021/6323-5053) charges ¥5 (70¢/35p) for 15 minutes of broadband access.

**Language** Mandarin is the official language throughout China. However, while many Shanghainese speak Mandarin, you're just as likely to hear locals conversing everywhere (shops, businesses, restaurants) in Shanghainese, which is as different from Mandarin as Cantonese is from English. Written Chinese, however, follows one standard script. Outside of international hotels, restaurants, and shops, English is still seldom spoken, though compulsory English tuition from primary grade one was implemented in local schools in 2003. Many younger urbanites should recognize at least a smattering of English words and phrases.

**Legal Aid** If you end up on the wrong side of the "still evolving" law in China, call your consulate immediately.

**Liquor Laws** There are no liquor laws in Shànghǎi worth worrying about (in other words, no legal drinking age). Bars keep irregular closing hours, some not shutting down until well after the official 2am closing time. Supermarkets, hotel shops, and international restaurants sell imported and domestic beer, wine, and spirits. Inexpensive domestic beer and liquor can be bought anytime at the 24-hour neighborhood convenience stores.

**Lost & Found** Be sure to tell all of your credit card companies the minute you discover your wallet has been lost or stolen, and file a report at the nearest police precinct. Contact the PSB (see "Police" below) for this. Your credit card company or insurer may require a police report number or record of the loss. Most credit card companies have an emergency toll-free number to call if your card is lost or stolen; they may be able to wire you a cash advance immediately or deliver an emergency credit card in a day or two. In China, the emergency toll-free numbers for lost or stolen credit cards are as follows: Visa (✆ 010/800-440-2911 or 021/6374-4418); American Express, which will also replace lost or stolen traveler's checks (✆ 021/6279-8082 or 010/800-610-0277); and MasterCard (✆ 010/800-110-7309). Diners Club members should call Hong Kong at ✆ 852/2860-1800 or call the U.S. collect at ✆ 001/416/369-6313. If you need emergency cash, you can have money wired to you at many post offices and a few Agricultural Bank of China branches throughout China via Western Union (✆ 800/325-6000; www.westernunion.com). The loss of your passport should be immediately reported to your consulate. For other lost personal items, contact the site where you think you lost it, then report the loss to your hotel staff or the police if you want, though don't expect much sympathy, let alone results.

**Mail** Sending mail from China is remarkably reliable. Most hotels sell postage stamps and will mail your letters and parcels, the latter at a hefty fee, so take your parcels to the post office yourself, if possible. Overseas letters and postcards require 5 to 10 days for delivery. Current costs are as follows: overseas airmail: postcard ¥4.50 (64¢); aerogramme ¥5.20 (74¢); letter under 20g (.70 oz.) ¥6 (86¢). Domestic letters are ¥1.20 (17¢). EMS (express parcels under 500g/18 oz.): to the U.S. ¥180 to ¥240 ($26–$34); to Europe ¥220 to ¥280 ($31–$40); to Australia ¥160 to ¥210 ($23–$30). Normal parcels up to 1kg (2.2 lb.): to the U.S. by air ¥95 to ¥159 ($14–$23), by sea ¥20 to ¥84 ($2.85–$12); to the U.K. by air ¥77 to ¥162 ($11–$23), by sea ¥22 to ¥108 ($3.15–$15); to Australia by air ¥70 to ¥144 ($10–$21), by sea ¥15 to ¥89 ($2.15–$13). Custom declaration forms in Chinese and French are available at post offices. When sending parcels, bring your package to the post office unsealed, as packages are often subject to inspection. Large post offices will sell packaging material.

The main Post Office (yóuzhèng jú; 7am–10pm daily) is located at Běi Sūzhōu Lù 276 (✆ 021/6325-2070), at the intersection of Sìchuān Běi Lù, in downtown Shànghǎi just north of Sūzhōu Creek; international parcels are sent from a desk in the same building, but that entrance is actually around the corner at Tiāntóng Lù 395. Other post offices where employees can speak some English are located at Shànghǎi Centre, Nánjīng Xī Lù 1376, lower level (✆ 021/6279-8044); and at Huáihǎi Lù 1337.

International parcel and courier services in Shànghǎi include FedEx, Shílóng Lù 411, no. 28, (✆ 021/5411-8333); DHL-Sinotrans, Jìnián Lù 303 (✆ 800/810-8000); and UPS, Lùjiāzuǐ Dōng Lù 166,

China Insurance Building, 23rd floor (✆ 021/3896-5599). Pickup and delivery can usually be arranged by your hotel.

**Measurements** China uses the metric system.

**Newspapers & Magazines** Foreign magazines and newspapers, including *USA Today, International Herald Tribune, South China Morning Post,* and Asian editions of the *Wall Street Journal, Newsweek,* and *Time,* are sold at kiosks in international hotels. For the world according to China's Communist party, there's the English-language China Daily, distributed free at many hotels. The local version, Shanghai Daily (www.shanghaidaily.com), a free 6-day-a-week newspaper, covers the city with the same propagandistic outlook, but has an occasionally helpful arts and entertainment section appearing on Saturday. Several free, weekly and monthly English-language magazines and newspapers produced expressly for travelers and expatriates in Shànghăi such as that's Shanghai, City Weekend, Shanghai Talk, and SH Magazine can be useful for entertainment listings (not always accurate) and restaurant reviews. See "Visitor Information" in chapter 3.

**Passports** Allow plenty of time before your trip to apply for a passport; processing normally takes 3 weeks but can take longer during busy periods (especially spring). And keep in mind that if you need a passport in a hurry, you'll pay a higher processing fee.

For Residents of Australia: You can pick up an application from your local post office or any branch of Passports Australia, but you must schedule an interview at the passport office to present your application materials. Call the Australian Passport Information Service at ✆ 131-232, or visit the government website at www.passports.gov.au.

For Residents of Canada: Passport applications are available at travel agencies throughout Canada or from the central Passport Office, Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, Ottawa, ONT K1A 0G3 (✆ 800/567-6868; www.ppt.gc.ca).

For Residents of Ireland: You can apply for a 10-year passport at the Passport Office, Setanta Centre, Molesworth Street, Dublin 2 (✆ 01/671-1633; www.irlgov.ie/iveagh). Children under age 3 must apply for a €15 3-year passport; children ages 3 to 17 must apply for a €25 5-year passport. You can also apply at 1A South Mall, Cork (✆ 021/272-525) or at most main post offices.

For Residents of New Zealand: You can pick up a passport application at any New Zealand Passports Office or download it from their website. Contact the Passports Office at ✆ 0800/225-050 in New Zealand or 04/474-8100, or log on to www.passports.govt.nz.

For Residents of the United Kingdom: To pick up an application for a standard 10-year passport (5-year passport for children under 16), visit your nearest passport office, major post office, or travel agency; or contact the United Kingdom Passport Service at ✆ 0870/521-0410 or search its website at www.ukpa.gov.uk.

For Residents of the United States: Whether you're applying in person or by mail, you can download passport applications from the U.S. State Department website at http://travel.state.gov. To find your regional passport office, either check the U.S. State Department website or call the National Passport Information Center toll-free number (✆ 877/487-2778) for automated information.

**Police** Known as the PSB (Public Security Bureau, gōng'ān jú), the Shànghăi police force has its headquarters at Fúzhōu Lù 185 (✆ 021/6231-0110 or 021/6854-1199). Known as jĭngchá, the police are no more keen to get involved in your business as you are to contact them. Ideally, any interaction with them should be limited to visa extensions. These are handled

at the Foreign Affairs Section at Mínshēng Lù 1500 in Pǔdōng (✆ 021/2895-1900, ext. 2; Metro: Shànghăi Kèjìguăn/Science and Technology Museum, exit 3). The emergency telephone number for the police is ✆ 110.

**Restrooms** For hygienic restrooms, rely on the big hotels, restaurants catering to foreigners, new malls, and fast-food outlets, in that order. There are, of course, hundreds of public restrooms in the streets, parks, cafes, department stores, and tourist sites of Shànghăi, but most of these consist primarily of squat toilets (a trough in the ground), are not particularly clean, and do not provide tissues or soap as a rule. Some public restrooms charge a small fee (¥0.5/7¢/4p or less) and will give you a rough sheet of what passes for toilet paper. Look for wc or toilet signs at intersections pointing the way to all public facilities.

**Safety** Shànghăi is one of the safest cities in the world for foreign travelers, but as in any major city, pickpockets and thieves exist. At crowded public tourist sites, keep an eye on purses, wallets, and cameras. Always store valuables in a concealed safety pouch. Backpacks and fanny packs are targets in buses, the subway, and markets. Use hotel safety-deposit boxes or room safes, and do not open your door to strangers. Violent crimes and cases of sexual harassment against foreign visitors are quite rare but do occur, so use common sense. Travel with others when possible, rebuff strangers in the streets, and avoid unlighted streets after dark. Beggars can sometimes be seen on Shànghăi streets. Idlers who speak a little English may pose as "friends" or art students and try to engage you in conversation in the street. While they are not thieves, as a rule, they are after more than friendship (usually some of your money, often turned over in the form of an outrageously expensive restaurant bill); they should be rebuffed quickly. Don't give strangers your hotel name or phone number unless you want to be bothered later.

**Smoking** China has more smokers than any other nation, an estimated 350 million, accounting for one of every three cigarettes consumed worldwide. About 70% of the men smoke. Recent antismoking campaigns have led to laws banning smoking on all forms of public transport (including taxis) and in waiting rooms and terminals, a ban, which has, surprisingly, been largely observed (except on long-distance buses). Top hotels provide nonsmoking rooms and floors, and a few restaurants have begun to set aside nonsmoking tables and sections. Still, expect to encounter more smoking in public places in China than in most Western countries.

**Taxes** Most four- and five-star hotels levy a 10% to 15% tax on rooms (including a city tax), while a few restaurants and bars have taken to placing a similar service charge on bills. In the case of the latter, you can almost be assured that the service will not justify the charge. There is no sales tax. Airport departure taxes are now included in the price of your airline ticket.

**Telephones** The international country code for China is 86. The city code for Shànghăi is 021.

To call Shànghăi:

1. Dial the international access code: 011 from the U.S.; 00 from the U.K., Ireland, or New Zealand; or 0011 from Australia.
2. Dial the country code 86 for China.
3. Drop the first zero and dial the city code 21 (for Shànghăi) and then the number.

To call within China: Local calls in Shànghăi require no city code; just dial the eight-digit Shànghăi number (or the 3-digit emergency numbers for fire, police, and ambulance). Calls from Shànghăi to other locations in China require that you dial the full domestic city code (which always starts with 0). Similarly, if you are calling a Shànghăi number from outside the city but within China, dial the city code (021) and

then the number. Public pay phones require either a deposit of a ¥1 coin or an IC card ("àicēi" kǎ) available from post offices, most convenience stores, and street stalls. Card values begin at ¥20 ($2.85/£1.43).

To make international calls: To make international calls from China, first dial 00 and then the country code (U.S. or Canada 1, U.K. 44, Ireland 353, Australia 61, New Zealand 64). Next you dial the area code and number. For example, if you wanted to call the British Embassy in Washington, D.C., you would dial 00-1-202-588-7800.

You can also use your calling card (AT&T, MCI, or Sprint, for example) to make international (but not domestic) calls from Shànghǎi. The local access number for AT&T is ✆ 10-811; for MCI ✆ 10-812; for Sprint ✆ 10-813. Check with your hotel for the local access numbers for other companies. The directions for placing an international calling-card call vary from company to company, so check with your long-distance carrier before you leave home. To save money, however, use an IP card (àipì kǎ), available from post offices, most convenience stores, and street stalls, but bargain for less than the face value of the card (in other words, you should bargain to pay around ¥80/$11/£5.50 for a ¥100 card). Depending on where you call, a ¥50/$7.15/£3.58 card can yield you up to an hour's talk time. Instructions in English should be on the back of the card.

For directory assistance: Dial 114 if you're looking for a number inside Shànghǎi. If you want numbers for other cities in China, dial zero, the city code, followed by 114. Dial 116 for numbers to all other countries.

For operator assistance: If you need operator assistance in making a call, it's best to ask your hotel for help.

Toll-free numbers: Numbers beginning with 800 within China are toll-free, but calling a 1-800 number in the States from China is not toll-free. In fact, it costs the same as an overseas call.

**Time Zone** Shànghǎi (and all of China) is on Běijīng time, which is 8 hours ahead of Greenwich Mean Time (GMT + 8), 13 hours ahead of New York, 14 hours ahead of Chicago, and 16 hours ahead of Los Angeles. There's no daylight saving time, so subtract 1 hour in the summer. For the current time in Shànghǎi, dial ✆ 117.

**Tipping** There is officially no tipping in China, but the reality is that it has become quite commonplace in Shànghǎi's hospitality industry, especially where bellhops (four- and five-star hotels), tour guides, and tour bus drivers are concerned. Though you may feel pressured to do so, only tip if you feel truly inclined to or for exceptional service. Restaurant waitstaff and taxi drivers usually do not expect tips, and will return any change due you.

**Useful Phone Numbers** U.S. Dept. of State Travel Advisory: ✆ 202/647-5225 (staffed 24 hrs.). U.S. Passport Agency: ✆ 202/647-0518. U.S. Centers for Disease Control International Traveler's Hotline: ✆ 404/332-4559.

**Water** Tap water throughout China is not safe for drinking (or for brushing teeth). Use only bottled water, widely available almost everywhere (supermarkets, convenience stores, neighborhood shops, vendors' stalls), and also provided in most hotel rooms.

**Weather** The China Daily newspaper, CCTV 9 (China Central Television's English-language channel), and some hotel bulletin boards furnish the next day's forecast. You can also dial Shànghǎi's weather number, ✆ 121.

# 2 TOLL-FREE NUMBERS & WEBSITES

## MAJOR U.S. AIRLINES

(*flies internationally as well)

**American Airlines***
✆ 800/433-7300 (in U.S. or Canada)
✆ 020/7365-0777 (in U.K.)
www.aa.com

**Continental Airlines***
✆ 800/523-3273 (in U.S. or Canada)
✆ 084/5607-6760 (in U.K.)
www.continental.com

**Delta Air Lines***
✆ 800/221-1212 (in U.S. or Canada)
✆ 084/5600-0950 (in U.K.)
www.delta.com

**Northwest Airlines**
✆ 800/225-2525 (in U.S.)
✆ 870/0507-4074 (in U.K.)
www.nwa.com

**United Airlines***
✆ 800/864-8331 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 084/5844-4777 (in U.K.)
www.united.com

## MAJOR INTERNATIONAL AIRLINES

**Air France**
✆ 800/237-2747 (in U.S.)
✆ 800/375-8723 (U.S. and Canada)
✆ 087/0142-4343 (in U.K.)
www.airfrance.com

**Air India**
✆ 212/407-1371 (in U.S.)
✆ 91 22 2279 6666 (in India)
✆ 020/8745-1000 (in U.K.)
www.airindia.com

**Air New Zealand**
✆ 800/262-1234 (in U.S.)
✆ 800/663-5494 (in Canada)
✆ 0800/028-4149 (in U.K.)
www.airnewzealand.com

**Alitalia**
✆ 800/223-5730 (in U.S.)
✆ 800/361-8336 (in Canada)
✆ 087/0608-6003 (in U.K.)
www.alitalia.com

**American Airlines**
✆ 800/433-7300 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 020/7365-0777 (in U.K.)
www.aa.com

**British Airways**
✆ 800/247-9297 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 087/0850-9850 (in U.K.)
www.british-airways.com

**China Airlines**
✆ 800/227-5118 (in U.S.)
✆ 022/715-1212 (in Taiwan)
www.china-airlines.com

**Continental Airlines**
✆ 800/523-3273 (in U.S. or Canada)
✆ 084/5607-6760 (in U.K.)
www.continental.com

**Delta Air Lines**
✆ 800/221-1212 (in U.S. or Canada)
✆ 084/5600-0950 (in U.K.)
www.delta.com

**Emirates Airlines**
✆ 800/777-3999 (in U.S.)
✆ 087/0243-2222 (in U.K.)
www.emirates.com

**Japan Airlines**
✆ 012/025-5931 (international)
www.jal.co.jp

**Korean Air**
✆ 800/438-5000 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 0800/413-000 (in U.K.)
www.koreanair.com

**Lufthansa**
✆ 800/399-5838 (in U.S.)
✆ 800/563-5954 (in Canada)
✆ 087/0837-7747 (in U.K.)
www.lufthansa.com

**Philippine Airlines**
✆ 800/I-Fly-Pal (800/435-9725) (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 632/855-8888 (in Philippines)
www.philippineairlines.com

**Qantas Airways**
✆ 800/227-4500 (in U.S.)
✆ 084/5774-7767 (in U.K. or Canada)
✆ 13 13 13 (in Australia)
www.qantas.com

**Swiss Air**
✆ 877/359-7947 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 084/5601-0956 (in U.K.)
www.swiss.com

**Thai Airways International**
✆ 212/949-8424 (in U.S.)
✆ 020/7491-7953 (in U.K.)
www.thaiair.com

**United Airlines***
✆ 800/864-8331 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 084/5844-4777 (in U.K.)
www.united.com

**Virgin Atlantic Airways**
✆ 800/821-5438 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 087/0574-7747 (in U.K.)
www.virgin-atlantic.com



## MAJOR HOTEL & MOTEL CHAINS

**Courtyard by Marriott**
✆ 888/236-2427 (in U.S.)
✆ 0800/221-222 (in U.K.)
www.marriott.com/courtyard

**Crowne Plaza Hotels**
✆ 888/303-1746
www.ichotelsgroup.com/crowneplaza

**Four Seasons**
✆ 800/819-5053 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 0800/6488-6488 (in U.K.)
www.fourseasons.com

**Hilton Hotels**
✆ 800/HILTONS (800/445-8667) (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 087/0590-9090 (in U.K.)
www.hilton.com

**Holiday Inn**
✆ 800/315-2621 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 0800/405-060 (in U.K.)
www.holidayinn.com

**Howard Johnson**
✆ 800/446-4656 (in U.S. and Canada)
www.hojo.com

**Hyatt**
✆ 888/591-1234 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 084/5888-1234 (in U.K.)
www.hyatt.com

**InterContinental Hotels & Resorts**
✆ 800/424-6835 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 0800/1800-1800 (in U.K.)
www.ichotelsgroup.com

**Marriott**
✆ **877/236-2427 (in U.S. and Canada)**
✆ 0800/221-222 (in U.K.)
www.marriott.com

**Radisson Hotels & Resorts**
✆ 888/201-1718 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 0800/374-411 (in U.K.)
www.radisson.com

**Ramada Worldwide**
✆ 888/2-RAMADA (888/272-6232) (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 080/8100-0783 (in U.K.)
www.ramada.com

**Renaissance**
✆ 888/236-2427
www.renaissance.com

**Sheraton Hotels & Resorts**
✆ 800/325-3535 (in U.S.)
✆ 800/543-4300 (in Canada)
✆ 0800/3253-5353 (in U.K.)
www.starwoodhotels.com/sheraton

**Westin Hotels & Resorts**
✆ 800/937-8461 (in U.S. and Canada)
✆ 0800/3259-5959 (in U.K.)
www.starwoodhotels.com/westin

# Appendix B: The Chinese Language

Chinese is not as difficult a language to learn as it may first appear to be—at least not once you've decided what kind of Chinese to learn. There are six major languages called Chinese. Speakers of each are unintelligible to each other, and there are, in addition, a host of dialects. The Chinese you are likely to hear spoken in your local Chinatown or Chinese restaurant, or used by your friends of Chinese descent when they speak to their parents, is more than likely to be Cantonese, which is the version of Chinese used in Hong Kong and in much of southern China. But the official national language of China is **Mandarin** (**Pǔtōnghuà—**"common speech"), sometimes called Modern Standard Chinese, and viewed in mainland China as the language of administration, of the classics, and of the educated. While throughout much of mainland China people speak their own local flavor of Chinese for everyday communication, they've all been educated in Mandarin, which, in general terms, is the language of Běijīng and the north. Mandarin is less well known in Hong Kong and Macau, but it is also spoken in Táiwān and Singapore, and among growing communities of recent immigrants to North America and Europe.

Chinese grammar is considerably more straightforward than those of English or other European languages, even Spanish or Italian. There are no genders, so there is no need to remember long lists of endings for adjectives and to make them agree, with variations according to case. There are no equivalents for the definite and indefinite articles ("the," "a," "an"), so there is no need to make those agree either. Singular and plural nouns are the same. Best of all, verbs cannot be declined. The verb "to be" is *shì.* The same sound also covers "am," "are," "is," "was," "will be," and so on, since there are also no tenses. Instead of past, present, and future, Chinese is more concerned with whether an action is continuing or has been completed, and with the order in which events take place. To make matters of time clear, Chinese depends on simple expressions such as "yesterday," "before," "originally," "next year," and the like. "Tomorrow I go New York," is clear enough, as is "Yesterday I go New York." It's a little more complicated than these brief notes can suggest, but not much.

There are a few sounds in Mandarin that are not used in English (see the rough pronunciation guide below), but the main difficulty for foreigners lies in tones. Most sounds in Mandarin begin with a consonant and end in a vowel (or -n, or -ng), which leaves the language with very few distinct noises compared to English. Originally, one sound equaled one idea and one word. Even now, each of these monosyllables is represented by a single character, but often words have been made by putting two characters together, sometimes both with the same meaning, thus reinforcing one another. The solution to this phonetic poverty is to multiply the available sounds by making them tonal—speaking them at different pitches, thereby giving them different meanings. *Mā* spoken on a high level tone (first tone) offers a set of possible meanings different from those of *má* spoken with a rising tone (second tone), *mǎ* with a dipping then rising tone (third tone),

or *mà* with an abruptly falling tone (fourth tone). There's also a different meaning for the neutral, toneless *ma.*

In the average sentence, context is your friend (there are not many occasions in which the third-tone *mǎ* or "horse" might be mistaken for the fourth-tone *mà* or "grasshopper," for instance), but without tone, there is essentially no meaning. The novice best sing his or her Mandarin very clearly, as Chinese children do—a chanted sing-song can be heard emerging from the windows of primary schools across China. With experience, the student learns to give particular emphasis to the tones on words essential to a sentence's meaning, and to treat the others more lightly. Sadly, most books using modern Romanized Chinese, called *Hànyǔ pīnyīn* ("Hàn language spell-the-sounds"), do not mark the tones, nor do these appear on **pīnyīn** signs in China. But in this book, the author has added tones to every Mandarin expression, so you can have a go at saying them for yourself. Where tones do not appear, that's usually because the name of a person or place is already familiar to many readers in an older form of Romanized Chinese such as Wade-Giles or Post Office (in which Běijīng was written misleadingly as Peking); or because it is better known in Cantonese: Sun Yat-sen, or Canton, for instance.

Cantonese has *eight* tones plus the neutral, but its grammatical structure is largely the same, as is that of all versions of Chinese. Even Chinese people who can barely understand each other's speech can at least write to each other, since written forms are similar. Mainland China, with the aim of increasing literacy (or perhaps of distancing the supposedly now thoroughly modern and socialist population from its Confucian heritage), instituted a ham-fisted simplification program in the 1950s, which reduced some characters originally taking 14 strokes of the brush, for instance, to as few as three strokes. Hong Kong, separated from the mainland and under British control until 1997, went its own way, kept the original full-form characters, and invented lots of new ones, too. Nevertheless, many characters remain the same, and some of the simplified forms are merely familiar shorthands for the full-form ones. But however many different meanings for each tone of *ma* there may be, for each meaning there's a different character. This makes the written form a far more successful communication medium than the spoken one, which leads to misunderstandings even between native speakers, who can often be seen sketching characters on their palms during conversation to confirm which one is meant.

The thought of learning 3,000 to 5,000 individual characters (at least 2,500 are needed to read a newspaper) also daunts many beginners. But look carefully at the ones below, and you'll notice many common elements. In fact, a rather limited number of smaller shapes are combined in different ways, much as we combine letters to make words. Admittedly, the characters only offer general hints as to their pronunciation, and that's often misleading—the system is not a phonetic one, so each new Mandarin word has to be learned as both a sound and a shape (or a group of them). But soon it's the similarities among the characters, not their differences, which begin to bother the student. English, a far more subtle language with a far larger vocabulary, and with so many pointless inconsistencies and exceptions to what are laughingly called its rules, is much more of a struggle for the Chinese than Mandarin should be for us.

But no knowledge of the language is needed to get around China, and it's almost of assistance that Chinese take it for granted that outlandish foreigners (that's you and me unless of Chinese descent) can speak not a word (poor things) and must use whatever other limited means we have to communicate—this book and a phrase book, for instance. For help with navigation to sights, simply point to the characters in this book's

map keys. When leaving your hotel, take one of its cards with you, and show it to the taxi driver when you want to return. In section 2, below, is a limited list of useful words and phrases that is best supplemented with a proper phrase book. If you have a Mandarin-speaking friend from the north (Cantonese speakers who know Mandarin as a second language tend to have fairly heavy accents), ask him or her to pronounce the greetings and words of thanks from the list below, so you can repeat after him and practice. While you are as likely to be laughed *at* as *with* in China, such efforts are always appreciated.



## 1 A GUIDE TO PĪNYĪN PRONUNCIATION

Letters in pīnyīn mostly have the values any English speaker would expect, with the following exceptions:

**c** *ts* as in bi*ts*
**q** *ch* as in *ch*in, but much harder and more forward, made with tongue and teeth
**r** has no true equivalent in English, but the *r* of *r*eed is close, although the tip of the tongue should be near the top of the mouth, and the teeth together
**x** also has no true equivalent, but is nearest to the *sh* of *sh*eep, although the tongue should be parallel to the roof of the mouth and the teeth together
**zh** is a soft j, like the *dge* in ju*dge*

The vowels are pronounced roughly as follows:

**a** as in f*a*ther
**e** as in *e*rr (*leng* is pronounced as English "lung")
**i** is pronounced *ee* after most consonants, but after c, ch, r, s, sh, z, and zh is a buzz at the front of the mouth behind closed teeth
**o** as in s*o*ng
**u** as in t*oo*
**ü** is the purer, lips-pursed u of French t*u* and German *ü*. Confusingly, **u** after j, x, q, and y is always ü, but in these cases the accent over "ü" does not appear.
**ai** sounds like *eye*
**ao** as in *ou*ch
**ei** as in h*ay*
**ia** as in *ya*k
**ian** sounds like *yen*
**iang** sounds like *yang*
**iu** sounds like *you*
**ou** as in t*oe*
**ua** as in g*ua*va
**ui** sounds like *way*
**uo** sounds like *or,* but is more abrupt

Note that when two or more third-tone "ˇ" sounds follow one another, they should all, except the last, be pronounced as second-tone "ˊ."

# 2 MANDARIN BARE ESSENTIALS



| ENGLISH | PĪNYĪN | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| **Greetings & Introductions** | | |
| Hello | Nǐ hǎo | 你好 |
| How are you? | Nǐ hǎo ma? | 你好吗? |
| Fine. And you? | Wǒ hěn hǎo. Nǐ ne? | 我很好。你呢? |
| I'm not too well/ Things aren't going well | Bù hǎo | 不好 |
| What is your name? (very polite) | Nín guì xìng? | 您贵姓? |
| My (family) name is | Wǒ xìng | 我姓…… |
| I'm known as (family, then given name) | Wǒ jiào | 我叫…… |
| I'm from [America] | Wǒ shì cóng [Měiguó] lái de | 我是从美国来的 |
| I'm [American]<br>[Australian]<br>[British]<br>[Canadian]<br>[Irish]<br>[a New Zealander] | Wǒ shì [Měiguó] rén<br>[Àodàlìyà]<br>[Yīngguó]<br>[Jiānádà]<br>[Àiěrlán]<br>[Xīnxīlán] | 我是美国人<br>澳大利亚人<br>英国人<br>加拿大人<br>爱尔兰人<br>新西兰人 |
| Excuse me/I'm sorry | Duìbùqǐ | 对不起 |
| I don't understand | Wǒ tīng bù dǒng | 我听不懂 |
| Thank you | Xièxie nǐ | 谢谢你 |
| Correct (yes) | Duì | 对 |
| Not correct | Bú duì | 不对 |
| No, I don't want | Wǒ bú yào | 我不要 |
| Not acceptable | Bù xíng | 不行 |
| **Basic Questions & Problems** | | |
| Excuse me/ I'd like to ask | Qǐng wènyíxià | 请问一下 |
| Where is . . . ? | . . . zài nǎr? | …… 在哪儿? |
| How much is . . . ? | . . . duōshǎo qián? | …… 多少钱? |
| . . . this one? | Zhèi/Zhè ge . . . | 这个 …… |
| . . . that one? | Nèi/Nà ge . . . | 那个…… |
| Do you have . . . ? | Nǐ yǒu méi yǒu . . . | 你有没有……? |
| What time does/ is . . . ? | . . . jǐ diǎn? | …… 几点? |
| What time is it now? | Xiànzài jǐ diǎn? | 现在几点? |
| When is . . . ? | . . . shénme shíhou? | …… 什么时候? |
| Why? | Wèishénme? | 为什么? |

| ENGLISH | PĪNYĪN | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| Who? | Shéi? | 谁? |
| Is that okay? | Xíng bù xíng? | 行不行? |
| I'm feeling ill | Wǒ shēng bìng le | 我生病了 |

### Travel

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| luxury (bus, hotel rooms) | háohuá | 豪华 |
| high speed (buses, expressways) | gāosù | 高速 |
| air-conditioned | kōngtiáo | 空调 |
| When's the last bus? | mòbānchē jīdiǎn kāi? | 末班车几点开? |

## NUMBERS

Note that more complicated forms of numbers are often used on official documents and receipts to prevent fraud—see how easily one can be changed to two, three, or even ten. Familiar Arabic numerals appear on bank notes, most signs, taxi meters, and other places. Be particularly careful with *four* and *ten,* which sound very alike in many regions—hold up fingers to make sure. Note, too, that *yī,* meaning "one," tends to change its tone all the time depending on what it precedes. Don't worry about this—once you've started talking about money, almost any kind of squeak for "one" will do. Finally note that "two" alters when being used with expressions of quantity.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | líng | 零 |
| 1 | yī | 一 |
| 2 | èr | 二 |
| 2 (of them) | liǎng ge | 两个 |
| 3 | sān | 三 |
| 4 | sì | 四 |
| 5 | wǔ | 五 |
| 6 | liù | 六 |
| 7 | qī | 七 |
| 8 | bā | 八 |
| 9 | jiǔ | 九 |
| 10 | shí | 十 |
| 11 | shí yī | 十一 |
| 12 | shí èr | 十二 |
| 21 | èr shí yī | 二十一 |
| 22 | èr shí èr | 二十二 |
| 51 | wǔ shí yī | 五十一 |
| 100 | yì bǎi | 一百 |
| 101 | yì bǎi líng yī | 一百零一 |
| 110 | yì bǎi yī (shí) | 一百一（十） |
| 111 | yì bǎi yī shí yī | 一百一十一 |
| 1,000 | yì qiān | 一千 |
| 1,500 | yì qiān wǔ (bǎi) | 一千五百 |
| 5,678 | wǔ qiān liù bǎi qī shí bā | 五千六百七十八 |
| 10,000 | yí wàn | 一万 |

## MONEY

The word *yuán* (¥) is rarely spoken, nor is *jiǎo,* the written form for one-tenth of a *yuán,* equivalent to 10 *fēn* (there are 100 *fēn* in a *yuán*). Instead, the Chinese speak of "pieces of money," *kuài qián,* usually abbreviated just to *kuài,* and they speak of *máo* for one-tenth of a *kuài. Fēn* have been overtaken by inflation and are almost useless. Often all zeros after the last whole number are simply omitted, along with *kuài qián,* which is taken as read, especially in direct reply to the question *duōshǎo qián*—"How much?"

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ¥1 | yí kuài qián | 一块钱 |
| ¥2 | liǎng kuài qián | 两块钱 |
| ¥.30 | sān máo qián | 三毛钱 |
| ¥5.05 | wǔ kuài líng wǔ fēn | 五块零五分 |
| ¥5.50 | wǔ kuài wǔ | 五块五 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ¥550 | wǔ bǎi wǔ shí kuài | 五百五十块 |
| ¥5,500 | wǔ qiān wǔ bǎi kuài | 五千五百块 |
| small change | língqián | 零钱 |

## BANKING & SHOPPING

| ENGLISH | PĪNYĪN | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| I want to change money (foreign exchange) | Wǒ xiǎng huàn qián | 我想换钱 |
| credit card | xìnyòng kǎ | 信用卡 |
| traveler's check | lǚxíng zhīpiào | 旅行支票 |
| department store *or* | bǎihuò shāngdiàn gòuwù zhōngxīn | 百货商店 或购物中心 |
| convenience store | xiǎomàibù | 小卖部 |
| market | shìchǎng | 市场 |
| May I have a look? | Wǒ Kànyíxia, hǎo ma? | 我看一下，好吗? |
| I want to buy… | Wǒ xiǎng mǎi… | 我想买… |
| How many do you want? | Nǐ yào jǐ ge? | 你要几个? |
| two of them | liǎng ge | 两个 |
| three of them | sān ge | 三个 |
| 1 kilo (2¼ lb.) | yì gōngjīn | 一公斤 |
| half a kilo *or* | yì jīn bàn gōngjīn | 一斤 半公斤 |
| 1 meter (3¼ ft.) | yì mǐ | 一米 |
| Too expensive! | Tài guì le! | 太贵了! |
| Do you have change? | Yǒu língqián ma? | 有零钱吗? |

## TIME

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| morning | shàngwǔ | 上午 |
| afternoon | xiàwǔ | 下午 |
| evening | wǎnshang | 晚上 |
| 8:20am | shàngwǔ bā diǎn èr shí fēn | 上午八点二十分 |
| 9:30am | shàngwǔ jiǔ diǎn bàn | 上午九点半 |
| noon | zhōngwǔ | 中午 |
| 4:15pm | xiàwǔ sì diǎn yí kè | 下午四点一刻 |
| midnight | wǔ yè | 午夜 |
| 1 hour | yí ge xiǎoshí | 一个小时 |
| 8 hours | bā ge xiǎoshí | 八个小时 |
| today | jīntiān | 今天 |
| yesterday | zuótiān | 昨天 |
| tomorrow | míngtiān | 明天 |

| ENGLISH | PĪNYĪN | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| Monday | Xīngqī yī | 星期一 |
| Tuesday | Xīngqī èr | 星期二 |
| Wednesday | Xīngqī sān | 星期三 |
| Thursday | Xīngqī sì | 星期四 |
| Friday | Xīngqī wǔ | 星期五 |
| Saturday | Xīngqī liù | 星期六 |
| Sunday | Xīngqī tiān | 星期天 |

## TRANSPORT

| ENGLISH | PĪNYĪN | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| I want to go to . . . | Wǒ xiǎng qù . . . | 我想去…… |
| plane | fēijī | 飞机 |
| train | huǒchē | 火车 |
| bus | gōnggòng qìchē | 公共汽车 |
| long-distance bus | chángtú qìchē | 长途汽车 |
| taxi | chūzū chē | 出租车 |
| airport | fēijīchǎng | 飞机场 |
| stop or station (bus or train) | zhàn | 站 |
| (plane/train/bus) ticket | piào | 票 |

## NAVIGATION

| ENGLISH | PĪNYĪN | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| North | Běi | 北 |
| South | Nán | 南 |
| East | Dōng | 东 |
| West | Xī | 西 |
| Turn left | zuǒ guǎi | 左拐 |
| Turn right | yòu guǎi | 右拐 |
| Go straight on | yìzhí zǒu | 一直走 |
| Crossroads | shízì lùkǒu | 十字路口 |
| 10 kilometers | shí gōnglǐ | 十公里 |
| I'm lost | Wǒ mi lu le | 我迷路了 |

## HOTEL

| ENGLISH | PĪNYĪN | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| How many days? | Zhù jǐ tiān? | 住几天? |
| standard room (twin or double w/private bathroom) | biāozhǔn jiān | 标准间 |
| passport | hùzhào | 护照 |
| deposit | yājīn | 押金 |
| I want to check out | Wǒ tuì fáng | 我退房 |

## RESTAURANT

| ENGLISH | PĪNYĪN | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| How many people? | Jǐ wèi? | 几位 |
| waiter/waitress | fúwùyuán | 服务员 |
| menu | càidān | 菜单 |
| I'm vegetarian | Wǒ shì chī sù de | 我是吃素的 |
| Don't add MSG | qǐng bù fàng wèijīng | 请不放味精 |
| Do you have . . . ? | Yǒu méi yǒu . . . ? | 有没有……? |
| Please bring a portion of . . . | Qǐng lái yí fèn . . . | 请来一份…… |
| I'm full | wǒ chībǎo le | 我吃饱了 |
| beer | píjiǔ | 啤酒 |
| coffee | kāfēi | 咖啡 |
| mineral water | kuàngquán shuǐ | 矿泉水 |
| tea | cháshuǐ | 茶水 |
| Bill, please | jiézhàng | 结帐 |

## POPULAR DISHES & SNACKS

| PINYIN | ENGLISH | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| bābǎo zhōu | rice porridge with nuts and berries | 八宝粥 |
| bāozi | stuffed steamed buns | 包子 |
| bīngqílín | ice cream | 冰淇淋 |
| chǎofàn | fried rice | 炒饭 |
| chǎomiàn | fried noodles | 炒面 |
| diǎnxin | dim sum (snacks) | 点心 |
| dòujiāng | soy bean milk | 豆浆 |
| gānbiān sìjìdòu | sautéed string beans | 干煸四季豆 |
| gōngbào jīdīng | spicy diced chicken with cashews | 宫爆鸡丁 |
| guōtiē | fried dumplings/ pot stickers | 锅贴 |
| huíguō ròu | twice-cooked pork | 回锅肉 |
| húntun | wonton (dumpling soup) | 馄饨 |
| huǒguō | hot pot | 火锅 |
| jiācháng dòufu | homestyle tofu | 家常豆腐 |
| jiǎozi | dumplings/ Chinese ravioli | 饺子 |
| jīngjiàng ròusī | shredded pork in soy sauce | 京酱肉丝 |
| júhuā chá | chrysanthemum tea | 菊花茶 |
| lā miàn | hand-pulled noodles | 拉面 |

| PINYIN | ENGLISH | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| lóngjǐng chá | Lóngjǐng Tea (from Hángzhōu) | 龙井茶 |
| mápó dòufu | spicy tofu with chopped meat | 麻婆豆腐 |
| miàntiáo | noodles | 面条 |
| mǐfàn | rice | 米饭 |
| mòlihuā chá | jasmine tea | 茉莉花茶 |
| mù xū ròu | sliced pork with fungus (mushu pork) | 木须肉 |
| niúròu miàn | beef noodles | 牛肉面 |
| ròu chuàn | kabobs | 肉串 |
| sānxiān | "three flavors" (usually prawn, mushroom, pork) | 三鲜 |
| shuǐjiǎo | boiled dumplings | 水饺 |
| suānlà báicài | hot-and-sour cabbage | 酸辣白菜 |
| suānlà tāng | hot-and-sour soup | 酸辣汤 |
| sù shíjǐn | mixed vegetables | 素什锦 |
| xiàn bǐng | pork- or vegetable-stuffed fried pancake | 馅饼 |
| xīhóngshì chǎo jīdàn | tomatoes with eggs | 西红柿炒鸡蛋 |
| yángròu chuan | barbecued lamb skewers with ground cumin and chili powder | 羊肉串 |
| yóutiáo | fried salty doughnut | 油条 |
| yúxiāng qiézi | eggplant in garlic sauce | 鱼香茄子 |
| yúxiāng ròusī | shredded pork in garlic sauce | 鱼香肉丝 |
| zhēngjiǎo | steamed dumplings | 蒸饺 |
| zhōu | rice porridge | 粥 |

## SPECIALTY DISHES (FROM SHÀNGHǍI & ELSEWHERE) RECOMMENDED IN RESTAURANT REVIEWS

| PINYIN | ENGLISH | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| báopí yángròu juǎn | minced lamb wrapped in pancakes | 薄皮羊肉卷 |
| càixīn xièhuángyóu | vegetarian crab (carrot, mushroom, bamboo) | 菜心蟹黄油 |
| chénpí sùyā | orange peel vegetarian duck | 陈皮素鸭 |
| cōngyóu bǐng | scallion pancakes | 葱油饼 |

| PINYIN | ENGLISH | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| dàjiùjià | rice-flour pastry stir-fried with ham, mushrooms, and vegetables | 大救架 |
| dāndān miàn | noodles in spicy peanut sauce | 担担面 |
| dàzhá xiè | hairy crab | 大闸蟹 |
| dōngpō ròu | braised fatty pork in small clay pot | 东坡肉 |
| dòushā sūbǐng | crispy pastry with mashed bean filling | 豆沙酥饼 |
| duòjiāo yútóu | fish head steamed with red chili | 剁椒鱼头 |
| fūqī fèipiàn | beef and tongue doused in chili oil and peanuts | 夫妻肺片 |
| gānbiān tǔdòu bā | fried potato pancake | 干煸土豆粑 |
| gānguōjī guōzi | spicy chicken with peppers | 干锅鸡锅子 |
| Hángzhōu jiàohuà jī | "beggar's chicken"—baked in clay | 杭州叫化鸡 |
| huíguōròu jiābǐng | twice-cooked lamb wrapped in pancakes | 回锅肉夹饼 |
| huǒyán niúròu | beef with red and green peppers | 火焰牛肉 |
| jiāobái | wild rice stems | 茭白 |
| kǎofū | braised wheat gluten | 烤麸 |
| kǎo quányáng | roast lamb | 烤全羊 |
| kǎo yángròu | barbecued lamb skewers | 烤羊肉 |
| kòu sān sī | julienne strips of tofu skin, ham and bamboo | 扣三丝 |
| lǎohǔ cài | Xīnjiāng salad | 老虎菜 |
| làzi jīdīng | spicy chicken nuggets | 辣子鸡丁 |
| liǎngmiàn huáng | panfried noodles | 两面黄 |
| mìzhī chāshāo fàn | barbecue pork rice | 蜜汁叉烧饭 |
| mízhī huǒfáng | pork and taro in candied sauce | 蜜汁火舫 |
| Nánxiáng xiǎolóng bāo | Nánxiáng crabmeat and pork dumplings | 南翔小龙包 |
| pídàn dòufu | tofu with "thousand year" eggs | 皮蛋豆腐 |
| qícài dōngsǔn | winter shoots with local greens | 荠菜冬笋 |
| qīngzhēng dòuní | creamy mashed beans | 青蒸豆泥 |

| PINYIN | ENGLISH | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| rìběn jièmo chǎo niúliǔlì | *wasabi* stir-fried beef | 日本芥末炒牛柳粒 |
| sānsī méimao sū | pork, bamboo, and mushroom-stuffed crisp | 三丝眉毛酥 |
| shèngguā chǎo zhūjǐngròu | crispy-skinned pork | 胜瓜炒猪颈肉 |
| shīzi tóu | lion's head meatballs | 狮子头 |
| shuǐzhǔ yú | fish slices and vegetables in spicy broth | 水煮鱼 |
| shuǐjīng xiārén | stir-fried shrimp | 水晶虾仁 |
| sōngshǔ lúyú | sweet-and-sour fried perch | 松鼠鲈鱼 |
| suān dòujiǎo ròuní | diced sour beans with minced pork | 酸豆角肉泥 |
| suān jiāngdòu làròu | sour long beans with chilies and bacon | 酸豇豆腊肉 |
| sùjī | vegetarian chicken | 素鸡 |
| sùyā | vegetarian duck | 素鸭 |
| xiǎolóng bāo | pork-stuffed steamed bread dumplings | 小笼包 |
| xiāngwèi hóngshǔ bō | fragrant sweet potato in monk's pot | 香味红薯钵 |
| Xīnjiāng píjiǔ | Xīnjiāng black beer | 新疆啤酒 |
| xiānggū miànjīn miàn | noodle soup with gluten and mushrooms | 香菇面筋面 |
| xiānxiā yúntūn miàn | shrimp wonton noodles in soup | 鲜虾云吞面 |
| xiāròu xiǎohúntūn | soup wontons with shrimp filling | 虾肉小馄饨 |
| xiāngwèi hóngshǔ bō | fragrant sweet potato in monk's pot | 香味红薯钵 |
| xièfěn huì zhēnjūn | braised mushroom with crabmeat | 蟹粉烩珍菌 |
| xièfěn shēngjiān | crabmeat and pork buns steamed in oil | 蟹粉生煎 |
| xièfěn xiǎolóng | pork and powdered crabmeat dumplings | 蟹粉小笼 |
| XO jiàng chǎo sìjìdòu | stir-fried string beans in XO sauce | XO 酱炒四季豆 |
| zhūyóu lāofàn | rice with lard and soya sauce | 猪油捞饭 |

## SIGNS

Here's a list of common signs and notices to help you identify what you are looking for, from restaurants to condiments, and to help you choose the right door at the public toilets. These are the simplified characters in everyday use in China, but note that it's increasingly fashionable for larger businesses and for those with a long history to use more complicated traditional characters, so not all may match what's below. Also, very old restaurants and temples across China tend to write their signs from right to left.

| ENGLISH | PINYIN | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| hotel | bīnguǎn | 宾馆 |
| | dàjiǔdiàn | 大酒店 |
| | jiǔdiàn | 酒店 |
| | fàndiàn | 饭店 |
| restaurant | fànguǎn | 饭馆 |
| | jiǔdiàn | 酒店 |
| | jiǔjiā | 酒家 |
| vinegar | cù | 醋 |
| soya sauce | Jiàngyóu | 酱油 |
| bar | jiǔbā | 酒吧 |
| Internet bar | wǎngbā | 网吧 |
| cafe | kāfēiguǎn | 咖啡馆 |
| teahouse | cháguǎn | 茶馆 |
| department store | bǎihuò shāngdiàn | 百货商店 |
| shopping mall | gòuwù zhōngxīn | 购物中心 |
| market | shìchǎng | 市场 |
| bookstore | shūdiàn | 书店 |
| police (Public Security Bureau) | gōng'ānjú | 公安局 |
| Bank of China | Zhōngguó Yínháng | 中国银行 |
| public telephone | gōngyòng diànhuà | 公用电话 |
| public toilet | gōngyòng cèsuǒ | 公用厕所 |
| male | nán | 男 |
| female | nǚ | 女 |
| entrance | rùkǒu | 入口 |
| exit | chūkǒu | 出口 |
| bus stop/station | qìchē zhàn | 汽车站 |
| long-distance bus station | chángtú qìchē zhàn | 长途汽车站 |
| luxury | háohuá | 豪华 |
| using highway | gāosù | 高速公路 |

| ENGLISH | PINYIN | CHINESE |
|---|---|---|
| railway station | huǒchē zhàn | 火车站 |
| hard seat | yìng zuò | 硬座 |
| soft seat | ruǎn zuò | 软座 |
| hard sleeper | yìng wò | 硬卧 |
| soft sleeper | ruǎn wò | 软卧 |
| direct (through) train | zhídá | 直达 |
| express train | tèkuài | 特快 |
| metro/subway station | dìtiě zhàn | 地铁站 |
| airport | fēijīchǎng | 飞机场 |
| dock/wharf | mǎtóu | 码头 |
| passenger terminal (bus, boat, and so on) | kèyùn zhàn | 客运站 |
| up/get on | shàng | 上 |
| down/get off | xià | 下 |
| ticket hall | shòupiào tīng | 售票厅 |
| ticket office | shòupiào chù | 售票处 |
| left-luggage office | xíngli jìcún chù | 行李寄存处 |
| temple | sì | 寺 |
| | miào | 庙 |
| museum | bówùguǎn | 博物馆 |
| memorial hall | jìniànguǎn | 纪念馆 |
| park | gōngyuán | 公园 |
| hospital | yīyuàn | 医院 |
| clinic | zhěnsuǒ | 诊所 |
| pharmacy | yàofáng/yàodiàn | 药房/药店 |
| travel agency | lǚxíngshè | 旅行社 |

# INDEX

**See also Accommodations and Restaurant indexes, below.**

## General Index


**Abercrombie and Kent, 68**
**Academic Travel Abroad, 68**
**Access-Able Travel Source, 61**
**Accommodations, 82–107.**
***See also* Accommodations Index**
best, 8–9, 85–87
business motels, 91
Chángníng/Hóngqiáo Development Zone (West Shànghǎi), 101
choosing the location of, 84–85
green (carbon-neutral), 64, 65
Hángzhōu, 259–260
Hóngkǒu (Northeast Shànghǎi), 91–93
Huángpǔ (Downtown), 87–91
Jìng Ān (Northwest Shànghǎi), 98–101
Lúwān (French Concession), 93–96
"massage" offers, 83
price categories, 85
saving on, 83–84
star-rating system, 82
Sūzhōu, 252–253
toll-free numbers and websites for, 276–277
what's new in, 1
Xúhuì (Southwest Shànghǎi), 96–97
**Acrobatics, 233, 237**
**Acrobats, 77**
**Acting and Singing Stage (Gǔ Xìtái), 164**
**Addresses, finding, 53–54**
**Adventure Center, 68**
**AIDS, 59**
**Air Canada, 37**
**Air China, 36**
**Air travel, 36–42**
toll-free numbers and websites for airlines, 275–276
**All Nippon Airways, 37**
**All Saints Church (Zhūshèng Táng), 174**
**American Airlines, 37**
**American Express, 267**
emergency number, 271
**Amusement Park, Jīn Jiāng, 191**
**Amylin's Pearls (Aimǐnshì Zhūbǎo), 229**
**Ancient Chinese Bronze Gallery, 166**
**Ancient Chinese Sculpture Gallery, 166**
**Ancient City Wall (Gǔchéng-qiáng Dàjìng Gé), 189, 212**
**Angel Pearls, 229**
**Annly's Antique Warehouse, 224**
**Antiques, 217, 223–224**
**A.P. Plaza (Yàdà Shènghuì Lǜyóu Gòuwù Guǎngchǎng), 221**
**Aquaria 21 (Shànghǎi Chángfēng Hǎiyáng Shìjiè), 191**
**Architecture, 22–23**
**Area codes, 267**
**ARK Live House, 244**
**Art, 23–24**
**Art galleries, 229–230**
**Asiana Airlines, 37**
**Asiatic Petroleum Building, 203**
**ATMs (automated teller machines), 55, 71, 267**
**Attica, 240**
**Australia**
air travel from, 37
Consulate General, 269
customs regulations, 33
passports, 272
visas, 32
visitor information in, 29
**Avian influenza (bird flu), 58**

**Bǎijiān Lóu (One Hundred Rooms; Nánxún), 263**
**Bǎishèng Gòuwù Zhōngxīn (Parkson), 228**
**Babyface, 241**
**Babysitters, 267**
**Bái Causeway (Bái Dī; Hángzhōu), 257**
**Bái Dī (Bái Causeway; Hángzhōu), 257**
**Báiyún Guàn (White Cloud Daoist Temple), 170, 212**
**Bangkok Bank, 203**
**Bank of China, 201, 267**
**Bank of Communications Building, 202**
**Bank of Taiwan Building, 202**
**Banks, 267**
**Banque de L'Indo-Chine, 200–201**
**Banyan Tree Spa, 195**
**Barbarossa, 242**
**Bargaining, 219**
**Bar Rouge, 242**
**Bars, 242–245**
jazz, 239–240
wine, 125
**Basketball, 197**
**Běijīng/Northern cuisine, 110**
**Běijīng opera (Jīng Xì), 237**
**Biking, 46–48**
**Bīnjiāng Dà Dào (Riverside Promenade), 176–177**
**Bird flu (avian influenza), 58**
**Blue Frog (Lán Wā), 242**
**Boat travel and cruises, 41–43**
Huángpǔ River, 78
Qībǎo, 252
West Lake, 257
**Bóduōlù Táng (St. Peter's Church), 174**
**Bokhara Carpets, 226**

**Bonbon, 241**
**Books, recommended, 25–26**
**Bookstores, 224–225**
**Botanical Gardens, Shànghǎi Zhíwùyuán (Shànghǎi Zhíwùyuán), 178**
**Bowling (Bǎolíng Qiú), 194**
**Bridge of Nine Turnings (Jiǔ Qū Qiáo), 210**
**Bridges, 48**
**British Airways, 37**
**British Consulate, former, 200**
**Broken Bridge (Duàn Qiáo; Hángzhōu), 257**
**Brunch restaurants, 126**
**Bùlǔsī Juéshì Zhī Wū (House of Blues and Jazz), 240**
**The Bund (Wàitān), 49, 52, 76**
sights and attractions, 137, 160–161
walking tour, 198–203
**Bund 18 (formerly Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China), 201**
**Bund History Museum, 160**
**Bund Promenade, 160**
**Bund Sightseeing Tunnel (Wàitān Guāngguāng Suìdào), 48, 161**
**Business culture and practices, 21–22**
**Business hours, 268**
**Bus travel, 45–46**

**Cafes, Western-style, 121**
**Calendar of events, 35–36**
**California Club (Jiāzhōu Jùlèbù), 241**
**Cameras and film, 225–226**
**Canada**
Consulate General, 269
customs regulations, 33
passports, 272
visas, 32
visitor information in, 29
**Canadian Consulate, film screenings at, 246**
**Cángbǎo Lóu (Treasury Hall), 164**
**Cantonese cuisine, 110**
**Carpets, 226**
**Carrefour (Jiālèfú), 232**
**Car rentals, 268**
**Car travel, 41**
**Cathay Theatre (Guótài Diànyǐngyuàn), 246**
**Catholic churches and cathedrals, 174–176**
**Cellphones, 72**
**Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 58, 71**
**Century Park (Shìjì Gōngyuán), 178**
**Century Square (Shìjì Guǎngchǎng), 209**
**Ceramics Gallery, 166**
**Cercle Sportif Française, 216**
**Chángníng District/Hóngqiáo Development Zone (West Shànghǎi), 49, 74**
accommodations, 101
restaurants, 132–134
**Chánggqìng Qiáo (Glory Bridge; Tónglǐ), 266**
**Chaterhouse Booktrader, 225**
**Chénghuáng Miào (Temple of the Town God), 170, 210**
**Chénghuáng Miào Shìchǎng (Temple of Town God Market), 223**
**Chéngshì Chāoshì (City Supermarket), 232**
**Chénxiāng Gé, 171, 212**
**Chén Yì, statue of, 161**
**Chi, 195**
**Children, families with, 62**
sights and attractions, 190–193
**Children's Municipal Palace (Shì Shàonián Gōng), 187**
**China Eastern Airlines, 36**
**China Focus, 68–69**
**China Foreign Exchange Trade System Building, 202**
**China International Travel Service (CITS), 29, 193**
**China Mobile, 72**
**China National Tourist Offices (CNTO), 29**
**China Sex Culture Museum (Zhōnghuá Xìng Wénhuà Hé Xìng Jiànkāng Jiàoyù Zhǎn), 186**
**China Silk Museum (Zhōngguó Sīchóu Bówùguǎn), 81, 259**
**China Southern Airlines, 36**
**China Spring Airlines, 37**
**China Spring International Travel Service, 193**
**Chine Antiques (Chúntiān Gé), 224**
**Chinese language, 270, 278–290**
**Chinese Medicine Museum (Hángzhōu), 259**
**Chinese National Basketball League (CNBL), 197**
**Chinese Printed Blue Nankeen Exhibition Hall (Zhōngguó Lányìnhuā Bù Guǎn), 232**
**Chinese Tea Museum (Zhōngguó Cháyè Bówùguǎn; Hángzhōu), 258**
**Chóngběn Hall (Chóngběn Táng; Tónglǐ), 266**
**Christmas, 36**
**Christ the King Catholic Church (Jūnwáng Tiānzhǔ Táng), 174**
**Chúntiān Gé (Chine Antiques), 224**
**Cine-Club de l'Alliance Française, 246**
**Cinemas, 245–246**
**Circus World, Shànghǎi, 191, 237**
**Citibank, 267**
**City Mall (Jiǔbǎi Chéngshì Guǎngchǎng), 230**
**City Supermarket (Chéngshì Chāoshì), 232**
***City Weekend,* 30, 237**
**CJW (Xuějiā Juéshì Hóngjiǔ), 239**
**Climate, 34**
**Clothing, 226**
**Cloud Rock Pagoda (Yúnyán Tǎ; Sūzhōu), 250**
**Club G Plus, 244**
**Club JZ, 240**
**CNTO (China National Tourist Offices), 29**
**Commercial Bank of China, 203**
**Communist Party, Site of the First National Congress of the, 184, 213**
**Computers, 226**
**Concierge service providers, 66**
**Confucianism, 19–20**
**Confucius Temple (Wén Miào), 172–173**
**Confucius Temple Book Market (Gǔshū Shìchǎng), 224**
**Consolidators, 38**
**The Corridor for Approaching the Best Scenery (Jiàn Rù Jiā Jìng), 162**
**Cotton Club (Miánhuā Jùlèbù), 240**
**Cotton's, 242**
**Courier services, 271–272**
**Credit cards, 55**
emergency numbers, 271

Creek Art, 229
Cuì Xiù Táng (Hall of Gathering Grace), 162
Curiosity stores, 210
Currency and currency exchange, 54–55, 267
Currency exchange, 39
Customs regulations, 33
Cybermart (Sàibó Shùmǎ Guǎngchǎng), 226

Dà Jiā Shān (The Grand Rockery), 162
Dàjìng Lù Markets, 212
Dance clubs and discos, 240–241
Dave's Custom Tailoring, 232
Dà Zhòng, 45
DDS Dental Care, 268
Deep vein thrombosis, 59
Deke Erh Centre (Ěr Dōng Qiáng Yìshù Zhōngxīn), 229–230
Delta Airlines, 37
Department stores, 227–228
DHL-Sinotrans, 271
Diǎn Chūn Táng (Hall of Heralding Spring), 164
Diànchūn Yí (Hall for Keeping the Spring; Sūzhōu), 250
Digital photography, 69
Dino Beach (Rèdài Fēngbào Shuǐshàng Lèyuán), 191
Disabilities, travelers with, 61
Disc Kart, 194
Discrimination, 60
Dōngjiādù Catholic Church (Dōngjiādù Tiānzhǔtáng), 174
Doctors and dentists, 268
Dōngfāng Míngzhū Guǎngbō Diànshì Tǎ (Oriental Pearl TV Tower), 188
Dōngtái Lù Antiques Market (Dōngtái Lù Gǔwán Shìchǎng), 221
Downtown Shànghǎi (Huángpǔ), 73
  accommodations, 87–91
  restaurants, 114–117
Dragonair, 37
Dragonfly Therapeutic Retreat, 195
Dragon Well Tea Village (Lóngjǐng Wēnchá), 258–259
Dr Bar, 244
Driving rules, 268
Drugstores, 228, 268–269
Duàn Qiáo (Broken Bridge; Hángzhōu), 257
Duōlún Lù Culture Street (Duōlún Lù Wénhuà Jiē), 179
Duōlún Museum of Modern Art, 179
Dùshā Fúrén Làxiàngguǎn (Madame Tussaud's Museum), 180–181

Ěr Dōng Qiáng Yìshù Zhōngxīn (Deke Erh Centre), 229–230
Economy class syndrome, 59
Ecotourism, 63
Eddy's Bar, 242
*8 Days,* 237
Elderhostel, 61–62, 69
ElderTreks, 62
Electricity, 269
Embassies and consulates, 269
Embroideries, 229
Emergencies, 269
Escorted tours, 66–70
Ethnic Chinese foreigners, 63
Etiquette and customs, 269–270
Evian Spa, 195
Exquisite Jade Rock (Yù Líng Lóng), 164

Fabrics. *See* Silk and fabrics
Face, 243
Families with children, 62
  sights and attractions, 190–193
FedEx, 271
Fēilái Fēng (Peak That Flew from Afar; Hángzhōu), 258
Festivals and celebrations, 35–36
Films, recommended, 26–27
Flower Harbor Park (Huāgǎng Yuán; Hángzhōu), 258
Flying Wheels Travel, 61
Food and cuisine, 27, 110. *See also* Restaurant Index and Restaurants
  restaurants by cuisine, 112–113
  street food, 119
Food courts, 131
Foreign Language Book-store, 224, 225
Forest of Lions Garden (Shīzi Lín Yuán; Sūzhōu), 248, 250
Formula One Grand Prix Racing, 36, 196
Frangipani, 242
Free or almost free activities, best, 10
French Concession (Lúwān), 49, 73–74, 79
  accommodations, 85, 93–96
  restaurants, 117–122
French Concession, walking tour, 213–217
Friendship Store (Yǒuyì Shāngdiàn), 227–228
Frommers.com, 65
Fùníng Point Pressure Massage Center of Blind People, 195
Fùxīng Dǎo, 170
Fùxīng Gōngyuán (Fùxīng Park; French Park), 177, 214
Fúyòu Antique Market, 210, 224
Fúyòu Market, 221, 222
Fúzhōu Lù & Jiāngxī Lù, intersection of, 202

Gǎnghuì Guǎngchǎng (Grand Gateway Plaza), 230
Gays and lesbians, 61
Gecko's Adventures, 69–70
Gēnglè Hall (Gēnglè Táng; Tónglǐ), 266
German Consulate, film screenings at, 246
Gestures, 269
Glamour Bar, 243
Glen Line Building, 201
Glory Bridge (Chángqìng Qiáo; Tónglǐ), 266
Go-Karting (Kǎsīng Chē), 194
Golf, 194–195
Grand Gateway Plaza (Gǎnghuì Guǎngchǎng), 230
Grand Profit International Travel Agency, 32
The Grand Rockery (Dà Jiā Shān), 162
Gray Line Shànghǎi, 193
Guāntāo Lóu (Tower for Watching Waves), 164
Guānyīn's Birthday, 35
Guandii, 241
Guànlóng Photographic Equipment Company (Guànlóng Zhàoxiàng Qìcái Yǒuxiàn Gōngsī), 225
Gǔshū Shìchǎng (Confucius Temple Book Market), 224

Gǔ Xìtái (Acting and Singing Stage), 164
Guides, 68
Guīhuà Zhǎnshìguǎn, 179–180
Guìzhōu cuisine, 110
Gūsū Yuán (Gūsū Garden; Sūzhōu), 251
Guójì Kèyùn Mǎtóu (International Passenger Terminal), 41, 43, 168
Guójì Lǐbài Táng (Héngshān Community Church), 174
Guótài Diànyǐngyuàn (Cathay Theatre), 246

Hall for Keeping the Spring (Diànchūn Yí; Sūzhōu), 250
Hall for Viewing the Grand Rockery (Yángshān Táng), 162
Hall of Gathering Grace (Cuì Xiù Táng), 162
Hall of Harmony (Héxù Táng), 164
Hall of Heralding Spring (Diǎn Chūn Táng), 164
Hall of Jade Magnificence (Yù Huá Táng), 164
Hall of Serenity (Jìngguān Táng), 164
Hángzhōu, 253–260
Hángzhōu Bay Bridge, 260
Hànyuán Shūwū (Old China Hand Reading Room), 225
Health and fitness clubs, 196
Health concerns, 57–59
Health insurance, 57
Helen Wong's Tours, 70
Hèlǜtīng Concert Hall (Hèlǜtīng Yīnyuè Tīng), 238
Héngshān Community Church (Guójì Lǐbài Táng), 174
Héngshān Lù, 217
Héngshān Mǎlè Biéshù (Moller Villa), 181
Henry Antique Warehouse (Hēnglì Gǔdiǎn Jiājù), 224
Hépíng Fàndiàn (Peace Hotel), 188
Hépíng Yǐngdū (Peace Cinema), 246
Héxù Táng (Hall of Harmony), 164
High Street Loft (Shāng Jiē), 230
History of Shànghǎi, 11, 14–18
Holidays, 34
Hóng Fángzi (Red House; Nánxún), 262–263
Hóngjì Qiáo (Nánxún), 263
Hóngkǒu (Northeast Shànghǎi), 73
  accommodations, 91–93
Hong Kong, getting a visa in, 32
Hong Kong and Shànghǎi Bank, 202
Hóngqiáo Airport, 1
Hóngqiáo Development Zone (Chángníng). *See* Chángníng District/Hóngqiáo Development Zone
Hóngqiáo International Airport (Hóngqiáo Jīchǎng), 39
Hospital of the Shànghǎi Navigation Company, 203
Hotels. *See* Accommodations
Hot lines, 270
House of Blues and Jazz (Bùlǔsī Juéshì Zhī Wū), 240
Huá Bǎo Lóu, 224
Huái'ēn Táng (Shànghǎi Grace Church), 174
Huáihǎi Zhōng Lù, 220
Huáiyáng/Shànghǎi cuisine, 110
Huálián Commercial Building, 208–209
Huāgǎng Yuán (Flower Harbor Park; Hángzhōu), 258
Huā Jiā Fúshì, 226
Hu & Hu, 224
Huángpǔ (Downtown Shànghǎi), 73
  accommodations, 87–91
  restaurants, 114–117
Huángpǔ Gōngyuán, 160–161
Huángpǔ Gōngyuán (Huángpǔ Park), 200
Huángpǔ Park, 168
Huángpǔ River, cruises, 78, 167–169
Huángpǔ River Renovation Project, 13
Huángshān Tea Company (Huángshān Cháyè Diàn), 232
Huánlóng Dàshà, 225
Huányì Diànyǐngchéng (Studio City), 246
Huá Shān Hospital, 268
Hǔ Qiū Shān (Tiger Hill; Sūzhōu), 250–251
Humble Administrator's Garden (Zhuō Zhèng Yuán; Sūzhōu), 250
Hu·ngpǔ, accommodations, 84–85
Húqìngyútáng Chinese Medicine Museum (Hángzhōu), 259
Húxīng Tíng (Mid-Lake Pavilion) Teahouse, 210
Húxīngtíng Teahouse (Húxīngtíng Cháshè), 187

I Love Shànghǎi, 243
Immigration forms, 39
Industrial & Commercial Bank of China, 201
Inner Garden (Nèi Yuán), 164
Inner Ring Road (Nèihuán Gāojià), 53
Insh, 226
International Association for Medical Assistance to Travelers (IAMAT), 58
International Community Church (Guójì Lǐbài Táng), 217
The International Ecotourism Society (TIES), 63
International Gay & Lesbian Travel Association (IGLTA), 61
International Passenger Terminal (Guójì Kèyùn Mǎtóu), 41, 43, 168
International Society of Travel Medicine, 58
International SOS, 268
Internet access, 70–71, 270
Intrepid Travel, 70
Ireland, passports, 272
Isetan (Yīshìdān), 228
Island of Small Seas (Xiǎo Yíng Zhōu; Hángzhōu), 257
Itineraries, suggested, 73–81

Jade, 219
Jade Buddha Temple (Yù Fó Sì), 77–78, 173–174
Jade on 36 Bar, 243
Japan Airlines, 37
Japan-China International Ferry Co., 43
Jardine Matheson Building, 201
Jazz, 79
Jazz bars, 239–240
Jewelry, 229
Jewish Shànghǎi, 172–173
JG Bar, 243

Jiāyè Táng Cángshū Lóu (Jiāyè Táng Library; Nánxún), 262
Jiāyīn Hall (Jiāyīn Táng; Tónglǐ), 266
Jiāzhōu Jùlèbù (California Club), 241
Jiàn Chí (Pool of Swords; Sūzhōu), 251
Jiàn Rù Jiā Jìng (The Corridor for Approaching the Best Scenery), 162
Jīnglíng Táng (Youag John Allen Memorial Church), 174
Jīn Jiāng Amusement Park (Jīn Jiāng Lèyuán), 191
Jīn Jiāng Hotel (Jīn Jiāng Fàndiàn), 216
Jīn Jiāng Optional Tours Center, 193
Jīn Jiāng Taxi, 45
Jīn Mào Tower (Jīn Mào Dàshà), 76, 78, 168, 187
Jīnmén Dàjiǔdiàn (Pacific Hotel), 207
Jílì Qiáo (Luck Bridge; Tónglǐ), 266
Jìng Ān District (Northwest Shànghǎi), 74
  accommodations, 85
  restaurants, 127–132
Jìng Ān Gōngyuán (Jìng Ān Park), 177
Jìng Ān Sì (Jìng Ān Temple), 171
Jìngguān Táng (Hall of Serenity), 164
Jiǔbǎi Chéngshì Guǎngchǎng (City Mall), 230
Jiǔshī Xuān (Nine Lion Study), 164
Journeywoman, 62–63
Jūnwáng Tiānzhǔ Táng (Christ the King Catholic Church), 174
Just Grapes, 125

KABB, 244
Kite-flying, 196
Kodak (Kēdá), 226
Korean Air, 37

Lǎo Fèng Xiáng Jewelers (Lǎo Fèng Xiáng Yínlóu), 229
Labor Day, 35
Láifùshì Guǎngchǎng (Raffles City), 230–231
Lakeshore Promenade, 81
Lāxīěr Yóutài Jiàotáng (Ohel Rachel Synagogue), 173, 206
Language, 270, 278–290
Lantern Festival (Dēng Jié or Yuánxiāo Jié), 35
Lán Wā (Blue Frog), 242
Laurus Travel, 70
Le Club at La Maison, 244
Le Garcon Chinois, 243
Léifēng Pagoda (Léifēng Tǎ; Hángzhōu), 258
Léi Fēng Tǎ (Léi Fēng Pagoda), 81
Lingering Garden (Liú Yuán; Sūzhōu), 250
Líng Yǐn Sì (Temple of the Soul's Retreat), 79
Língyǐn Temple (Língyǐn Sì; Hángzhōu), 258
Liquor laws, 271
Little Lotus Villa (Xiǎo Lián Zhuāng; Nánxún), 262
Liúlí Gōngfáng, 227
Liúshì Tīhào (Nánxún), 262
Liú Yuán (Lingering Garden; Sūzhōu), 250
Lónghuá Sì (Lónghuá Temple), 171
Lónghuá Temple Bell-Ringing, 35
Lónghuá Temple Fair (Lónghuá Miàohuì), 35
Lóngjǐng tea, 258
Lóngjǐng Wēnchá (Dragon Well Tea Village), 258–259
Lost and found, 271
Lost-luggage insurance, 57
Lounge 18, 243
Lǔpǔ Bridge (Lǔpǔ Dàqiáo), 187–188
Lǔ Xùn Park and Memorial Hall/Former Residence of Lǔ Xùn (Lǔ Xùn Gōngyuán/Lǔ Xùn Gùjū), 180
Lǔ Xùn's Former Residence, 180
Luck Bridge (Jílì Qiáo; Tónglǐ), 266
Lùjiāzuǐ Development Showroom (Lìjiāzuǐ Fazhǎn Chénlièguǎn), 180
Lùjiāzuǐ Lùdì (Lùjiāzuǐ Central Green), 177
Luóxīng Islet (Luóxīng Zhōu; Tónglǐ), 266
Luóxīng Zhōu (Luóxīng Islet; Tónglǐ), 266
Lúpǔ Dàqiáo, 48
Lúwān District (French Concession), 49, 73–74, 79
  accommodations, 85, 93–96
  restaurants, 117–122
Luxury Concierge China, 66, 193–194

Madame Máo's Dowry (Máo Tài Shèjì), 227
Madame Tussaud's Museum (Dùshā Fúrén Làxiàngguǎn), 180–181
Maglev trains, 41
Mail, 271
Majestic Theater (Měiqí Dàxìyuàn), 238
Malone's (Mǎlóng Měishì Jiǔlóu), 243
Mandara Spa, 195
Mandarin Duck Hall (Sūzhōu), 250
Manifesto, 244
Màomíng Nán Lù, 216
Markets and bazaars, 221–223
Master of the Nets Garden (Wǎng Shī Yuán; Sūzhōu), 250
McBain Building, 203
Měiqí Dàxìyuàn (Majestic Theater), 238
MEDEX Assistance, 57
Medical insurance, 57
Megabite (Dàshídài) food courts, 131
Megafit, 196
Méilóngzhèn Guǎngchǎng (Westgate Mall), 206, 231
Metro (subway), 1, 40–41, 44–45
Miánhuā Jùlèbù (Cotton Club), 240
Mid-Autumn Festival (Zhōngqiū Jié), 36
Mid-Lake Pavilion (Húxīng Tíng) Teahouse, 210
Mínjiān Shōucángpǐn Chénlièguǎn (Museum of Folk Art), 181–182
Moller Villa (Héngshān Mǎlè Biéshù), 181, 206
Monument to the People's Heroes, 160, 200
Moore Church (Mù'ēn Táng), 174, 207–208
Móxī Huitáng (Ohel Moshe Synagogue), 173

**Mó Yàn (Mural), 245**
**Mù'ēn Táng (Moore Memorial Church), 174, 207–208**
**Mural (Mó Yàn), 245**
**Muse, 241**
**Museum of Ancient Chinese Sex Culture (Zhōngguó Gǔdài Xìng Wénhuà Bówùguǎn), 186, 264, 266**
**Museum of Contemporary Art/MOCA (Shànghǎi Dāngdài Yìshù Guǎn), 181**
**Museum of Folk Art (Mínjiān Shōucángpǐn Chénlièguǎn), 181–182**
**Museums and mansions, 178–186**

**Nánjīng Lù Pedestrian Mall (Nánjīng Lù Bùxíng Jiē), 52, 76, 208**
walking tour, 204–209
**Nánpǔ Cable Bridge, 169**
**Nánpǔ Dàqiáo, 48**
**Nánshì (Old Town), 49, 73**
walking tour, 209–212
**Nánxún, 260–263**
**National Day, 34**
**Neighborhoods, brief descriptions of, 73–74**
**Nèi Yuán (Inner Garden), 164**
**New Heaven and Earth (Xīn Tiāndì), 190, 213**
**Newspapers and magazines, 272**
**New Year's, Western, 36**
**New Zealand**
air travel from, 37
Consulate General, 269
customs regulations, 33
passports, 272
visas, 32
**Nextage Department Store (Shànghǎi Dìyī Bǎibǎibàn Xīnshìjì Shāngshà), 228**
**Nightlife, 233–246**
dance clubs and discos, 240–241
jazz bars, 239–240
lounges and bars, 242–245
performing arts, 233–239
tickets, 237
what's new in, 3
**Nine Lion Study (Jiǔshī Xuān), 164**
**Nishin Navigation Company, 203**
**North China Daily News Building, 201**
**Northeast Shànghǎi (Hóngkǒu), 73**
accommodations, 91–93
**North Shànghǎi, 49**
**Northwest Airlines, 37**
**Northwest Shànghǎi (Jìng Ān), 74**
accommodations, 85
restaurants, 127–132
**Now, Voyager, 61**
**No. 1 Department Store, 208**

**Ocean Aquarium, Shànghǎi, 192**
**Ohel Moshe Synagogue (Móxī Huìtáng), 173**
**Ohel Rachel Synagogue (Lāxīěr Yóutài Jiàotáng), 173, 206**
**Okura Garden Hotel (Huāyuán Fàndiàn), 216**
**Old China Hand Reading Room (Hànyuán Shūwū), 121, 225**
**Old Film Café, 121**
**Old Town, 76–77**
**Ōumǎlì Cāntīng (O'Malley's Irish Pub), 245**
**O'Malley's Irish Pub (Ōumǎlì Cāntīng), 245**
**One Hundred Rooms (Bǎijiān Lóu; Nánxún), 263**
**One Wellness, 196**
**Opera, 237–238**
***The Oriental-List*, 30, 71**
**Oriental Pearl TV Tower (Dōngfāng Míngzhū Guǎngbō Diànshì Tǎ), 188**

**Pacific Delight, 70**
**Pacific Hotel (Jīnmén Dàjiǔdiàn), 207**
**Package tours, 65–66**
**Palace Hotel, 201**
**Pán Mén (Pán Gate; Sūzhōu), 251**
**Paradise Warner Cinema City (Yǒnghuá Diànyǐngchéng), 246**
**Parcel and courier services, 271–272**
**Park Hotel (Guójì Fàndiàn), 207**
**Parks and gardens, 176**
**Parkson (Bǎishèng Gòuwù Zhōngxīn), 228**
**Parkway Health Dental Centers, 268**
**Parkway Health Medical Center, 269**
**Passports, 31, 272**
**Paulaner Brauhaus, 244**
**Pavilion for Viewing Frolicking Fish (Yúlè Xiè), 162**
**Pavilion of Ten Thousand Flowers (Wànhuā Lóu), 162**
**Peace Bridge (Tàipíng Qiáo; Tónglǐ), 266**
**Peace Cinema (Hépíng Yǐngdū), 246**
**Peace Hotel (Hépíng Fàndiàn), 188, 201**
**Peace Hotel Old Jazz Bar, 79, 240**
**Peak That Flew from Afar (Fēilái Fēng; Hángzhōu), 258**
**Pearls, 223, 229**
**Pearl Village (Zhēnzhū Cūn), 229**
**People of Shànghǎi, 18–19**
**People's Park/People's Square (Rénmín Gōngyuán/Rénmín Guǎngchǎng), 49, 74, 177–178, 204, 207**
**Peregrine Adventures, 70**
**Performing arts, 233–239**
**Planning your trip, 1, 29–71**
customs regulations, 33
entry requirements, 31–33
escorted tours, 66–70
health concerns, 57–59
Internet access, 70–71
layout of, 48–53
money and costs, 54–56
package tours, 65–66
pre-departure checklist, 30
safety concerns, 59–60
specialized travel resources, 61–63
sustainable tourism, 63–65
transportation, 44–48
traveling to Shànghǎi, 36–43
travel insurance, 56–57
visitor information, 29–31
**Plaza 66 (Hénglóng Guǎngchǎng), 204, 206**
**Police, 272–273**
**Pollution, 13–14, 65**
**Pool of Swords (Jiàn Chí; Sūzhōu), 251**
**Printemps-Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Bālí Chūntiān Bǎihuò), 228**

**Propaganda Poster Art Center (Xuānchuánhuà Yìshù Zhōngxīn), 182**
**Pǔdōng Airport, 1**
**Pǔdōng International Airport, 38–39**
**Pǔdōng New Area, 49, 73**
accommodations, 85
cruises from, 168
restaurants, 134–136

**Qiáng Shēng Taxi, 45**
**Qībǎo, 252**
**Qīng Héfáng/Húqìngyútáng Zhōngyào Bówùguǎn (Chinese Medicine Museum; Hángzhōu), 259**
**Qīng Míng Jié (Tomb Sweeping Festival), 35**
**Qīpǔ Lù Wholesale Clothing Market (Qīpǔ Fúzhuāng Shìchǎng), 222**
**Qūyáng Racing Cart Club, 194**

**Racks Shànghǎi, 244**
**Raffles City (Láifùshì Guǎngchǎng), 230–231**
**Rainfall, average, 34**
**Rèdài Fēngbào Shuǐshàng Lèyuán (Dino Beach), 191**
**Red House (Hóng Fángzi; Nánxún), 262–263**
**Rénmín Gōngyuán/Rénmín Guǎngchǎng (People's Park/People's Square), 177–178**
**Rénmín Guǎngchǎng (People's Square), 49, 74**
**Restaurants, 108–136. *See also* Restaurant Index**
best, 9, 109–112
brunch, 126
Chángníng District/Hóngqiáo Development Zone (West Shànghǎi), 132–134
by cuisine, 112–113
etiquette and customs, 270
food courts, 131
Huángpǔ (Downtown), 114–117
Jìng Ān District (Northwest Shànghǎi), 127–132
Lúwān District (French Concession), 117–122
Nánxún, 263
Pǔdōng New Area, 134–136
Tónglǐ, 266
Western-style cafes and coffee bars, 121
what's new in, 2
Xúhuì District (Southwest Shànghǎi), 122–127
**Restrooms, 273**
**Retreat and Reflection Garden (Tuìsī Yuán; Tónglǐ), 264**
**Ritz Tours, 70**
**Riverside Promenade (Bīnjiāng Dà Dào), 176–177**
**Ruìguāng Tǎ (Sūzhōu), 251**
**Ruìjīn Hotel (Ruìjīn Bīnguǎn), 214**
**Russian Orthodox Cathedral of the Holy Mother of God, 216**
**Russo-Chinese Bank Building, 202**

**Safety, 59–60, 273**
**St. Ignatius Cathedral (Xújiāhuì Tiānzhǔtáng), 175–176**
**St. Joseph's Church (Shèng Ruòsè Táng), 174**
**St. Nicholas Russian Orthodox Church, 214**
**St. Peter's Church (Bóduōlù Táng), 174**
**Sānsuì Táng (Three Ears of Corn Hall), 162**
**Sān Tán Yìn Yuè (Three Pools Mirroring the Moon; Hángzhōu), 257**
**Scam artists, 59**
**Science and Technology Museum, Shànghǎi, 192**
**Seasons, 34**
**Senior travelers, 61**
**Sex museums, 186**
**Sexually transmitted diseases, 59**
**Shāng Jiē (High Street Loft), 230**
**Shāntáng Jiē (Shāntáng St.; Sūzhōu), 251**
**Shànghǎi Acrobatic Troupe, 77**
**Shànghǎi American School, 217**
**Shànghǎi Antique and Curio Store (Shànghǎi Wénwù Shāngdiān), 224**
**Shànghǎi Art Museum (Shànghǎi Měishùguǎn), 182, 207**
**Shànghǎi Arts & Crafts Museum (Shànghǎi Gōngyì Měishùguǎn), 227**
**Shànghǎi Bank Museum (Shànghǎi Shì Yínháng Bówùguǎn), 182**
**Shànghǎi Biennale, 36**
**Shànghǎi Bīnhǎi Golf Club, 195–196**
**Shànghǎi Book Mall, 225**
**Shànghǎi Botanical Gardens (Shànghǎi Zhíwùyuán), 178**
**Shànghǎi Call Center, 30, 270**
**Shànghǎi Centre (Shànghǎi Shāngchéng), 204, 231**
**Shànghǎi Centre Theatre (Shànghǎi Shāngchéng Jùyuàn), 237**
**Shànghǎi Chángfēng Hǎiyáng Shìjiè (Aquaria 21), 191**
**Shànghǎi Circus World (Shànghǎi Mǎxìchéng), 191, 237**
**Shànghǎi Club, 203**
**Shànghǎi Concert Hall (Shànghǎi Yīnyuè Tīng), 238**
**Shànghǎi Customs House, 202**
**Shànghǎi Dà Jùyuàn (Shànghǎi Grand Theatre), 188, 207, 238**
**Shànghǎi Dāngdài Yìshù Guǎn (Museum of Contemporary Art/MOCA), 181**
**Shànghǎi Dìyī Bǎibàn Xīnshìjì Shāngshà (Nextage Department Store), 228**
**Shànghǎi Dramatic Arts Centre, 238**
**Shànghǎi Exhibition Centre (Shànghǎi Zhánlǎn Zhōngxīn), 204**
**Shànghǎi Fashion Company, 208**
**Shànghǎi Ferry Co. Ltd, 43**
**Shànghǎi Film Art Center (Shànghǎi Yǐngchéng), 246**
**Shànghǎi Foreign Language Bookstore (Wàiwén Shūdiàn), 224, 225**
**Shànghǎi Foreign Trade Building, 201**
**Shànghǎi Gallery of Art (Wàitān Sānhào Hùshēn Huàláng), 230**
**Shànghǎi Gōng'ān Bówùguǎn (Shànghǎi Public Security Museum), 184**

Shànghǎi Grace Church (Huái'ēn Táng), 174
Shànghǎi Grand Prix, 196
Shànghǎi Grand Stage (Shànghǎi Dà Wǔtái), 238
Shànghǎi Grand Theatre (Shànghǎi Dà Jùyuàn), 188, 207, 238
Shànghǎi Huángpǔ River Cruise Company (Shànghǎi Pǔjiāng Yóulǎn), 167
Shànghǎi International Arts Festival, 36
Shànghǎi International Film Festival, 36, 246
Shànghǎi International Golf and Country Club, 194
Shànghǎi International Tennis Centre Club, 196
Shànghǎi Jewish Center, 173
Shànghǎi Jewish Refugee Museum (Yóutài Nánmín Zài Shànghǎi Jìniànguǎn), 173
Shànghǎi Jǐngdé Zhèn Porcelain Artware (Shànghǎi Jǐngdé Zhèn Yìshù Cíqì Shāngdiàn), 206, 227
Shànghǎi Lǎo Jiē (Shànghǎi Old St.), 209–210
Shànghǎi Library (Shànghǎi Túshūguǎn), 189
Shànghǎi Library Bibliotheca Zi-Ka-Wei (Shànghǎi Túshūguǎn Xújiāhuì Cángshū Lóu), 189
Shànghǎi Links Golf and Country Club, 195
Shànghǎi Mǎxì Chéng (Shànghǎi Circus World), 191
Shànghǎi Měishù Guǎn (Shànghǎi Art Museum), 182, 207
Shànghǎi Municipal History Museum (Shànghǎi Shì Lìshǐ Chénlièguǎn), 183
Shànghǎi Museum (Shànghǎi Bówùguǎn), 74, 164–166
Shànghǎi Museum Bookshop, 225
Shànghǎi Museum of Arts and Crafts (Shànghǎi Gōngyì Měishù Bówùguǎn), 183, 217
Shànghǎi Natural History Museum (Shànghǎi Zìrán Bówùguǎn), 183
Shànghǎi Natural Wild Insect Kingdom (Shànghǎi Dàzìrán Yěshēng Kūnchóng Guǎn), 191–192
Shànghǎi Number One Dispensary (Shànghǎi Dìyī Yīyào Shāngdiàn), 228
Shànghǎi No. 1 Department Store (Shànghǎi Shì Dìyī Bǎihuò Shāngdiàn), 228
Shànghǎi No. 1 Pharmacy, 269
Shànghǎi No. 1 Provisions Store, 208
Shànghǎi Ocean Aquarium (Shànghǎi Hǎiyáng Shuǐzú Guǎn), 192
Shànghǎi Old City Wall and Dàjìng Gé Pavilion (Gǔchéngqiáng Dàjìng Gé), 189, 212
Shànghǎi Old Street (Shànghǎi Lǎo Jiē), 77
Shànghǎi Oriental Art Center (Shànghǎi Dōngfāng Yìshù Zhōngxīn), 239
Shànghǎi Pǔdōng Development Bank, 202
Shànghǎi Public Security Museum (Shànghǎi Gōng'ān Bówùguǎn), 184
Shànghǎi Public Transportation Card, 45
Shànghǎi Riviera Golf Resort, 195
Shànghǎi Science and Technology Museum (Shànghǎi Kējì Guǎn), 192
Shànghǎi Sculpture Space (Shànghǎi Chéngshì Diāosù Yìshù Zhōngxīn), 189–190, 229
Shànghǎi Sharks, 197
Shànghǎi Shì Lìshǐ Chénlièguǎn (Shànghǎi Municipal History Museum), 183
Shànghǎi Shì Yínháng Bówùguǎn (Shànghǎi Bank Museum), 182
Shànghǎi Spring International Music Festival, 35–36
Shànghǎi Stadium, 197
Shànghǎi Studio, 242
The Shànghǎi Symphony, 239
Shànghǎi Tang (Shànghǎi Tān), 226
Shànghǎi Theatre Academy, 238
Shànghǎi Train Station (Shànghǎi Huǒchē Zhàn), 41, 43
Shànghǎi Túshūguǎn (Shànghǎi Library), 189
Shànghǎi Urban Planning Museum (Shànghǎi Chéngshì Guīhuà Zhǎnshìguǎn), 76
Shànghǎi Wénwù Shāngdiān (Shànghǎi Antique and Curio Store), 224
Shànghǎi Wild Animal Park (Shànghǎi Yěshēng Dòngwùyuán), 192
Shànghǎi World Financial Center (Shànghǎi Huánqiú Jīnróng Zhōngxīn), 76, 78, 190
Shànghǎi Yīngchéng (Shànghǎi Film Art Center), 246
Shànghǎi Yīnyuè Tīng (Shànghǎi Concert Hall), 238
Shànghǎi Zendai Museum of Modern Art (Shànghǎi Zhèngdà Xiàndài Yìshùguǎn), 184
Shànghǎi Zhábeǐ Stadium, 197
Shànghǎi Zhíwùyuán (Shànghǎi Botanical Gardens), 178
Shànghǎi Zìrán Bówùguǎn (Shànghǎi Natural History Museum), 183
Shànghǎi Zoo (Shànghǎi Dòngwùyuán), 192–193
*Shanghai Daily,* 30, 272
*Shanghai Talk,* 31, 237
ShanghART Gallery & H-space (Xiānggénà Huàláng), 230
The Shelter, 241
Shèng Ruòsè Táng (St. Joseph's Church), 174
Shenhui, 226
Shé Shān Cathedral, 175
Sheshan International Golf Club, 194
Shìjì Gōngyuán (Century Park), 178
Shìjì Guǎngchǎng (Century Square), 209
Shì Shàonián Gōng (Children's Municipal Palace), 187
Shīzi Lín Yuán (Forest of Lions Garden; Sūzhōu), 248

*SH Magazine,* **31**
**Shopping, 67, 217–232**
bargaining, 219
best buys, 217–219
knockoffs, 220
markets and bazaars, 221–223
top areas for, 220
what's new in, 2–3
**Shopping malls and plazas, 230–231**
**Shui Urban Spa, 195**
**Sìchuān cuisine, 110**
**Sights and attractions, 137–160**
for kids, 190–193
organized tours, 193–194
what's new in, 2
**Signal Tower, 161**
**Silk and fabrics, 217, 222, 231–232**
Sūzhōu Silk Museum (Sūzhōu Sīchóu Bówùguǎn), 251
**Silk King (Zhēnsī Dà Wáng), 232**
**Simply Life (Yìjū Shēnghuó), 227**
**Single travelers, 63**
**Sino-Canadian Shànghǎi Dental Center, 268**
**Site of the First National Congress of the Communist Party (Zhōnggòng Yīdà Huìzhǐ), 184, 213**
**Sky Dome Bar, 245**
**Skylight (Tiān Lài), 227**
**Small Commodities Street (Xiǎoshāngpǐn Jiē), 212**
**Small Peach Garden Mosque (Xiǎo Táoyuán Qīngzhēnsì), 175**
**Smoking, 273**
**Solicitations, 60**
**Solitary Island (Gūshān Dǎo), 257**
**Soong Ching-ling's Former Residence (Sòng Qìnglíng Gùjū), 184**
**South Bund Fabric Market (Nán Wàitān Qīng Fáng Miánliào Shìchǎng), 222, 231**
**South Shànghǎi, 49**
**Southwest Shànghǎi (Xúhuì), 74**
accommodations, 96–97
**Spa at the Hilton, 195, 196**
**Spas, 195**
**Spectator sports, 197**
**Sports**
recreational, 194–197
spectator, 197
**Spring Festival/Chinese New Year, 34, 35**
**Starbucks, 78**
**Street food, 119**
**Street names, 52**
**Streets, main, 52**
**Student travelers, 63**
**Studio City (Huányì Diànyǐngchéng), 246**
**Subway (Metro), 1, 40–41, 44–45**
**Sugar, 244**
**Sū Causeway (Sū Dī; Hángzhōu), 258**
**Sūzhōu, 247–253**
**Sūzhōu Creek (Sūzhōu Hé), 168**
**Sūzhōu Museum (Sūzhōu Bówùguǎn), 251**
**Sūzhōu River, 13**
**Sūzhōu Silk Museum (Sūzhōu Sīchóu Bówùguǎn), 251**
**Sun Yat-sen's Former Residence (Sūn Zhōngshān Gùjū Jìniànguǎn), 185, 214**
**Super Brand Mall (Zhèngdà Guǎngchǎng), 231**
**Supermarkets, 232**
**Sustainable tourism, 63–65**
**Synagogues, 172–173**

**T**
**ai Chi, 196**
**Tàikàng Lú 210, 231**
**Tàipíng Qiáo (Peace Bridge; Tónglǐ), 266**
**Tàiyuán Guesthouse (Tàiyuán Biéshù), 217**
**Taxes, 273**
**Taxis, 45–47**
from the airport, 39–41
**Tea, 232**
**Telephones, 72, 273–274**
**Temperatures, average, 34**
**Temple of the Soul's Retreat (Líng Yǐn Sì), 79**
**Temple of the Town God (Chénghuáng Miào), 170, 210**
**Temple of Town God Market (Chénghuáng Miào Shìchǎng), 223**
**Temples, 170–174**
**Ten Thousand People Rock (Wànrén Shí; Sūzhōu), 251**
***That's Shanghai,* 31, 237**
**Third Degree, 115**
**Three on the Bund (Wàitān Sān Hào), 203, 231**
restaurants, 115
**Three Pools Mirroring the Moon (Sān Tán Yìn Yuè; Hángzhōu), 257**
**Tiān Lài (Skylight), 227**
**TIES (The International Ecotourism Society), 63**
**Tiger Hill (Hǔ Qiū Shān; Sūzhōu), 250–251**
**Times Square (Shídài Guǎngchǎng), 228**
**Time zone, 274**
**Tipping, 274**
**TMSK, 244**
**Tōngjìn Qiáo (Nánxún), 263**
**Tomb and Temple of Yuè Fēi (Hángzhōu), 258**
**Tomb Sweeping Festival (Qīng Míng Jié), 35**
**Tomorrow Square (Míntiān Guǎngchǎng), 206**
**Tomson Golf Club, 195**
**Tónglǐ, 263–266**
**Torana House, 226**
**Tourism Hot Line, 30**
**Tourist Information Service Centers (Lǚyóu Zīxún Fúwù Zhōngxīn), 31**
**Tour of Jewish Shànghǎi, 173**
**Tours, organized, 193–194**
**Tower for Watching Waves (Guāntāo Lóu), 164**
**Traffic, 60**
**Train travel, 41, 42–43**
**Transportation, 44–48**
**Travel Assistance International, 57**
**Travel insurance, 56–57**
**Treasury Hall (Cángbǎo Lóu), 164**
**Trip-cancellation insurance, 56–57**
**Tuìsī Yuán (Retreat and Reflection Garden; Tónglǐ), 264**

**U**
**ME International Cineplex, 246**
**Union Insurance Company Building, 203**
**United Airlines, 37**
**United Kingdom**
air travel from, 37
Consulate General, 269
customs regulations, 33
passports, 272
visas, 32
visitor information in, 29

**United States**
air travel from, 37
Consulate General, 269
customs regulations, 33
passports, 272
visas, 32
visitor information in, 29
**UPS, 271–272**
**Upstairs at 97, 117**

**Valentine's Day, 36**
**The Vault, 245**
**Virgin Atlantic, 37**
**Visa Office of the PRC (Hong Kong), 32**
**Visas, 31–33**
**Visitor information, 29–31**
**Vogue in Kevin's, 242**
**Volar, 241**
**Vue Bar, 245**

**Wǎng Shī Yuán (Master of the Nets Garden; Sūzhōu), 250**
**Wagas, 121**
**Wàibǎidù Bridge, 160, 168, 200**
**Wàitān Guānguāng Suìdào (Bund Sightseeing Tunnel), 48, 161**
**Wài Tān Sān Hào (Three on the Bund), 203, 231**
restaurants, 115
**Wàitān Sānhào Hùshēn Huàláng (Shànghǎi Gallery of Art), 230**
**Walking, 48**
**Walking tours, self-guided, 198–217**
The Bund, 198–203
French Concession, 213–217
Nánjīng Lù, 204–209
Nánshì (Shànghǎi's Old Chinese City), 209–212
**The Wall, 241**
**Wànhuā Lóu (Pavilion of Ten Thousand Flowers), 162**
**Wànrén Shí (Ten Thousand People Rock; Sūzhōu), 251**
**Water, drinking, 57, 274**
**Watson's Drug Store (Qūchénshì), 228, 269**
**Weather, 274**
**Websites, 29**
traveler's toolbox, 71
**Wén Miào (Confucius Temple), 172–173**
**Western Union, 271**
**Westgate Mall (Méilóngzhèn Guǎngchǎng), 206, 231**
**West Lake (Xī Hú), 79, 81, 253**
**West Shànghǎi, 49, 74**
accommodations, 101
restaurants, 132–134
**White Cloud Daoist Temple (Báiyún Guàn), 170, 212**
**Wild Animal Park, Shànghǎi, 192**
**Wine bars, 125**
**Women travelers, 62**
**World Expo 2010, 185**
**World Financial Center, Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Huánqiú Jīnróng Zhōngxīn), 76, 78, 190**
**World Health Organization, 71**
**Wújiāng Lù Měishí Jiē, 206**
**Wúmén Qiáo (Sūzhōu), 251**
**Wúsōng Fort, 170**
**Wúsōng Kǒu, 170**
**Wúsōng Passenger Terminal, 42, 43, 170**

**Xiānggénà Huàláng (ShanghART Gallery & H-space), 230**
**Xiǎo Lián Zhuāng (Little Lotus Villa; Nánxún), 262**
**Xiǎoshāngpǐn Jiē (Small Commodities Street), 212**
**Xiǎo Táoyuán Qīngzhēnsì (Small Peach Garden Mosque), 175**
**Xiǎo Yíng Zhōu (Island of Small Seas; Hángzhōu), 257**
**Xī Hú (West Lake), 79, 81**
**Xī Hú Tiāndì, 81**
**Xīn Tiāndì (New Heaven and Earth), 78, 190, 213**
**Xuějiā Juéshì Hóngjiǔ (CJW), 239**
**Xúhuì (Southwest Shànghǎi), 74**
accommodations, 96–97
restaurants, 122–127
**Xújiāhuì Gōngyuán, 176**
**Xújiāhuì Tiānzhǔtáng (St. Ignatius Cathedral), 175–176**

**Yán'ān Dōng Lù Suìdào, 52**
**Yán'ān Gāojià, 52**
**Yán'āng Lù, 52, 214**
**Yángpǔ Cable Bridge, 169**
**Yángpǔ Dàqiáo, 48**
**Yángshān Táng (Hall for Viewing the Grand Rockery), 162**
**Yángshùpǔ Water Plant, 169**
**Yangtze Insurance Building, 201**
**Yìfù Theatre (Yìfù Wǔtái), 238**
**Yìjū Shēnghuó (Simply Life), 227**
**Yīshìdān (Isetan), 228**
**Yǒnghuá Diànyǐngchéng (Paradise Warner Cinema City), 246**
**Yoga, 196**
**Youag John Allen Memorial Church (Jīnglíng Táng), 174**
**Yóutài Nánmín Zài Shànghǎi Jìniànguǎn (Shànghǎi Jewish Refugee Museum), 173**
**Yù Fó Sì (Jade Buddha Temple), 77–78, 173–174**
**Yù Huá Táng (Hall of Jade Magnificence), 164**
**Yúlè Xiè (Pavilion for Viewing Frolicking Fish), 162**
**Yù Líng Lóng (Exquisite Jade Rock), 164**
**Yúnnán cuisine, 110**
**Yúnnán Lù Měishí Jiē (Yúnnán Lù Food St.), 212**
**Yúnyán Tǎ (Cloud Rock Pagoda; Sūzhōu), 250**
**Yù Yuán (Yù Garden), 77, 162–164, 210**

**Zhāng Jìngjiāng Gùjū (Nánxún), 263**
**Zhāng Shímíng Jiùzhái (Nánxún), 262**
**Zhang's Textiles, 229**
**Zhèjiāng Provincial Museum (Zhèjiāng Shěng Bówùguǎn; Hángzhōu), 257**
**Zhēnsī Dà Wáng (Silk King), 232**
**Zhèngdà Guǎngchǎng (Super Brand Mall), 231**
**Zhōngguó Gǔdài Xìng Wénhuà Bówùguǎn (Museum of Ancient Chinese Sex Culture), 186, 264, 266**
**Zhōnggòng Yīdà Huìzhǐ (Site of the First National Congress of the Communist Party), 184, 213**
**Zhōngguó Cháyè Bówùguǎn (Chinese Tea Museum; Hángzhōu), 258**

Zhōngguó Sīchóu Bówùguǎn (China Silk Museum), 81, 259
Zhōnghuá Xìng Wénhuà Hé Xìng Jiànkāng Jiàoyù Zhǎn (China Sex Culture Museum), 186
Zhōngqiū Jié (Mid-Autumn Festival), 36
Zhōngshān Gōngyuán, 176
Zhōngshān Gōnyuán (Hángzhōu), 257
Zhōu Ēnlái's Former Residence (Zhōu Gōng Guǎn), 186, 214
Zhuō Zhèng Yuán (Humble Administrator's Garden; Sūzhōu), 250
Zhūshèng Táng (All Saints Church), 174
Zoo, Shànghǎi, 192–193

## Accommodations

Astor House Hotel (Pǔjiāng Fàndiàn), 92–93
Broadway Mansions Hotel (Shànghǎi Dàshà), 92
The Bund Hotel (Jīn Wàitān Bīnguǎn), 88
Captain Hostel (Chuánzhǎng Qīngnián Jiǔdiàn), 90–91
City Hotel (Chéngshì Jiǔdiàn), 95
Courtyard by Marriott Hotel Pǔdōng (Shànghǎi Qílǔ Wànyí Dàjiǔdiàn), 107
East Asia Hotel (Dōngyà Fàndiàn), 91
88 Xīntiāndì Hotel, 93
Four Points By Sheraton (Fúpéng Xīlúidēng Yóuyóu Jiǔdiàn), 106
Four Seasons Hotel Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Sìjì Jiǔdiàn), 98
Green Tree Inn (Gélín Háotài), 91
Héngshān Moller Villa (Héngshān Mǎlè Biéshù Fàndiàn), 100–101
Héngshān Picardie Hotel (Héngshān Bīnguǎn), 96
Hilton Hotel (Jǐng Ān Xīērdùn Dàjiǔdiàn), 98
Holiday Inn Downtown Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Guǎngchǎng Chángchéng Jiàrì Jiǔdiàn), 93
Holiday Inn Pǔdōng (Shànghǎi Pǔdōng Jiàrì Jiǔdiàn), 106–107
Hotel Equatorial (Guójì Guìdū Dàjiǔdiàn), 99
Hotel Inter-Continental Pǔdōng Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Xīnyà Tāngchén Zhōujì Dàjiǔdiàn), 107
Howard Johnson Plaza Hotel (Gǔ Xiàng Dàjiǔdiàn), 88
Huá Tíng Hotel & Towers (Huá Tíng Bīnguǎn), 97
Hyatt On The Bund (Shànghǎi Wàitān Màoyuè Dàjiǔdiàn), 91–92
Hyatt Regency Hángzhōu (Kǎiyuè Dàjiǔdiàn), 259
JIA Shànghǎi, 100
Jīn Jiāng Hotel (Jīn Jiāng Fàndiàn), 93–94
Jīnjiāng Star (Jīnjiāng Zhīxīng), 91
Jiéxīn Century Hotel (Jiéxīn Shìjì Jiǔdiàn; Hángzhōu), 259–260
JW Marriott (Wànhúo Jiǔdiàn), 87
Le Meridien Shé Shān, 175
Le Royal Meridien Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Shìmào Huúngjiā Àiměi Jiǔdiàn), 87
Mansion Hotel (Shǒuxl Gōngguǎn Jiǔdiàn), 96
Mason Hotel (Měichén Dàjiǔdiàn), 95
Okura Garden Hotel Shànghǎi (Huāyuán Fàndiàn), 94
Old House Inn (Lǎo Shí Guāng Jiǔdiàn), 101
Park Hotel (Guójì Fàndiàn), 90, 207
Portman Ritz-Carlton Hotel (Shànghǎi Bōtèmàn Lìjiā Dàjiǔdiàn), 98
Pudi Boutique Hotel (Pǔdǐ Jīngpǐng Jiǔdiàn), 94–95
Radisson Hotel Shànghǎi New World (Shànghǎi Xīn Shìjiè Lìshēng Dàjiǔdiàn), 88–89
Ramada Plaza Shànghǎi (Nún Xīnyǎ Huúmèidú Dàjiǔdiàn), 89
The Regent Shànghǎi (Lóngzhīmèng Lìjīng Dàjiǔdiàn), 101
Renaissance Shànghǎi Yùyuán Hotel (Shànghǎi Yùyuán Wànlì Jiǔdiàn), 89
Renaissance Yangtze Shànghǎi Hotel (Shànghǎi Yángzǐ Jiāng Dàjiǔdiàn), 101–102
Ruìjīn Hotel (Ruìjīn Bīnguǎn), 95–96
Scholars Inn (Shūxiāng Méndì Shāngwù Jiǔdiàn), 253
Shànghǎi Hotel (Shànghǎi Bīnguǎn), 100
Shangri-La Hotel Hángzhōu (Hángzhōu Xiānggélǐlā Fàndiàn), 259
Shangri-La Hotel Sūzhōu (Sūzhōu Xiānggélǐlā Fàndiàn), 253
Sheraton Sūzhōu Hotel & Tower (Sūzhōu Wúgōng Xīláidēng Dàjiǔdiàn), 252–253
Sofitel Hyland Hotel (Hǎilún Bīnguǎn), 89–90
Sofitel Sūzhōu (Sūzhōu Xúanmiào Suǒfēitè Dàjiǔdiàn), 253
Sofitel Westlake Hángzhōu (Hángzhōu Suǒfēitè Xīhú Dàjiǔdiàn), 259
Super Motel 168 (Mótài Yán'ān Xī Lù Diàn), 91
Swissotel Grand Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Hóngíān Ruìshì Dàjiǔdiàn), 99
Tàiyuán Villa (Tàiyuán Biéshù), 97
The Westin Shànghǎi (Shànghǎi Wēisītīng Dàfàndiàn), 88
Yangtze Hotel (Yángzǐ Fàndiàn), 90

## Restaurants

A Future Perfect, 129–130
Art Salon (Wù Lǐ Xiāng), 119–120
Azul, 122
Bǎoluó, 130
Baci Italian Cuisine, 117
Bā Guó Bù Yī, 133
Bali Laguna (Bālí Dǎo), 128
Bì Fēng Táng, 130
Bund 12 Café, 202
Café Studio, 126

Chūnfēng Sōngyuè Lóu, 116–117
Crystal Jade Restaurant, 78, 117–118
Dà Jiāng Hù (O-edo), 122
Danieli's (Dānní'àilì), 134
Dǐng Tài Fēng, 118
Dī Shuǐ Dòng, 120
Din Tai Fung (Dǐng Tài Fēng), 136
The Door (Qián Mén), 132
Dynasty (Mǎn Fú Lóu), 133
Element Fresh (Yuán Sù), 132
Enoteca, 125
Fook Lam Moon (Fú Lín Mén), 134–135
Franck, 122–123
Fu 1088 (Fú 1088), 133
Gōngdélín, 116
The Grape (Pútao Yuán Jiǔjiā), 127
Gǔ Yì, 130
Hot Pot King (Lái Fú Lóu), 123–124
Indian Kitchen (Yìndù Xiǎochú), 124
Itoya (Yī Téng Jiā), 128
Jade on 36, 135–136
Jean Georges, 115
Just Grapes, 125
KABB (Kǎibó Xīcāntīng), 118
Kuo Bee Pen Da (Guō Bǐ Pén Dà), 130–131
Lǎo Tán, 134
Lan Kwai Fong at Park 97, 117
Lan Na Thai (Lán Nà Tài), 118–119
Laris, 115
La Villa Rouge (Xiǎo Hóng Lóu), 122
Le Garçon Chinois (Lè Jiā Ěr Sōng), 123
Lóu Wài Lóu (Hángzhōu), 260
Lǜ Bō Láng, 116
Malone's (Mǎlóng Měishì Jiǔlóu), 131
Marriott Café, 126
Méilóngzhèn, 128
Mesa (Méisà), 128–129
M on the Bund (Mǐshì Xīcāntīng), 76, 114, 203
Nánxiáng Mántou Diàn, 117
Nányuán Cháshè (Nányuán Teahouse; Tónglǐ), 266
Nepali Kitchen (Níbō'ěr Cāntīng), 131
New Heights, 76, 115
1931 Bar and Restaurant, 120
O'Malley's (Ōu Mǎ Lì Cāntīng), 124
Otto Gourmet Café, 125
Paulaner Brauhaus (Bǎoláinà), 118, 123
People on the Water (Shuǐshàng Rénjiā), 129
Sens & Bund, 114
Shànghǎi Old Station Restaurant (Shànghǎi Lǎo Zhàn), 124
Shànghǎi Uncle (Hǎishàng Āshū), 116, 136
Shànghǎi Xīnjiāng Fēngwèi Fàndiàn, 125–126
Shang Palace (Hángzhōu), 260
Shintori Null II (Xīndūlǐ Wúèr Diàn), 127–128
Simply Thai (Tiāntài Cāntīng), 123
Singapore Cuisine (Xīn Jiā Pō Cāntīng), 132
Sōng Hè Lóu (Pine and Crane Restaurant; Sūzhōu), 253
South Beauty (Qiào Jiāng Nán), 129
The Stage, 126
Sū Zhè Huì (Jade Garden), 136
T8, 117
Trattoria Isabelle (Yīshābèi'ěr), 120
1221, 133–134
Va Bene (Huá Wàn Yì), 118
Vedas, 126–127
Wáng Bǎo Hé, 114
Wáng Jiā Shā Dumpling Restaurant, 206
Whampoa Club, 115
Xiānggé Jiǔlóu (Shanger Restaurant; Tónglǐ), 266
Xien Yue Hien (Shēn Yuè Xuān), 127
Xī Hú Tiāndì (West Lake Heaven and Earth; Hángzhōu), 260
Xīn Jí Shì, 118
Xīn Tiāndì Restaurant Mall, 117–118
Xīn Wàng, 121–122
Yè Shànghǎi, 118
Yi Café at the Shangri-La, 126
Zǎo Zī Shù, 120–121
Zen (Xiānggǎng Cǎidié Xuān), 118

## NOTES

## NOTES

## Frommer's® Complete Travel Guides

Alaska
Amalfi Coast
American Southwest
Amsterdam
Argentina
Arizona
Atlanta
Australia
Austria
Bahamas
Barcelona
Beijing
Belgium, Holland & Luxembourg
Belize
Bermuda
Boston
Brazil
British Columbia & the Canadian Rockies
Brussels & Bruges
Budapest & the Best of Hungary
Buenos Aires
Calgary
California
Canada
Cancún, Cozumel & the Yucatán
Cape Cod, Nantucket & Martha's Vineyard
Caribbean
Caribbean Ports of Call
Carolinas & Georgia
Chicago
Chile & Easter Island
China
Colorado
Costa Rica
Croatia
Cuba
Denmark
Denver, Boulder & Colorado Springs
Eastern Europe
Ecuador & the Galapagos Islands
Edinburgh & Glasgow
England
Europe
Europe by Rail
Florence, Tuscany & Umbria
Florida
France
Germany
Greece
Greek Islands
Guatemala
Hawaii
Hong Kong
Honolulu, Waikiki & Oahu
India
Ireland
Israel
Italy
Jamaica
Japan
Kauai
Las Vegas
London
Los Angeles
Los Cabos & Baja
Madrid
Maine Coast
Maryland & Delaware
Maui
Mexico
Montana & Wyoming
Montréal & Québec City
Morocco
Moscow & St. Petersburg
Munich & the Bavarian Alps
Nashville & Memphis
New England
Newfoundland & Labrador
New Mexico
New Orleans
New York City
New York State
New Zealand
Northern Italy
Norway
Nova Scotia, New Brunswick & Prince Edward Island
Oregon
Paris
Peru
Philadelphia & the Amish Country
Portugal
Prague & the Best of the Czech Republic
Provence & the Riviera
Puerto Rico
Rome
San Antonio & Austin
San Diego
San Francisco
Santa Fe, Taos & Albuquerque
Scandinavia
Scotland
Seattle
Seville, Granada & the Best of Andalusia
Shanghai
Sicily
Singapore & Malaysia
South Africa
South America
South Florida
South Korea
South Pacific
Southeast Asia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Tahiti & French Polynesia
Texas
Thailand
Tokyo
Toronto
Turkey
USA
Utah
Vancouver & Victoria
Vermont, New Hampshire & Maine
Vienna & the Danube Valley
Vietnam
Virgin Islands
Virginia
Walt Disney World® & Orlando
Washington, D.C.
Washington State

## Frommer's® Day by Day Guides

Amsterdam
Barcelona
Beijing
Boston
Cancun & the Yucatan
Chicago
Florence & Tuscany
Hong Kong
Honolulu & Oahu
London
Maui
Montréal
Napa & Sonoma
New York City
Paris
Provence & the Riviera
Rome
San Francisco
Venice
Washington D.C.

## Pauline Frommer's Guides: See More. Spend Less.

Alaska
Hawaii
Italy
Las Vegas
London
New York City
Paris
Walt Disney World®
Washington D.C.

## Frommer's® Portable Guides

Acapulco, Ixtapa & Zihuatanejo
Amsterdam
Aruba, Bonaire & Curacao
Australia's Great Barrier Reef
Bahamas
Big Island of Hawaii
Boston
California Wine Country
Cancún
Cayman Islands
Charleston
Chicago
Dominican Republic
Florence
Las Vegas
Las Vegas for Non-Gamblers
London
Maui
Nantucket & Martha's Vineyard
New Orleans
New York City
Paris
Portland
Puerto Rico
Puerto Vallarta, Manzanillo & Guadalajara
Rio de Janeiro
San Diego
San Francisco
Savannah
St. Martin, Sint Maarten, Anguila & St. Bart's
Turks & Caicos
Vancouver
Venice
Virgin Islands
Washington, D.C.
Whistler

## Frommer's® Cruise Guides

Alaska Cruises & Ports of Call
Cruises & Ports of Call
European Cruises & Ports of Call

## Frommer's® National Park Guides

Algonquin Provincial Park
Banff & Jasper
Grand Canyon
National Parks of the American West
Rocky Mountain
Yellowstone & Grand Teton
Yosemite and Sequoia & Kings Canyon
Zion & Bryce Canyon

## Frommer's® With Kids Guides

Chicago
Hawaii
Las Vegas
London
National Parks
New York City
San Francisco
Toronto
Walt Disney World® & Orlando
Washington, D.C.

## Frommer's® PhraseFinder Dictionary Guides

Chinese
French
German
Italian
Japanese
Spanish

## Suzy Gershman's Born to Shop Guides

France
Hong Kong, Shanghai & Beijing
Italy
London
New York
Paris
San Francisco
Where to Buy the Best of Everything.

## Frommer's® Best-Loved Driving Tours

Britain
California
France
Germany
Ireland
Italy
New England
Northern Italy
Scotland
Spain
Tuscany & Umbria

## The Unofficial Guides®

Adventure Travel in Alaska
Beyond Disney
California with Kids
Central Italy
Chicago
Cruises
Disneyland®
England
Hawaii
Ireland
Las Vegas
London
Maui
Mexico's Best Beach Resorts
Mini Mickey
New Orleans
New York City
Paris
San Francisco
South Florida including Miami & the Keys
Walt Disney World®
Walt Disney World® for Grown-ups
Walt Disney World® with Kids
Washington, D.C.

## Special-Interest Titles

Athens Past & Present
Best Places to Raise Your Family
Cities Ranked & Rated
500 Places to Take Your Kids Before They Grow Up
Frommer's Best Day Trips from London
Frommer's Best RV & Tent Campgrounds in the U.S.A.
Frommer's Exploring America by RV
Frommer's NYC Free & Dirt Cheap
Frommer's Road Atlas Europe
Frommer's Road Atlas Ireland
Retirement Places Rated

# The new way to get AROUND town.

## Make the most of your stay. Go Day by Day!

**The all-new Day by Day series shows you the best places to visit and the best way to see them.**

- Full-color throughout, with hundreds of photos and maps
- Packed with 1–to–3–day itineraries, neighborhood walks, and thematic tours
- Museums, literary haunts, offbeat places, and more
- Star-rated hotel and restaurant listings
- Sturdy foldout map in reclosable plastic wallet
- Foldout front covers with at-a-glance maps and info

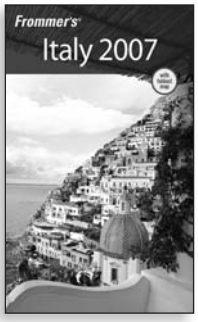
The best trips start here.

**Frommer's®**

A Branded Imprint of WILEY

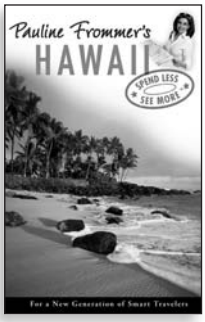
Now you know.

# A Guide for Every Type of Traveler




## Frommer's Complete Guides

For those who value complete coverage, candid advice, and lots of choices in all price ranges.

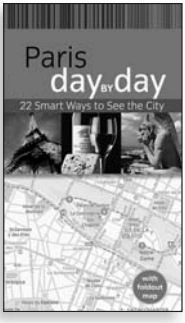



## Pauline Frommer's Guides

For those who want to experience a culture, meet locals, and save money along the way.

## MTV Guides

For hip, youthful travelers who want a fresh perspective on today's hottest cities and destinations.

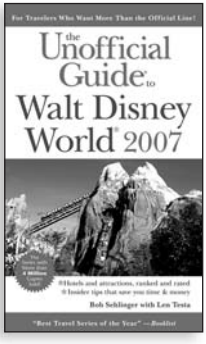



## Day by Day Guides

For leisure or business travelers who want to organize their time to get the most out of a trip.

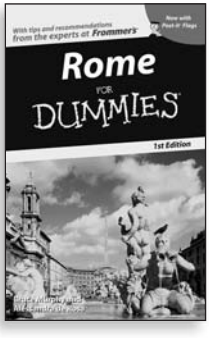
## Frommer's With Kids Guides

For families traveling with children ages 2 to 14 seeking kid-friendly hotels, restaurants, and activities.


For Travelers Who Want More Than the Official Line!
the Unofficial Guide to
Walt Disney World 2007
Bob Schlinger with Len Testa
"Best Travel Series of the Year" —Booklist

## Unofficial Guides

For honeymooners, families, business travelers, and others who value no-nonsense, *Consumer Reports*–style advice.




## For Dummies Travel Guides

For curious, independent travelers looking for a fun and easy way to plan a trip.

**Visit Frommers.com**

WILEY
Now you know.

Wiley, the Wiley logo, For Dummies, and the Unofficial Guide are registered trademarks of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and/or its affiliates. Frommer's is a registered trademark of Arthur Frommer, used under exclusive license. MTV is a registered trademark of Viacom International, Inc.

# Explore over 3,500 destinations.

## Frommers.com makes it easy.

Find a destination. ✓ Book a trip. ✓ Get hot travel deals. Buy a guidebook. ✓ Enter to win vacations. ✓ Listen to podcasts. ✓ Check out the latest travel news. ✓ Share trip photos and memories. ✓ And much more.

**Frommers.com**

# Now hear this!

**FREE** download of Frommer's Top Travel Secrets at
**www.audible.com/frommers***

Download **Frommer's Audio Tours**
into your MP3 player and let **Pauline Frommer**
be your personal guide to the best sights in
cities around the world.

Get your Frommer's Audio Tours plus Frommer's
recommended language lessons and other great
audiobooks for the trip ahead at:
**www.audible.com/frommers**

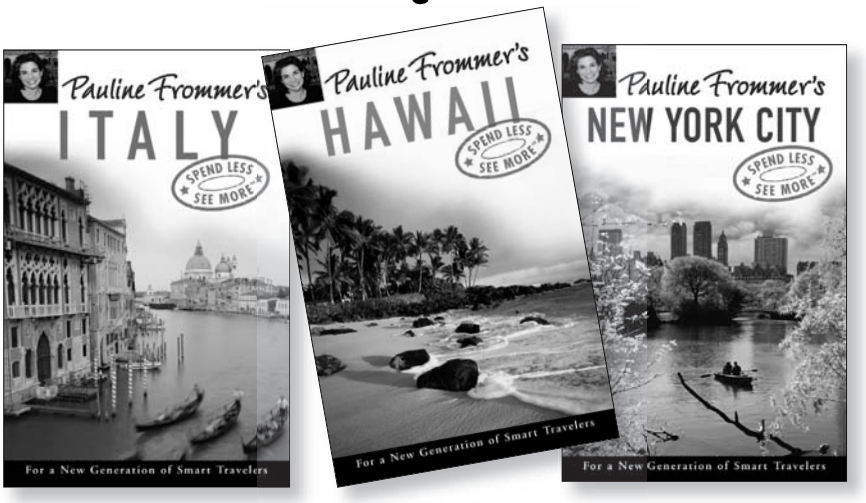
**The One-Stop Travel Audio Solution.**

audible.com®
*Offer valid through May 2009

Frommer's®
A Branded Imprint of WILEY
Now you know.

**New series!**

# Pauline Frommer's




SPEND LESS ★ SEE MORE™

Discover a fresh take on budget travel with these exciting new guides from travel expert Pauline Frommer. From industry secrets on finding the best hotel rooms to great neighborhood restaurants and cool, offbeat finds only locals know about, you'll learn how to truly experience a culture *and* save money along the way.

**Coming soon:**

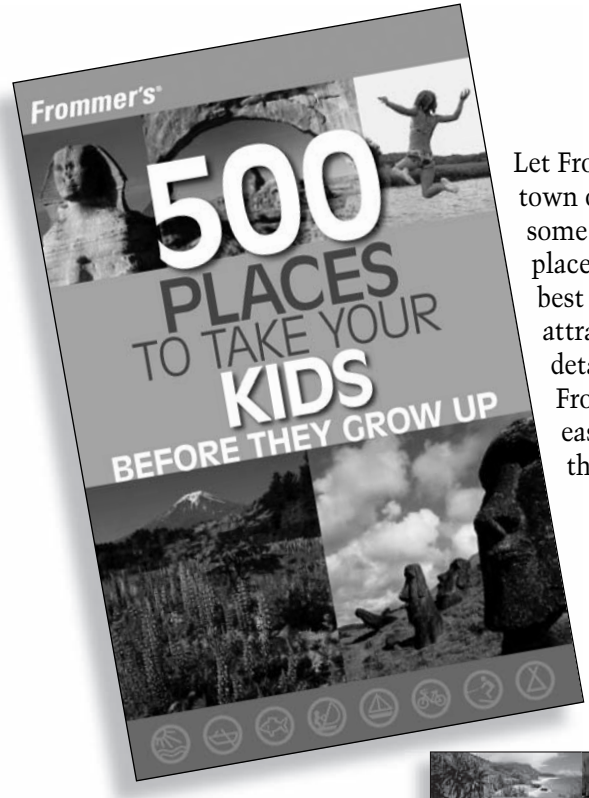
**Pauline Frommer's Costa Rica**
**Pauline Frommer's Paris**
**Pauline Frommer's Las Vegas**
**Pauline Frommer's London**

The best trips start here.
Available wherever books are sold.

**Frommer's®**
A Branded Imprint of WILEY
Now you know.

Wiley, the Wiley logo, and Spend Less-See More are trademarks or registered trademarks of John Wiley & Sons, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
Frommer's is a registered trademark of Arthur Frommer, used under exclusive license.

# Fun destinations for all ages!




Let Frommer's take you across town or around the globe to some of the kid-friendliest places in the world. From the best hotels, restaurants, and attractions to exact prices, detailed maps, and more, Frommer's makes the going easy—and enjoyable—for the whole family.

**Don't miss these other kid-friendly guides:**

Frommer's Hawaii with Kids
Frommer's London with Kids
Frommer's National Parks with Kids
Frommer's San Francisco with Kids
Frommer's Washington, D.C. with Kids

**The best trips start here.** **Frommer's®**

A Branded Imprint of WILEY
Now you know.

Available wherever books are sold.